DAIKIN

SiUS341802EC

R-410A

Service Manual

VRV Aurora Series

208/230 V: RXLQ72-240TA/TB Series
460 V: RXLQ72-240TA/TB Series
575 V: RXLQ72-240TA/TB Series

VRV IV

575 V: RXYQ72-384TA Series

Heat Pump 60 Hz

Part 6 Service Diagnosis 205

Introduction

1. Safety Cautions

Be sure to read the following safety cautions before conducting repair work.
After the repair work is complete, be sure to conduct a test operation to ensure that the equipment operates normally, and explain the cautions for operating the product to the customer.

	This manual is for the person in charge of maintenance and inspection.

Caution Items

The caution items are classified into ⚠**Warning** and ⚠**Caution**. The ⚠**Warning** items are especially important since death or serious injury can result if they are not followed closely. The ⚠**Caution** items can also lead to serious accidents under some conditions if they are not followed. Therefore, be sure to observe all the safety caution items described below.

Pictograms

△ This symbol indicates an item for which caution must be exercised.
The pictogram shows the item to which attention must be paid.
◯ This symbol indicates a prohibited action.
The prohibited item or action is shown in the illustration or near the symbol.
● This symbol indicates an action that must be taken, or an instruction.
The instruction is shown in the illustration or near the symbol.

1.1 Warnings and Cautions Regarding Safety of Workers

⚠ Warning	
Do not store equipment in a room with fire sources (e.g., naked flames, gas appliances, electric heaters).	
Be sure to disconnect the power cable from the socket before disassembling equipment for repair. Working on equipment that is connected to the power supply may cause an electrical shock. If it is necessary to supply power to the equipment to conduct the repair or inspect the circuits, do not touch any electrically charged sections of the equipment.	
If refrigerant gas is discharged during repair work, do not touch the discharged refrigerant gas. Refrigerant gas may cause frostbite.	
When disconnecting the suction or discharge pipe of the compressor at the welded section, evacuate the refrigerant gas completely at a well-ventilated place first. If there is gas remaining inside the compressor, the refrigerant gas or refrigerating machine oil discharges when the pipe is disconnected, and it may cause injury.	
If refrigerant gas leaks during repair work, ventilate the area. Refrigerant gas may generate toxic gases when it contacts flames.	

Warning	
Be sure to discharge the capacitor completely before conducting repair work. The step-up capacitor supplies high-voltage electricity to the electrical components of the outdoor unit. A charged capacitor may cause an electrical shock.	
Do not turn the air conditioner on or off by plugging in or unplugging the power cable. Plugging in or unplugging the power cable to operate the equipment may cause an electrical shock or fire.	
Be sure to wear a safety helmet, gloves, and a safety belt when working in a high place (more than 2 m). Insufficient safety measures may cause a fall.	
In case of R-32 / R-410A refrigerant models, be sure to use pipes, flare nuts and tools intended for the exclusive use with the R-32 / R-410A refrigerant. The use of materials for R-22 refrigerant models may cause a serious accident, such as a damage of refrigerant cycle or equipment failure.	
Do not mix air or gas other than the specified refrigerant (R-32 / R-410A / R-22) in the refrigerant system. If air enters the refrigerant system, an excessively high pressure results, causing equipment damage and injury.	

Caution	
Do not repair electrical components with wet hands. Working on the equipment with wet hands may cause an electrical shock.	
Do not clean the air conditioner with water. Washing the unit with water may cause an electrical shock.	
Be sure to provide an earth / grounding when repairing the equipment in a humid or wet place, to avoid electrical shocks.	
Be sure to turn off the power switch and unplug the power cable when cleaning the equipment. The internal fan rotates at a high speed, and may cause injury.	
Be sure to conduct repair work with appropriate tools. The use of inappropriate tools may cause injury.	

Caution	
Be sure to check that the refrigerating cycle section has cooled down enough before conducting repair work. Working on the unit when the refrigerating cycle section is hot may cause burns.	
Conduct welding work in a well-ventilated place. Using the welder in an enclosed room may cause oxygen deficiency.	

1.2 Warnings and Cautions Regarding Safety of Users

Warning	
Do not store the equipment in a room with fire sources (e.g., naked flames, gas appliances, electric heaters).	
Be sure to use parts listed in the service parts list of the applicable model and appropriate tools to conduct repair work. Never attempt to modify the equipment. The use of inappropriate parts or tools may cause an electrical shock, excessive heat generation or fire.	
If the power cable and lead wires are scratched or have deteriorated, be sure to replace them. Damaged cable and wires may cause an electrical shock, excessive heat generation or fire.	
Do not use a joined power cable or extension cable, or share the same power outlet with other electrical appliances, since it may cause an electrical shock, excessive heat generation or fire.	
Be sure to use an exclusive power circuit for the equipment, and follow the local technical standards related to the electrical equipment, the internal wiring regulations, and the instruction manual for installation when conducting electrical work. Insufficient power circuit capacity and improper electrical work may cause an electrical shock or fire.	
Be sure to use the specified cable for wiring between the indoor and outdoor units. Make the connections securely and route the cable properly so that there is no force pulling the cable at the connection terminals. Improper connections may cause excessive heat generation or fire.	
When wiring between the indoor and outdoor units, make sure that the terminal cover does not lift off or dismount because of the cable. If the cover is not mounted properly, the terminal connection section may cause an electrical shock, excessive heat generation or fire.	
Do not damage or modify the power cable. Damaged or modified power cables may cause an electrical shock or fire. Placing heavy items on the power cable, or heating or pulling the power cable may damage it.	

Warning	
Do not mix air or gas other than the specified refrigerant (R-32 / R-410A / R-22) in the refrigerant system. If air enters the refrigerant system, an excessively high pressure results, causing equipment damage and injury.	
If the refrigerant gas leaks, be sure to locate the leaking point and repair it before charging the refrigerant. After charging the refrigerant, make sure that there is no leak. If the leaking point cannot be located and the repair work must be stopped, be sure to pump-down, and close the service valve, to prevent refrigerant gas from leaking into the room. Refrigerant gas itself is harmless, but it may generate toxic gases when it contacts flames, such as those from fan type and other heaters, stoves and ranges.	
When relocating the equipment, make sure that the new installation site has sufficient strength to withstand the weight of the equipment. If the installation site does not have sufficient strength or the installation work is not conducted securely, the equipment may fall and cause injury.	
Check to make sure that the power cable plug is not dirty or loose, then insert the plug into a power outlet securely. If the plug is dusty or has a loose connection, it may cause an electrical shock or fire.	
When replacing the coin battery in the remote controller, be sure to dispose of the old battery to prevent children from swallowing it. If a child swallows the coin battery, see a doctor immediately.	

Caution	
Installation of a leakage breaker is necessary in some cases depending on the conditions of the installation site, to prevent electrical shocks.	
Do not install the equipment in a place where there is a possibility of combustible gas leaks. If combustible gas leaks and remains around the unit, it may cause a fire.	
Check to see if parts and wires are mounted and connected properly, and if connections at the soldered or crimped terminals are secure. Improper installation and connections may cause excessive heat generation, fire or an electrical shock.	
If the installation platform or frame has corroded, replace it. A corroded installation platform or frame may cause the unit to fall, resulting in injury.	
Check the earth / grounding, and repair it if the equipment is not properly earthed / grounded. Improper earth / grounding may cause an electrical shock.	

Caution	
Be sure to measure insulation resistance after the repair, and make sure that the resistance is 1 MΩ or higher. Faulty insulation may cause an electrical shock.	
Be sure to check the drainage of the indoor unit after the repair. Faulty drainage may cause water to enter the room and wet the furniture and floor.	
Do not tilt the unit when removing it. The water inside the unit may spill and wet the furniture and floor.	

2. Icons Used

The following icons are used to attract the attention of the reader to specific information.

Icon	Type of Information	Description
 Warning	Warning	**Warning** is used when there is danger of personal injury.
 Caution	Caution	**Caution** is used when there is danger that the reader, through incorrect manipulation, may damage equipment, lose data, get an unexpected result or have to restart (part of) a procedure.
 Note	Note	**Note** provides information that is not indispensable, but may nevertheless be valuable to the reader, such as tips and tricks.
 Reference	Reference	**Reference** guides the reader to other places in this binder or in this manual, where he/she will find additional information on a specific topic.

3. Revision History

Month / Year	Version	Revised contents
04 / 2018	SiUS341802E	First edition
03 / 2020	SiUS341802EA	Model addition: RXLQ72-240TATJA, RXLQ72-240TAYDA, RXLQ72-240TAYCA, RXYQ72-384TAYCA
03 / 2022	SiUS341802EB	Model addition: FXZQ05-18TBVJU, FXUQ18-36PAVJU, BRC1H71W
01 / 2024	SiUS341802EC	Model addition: RXLQ72-240TBTJA, RXLQ72-240TBYDA, RXLQ72-240TBYCA, FXFQ07-54AAVJU, FXSQ05-54TBVJU, FXMQ15-54TBVJU, FXMQ72/96TAVJU, FXTQ09-60TBVJUA, FXTQ09-60TBVJUD

Part 1
General Information

1. Model Names

1.1 Outdoor Unit

Capacity Range (ton)			6	8	10	12	14	16	18	Power supply, Standard
Capacity Index			72	96	120	144	168	192	216	
Heat Pump	Aurora Series	RXLQ	72TA	96TA	120TA	144TA	—	192TA	—	TJU TJA YDU YDA YCU YCA
			72TB	96TB	120TB	144TB	—	192TB	—	TJA YDA YCA
	Standard Series	RXYQ	72TA	96TA	120TA	144TA	168TA	192TA	216TA	YCU YCA

Capacity Range (ton)			20	22	24	26	28	30	32	Power supply, Standard
Capacity Index			240	264	288	312	336	360	384	
Heat Pump	Aurora Series	RXLQ	240TA	—	—	—	—	—	—	TJU TJA YDU YDA YCU YCA
			240TB	—	—	—	—	—	—	TJA YDA YCA
	Standard Series	RXYQ	240TA	264TA	288TA	312TA	336TA	360TA	384TA	YCU YCA

TJ: 3 phase, 208/230 V, 60 Hz
YD: 3 phase, 460 V, 60 Hz
YC: 3 phase, 575 V, 60 Hz
U(YCU): Standard symbol
A(YCA): Minor revision

Aurora Series RXLQ-TATJU, RXLQ-TATJA, RXLQ-TBTJA (208/230 V)

Model name	RXLQ72TATJU	RXLQ96TATJU	RXLQ120TATJU	RXLQ144TATJU	RXLQ192TATJU	RXLQ240TATJU
Outdoor unit 1	RXLQ72TATJU	RXLQ96TATJU	RXLQ120TATJU	RXLQ72TATJU	RXLQ96TATJU	RXLQ120TATJU
Outdoor unit 2	—	—	—	RXLQ72TATJU	RXLQ96TATJU	RXLQ120TATJU

Model name	RXLQ72TATJA	RXLQ96TATJA	RXLQ120TATJA	RXLQ144TATJA	RXLQ192TATJA	RXLQ240TATJA
Outdoor unit 1	RXLQ72TATJA	RXLQ96TATJA	RXLQ120TATJA	RXLQ72TATJA	RXLQ96TATJA	RXLQ120TATJA
Outdoor unit 2	—	—	—	RXLQ72TATJA	RXLQ96TATJA	RXLQ120TATJA

Model name	RXLQ72TBTJA	RXLQ96TBTJA	RXLQ120TBTJA	RXLQ144TBTJA	RXLQ192TBTJA	RXLQ240TBTJA
Outdoor unit 1	RXLQ72TBTJA	RXLQ96TBTJA	RXLQ120TBTJA	RXLQ72TBTJA	RXLQ96TBTJA	RXLQ120TBTJA
Outdoor unit 2	—	—	—	RXLQ72TBTJA	RXLQ96TBTJA	RXLQ120TBTJA

Aurora Series RXLQ-TAYDU, RXLQ-TAYDA, RXLQ-TBYDA (460 V)

Model name	RXLQ72TAYDU	RXLQ96TAYDU	RXLQ120TAYDU	RXLQ144TAYDU	RXLQ192TAYDU	RXLQ240TAYDU
Outdoor unit 1	RXLQ72TAYDU	RXLQ96TAYDU	RXLQ120TAYDU	RXLQ72TAYDU	RXLQ96TAYDU	RXLQ120TAYDU
Outdoor unit 2	—	—	—	RXLQ72TAYDU	RXLQ96TAYDU	RXLQ120TAYDU

Model name	RXLQ72TAYDA	RXLQ96TAYDA	RXLQ120TAYDA	RXLQ144TAYDA	RXLQ192TAYDA	RXLQ240TAYDA
Outdoor unit 1	RXLQ72TAYDA	RXLQ96TAYDA	RXLQ120TAYDA	RXLQ72TAYDA	RXLQ96TAYDA	RXLQ120TAYDA
Outdoor unit 2	—	—	—	RXLQ72TAYDA	RXLQ96TAYDA	RXLQ120TAYDA

Model name	RXLQ72TBYDA	RXLQ96TBYDA	RXLQ120TBYDA	RXLQ144TBYDA	RXLQ192TBYDA	RXLQ240TBYDA
Outdoor unit 1	RXLQ72TBYDA	RXLQ96TBYDA	RXLQ120TBYDA	RXLQ72TBYDA	RXLQ96TBYDA	RXLQ120TBYDA
Outdoor unit 2	—	—	—	RXLQ72TBYDA	RXLQ96TBYDA	RXLQ120TBYDA

Aurora Series RXLQ-TAYCU, RXLQ-TAYCA, RXLQ-TBYCA (575 V)

Model name	RXLQ72TAYCU	RXLQ96TAYCU	RXLQ120TAYCU	RXLQ144TAYCU	RXLQ192TAYCU	RXLQ240TAYCU
Outdoor unit 1	RXLQ72TAYCU	RXLQ96TAYCU	RXLQ120TAYCU	RXLQ72TAYCU	RXLQ96TAYCU	RXLQ120TAYCU
Outdoor unit 2	—	—	—	RXLQ72TAYCU	RXLQ96TAYCU	RXLQ120TAYCU

Model name	RXLQ72TAYCA	RXLQ96TAYCA	RXLQ120TAYCA	RXLQ144TAYCA	RXLQ192TAYCA	RXLQ240TAYCA
Outdoor unit 1	RXLQ72TAYCA	RXLQ96TAYCA	RXLQ120TAYCA	RXLQ72TAYCA	RXLQ96TAYCA	RXLQ120TAYCA
Outdoor unit 2	—	—	—	RXLQ72TAYCA	RXLQ96TAYCA	RXLQ120TAYCA

Model name	RXLQ72TBYCA	RXLQ96TBYCA	RXLQ120TBYCA	RXLQ144TBYCA	RXLQ192TBYCA	RXLQ240TBYCA
Outdoor unit 1	RXLQ72TBYCA	RXLQ96TBYCA	RXLQ120TBYCA	RXLQ72TBYCA	RXLQ96TBYCA	RXLQ120TBYCA
Outdoor unit 2	—	—	—	RXLQ72TBYCA	RXLQ96TBYCA	RXLQ120TBYCA

Standard Series RXYQ-TAYCU, RXYQ-TAYCA (575 V)

Model name	RXYQ72TAYCU	RXYQ96TAYCU	RXYQ120TAYCU	RXYQ144TAYCU	RXYQ168TAYCU	RXYQ192TAYCU
Outdoor unit 1	RXYQ72TAYCU	RXYQ96TAYCU	RXYQ120TAYCU	RXYQ144TAYCU	RXYQ168TAYCU	RXYQ96TAYCU
Outdoor unit 2	—	—	—	—	—	RXYQ96TAYCU

Model name	RXYQ216TAYCU	RXYQ240TAYCU	RXYQ264TAYCU	RXYQ288TAYCU	RXYQ312TAYCU	RXYQ336TAYCU
Outdoor unit 1	RXYQ96TAYCU	RXYQ120TAYCU	RXYQ120TAYCU	RXYQ144TAYCU	RXYQ144TAYCU	RXYQ168TAYCU
Outdoor unit 2	RXYQ120TAYCU	RXYQ120TAYCU	RXYQ144TAYCU	RXYQ144TAYCU	RXYQ168TAYCU	RXYQ168TAYCU

Model name	RXYQ360TAYCU	RXYQ384TAYCU
Outdoor unit 1	RXYQ120TAYCU	RXYQ120TAYCU
Outdoor unit 2	RXYQ120TAYCU	RXYQ120TAYCU
Outdoor unit 3	RXYQ120TAYCU	RXYQ144TAYCU

Model name	RXYQ72TAYCA	RXYQ96TAYCA	RXYQ120TAYCA	RXYQ144TAYCA	RXYQ168TAYCA	RXYQ192TAYCA
Outdoor unit 1	RXYQ72TAYCA	RXYQ96TAYCA	RXYQ120TAYCA	RXYQ144TAYCA	RXYQ168TAYCA	RXYQ96TAYCA
Outdoor unit 2	—	—	—	—	—	RXYQ96TAYCA

Model name	RXYQ216TAYCA	RXYQ240TAYCA	RXYQ264TAYCA	RXYQ288TAYCA	RXYQ312TAYCA	RXYQ336TAYCA
Outdoor unit 1	RXYQ96TAYCA	RXYQ120TAYCA	RXYQ120TAYCA	RXYQ144TAYCA	RXYQ144TAYCA	RXYQ168TAYCA
Outdoor unit 2	RXYQ120TAYCA	RXYQ120TAYCA	RXYQ144TAYCA	RXYQ144TAYCA	RXYQ168TAYCA	RXYQ168TAYCA

Model name	RXYQ360TAYCA	RXYQ384TAYCA
Outdoor unit 1	RXYQ120TAYCA	RXYQ120TAYCA
Outdoor unit 2	RXYQ120TAYCA	RXYQ120TAYCA
Outdoor unit 3	RXYQ120TAYCA	RXYQ144TAYCA

1.2 Indoor Unit

Capacity range (ton)		0.5	0.6	0.8	1	1.25	1.5		2	2.5	3	3.5	4	4.5	5	6	8	Power supply, Standard
Capacity index		5.8	7.5	9.5	12	15	18	20	24	30	36	42	48	54	60	72	96	
Ceiling mounted cassette (Round flow with sensing) type	FXFQ	—	07AA	09AA	12AA	15AA	18AA	—	24AA	30AA	36AA	—	48AA	54AA	—	—	—	VJU
		—	07T	09T	12T	15T	18T	—	24T	30T	36T	—	48T	—	—	—	—	
Ceiling mounted cassette (Round flow) type		—	—	09P	12P	—	18P	—	24P	30P	36P	—	48P	—	—	—	—	
VISTA™ 2 × 2 cassette type	FXZQ	05TA	07TA	09TA	12TA	15TA	18TA	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
		05TB	07TB	09TB	12TB	15TB	18TB	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
4-way ceiling mounted cassette (2'×2') type		—	07M	09M	12M	15M	18M	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	VJU9
4-way blow ceiling-suspended type	FXUQ	—	—	—	—	—	—	18P	24P	30P	36P	—	—	—	—	—	—	VJU
		—	—	—	—	—	—	18PA	24PA	30PA	36PA	—	—	—	—	—	—	
One way blow cassette type	FXEQ	—	07P	09P	12P	15P	18P	—	24P	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Slim ceiling mounted duct Type	FXDQ	—	07M	09M	12M	—	18M	—	24M	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
MSP concealed ducted type	FXSQ	05TA	07TA	09TA	12TA	15TA	18TA	—	24TA	30TA	36TA	—	48TA	54TA	—	—	—	
		05TB	07TB	09TB	12TB	15TB	18TB	—	24TB	30TB	36TB	—	48TB	54TB	—	—	—	
Ceiling mounted duct type (Middle and high static pressure)	FXMQ	—	07PB	09PB	12PB	15PB	18PB	—	24PB	30PB	36PB	—	48PB	54PB	—	—	—	
Ceiling mounted duct type (High static pressure)		—	—	—	—	15TB	18TB	—	24TB	30TB	36TB	—	48TB	54TB	—	—	—	
Ceiling mounted duct type		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	72TA	96TA	
		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	72M	96M	
Ceiling suspended type	FXHQ	—	—	—	12M	—	—	—	24M	—	36M	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Wall mounted type	FXAQ	—	07P	09P	12P	—	18P	—	24P	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Floor standing type	FXLQ	—	07M	09M	12M	—	18M	—	24M	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Concealed floor standing type	FXNQ	—	07M	09M	12M	—	18M	—	24M	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Air handling unit	FXTQ	—	—	09TA	12TA	—	18TA	—	24TA	30TA	36TA	42TA	48TA	54TA	60TA	—	—	VJUA
		—	—	09TB	12TB	—	18TB	—	24TB	30TB	36TB	42TB	48TB	54TB	60TB	—	—	
		—	—	09TA	12TA	—	18TA	—	24TA	30TA	36TA	42TA	48TA	54TA	60TA	—	—	VJUD
		—	—	09TB	12TB	—	18TB	—	24TB	30TB	36TB	42TB	48TB	54TB	60TB	—	—	
Cased coil unit	CXTQ	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	24TA	—	36TA	—	48TA	—	60TA	—	—	SBLU

VJ: 1 phase, 208/230 V, 60 Hz
SBL: 1 phase, 115 V, 60 Hz
U(VJU): Standard symbol

1.3 Air Treatment Equipment

Outdoor-Air Processing Unit

Series	Model name			Power supply, Standard
FXMQ	48MF	72MF	96MF	VJU

Energy Recovery Ventilator (VAM series)

Series	Model name				Power supply, Standard
VAM	300G	470G	600G	1200G	VJU

VJ: 1 phase, 208/230 V, 60 Hz
U(VJU): Standard symbol

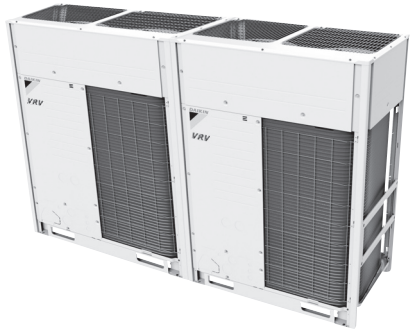
2. External Appearance

2.1 Outdoor Unit

Single Outdoor Unit

RXLQ72/96/120TATJU RXLQ72/96/120TAYDU RXLQ72/96/120TAYCU	RXLQ72/96/120TATJA RXLQ72/96/120TAYDA RXLQ72/96/120TAYCA	RXLQ72/96/120TBTJA RXLQ72/96/120TBYDA RXLQ72/96/120TBYCA	RXYQ72/96/120/144/168TAYCU RXYQ72/96/120/144/168TAYCA
			

Double Outdoor Unit

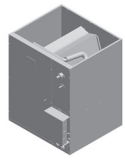
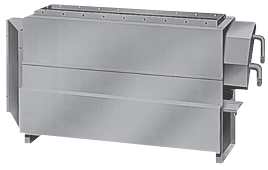
RXLQ144/192/240TATJU RXLQ144/192/240TAYDU RXLQ144/192/240TAYCU	RXLQ144/192/240TATJA RXLQ144/192/240TAYDA RXLQ144/192/240TAYCA	RXLQ144/192/240TBTJA RXLQ144/192/240TBYDA RXLQ144/192/240TBYCA	RXYQ192/216/240/264/288/312/336TAYCU RXYQ192/216/240/264/288/312/336TAYCA
			

Triple Outdoor Unit

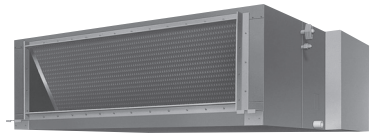
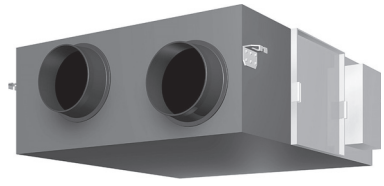
RXYQ360/384TAYCU RXYQ360/384TAYCA


2.2 Indoor Unit

Ceiling mounted cassette (Round flow with sensing) type FXFQ-AA  Shown with BYCQ54EEFU	Slim ceiling mounted duct type FXDQ-M 
Ceiling mounted cassette (Round flow with sensing) type FXFQ-T  Shown with BYCQ125B-W1	MSP concealed ducted type FXSQ-TA FXSQ-TB 
Ceiling mounted cassette (Round flow) type FXFQ-P  Shown with BYCP125K-W1	Ceiling mounted duct type (Middle and high static pressure) FXMQ-PB 
VISTA^{TM} 2'×2' cassette type FXZQ-TA FXZQ-TB  Shown with BYFQ60C3W1W/ BYFQ60C3W2W  Shown with BYFQ60C3W1S	Ceiling mounted duct type (High static pressure) FXMQ-TB 
4-way ceiling mounted cassette (2'×2') type FXZQ-M  Shown with BYFQ60B8W1U	Ceiling mounted duct type FXMQ-TA 
4-way blow ceiling suspended type FXUQ-P FXUQ-PA 	Ceiling mounted duct type FXMQ-M 
One way blow cassette type FXEQ-P 	Ceiling suspended type FXHQ-M 

Wall mounted type FXAQ-P 	Air handling unit FXTQ-TA FXTQ-TB 
Floor standing type FXLQ-M 	Cased coil unit CXTQ-TA 
Concealed floor standing type FXNQ-M 	—

2.3 Air Treatment Equipment

Outdoor-air processing unit FXMQ-MF 	Energy recovery ventilator (VAM series) VAM-G 

3. Combination of Outdoor Units

3.1 RXLQ-TA, RXLQ-TB

Model name	System capacity		Number of units	Module			Outdoor unit multi connection piping kit ★1
	Ton	HP		72	96	120	
RXLQ72TA RXLQ72TB	6	7.5	1	●			—
RXLQ96TA RXLQ96TB	8	10.0	1		●		
RXLQ120TA RXLQ120TB	10	12.5	1			●	
RXLQ144TA RXLQ144TB	12	15.0	2	●●			BHFP22P100U BHFP22P100UA
RXLQ192TA RXLQ192TB	16	20.0	2		●●		
RXLQ240TA RXLQ240TB	20	25.0	2			●●	

Notes: ★1 For multiple connection, the outdoor unit multi connection piping kit (separately sold) is required.

3.2 RXYQ-TA

Model name	System capacity		Number of units	Module					Outdoor unit multi connection piping kit ★1
	Ton	HP		72	96	120	144	168	
RXYQ72TA	6	7.5	1	●					—
RXYQ96TA	8	10.0	1		●				
RXYQ120TA	10	12.5	1			●			
RXYQ144TA	12	15.0	1				●		
RXYQ168TA	14	17.5	1					●	
RXYQ192TA	16	20.0	2		●●				BHFP22P100U BHFP22P100UA
RXYQ216TA	18	22.5	2		●	●			
RXYQ240TA	20	25.0	2			●●			
RXYQ264TA	22	27.5	2			●	●		
RXYQ288TA	24	30.0	2				●●		
RXYQ312TA	26	32.5	2				●	●	
RXYQ336TA	28	35.0	2					●●	
RXYQ360TA	30	37.5	3			●●●			BHFP22P151U BHFP22P151UA
RXYQ384TA	32	40.0	3			●●	●		

Notes: ★1 For multiple connection, the outdoor unit multi connection piping kit (separately sold) is required.

4. Capacity Range

4.1 Connection Ratio

$$\text{Connection ratio} = \frac{\text{Total capacity index of the indoor units}}{\text{Capacity index of the outdoor units}}$$

RXLQ-TA, RXLQ-TB

Type	Min. connection ratio	Max. connection ratio				
		Types of connected indoor units			Type of connected air treatment equipment	
					FXMQ-MF	
		When using only FXFQ12-54AA, FXDQ-M, FXSQ07-54TA, FXSQ07-54TB, FXMQ-PB, FXAQ-P	When using at least one FXFQ07/09AA, FXFQ07/09T, FXFQ09P, FXZQ05TA, FXZQ05TB, FXSQ05TA, FXSQ05TB	When using other indoor unit models	When FXMQ-MF is only connected	When FXMQ-MF and indoor units are connected
Single outdoor units	70%	200% ∗1	180% ∗1	200% ∗1	100%	100% ∗2 ∗3
Double outdoor units			160% ∗1	160% ∗1		

Notes:
- ∗1. If the operational capacity of indoor units is more than 130%, low airflow operation is enforced in all the indoor units. This limitation can be deactivated through field setting. Refer to page 188 for detail.
- ∗2. When outdoor-air processing units (FXMQ-MF) and standard indoor units are connected, the total connection capacity of the outdoor-air processing units (FXMQ-MF) must not exceed 30% of the capacity index of the outdoor units. And the connection ratio must not exceed 100%.
- ∗3. It is permitted to use a maximum connection ratio of 130% in some circumstances – please contact your local Daikin representative for further details.

RXYQ-TA

Type	Min. connection ratio	Max. connection ratio				
		Types of connected indoor units			Type of connected air treatment equipment	
					FXMQ-MF	
		When using only FXFQ12-54AA, FXDQ-M, FXSQ07-54TA, FXSQ07-54TB, FXMQ-PB, FXAQ-P	When using at least one FXFQ07/09AA, FXFQ07/09T, FXFQ09P, FXZQ05TA, FXZQ05TB, FXSQ05TA, FXSQ05TB	When using other indoor unit models	When FXMQ-MF is only connected	When FXMQ-MF and indoor units are connected
Single outdoor units	50% ∗1	200% ∗2	180% ∗2	200% ∗2	100%	100% ∗3 ∗4
Double outdoor units			160% ∗2	160% ∗2		
Triple outdoor units			130% ∗2	130%		

Notes:
- ∗1. RXYQ72TA: 70%
- ∗2. If the operational capacity of indoor units is more than 130%, low airflow operation is enforced in all the indoor units. This limitation can be deactivated through field setting. Refer to page 188 for detail.
- ∗3. When outdoor-air processing units (FXMQ-MF) and standard indoor units are connected, the total connection capacity of the outdoor-air processing units (FXMQ-MF) must not exceed 30% of the capacity index of the outdoor units. And the connection ratio must not exceed 100%.
- ∗4. It is permitted to use a maximum connection ratio of 130% in some circumstances – please contact your local Daikin representative for further details.

4.2 Outdoor Unit Combinations

RXLQ-TA, RXLQ-TB

Capacity range (Ton)	6	8	10	12	16	20
RXLQ	72TA 72TB	96TA 96TB	120TA 120TB	144TA 144TB	192TA 192TB	240TA 240TB
Max. number of connectable indoor units	12	16	20	25	33	41
Total capacity index of indoor units to be connected ∗1	51-93 (144)	68-124 (192)	84-156 (240)	101-187 (288)	135-249 (307)	168-312 (384)

Notes: ∗1. Values inside brackets are based on connection of indoor units rated at maximum capacity, 200% for single outdoor units and 160% for double outdoor units.

RXYQ-TA

Capacity range (Ton)	6	8	10	12	14	16	18
RXYQ	72TA	96TA	120TA	144TA	168TA	192TA	216TA
Max. number of connectable indoor units	12	16	20	25	29	33	37
Total capacity index of indoor units to be connected ∗1	51-93 (144)	48-124 (192)	60-156 (240)	72-187 (288)	84-218 (336)	96-249 (307)	108-280 (345)

Capacity range (Ton)	20	22	24	26	28	30	32
RXYQ	240TA	264TA	288TA	312TA	336TA	360TA	384TA
Max. number of connectable indoor units	41	45	49	54	58	62	64
Total capacity index of indoor units to be connected ∗1	120-312 (384)	132-343 (422)	144-374 (460)	156-405 (499)	168-436 (537)	180-468 (468)	192-499 (499)

Notes: ∗1. Values inside brackets are based on connection of indoor units rated at maximum capacity, 200% for single outdoor units, 160% for double outdoor units, and 130% for triple outdoor units.

5. Specifications

5.1 RXLQ-TA, RXLQ-TB

Model name			RXLQ72TATJU(A)	RXLQ96TATJU(A)	RXLQ120TATJU(A)
Power supply			3 phase, 208/230 V, 60 Hz	3 phase, 208/230 V, 60 Hz	3 phase, 208/230 V, 60 Hz
★1 Cooling capacity	Nominal	Btu/h (kW)	72,000 (21.1)	96,000 (28.1)	120,000 (35.2)
	Rated		69,000 (20.2)	92,000 (27.0)	114,000 (33.4)
★2 Heating capacity	Nominal	Btu/h (kW)	81,000 (23.7)	108,000 (31.7)	135,000 (39.6)
	Rated		77,000 (22.6)	103,000 (30.2)	129,000 (37.8)
Casing color			Ivory white (5Y7.5/1)	Ivory white (5Y7.5/1)	Ivory white (5Y7.5/1)
Dimensions: (H × W × D)		in (mm)	66-11/16 × 48-7/8 × 30-3/16 (1,694 × 1,242 × 767)	66-11/16 × 48-7/8 × 30-3/16 (1,694 × 1,242 × 767)	66-11/16 × 48-7/8 × 30-3/16 (1,694 × 1,242 × 767)
Heat exchanger			Cross fin coil	Cross fin coil	Cross fin coil
Compressor	Type		Hermetically sealed scroll type	Hermetically sealed scroll type	Hermetically sealed scroll type
	Displacement	m^3/h	12.7	17.5	23.1
	Number of revolutions	r/min	3,738	3,294	4,350
	Motor output × Number of units	kW	3.9 × 1	5.0 × 1	6.6 × 1
	Starting method		Soft start	Soft start	Soft start
Fan	Type		Propeller fan	Propeller fan	Propeller fan
	Motor output	kW	0.80 × 2	0.80 × 2	0.80 × 2
	Airflow rate	cfm (m^3/min)	7,283 (206)	7,989 (226)	8,806 (249)
	Drive		Direct drive	Direct drive	Direct drive
Connecting pipes	Liquid pipe	in (mm)	ϕ 3/8 (9.5) C1220T (Brazing connection)	ϕ 3/8 (9.5) C1220T (Brazing connection)	ϕ 1/2 (12.7) C1220T (Brazing connection)
	Gas pipe	in (mm)	ϕ 3/4 (19.1) C1220T (Brazing connection)	ϕ 7/8 (22.2) C1220T (Brazing connection)	ϕ 1-1/8 (28.6) C1220T (Brazing connection)
Weight		lbs (kg)	727 (330)	793 (360)	793 (360)
★3 Sound pressure level (Reference data)		dB (A)	60 (65 ★4)	61 (67 ★4)	63.5 (67 ★4)
★3 Sound power level (Reference data)		dB	79	80.5	84.5
Safety devices			High pressure switch, Fan driver overload protector, Overcurrent fuse, Inverter overload protector, Leak detecting device	High pressure switch, Fan driver overload protector, Overcurrent fuse, Inverter overload protector, Leak detecting device	High pressure switch, Fan driver overload protector, Overcurrent fuse, Inverter overload protector, Leak detecting device
Defrost method			Deicer	Deicer	Deicer
Capacity control		%	10.7 ~ 100	12.8 ~ 100	11.7 ~ 100
Refrigerant	Refrigerant name		R-410A	R-410A	R-410A
	Charge	lbs (kg)	25.8 (11.7)	25.8 (11.7)	25.8 (11.7)
	Control		Electronic expansion valve	Electronic expansion valve	Electronic expansion valve
Standard accessories			Installation manual, Operation manual, Connection pipes, Clamps	Installation manual, Operation manual, Connection pipes, Clamps	Installation manual, Operation manual, Connection pipes, Clamps
Drawing No.			4D112564A	4D112565A	4D112566A

Notes:

★1. Indoor temp.: 80°FDB (26.7°CDB), 67°FWB (19.4°CWB) / Outdoor temp.: 95°FDB (35.0°CDB) / Equivalent piping length: 25 ft. (7.6 m) for ducted indoor units, 50 ft. (15.5 m) for 72/96 class or 75 ft. (23 m) for 120 class for non-ducted indoor units, level difference: 0 ft. (0 m).

★2. Indoor temp.: 70°FDB (21.1°CDB) / Outdoor temp.: 47°FDB (8.3°CDB), 43°FWB (6.1°CWB) / Equivalent piping length: 25 ft. (7.6 m) for ducted indoor units, 50 ft. (15.5 m) for 72/96 class or 75 ft. (23 m) for 120 class for non-ducted indoor units, level difference: 0 ft. (0 m).

★3. Anechoic chamber conversion value, measured under ISO standard conditions. During actual operation, these values may be higher as a result of ambient conditions.

★4. Sound pressure level may increase during heating operation at ambient temps below 41°F (5°C) value in parenthesis the max sound pressure at those conditions.

Model name (Combination unit)			RXLQ144TATJU(A)	RXLQ192TATJU(A)	RXLQ240TATJU(A)
Model name (Independent unit)			RXLQ72TATJU(A) RXLQ72TATJU(A)	RXLQ96TATJU(A) RXLQ96TATJU(A)	RXLQ120TATJU(A) RXLQ120TATJU(A)
Power supply			3 phase, 208/230 V, 60 Hz	3 phase, 208/230 V, 60 Hz	3 phase, 208/230 V, 60 Hz
★1 Cooling capacity	Nominal	Btu/h (kW)	144,000 (42.2)	192,000 (56.3)	240,000 (70.3)
	Rated		138,000 (40.4)	184,000 (53.9)	228,000 (66.8)
★2 Heating capacity	Nominal	Btu/h (kW)	162,000 (47.5)	216,000 (63.3)	270,000 (79.1)
	Rated		154,000 (45.1)	206,000 (60.4)	256,000 (75.0)
Casing color			Ivory white (5Y7.5/1)	Ivory white (5Y7.5/1)	Ivory white (5Y7.5/1)
Dimensions: (H × W × D)		in (mm)	66-11/16 × 48-7/8 × 30-3/16 + 66-11/16 × 48-7/8 × 30-3/16 (1,694 × 1,242 × 767 + 1,694 × 1,242 × 767)	66-11/16 × 48-7/8 × 30-3/16 + 66-11/16 × 48-7/8 × 30-3/16 (1,694 × 1,242 × 767 + 1,694 × 1,242 × 767)	66-11/16 × 48-7/8 × 30-3/16 + 66-11/16 × 48-7/8 × 30-3/16 (1,694 × 1,242 × 767 + 1,694 × 1,242 × 767)
Heat exchanger			Cross fin coil	Cross fin coil	Cross fin coil
Compressor	Type		Hermetically sealed scroll type	Hermetically sealed scroll type	Hermetically sealed scroll type
	Displacement	m^3/h	12.9 + 12.9	17.7 + 17.7	22.4 + 22.4
	Number of revolutions	r/min	3,804 + 3,804	3,342 + 3,342	4,230 + 4,230
	Motor output × Number of units	kW	4.0 × 1 + 4.0 × 1	5.1 × 1 + 5.1 × 1	6.5 × 1 + 6.5 × 1
	Starting method		Soft start	Soft start	Soft start
Fan	Type		Propeller fan	Propeller fan	Propeller fan
	Motor output	kW	(0.80 × 2) × 2	(0.80 × 2) × 2	(0.80 × 2) × 2
	Airflow rate	cfm (m^3/min)	7,283 + 7,283 (206 + 206)	7,989 + 7,989 (226 + 226)	8,806 + 8,806 (249 + 249)
	Drive		Direct drive	Direct drive	Direct drive
Connecting pipes	Liquid pipe	in (mm)	ϕ 1/2 (12.7) C1220T (Brazing connection)	ϕ 5/8 (15.9) C1220T (Brazing connection)	ϕ 5/8 (15.9) C1220T (Brazing connection)
	Gas pipe	in (mm)	ϕ 1-1/8 (28.6) C1220T (Brazing connection)	ϕ 1-1/8 (28.6) C1220T (Brazing connection)	ϕ 1-3/8 (34.9) C1220T (Brazing connection)
Weight		lbs (kg)	727 + 727 (330 + 330)	793 + 793 (360 + 360)	793 + 793 (360 + 360)
★3 Sound pressure level (Reference data)		dB (A)	63 (68 ★4)	64 (70 ★4)	67 (70 ★4)
★3 Sound power level (Reference data)		dB	82	83.5	87.5
Safety devices			High pressure switch, Fan driver overload protector, Overcurrent fuse, Inverter overload protector, Leak detecting device	High pressure switch, Fan driver overload protector, Overcurrent fuse, Inverter overload protector, Leak detecting device	High pressure switch, Fan driver overload protector, Overcurrent fuse, Inverter overload protector, Leak detecting device
Defrost method			Deicer	Deicer	Deicer
Capacity control		%	5.4 ~ 100	6.4 ~ 100	5.9 ~ 100
Refrigerant	Refrigerant name		R-410A	R-410A	R-410A
	Charge	lbs (kg)	25.8 + 25.8 (11.7 + 11.7)	25.8 + 25.8 (11.7 + 11.7)	25.8 + 25.8 (11.7 + 11.7)
	Control		Electronic expansion valve	Electronic expansion valve	Electronic expansion valve
Standard accessories			Installation manual, Operation manual, Connection pipes, Clamps	Installation manual, Operation manual, Connection pipes, Clamps	Installation manual, Operation manual, Connection pipes, Clamps
Drawing No.			4D112567A	4D112568A	4D112569A

Notes:

★1. Indoor temp.: 80°FDB (26.7°CDB), 67°FWB (19.4°CWB) / Outdoor temp.: 95°FDB (35.0°CDB) / Equivalent piping length: 50 ft. (15.5 m) for ducted indoor units, 100 ft. (30.5 m) for non-ducted indoor units, level difference: 0 ft. (0 m).

★2. Indoor temp.: 70°FDB (21.1°CDB) / Outdoor temp.: 47°FDB (8.3°CDB), 43°FWB (6.1°CWB) / Equivalent piping length: 50 ft. (15.5 m) for ducted indoor units, 100 ft. (30.5 m) for non-ducted indoor units, level difference: 0 ft. (0 m).

★3. Anechoic chamber conversion value, measured under ISO standard conditions. During actual operation, these values may be higher as a result of ambient conditions.

★4. Sound pressure level may increase during heating operation at ambient temps below 41°F (5°C) value in parenthesis the max sound pressure at those conditions.

Model name			RXLQ72TBTJA	RXLQ96TBTJA	RXLQ120TBTJA
Power supply			3 phase, 208/230 V, 60 Hz	3 phase, 208/230 V, 60 Hz	3 phase, 208/230 V, 60 Hz
★1 Cooling capacity	Nominal	Btu/h (kW)	72,000 (21.1)	96,000 (28.1)	119,000 (34.9)
	Rated		69,000 (20.2)	92,000 (27.0)	114,000 (33.4)
★2 Heating capacity	Nominal	Btu/h (kW)	81,000 (23.7)	108,000 (31.7)	135,000 (39.6)
	Rated		69,000 (20.2)	92,000 (27.0)	114,000 (33.4)
Casing color			Ivory white (5Y7.5/1)	Ivory white (5Y7.5/1)	Ivory white (5Y7.5/1)
Dimensions: (H × W × D)		in (mm)	66-11/16 × 48-7/8 × 30-3/16 (1,694 × 1,242 × 767)	66-11/16 × 48-7/8 × 30-3/16 (1,694 × 1,242 × 767)	66-11/16 × 48-7/8 × 30-3/16 (1,694 × 1,242 × 767)
Heat exchanger			Cross fin coil	Cross fin coil	Cross fin coil
Compressor	Type		Hermetically sealed scroll type	Hermetically sealed scroll type	Hermetically sealed scroll type
	Displacement	m^3/h	12.9	16.5	21.5
	Number of revolutions	r/min	3,804	3,114	4,056
	Motor output × Number of units	kW	4.0 × 1	4.8 × 1	6.2 × 1
	Starting method		Soft start	Soft start	Soft start
Fan	Type		Propeller fan	Propeller fan	Propeller fan
	Motor output	kW	0.8 × 2	0.8 × 2	0.8 × 2
	Airflow rate	cfm (m^3/min)	7,283 (206)	7,989 (226)	8,806 (249)
	Drive		Direct drive	Direct drive	Direct drive
Connecting pipes	Liquid pipe	in (mm)	ϕ 3/8 (9.5) C1220T (Brazing connection)	ϕ 3/8 (9.5) C1220T (Brazing connection)	ϕ 1/2 (12.7) C1220T (Brazing connection)
	Gas pipe	in (mm)	ϕ 3/4 (19.1) C1220T (Brazing connection)	ϕ 7/8 (22.2) C1220T (Brazing connection)	ϕ 1-1/8 (28.6) C1220T (Brazing connection)
Weight		lbs (kg)	727 (330)	793 (360)	793 (360)
Sound pressure level (Reference data)		dB (A)	60 (65 ★3)	61 (67 ★3)	63.5 (67 ★3)
Sound power level (Reference data)		dB	79	80.5	84.5
Safety devices			High pressure switch, Fan driver overload protector, Overcurrent fuse, Inverter overload protector, Leak detecting device	High pressure switch, Fan driver overload protector, Overcurrent fuse, Inverter overload protector, Leak detecting device	High pressure switch, Fan driver overload protector, Overcurrent fuse, Inverter overload protector, Leak detecting device
Defrost method			Deicer	Deicer	Deicer
Capacity control		%	11 ~ 100	13 ~ 100	12 ~ 100
Refrigerant	Refrigerant name		R-410A	R-410A	R-410A
	Charge	lbs (kg)	25.8 (11.7)	25.8 (11.7)	25.8 (11.7)
	Control		Electronic expansion valve	Electronic expansion valve	Electronic expansion valve
Standard accessories			Installation manual, Operation manual, Connection pipes, Clamps	Installation manual, Operation manual, Connection pipes, Clamps	Installation manual, Operation manual, Connection pipes, Clamps
Drawing No.			3D150071A	3D150071A	3D150071A

Notes:

★1. Indoor temp.: 80°FDB (26.7°CDB), 67°FWB (19.4°CWB) / Outdoor temp.: 95°FDB (35.0°CDB) / Rated capacity is certified under AHRI standard 1230.
★2. Indoor temp.: 70°FDB (21.1°CDB) / Outdoor temp.: 47°FDB (8.3°CDB), 43°FWB (6.1°CWB) / Rated capacity is certified under AHRI standard 1230.
★3. Sound pressure level may increase during heating operation at ambient temps below 41°F (5°C) value in parenthesis the max sound pressure at those conditions.

Model name (Combination unit)			RXLQ144TBTJA	RXLQ192TBTJA	RXLQ240TBTJA
Model name (Independent unit)			RXLQ72TBTJA RXLQ72TBTJA	RXLQ96TBTJA RXLQ96TBTJA	RXLQ120TBTJA RXLQ120TBTJA
Power supply			3 phase, 208/230 V, 60 Hz	3 phase, 208/230 V, 60 Hz	3 phase, 208/230 V, 60 Hz
★1 Cooling capacity	Nominal	Btu/h (kW)	144,000 (42.2)	192,000 (56.3)	238,000 (69.8)
	Rated		138,000 (40.4)	184,000 (53.9)	228,000 (66.8)
★2 Heating capacity	Nominal	Btu/h (kW)	162,000 (47.5)	216,000 (63.3)	270,000 (79.1)
	Rated		138,000 (40.4)	184,000 (53.9)	228,000 (66.8)
Casing color			Ivory white (5Y7.5/1)	Ivory white (5Y7.5/1)	Ivory white (5Y7.5/1)
Dimensions: (H × W × D)		in (mm)	66-11/16 × 48-7/8 × 30-3/16 + 66-11/16 × 48-7/8 × 30-3/16 (1,694 × 1,242 × 767 + 1,694 × 1,242 × 767)	66-11/16 × 48-7/8 × 30-3/16 + 66-11/16 × 48-7/8 × 30-3/16 (1,694 × 1,242 × 767 + 1,694 × 1,242 × 767)	66-11/16 × 48-7/8 × 30-3/16 + 66-11/16 × 48-7/8 × 30-3/16 (1,694 × 1,242 × 767 + 1,694 × 1,242 × 767)
Heat exchanger			Cross fin coil	Cross fin coil	Cross fin coil
Compressor	Type		Hermetically sealed scroll type	Hermetically sealed scroll type	Hermetically sealed scroll type
	Displacement	m^3/h	13.2 + 13.2	17.0 + 17.0	21.2 + 21.2
	Number of revolutions	r/min	3,894 + 3,894	3,204 + 3,204	4,002 + 4,002
	Motor output × Number of units	kW	4.1 × 1 + 4.1 × 1	4.9 × 1 + 4.9 × 1	6.1 × 1 + 6.1 × 1
	Starting method		Soft start	Soft start	Soft start
Fan	Type		Propeller fan	Propeller fan	Propeller fan
	Motor output	kW	(0.8 × 2) × 2	(0.8 × 2) × 2	(0.8 × 2) × 2
	Airflow rate	cfm (m^3/min)	7,283 + 7,283 (206 + 206)	7,989 + 7,989 (226 + 226)	8,806 + 8,806 (249 + 249)
	Drive		Direct drive	Direct drive	Direct drive
Connecting pipes	Liquid pipe	in (mm)	ϕ 1/2 (12.7) C1220T (Brazing connection)	ϕ 5/8 (15.9) C1220T (Brazing connection)	ϕ 5/8 (15.9) C1220T (Brazing connection)
	Gas pipe	in (mm)	ϕ 1-1/8 (28.6) C1220T (Brazing connection)	ϕ 1-1/8 (28.6) C1220T (Brazing connection)	ϕ 1-3/8 (34.9) C1220T (Brazing connection)
Weight		lbs (kg)	727 + 727 (330 + 330)	793 + 793 (360 + 360)	793 + 793 (360 + 360)
Sound pressure level (Reference data)		dB (A)	63 (68 ★3)	64 (70 ★3)	67 (70 ★3)
Sound power level (Reference data)		dB	82	83.5	87.5
Safety devices			High pressure switch, Fan driver overload protector, Overcurrent fuse, Inverter overload protector, Leak detecting device	High pressure switch, Fan driver overload protector, Overcurrent fuse, Inverter overload protector, Leak detecting device	High pressure switch, Fan driver overload protector, Overcurrent fuse, Inverter overload protector, Leak detecting device
Defrost method			Deicer	Deicer	Deicer
Capacity control		%	5 ~ 100	6 ~ 100	6 ~ 100
Refrigerant	Refrigerant name		R-410A	R-410A	R-410A
	Charge	lbs (kg)	25.8 + 25.8 (11.7 + 11.7)	25.8 + 25.8 (11.7 + 11.7)	25.8 + 25.8 (11.7 + 11.7)
	Control		Electronic expansion valve	Electronic expansion valve	Electronic expansion valve
Standard accessories			Installation manual, Operation manual, Connection pipes, Clamps	Installation manual, Operation manual, Connection pipes, Clamps	Installation manual, Operation manual, Connection pipes, Clamps
Drawing No.			3D150072A	3D150072A	3D150072A

Notes:

★1. Indoor temp.: 80°FDB (26.7°CDB), 67°FWB (19.4°CWB) / Outdoor temp.: 95°FDB (35.0°CDB) / Rated capacity is certified under AHRI standard 1230.
★2. Indoor temp.: 70°FDB (21.1°CDB) / Outdoor temp.: 47°FDB (8.3°CDB), 43°FWB (6.1°CWB) / Rated capacity is certified under AHRI standard 1230.
★3. Sound pressure level may increase during heating operation at ambient temps below 41°F (5°C) value in parenthesis the max sound pressure at those conditions.

Model name			RXLQ72TAYDU(A)	RXLQ96TAYDU(A)	RXLQ120TAYDU(A)
Power supply			3 phase, 460 V, 60 Hz	3 phase, 460 V, 60 Hz	3 phase, 460 V, 60 Hz
★1 Cooling capacity	Nominal	Btu/h (kW)	72,000 (21.1)	96,000 (28.1)	120,000 (35.2)
	Rated		69,000 (20.2)	92,000 (27.0)	114,000 (33.4)
★2 Heating capacity	Nominal	Btu/h (kW)	81,000 (23.7)	108,000 (31.7)	135,000 (39.6)
	Rated		77,000 (22.6)	103,000 (30.2)	129,000 (37.8)
Casing color			Ivory white (5Y7.5/1)	Ivory white (5Y7.5/1)	Ivory white (5Y7.5/1)
Dimensions: (H × W × D)		in (mm)	66-11/16 × 48-7/8 × 30-3/16 (1,694 × 1,242 × 767)	66-11/16 × 48-7/8 × 30-3/16 (1,694 × 1,242 × 767)	66-11/16 × 48-7/8 × 30-3/16 (1,694 × 1,242 × 767)
Heat exchanger			Cross fin coil	Cross fin coil	Cross fin coil
Compressor	Type		Hermetically sealed scroll type	Hermetically sealed scroll type	Hermetically sealed scroll type
	Displacement	m^3/h	12.7	17.5	23.1
	Number of revolutions	r/min	3,738	3,294	4,350
	Motor output × Number of units	kW	3.9 × 1	5.0 × 1	6.6 × 1
	Starting method		Soft start	Soft start	Soft start
Fan	Type		Propeller fan	Propeller fan	Propeller fan
	Motor output	kW	0.60 × 2	0.60 × 2	0.60 × 2
	Airflow rate	cfm (m^3/min)	7,283 (206)	7,989 (226)	8,806 (249)
	Drive		Direct drive	Direct drive	Direct drive
Connecting pipes	Liquid pipe	in (mm)	ϕ 3/8 (9.5) C1220T (Brazing connection)	ϕ 3/8 (9.5) C1220T (Brazing connection)	ϕ 1/2 (12.7) C1220T (Brazing connection)
	Gas pipe	in (mm)	ϕ 3/4 (19.1) C1220T (Brazing connection)	ϕ 7/8 (22.2) C1220T (Brazing connection)	ϕ 1-1/8 (28.6) C1220T (Brazing connection)
Weight		lbs (kg)	727 (330)	793 (360)	793 (360)
★3 Sound pressure level (Reference data)		dB (A)	60 (65 ★4)	61 (67 ★4)	63.5 (67 ★4)
★3 Sound power level (Reference data)		dB	79	80.5	84.5
Safety devices			High pressure switch, Fan driver overload protector, Overcurrent fuse, Inverter overload protector, Leak detecting device	High pressure switch, Fan driver overload protector, Overcurrent fuse, Inverter overload protector, Leak detecting device	High pressure switch, Fan driver overload protector, Overcurrent fuse, Inverter overload protector, Leak detecting device
Defrost method			Deicer	Deicer	Deicer
Capacity control		%	10.7 ~ 100	12.8 ~ 100	11.7 ~ 100
Refrigerant	Refrigerant name		R-410A	R-410A	R-410A
	Charge	lbs (kg)	25.8 (11.7)	25.8 (11.7)	25.8 (11.7)
	Control		Electronic expansion valve	Electronic expansion valve	Electronic expansion valve
Standard accessories			Installation manual, Operation manual, Connection pipes, Clamps	Installation manual, Operation manual, Connection pipes, Clamps	Installation manual, Operation manual, Connection pipes, Clamps
Drawing No.			4D112570A	4D112571A	4D112572A

Notes:

★1. Indoor temp.: 80°FDB (26.7°CDB), 67°FWB (19.4°CWB) / Outdoor temp.: 95°FDB (35.0°CDB) / Equivalent piping length: 25 ft. (7.6 m) for ducted indoor units, 50 ft. (15.5 m) for 72/96 class or 75 ft. (23 m) for 120 class for non-ducted indoor units, level difference: 0 ft. (0 m).

★2. Indoor temp.: 70°FDB (21.1°CDB) / Outdoor temp.: 47°FDB (8.3°CDB), 43°FWB (6.1°CWB) / Equivalent piping length: 25 ft. (7.6 m) for ducted indoor units, 50 ft. (15.5 m) for 72/96 class or 75 ft. (23 m) for 120 class for non-ducted indoor units, level difference: 0 ft. (0 m).

★3. Anechoic chamber conversion value, measured under ISO standard conditions. During actual operation, these values may be higher as a result of ambient conditions.

★4. Sound pressure level may increase during heating operation at ambient temps below 41°F (5°C) value in parenthesis the max sound pressure at those conditions.

Model name (Combination unit)			RXLQ144TAYDU(A)	RXLQ192TAYDU(A)	RXLQ240TAYDU(A)
Model name (Independent unit)			RXLQ72TAYDU(A) RXLQ72TAYDU(A)	RXLQ96TAYDU(A) RXLQ96TAYDU(A)	RXLQ120TAYDU(A) RXLQ120TAYDU(A)
Power supply			3 phase, 460 V, 60 Hz	3 phase, 460 V, 60 Hz	3 phase, 460 V, 60 Hz
★1 Cooling capacity	Nominal	Btu/h (kW)	144,000 (42.2)	192,000 (56.3)	240,000 (70.3)
	Rated		138,000 (40.4)	184,000 (53.9)	228,000 (66.8)
★2 Heating capacity	Nominal	Btu/h (kW)	162,000 (47.5)	216,000 (63.3)	270,000 (79.1)
	Rated		154,000 (45.1)	206,000 (60.4)	256,000 (75.0)
Casing color			Ivory white (5Y7.5/1)	Ivory white (5Y7.5/1)	Ivory white (5Y7.5/1)
Dimensions: (H × W × D)		in (mm)	66-11/16 × 48-7/8 × 30-3/16 + 66-11/16 × 48-7/8 × 30-3/16 (1,694 × 1,242 × 767 + 1,694 × 1,242 × 767)	66-11/16 × 48-7/8 × 30-3/16 + 66-11/16 × 48-7/8 × 30-3/16 (1,694 × 1,242 × 767 + 1,694 × 1,242 × 767)	66-11/16 × 48-7/8 × 30-3/16 + 66-11/16 × 48-7/8 × 30-3/16 (1,694 × 1,242 × 767 + 1,694 × 1,242 × 767)
Heat exchanger			Cross fin coil	Cross fin coil	Cross fin coil
Compressor	Type		Hermetically sealed scroll type	Hermetically sealed scroll type	Hermetically sealed scroll type
	Displacement	m^3/h	12.9 + 12.9	17.7 + 17.7	22.4 + 22.4
	Number of revolutions	r/min	3,804 + 3,804	3,342 + 3,342	4,230 + 4,230
	Motor output × Number of units	kW	4.0 × 1 + 4.0 × 1	5.1 × 1 + 5.1 × 1	6.5 × 1 + 6.5 × 1
	Starting method		Soft start	Soft start	Soft start
Fan	Type		Propeller fan	Propeller fan	Propeller fan
	Motor output	kW	(0.60 × 2) × 2	(0.60 × 2) × 2	(0.60 × 2) × 2
	Airflow rate	cfm (m^3/min)	7,283 + 7,283 (206 + 206)	7,989 + 7,989 (226 + 226)	8,806 + 8,806 (249 + 249)
	Drive		Direct drive	Direct drive	Direct drive
Connecting pipes	Liquid pipe	in (mm)	ϕ 1/2 (12.7) C1220T (Brazing connection)	ϕ 5/8 (15.9) C1220T (Brazing connection)	ϕ 5/8 (15.9) C1220T (Brazing connection)
	Gas pipe	in (mm)	ϕ 1-1/8 (28.6) C1220T (Brazing connection)	ϕ 1-1/8 (28.6) C1220T (Brazing connection)	ϕ 1-3/8 (34.9) C1220T (Brazing connection)
Weight		lbs (kg)	727 + 727 (330 + 330)	793 + 793 (360 + 360)	793 + 793 (360 + 360)
★3 Sound pressure level (Reference data)		dB (A)	63 (68 ★4)	64 (70 ★4)	67 (70 ★4)
★3 Sound power level (Reference data)		dB	82	83.5	87.5
Safety devices			High pressure switch, Fan driver overload protector, Overcurrent fuse, Inverter overload protector, Leak detecting device	High pressure switch, Fan driver overload protector, Overcurrent fuse, Inverter overload protector, Leak detecting device	High pressure switch, Fan driver overload protector, Overcurrent fuse, Inverter overload protector, Leak detecting device
Defrost method			Deicer	Deicer	Deicer
Capacity control		%	5.4 ~ 100	6.4 ~ 100	5.9 ~ 100
Refrigerant	Refrigerant name		R-410A	R-410A	R-410A
	Charge	lbs (kg)	25.8 + 25.8 (11.7 + 11.7)	25.8 + 25.8 (11.7 + 11.7)	25.8 + 25.8 (11.7 + 11.7)
	Control		Electronic expansion valve	Electronic expansion valve	Electronic expansion valve
Standard accessories			Installation manual, Operation manual, Connection pipes, Clamps	Installation manual, Operation manual, Connection pipes, Clamps	Installation manual, Operation manual, Connection pipes, Clamps
Drawing No.			4D112573A	4D112574A	4D112575A

Notes:

★1. Indoor temp.: 80°FDB (26.7°CDB), 67°FWB (19.4°CWB) / Outdoor temp.: 95°FDB (35.0°CDB) / Equivalent piping length: 50 ft. (15.5 m) for ducted indoor units, 100 ft. (30.5 m) for non-ducted indoor units, level difference: 0 ft. (0 m).

★2. Indoor temp.: 70°FDB (21.1°CDB) / Outdoor temp.: 47°FDB (8.3°CDB), 43°FWB (6.1°CWB) / Equivalent piping length: 50 ft. (15.5 m) for ducted indoor units, 100 ft. (30.5 m) for non-ducted indoor units, level difference: 0 ft. (0 m).

★3. Anechoic chamber conversion value, measured under ISO standard conditions. During actual operation, these values may be higher as a result of ambient conditions.

★4. Sound pressure level may increase during heating operation at ambient temps below 41°F (5°C) value in parenthesis the max sound pressure at those conditions.

Model name			RXLQ72TBYDA	RXLQ96TBYDA	RXLQ120TBYDA
Power supply			3 phase, 460 V, 60 Hz	3 phase, 460 V, 60 Hz	3 phase, 460 V, 60 Hz
★1 Cooling capacity	Nominal	Btu/h (kW)	72,000 (21.1)	96,000 (28.1)	119,000 (34.9)
	Rated		69,000 (20.2)	92,000 (27.0)	114,000 (33.4)
★2 Heating capacity	Nominal	Btu/h (kW)	81,000 (23.7)	108,000 (31.7)	135,000 (39.6)
	Rated		69,000 (20.2)	92,000 (27.0)	114,000 (33.4)
Casing color			Ivory white (5Y7.5/1)	Ivory white (5Y7.5/1)	Ivory white (5Y7.5/1)
Dimensions: (H × W × D)		in (mm)	66-11/16 × 48-7/8 × 30-3/16 (1,694 × 1,242 × 767)	66-11/16 × 48-7/8 × 30-3/16 (1,694 × 1,242 × 767)	66-11/16 × 48-7/8 × 30-3/16 (1,694 × 1,242 × 767)
Heat exchanger			Cross fin coil	Cross fin coil	Cross fin coil
Compressor	Type		Hermetically sealed scroll type	Hermetically sealed scroll type	Hermetically sealed scroll type
	Displacement	m^3/h	12.9	16.5	21.5
	Number of revolutions	r/min	3,804	3,114	4,056
	Motor output × Number of units	kW	4.0 × 1	4.8 × 1	6.2 × 1
	Starting method		Soft start	Soft start	Soft start
Fan	Type		Propeller fan	Propeller fan	Propeller fan
	Motor output	kW	0.6 × 2	0.6 × 2	0.6 × 2
	Airflow rate	cfm (m^3/min)	7,283 (206)	7,989 (226)	8,806 (249)
	Drive		Direct drive	Direct drive	Direct drive
Connecting pipes	Liquid pipe	in (mm)	ϕ 3/8 (9.5) C1220T (Brazing connection)	ϕ 3/8 (9.5) C1220T (Brazing connection)	ϕ 1/2 (12.7) C1220T (Brazing connection)
	Gas pipe	in (mm)	ϕ 3/4 (19.1) C1220T (Brazing connection)	ϕ 7/8 (22.2) C1220T (Brazing connection)	ϕ 1-1/8 (28.6) C1220T (Brazing connection)
Weight		lbs (kg)	727 (330)	793 (360)	793 (360)
Sound pressure level (Reference data)		dB (A)	60 (65 ★3)	61 (67 ★3)	63.5 (67 ★3)
Sound power level (Reference data)		dB	79	80.5	84.5
Safety devices			High pressure switch, Fan driver overload protector, Overcurrent fuse, Inverter overload protector, Leak detecting device	High pressure switch, Fan driver overload protector, Overcurrent fuse, Inverter overload protector, Leak detecting device	High pressure switch, Fan driver overload protector, Overcurrent fuse, Inverter overload protector, Leak detecting device
Defrost method			Deicer	Deicer	Deicer
Capacity control		%	11 ~ 100	13 ~ 100	12 ~ 100
Refrigerant	Refrigerant name		R-410A	R-410A	R-410A
	Charge	lbs (kg)	25.8 (11.7)	25.8 (11.7)	25.8 (11.7)
	Control		Electronic expansion valve	Electronic expansion valve	Electronic expansion valve
Standard accessories			Installation manual, Operation manual, Connection pipes, Clamps	Installation manual, Operation manual, Connection pipes, Clamps	Installation manual, Operation manual, Connection pipes, Clamps
Drawing No.			3D150073A	3D150073A	3D150073A

Notes:

★1. Indoor temp.: 80°FDB (26.7°CDB), 67°FWB (19.4°CWB) / Outdoor temp.: 95°FDB (35.0°CDB) / Rated capacity is certified under AHRI standard 1230.
★2. Indoor temp.: 70°FDB (21.1°CDB) / Outdoor temp.: 47°FDB (8.3°CDB), 43°FWB (6.1°CWB) / Rated capacity is certified under AHRI standard 1230.
★3. Sound pressure level may increase during heating operation at ambient temps below 41°F (5°C) value in parenthesis the max sound pressure at those conditions.

Model name (Combination unit)			RXLQ144TBYDA	RXLQ192TBYDA	RXLQ240TBYDA
Model name (Independent unit)			RXLQ72TBYDA RXLQ72TBYDA	RXLQ96TBYDA RXLQ96TBYDA	RXLQ120TBYDA RXLQ120TBYDA
Power supply			3 phase, 460 V, 60 Hz	3 phase, 460 V, 60 Hz	3 phase, 460 V, 60 Hz
★1 Cooling capacity	Nominal	Btu/h (kW)	144,000 (42.2)	192,000 (56.3)	238,000 (69.8)
	Rated		138,000 (40.4)	184,000 (53.9)	228,000 (66.8)
★2 Heating capacity	Nominal	Btu/h (kW)	162,000 (47.5)	216,000 (63.3)	270,000 (79.1)
	Rated		138,000 (40.4)	184,000 (53.9)	228,000 (66.8)
Casing color			Ivory white (5Y7.5/1)	Ivory white (5Y7.5/1)	Ivory white (5Y7.5/1)
Dimensions: (H × W × D)		in (mm)	66-11/16 × 48-7/8 × 30-3/16 + 66-11/16 × 48-7/8 × 30-3/16 (1,694 × 1,242 × 767 + 1,694 × 1,242 × 767)	66-11/16 × 48-7/8 × 30-3/16 + 66-11/16 × 48-7/8 × 30-3/16 (1,694 × 1,242 × 767 + 1,694 × 1,242 × 767)	66-11/16 × 48-7/8 × 30-3/16 + 66-11/16 × 48-7/8 × 30-3/16 (1,694 × 1,242 × 767 + 1,694 × 1,242 × 767)
Heat exchanger			Cross fin coil	Cross fin coil	Cross fin coil
Compressor	Type		Hermetically sealed scroll type	Hermetically sealed scroll type	Hermetically sealed scroll type
	Displacement	m^3/h	13.2 + 13.2	17.0 + 17.0	21.2 + 21.2
	Number of revolutions	r/min	3,894 + 3,894	3,204 + 3,204	4,002 + 4,002
	Motor output × Number of units	kW	4.1 × 1 + 4.1 × 1	4.9 × 1 + 4.9 × 1	6.1 × 1 + 6.1 × 1
	Starting method		Soft start	Soft start	Soft start
Fan	Type		Propeller fan	Propeller fan	Propeller fan
	Motor output	kW	(0.6 × 2) × 2	(0.6 × 2) × 2	(0.6 × 2) × 2
	Airflow rate	cfm (m^3/min)	7,283 + 7,283 (206 + 206)	7,989 + 7,989 (226 + 226)	8,806 + 8,806 (249 + 249)
	Drive		Direct drive	Direct drive	Direct drive
Connecting pipes	Liquid pipe	in (mm)	ϕ 1/2 (12.7) C1220T (Brazing connection)	ϕ 5/8 (15.9) C1220T (Brazing connection)	ϕ 5/8 (15.9) C1220T (Brazing connection)
	Gas pipe	in (mm)	ϕ 1-1/8 (28.6) C1220T (Brazing connection)	ϕ 1-1/8 (28.6) C1220T (Brazing connection)	ϕ 1-3/8 (34.9) C1220T (Brazing connection)
Weight		lbs (kg)	727 + 727 (330 + 330)	793 + 793 (360 + 360)	793 + 793 (360 + 360)
Sound pressure level (Reference data)		dB (A)	63 (68 ★3)	64 (70 ★3)	67 (70 ★3)
Sound power level (Reference data)		dB	82	83.5	87.5
Safety devices			High pressure switch, Fan driver overload protector, Overcurrent fuse, Inverter overload protector, Leak detecting device	High pressure switch, Fan driver overload protector, Overcurrent fuse, Inverter overload protector, Leak detecting device	High pressure switch, Fan driver overload protector, Overcurrent fuse, Inverter overload protector, Leak detecting device
Defrost method			Deicer	Deicer	Deicer
Capacity control		%	5 ~ 100	6 ~ 100	6 ~ 100
Refrigerant	Refrigerant name		R-410A	R-410A	R-410A
	Charge	lbs (kg)	25.8 + 25.8 (11.7 + 11.7)	25.8 + 25.8 (11.7 + 11.7)	25.8 + 25.8 (11.7 + 11.7)
	Control		Electronic expansion valve	Electronic expansion valve	Electronic expansion valve
Standard accessories			Installation manual, Operation manual, Connection pipes, Clamps	Installation manual, Operation manual, Connection pipes, Clamps	Installation manual, Operation manual, Connection pipes, Clamps
Drawing No.			3D150074A	3D150074A	3D150074A

Notes:

★1. Indoor temp.: 80°FDB (26.7°CDB), 67°FWB (19.4°CWB) / Outdoor temp.: 95°FDB (35.0°CDB) / Rated capacity is certified under AHRI standard 1230.
★2. Indoor temp.: 70°FDB (21.1°CDB) / Outdoor temp.: 47°FDB (8.3°CDB), 43°FWB (6.1°CWB) / Rated capacity is certified under AHRI standard 1230.
★3. Sound pressure level may increase during heating operation at ambient temps below 41°F (5°C) value in parenthesis the max sound pressure at those conditions.

Model name			RXLQ72TAYCU(A)	RXLQ96TAYCU(A)	RXLQ120TAYCU(A)
Power supply			3 phase, 575 V, 60 Hz	3 phase, 575 V, 60 Hz	3 phase, 575 V, 60 Hz
★1 Cooling capacity	Nominal	Btu/h (kW)	72,000 (21.1)	96,000 (28.1)	120,000 (35.2)
	Rated		69,000 (20.2)	92,000 (27.0)	114,000 (33.4)
★2 Heating capacity	Nominal	Btu/h (kW)	81,000 (23.7)	108,000 (31.7)	135,000 (39.6)
	Rated		77,000 (22.6)	103,000 (30.2)	129,000 (37.8)
Casing color			Ivory white (5Y7.5/1)	Ivory white (5Y7.5/1)	Ivory white (5Y7.5/1)
Dimensions: (H × W × D)		in (mm)	66-11/16 × 48-7/8 × 30-3/16 (1,694 × 1,242 × 767)	66-11/16 × 48-7/8 × 30-3/16 (1,694 × 1,242 × 767)	66-11/16 × 48-7/8 × 30-3/16 (1,694 × 1,242 × 767)
Heat exchanger			Cross fin coil	Cross fin coil	Cross fin coil
Compressor	Type		Hermetically sealed scroll type	Hermetically sealed scroll type	Hermetically sealed scroll type
	Displacement	m^3/h	12.7	17.5	23.1
	Number of revolutions	r/min	3,738	3,294	4,350
	Motor output × Number of units	kW	3.9 × 1	5.0 × 1	6.6 × 1
	Starting method		Soft start	Soft start	Soft start
Fan	Type		Propeller fan	Propeller fan	Propeller fan
	Motor output	kW	0.7 × 2	0.7 × 2	0.7 × 2
	Airflow rate	cfm (m^3/min)	7,283 (206)	7,989 (226)	8,806 (249)
	Drive		Direct drive	Direct drive	Direct drive
Connecting pipes	Liquid pipe	in (mm)	ϕ 3/8 (9.5) C1220T (Brazing connection)	ϕ 3/8 (9.5) C1220T (Brazing connection)	ϕ 1/2 (12.7) C1220T (Brazing connection)
	Gas pipe	in (mm)	ϕ 3/4 (19.1) C1220T (Brazing connection)	ϕ 7/8 (22.2) C1220T (Brazing connection)	ϕ 1-1/8 (28.6) C1220T (Brazing connection)
Weight		lbs (kg)	727 (330)	793 (360)	793 (360)
★3 Sound pressure level (Reference data)		dB (A)	60 (65 ★4)	61 (67 ★4)	63.5 (67 ★4)
★3 Sound power level (Reference data)		dB	79	80.5	84.5
Safety devices			High pressure switch, Fan driver overload protector, Overcurrent fuse, Inverter overload protector, Leak detecting device	High pressure switch, Fan driver overload protector, Overcurrent fuse, Inverter overload protector, Leak detecting device	High pressure switch, Fan driver overload protector, Overcurrent fuse, Inverter overload protector, Leak detecting device
Defrost method			Deicer	Deicer	Deicer
Capacity control		%	10.7 ~ 100	12.8 ~ 100	11.7 ~ 100
Refrigerant	Refrigerant name		R-410A	R-410A	R-410A
	Charge	lbs (kg)	25.8 (11.7)	25.8 (11.7)	25.8 (11.7)
	Control		Electronic expansion valve	Electronic expansion valve	Electronic expansion valve
Standard accessories			Installation manual, Operation manual, Connection pipes, Clamps	Installation manual, Operation manual, Connection pipes, Clamps	Installation manual, Operation manual, Connection pipes, Clamps
Drawing No.			4D112544A	4D112545A	4D112546A

Notes:

★1. Indoor temp.: 80°FDB (26.7°CDB), 67°FWB (19.4°CWB) / Outdoor temp.: 95°FDB (35.0°CDB) / Equivalent piping length: 25 ft. (7.6 m) for ducted indoor units, 50 ft. (15.5 m) for 72/96 class or 75 ft. (23 m) for 120 class for non-ducted indoor units, level difference: 0 ft. (0 m).

★2. Indoor temp.: 70°FDB (21.1°CDB) / Outdoor temp.: 47°FDB (8.3°CDB), 43°FWB (6.1°CWB) / Equivalent piping length: 25 ft. (7.6 m) for ducted indoor units, 50 ft. (15.5 m) for 72/96 class or 75 ft. (23 m) for 120 class for non-ducted indoor units, level difference: 0 ft. (0 m).

★3. Anechoic chamber conversion value, measured under ISO standard conditions. During actual operation, these values may be higher as a result of ambient conditions.

★4. Sound pressure level may increase during heating operation at ambient temps below 41°F (5°C) value in parenthesis the max sound pressure at those conditions.

Model name (Combination unit)			RXLQ144TAYCU(A)	RXLQ192TAYCU(A)	RXLQ240TAYCU(A)
Model name (Independent unit)			RXLQ72TAYCU(A) RXLQ72TAYCU(A)	RXLQ96TAYCU(A) RXLQ96TAYCU(A)	RXLQ120TAYCU(A) RXLQ120TAYCU(A)
Power supply			3 phase, 575 V, 60 Hz	3 phase, 575 V, 60 Hz	3 phase, 575 V, 60 Hz
★1 Cooling capacity	Nominal	Btu/h (kW)	144,000 (42.2)	192,000 (56.3)	240,000 (70.3)
	Rated		138,000 (40.4)	184,000 (53.9)	228,000 (66.8)
★2 Heating capacity	Nominal	Btu/h (kW)	162,000 (47.5)	216,000 (63.3)	270,000 (79.1)
	Rated		154,000 (45.1)	206,000 (60.4)	256,000 (75.0)
Casing color			Ivory white (5Y7.5/1)	Ivory white (5Y7.5/1)	Ivory white (5Y7.5/1)
Dimensions: (H × W × D)		in (mm)	66-11/16 × 48-7/8 × 30-3/16 + 66-11/16 × 48-7/8 × 30-3/16 (1,694 × 1,242 × 767 + 1,694 × 1,242 × 767)	66-11/16 × 48-7/8 × 30-3/16 + 66-11/16 × 48-7/8 × 30-3/16 (1,694 × 1,242 × 767 + 1,694 × 1,242 × 767)	66-11/16 × 48-7/8 × 30-3/16 + 66-11/16 × 48-7/8 × 30-3/16 (1,694 × 1,242 × 767 + 1,694 × 1,242 × 767)
Heat exchanger			Cross fin coil	Cross fin coil	Cross fin coil
Compressor	Type		Hermetically sealed scroll type	Hermetically sealed scroll type	Hermetically sealed scroll type
	Displacement	m^3/h	12.9 + 12.9	17.7 + 17.7	22.4 + 22.4
	Number of revolutions	r/min	3,804 + 3,804	3,342 + 3,342	4,230 + 4,230
	Motor output × Number of units	kW	4.0 × 1 + 4.0 × 1	5.1 × 1 + 5.1 × 1	6.5 × 1 + 6.5 × 1
	Starting method		Soft start	Soft start	Soft start
Fan	Type		Propeller fan	Propeller fan	Propeller fan
	Motor output	kW	(0.7 × 2) × 2	(0.7 × 2) × 2	(0.7 × 2) × 2
	Airflow rate	cfm (m^3/min)	7,283 + 7,283 (206 + 206)	7,989 + 7,989 (226 + 226)	8,806 + 8,806 (249 + 249)
	Drive		Direct drive	Direct drive	Direct drive
Connecting pipes	Liquid pipe	in (mm)	ϕ 1/2 (12.7) C1220T (Brazing connection)	ϕ 5/8 (15.9) C1220T (Brazing connection)	ϕ 5/8 (15.9) C1220T (Brazing connection)
	Gas pipe	in (mm)	ϕ 1-1/8 (28.6) C1220T (Brazing connection)	ϕ 1-1/8 (28.6) C1220T (Brazing connection)	ϕ 1-3/8 (34.9) C1220T (Brazing connection)
Weight		lbs (kg)	727 + 727 (330 + 330)	793 + 793 (360 + 360)	793 + 793 (360 + 360)
★3 Sound pressure level (Reference data)		dB (A)	63 (68 ★4)	64 (70 ★4)	67 (70 ★4)
★3 Sound power level (Reference data)		dB	82	83.5	87.5
Safety devices			High pressure switch, Fan driver overload protector, Overcurrent fuse, Inverter overload protector, Leak detecting device	High pressure switch, Fan driver overload protector, Overcurrent fuse, Inverter overload protector, Leak detecting device	High pressure switch, Fan driver overload protector, Overcurrent fuse, Inverter overload protector, Leak detecting device
Defrost method			Deicer	Deicer	Deicer
Capacity control		%	5.4 ~ 100	6.4 ~ 100	5.9 ~ 100
Refrigerant	Refrigerant name		R-410A	R-410A	R-410A
	Charge	lbs (kg)	25.8 + 25.8 (11.7 + 11.7)	25.8 + 25.8 (11.7 + 11.7)	25.8 + 25.8 (11.7 + 11.7)
	Control		Electronic expansion valve	Electronic expansion valve	Electronic expansion valve
Standard accessories			Installation manual, Operation manual, Connection pipes, Clamps	Installation manual, Operation manual, Connection pipes, Clamps	Installation manual, Operation manual, Connection pipes, Clamps
Drawing No.			4D112547A	4D112548A	4D112549A

Notes:

★1. Indoor temp.: 80°FDB (26.7°CDB), 67°FWB (19.4°CWB) / Outdoor temp.: 95°FDB (35.0°CDB) / Equivalent piping length: 50 ft. (15.5 m) for ducted indoor units, 100 ft. (30.5 m) for non-ducted indoor units, level difference: 0 ft. (0 m).

★2. Indoor temp.: 70°FDB (21.1°CDB) / Outdoor temp.: 47°FDB (8.3°CDB), 43°FWB (6.1°CWB) / Equivalent piping length: 50 ft. (15.5 m) for ducted indoor units, 100 ft. (30.5 m) for non-ducted indoor units, level difference: 0 ft. (0 m).

★3. Anechoic chamber conversion value, measured under ISO standard conditions. During actual operation, these values may be higher as a result of ambient conditions.

★4. Sound pressure level may increase during heating operation at ambient temps below 41°F (5°C) value in parenthesis the max sound pressure at those conditions.

Model name			RXLQ72TBYCA	RXLQ96TBYCA	RXLQ120TBYCA
Power supply			3 phase, 575 V, 60 Hz	3 phase, 575 V, 60 Hz	3 phase, 575 V, 60 Hz
★1 Cooling capacity	Nominal	Btu/h (kW)	72,000 (21.1)	96,000 (28.1)	119,000 (34.9)
	Rated		69,000 (20.2)	92,000 (27.0)	114,000 (33.4)
★2 Heating capacity	Nominal	Btu/h (kW)	81,000 (23.7)	108,000 (31.7)	135,000 (39.6)
	Rated		69,000 (20.2)	92,000 (27.0)	114,000 (33.4)
Casing color			Ivory white (5Y7.5/1)	Ivory white (5Y7.5/1)	Ivory white (5Y7.5/1)
Dimensions: (H × W × D)		in (mm)	66-11/16 × 48-7/8 × 30-3/16 (1,694 × 1,242 × 767)	66-11/16 × 48-7/8 × 30-3/16 (1,694 × 1,242 × 767)	66-11/16 × 48-7/8 × 30-3/16 (1,694 × 1,242 × 767)
Heat exchanger			Cross fin coil	Cross fin coil	Cross fin coil
Compressor	Type		Hermetically sealed scroll type	Hermetically sealed scroll type	Hermetically sealed scroll type
	Displacement	m^3/h	12.9	16.5	21.5
	Number of revolutions	r/min	3,804	3,114	4,056
	Motor output × Number of units	kW	4.0 × 1	4.8 × 1	6.2 × 1
	Starting method		Soft start	Soft start	Soft start
Fan	Type		Propeller fan	Propeller fan	Propeller fan
	Motor output	kW	0.7 × 2	0.7 × 2	0.7 × 2
	Airflow rate	cfm (m^3/min)	7,283 (206)	7,989 (226)	8,806 (249)
	Drive		Direct drive	Direct drive	Direct drive
Connecting pipes	Liquid pipe	in (mm)	ϕ 3/8 (9.5) C1220T (Brazing connection)	ϕ 3/8 (9.5) C1220T (Brazing connection)	ϕ 1/2 (12.7) C1220T (Brazing connection)
	Gas pipe	in (mm)	ϕ 3/4 (19.1) C1220T (Brazing connection)	ϕ 7/8 (22.2) C1220T (Brazing connection)	ϕ 1-1/8 (28.6) C1220T (Brazing connection)
Weight		lbs (kg)	727 (330)	793 (360)	793 (360)
Sound pressure level (Reference data)		dB (A)	60 (65 ★3)	61 (67 ★3)	63.5 (67 ★3)
Sound power level (Reference data)		dB	79	80.5	84.5
Safety devices			High pressure switch, Fan driver overload protector, Overcurrent fuse, Inverter overload protector, Leak detecting device	High pressure switch, Fan driver overload protector, Overcurrent fuse, Inverter overload protector, Leak detecting device	High pressure switch, Fan driver overload protector, Overcurrent fuse, Inverter overload protector, Leak detecting device
Defrost method			Deicer	Deicer	Deicer
Capacity control		%	11 ~ 100	13 ~ 100	12 ~ 100
Refrigerant	Refrigerant name		R-410A	R-410A	R-410A
	Charge	lbs (kg)	25.8 (11.7)	25.8 (11.7)	25.8 (11.7)
	Control		Electronic expansion valve	Electronic expansion valve	Electronic expansion valve
Standard accessories			Installation manual, Operation manual, Connection pipes, Clamps	Installation manual, Operation manual, Connection pipes, Clamps	Installation manual, Operation manual, Connection pipes, Clamps
Drawing No.			3D150075A	3D150075A	3D150075A

Notes:

★1. Indoor temp.: 80°FDB (26.7°CDB), 67°FWB (19.4°CWB) / Outdoor temp.: 95°FDB (35.0°CDB) / Rated capacity is certified under AHRI standard 1230.
★2. Indoor temp.: 70°FDB (21.1°CDB) / Outdoor temp.: 47°FDB (8.3°CDB), 43°FWB (6.1°CWB) / Rated capacity is certified under AHRI standard 1230.
★3. Sound pressure level may increase during heating operation at ambient temps below 41°F (5°C) value in parenthesis the max sound pressure at those conditions.

Model name (Combination unit)			RXLQ144TBYCA	RXLQ192TBYCA	RXLQ240TBYCA
Model name (Independent unit)			RXLQ72TBYCA RXLQ72TBYCA	RXLQ96TBYCA RXLQ96TBYCA	RXLQ120TBYCA RXLQ120TBYCA
Power supply			3 phase, 575 V, 60 Hz	3 phase, 575 V, 60 Hz	3 phase, 575 V, 60 Hz
★1 Cooling capacity	Nominal	Btu/h (kW)	144,000 (42.2)	192,000 (56.3)	238,000 (69.8)
	Rated		138,000 (40.4)	184,000 (53.9)	228,000 (66.8)
★2 Heating capacity	Nominal	Btu/h (kW)	162,000 (47.5)	216,000 (63.3)	270,000 (79.1)
	Rated		138,000 (40.4)	184,000 (53.9)	228,000 (66.8)
Casing color			Ivory white (5Y7.5/1)	Ivory white (5Y7.5/1)	Ivory white (5Y7.5/1)
Dimensions: (H × W × D)		in (mm)	66-11/16 × 48-7/8 × 30-3/16 + 66-11/16 × 48-7/8 × 30-3/16 (1,694 × 1,242 × 767 + 1,694 × 1,242 × 767)	66-11/16 × 48-7/8 × 30-3/16 + 66-11/16 × 48-7/8 × 30-3/16 (1,694 × 1,242 × 767 + 1,694 × 1,242 × 767)	66-11/16 × 48-7/8 × 30-3/16 + 66-11/16 × 48-7/8 × 30-3/16 (1,694 × 1,242 × 767 + 1,694 × 1,242 × 767)
Heat exchanger			Cross fin coil	Cross fin coil	Cross fin coil
Compressor	Type		Hermetically sealed scroll type	Hermetically sealed scroll type	Hermetically sealed scroll type
	Displacement	m^3/h	13.2 + 13.2	17.0 + 17.0	21.2 + 21.2
	Number of revolutions	r/min	3,894 + 3,894	3,204 + 3,204	4,002 + 4,002
	Motor output × Number of units	kW	4.1 × 1 + 4.1 × 1	4.9 × 1 + 4.9 × 1	6.1 × 1 + 6.1 × 1
	Starting method		Soft start	Soft start	Soft start
Fan	Type		Propeller fan	Propeller fan	Propeller fan
	Motor output	kW	(0.7 × 2) × 2	(0.7 × 2) × 2	(0.7 × 2) × 2
	Airflow rate	cfm (m^3/min)	7,283 + 7,283 (206 + 206)	7,989 + 7,989 (226 + 226)	8,806 + 8,806 (249 + 249)
	Drive		Direct drive	Direct drive	Direct drive
Connecting pipes	Liquid pipe	in (mm)	ϕ 1/2 (12.7) C1220T (Brazing connection)	ϕ 5/8 (15.9) C1220T (Brazing connection)	ϕ 5/8 (15.9) C1220T (Brazing connection)
	Gas pipe	in (mm)	ϕ 1-1/8 (28.6) C1220T (Brazing connection)	ϕ 1-1/8 (28.6) C1220T (Brazing connection)	ϕ 1-3/8 (34.9) C1220T (Brazing connection)
Weight		lbs (kg)	727 + 727 (330 + 330)	793 + 793 (360 + 360)	793 + 793 (360 + 360)
Sound pressure level (Reference data)		dB (A)	63 (68 ★3)	64 (70 ★3)	67 (70 ★3)
Sound power level (Reference data)		dB	82	83.5	87.5
Safety devices			High pressure switch, Fan driver overload protector, Overcurrent fuse, Inverter overload protector, Leak detecting device	High pressure switch, Fan driver overload protector, Overcurrent fuse, Inverter overload protector, Leak detecting device	High pressure switch, Fan driver overload protector, Overcurrent fuse, Inverter overload protector, Leak detecting device
Defrost method			Deicer	Deicer	Deicer
Capacity control		%	5 ~ 100	6 ~ 100	6 ~ 100
Refrigerant	Refrigerant name		R-410A	R-410A	R-410A
	Charge	lbs (kg)	25.8 + 25.8 (11.7 + 11.7)	25.8 + 25.8 (11.7 + 11.7)	25.8 + 25.8 (11.7 + 11.7)
	Control		Electronic expansion valve	Electronic expansion valve	Electronic expansion valve
Standard accessories			Installation manual, Operation manual, Connection pipes, Clamps	Installation manual, Operation manual, Connection pipes, Clamps	Installation manual, Operation manual, Connection pipes, Clamps
Drawing No.			3D150076A	3D150076A	3D150076A

Notes:

★1. Indoor temp.: 80°FDB (26.7°CDB), 67°FWB (19.4°CWB) / Outdoor temp.: 95°FDB (35.0°CDB) / Rated capacity is certified under AHRI standard 1230.
★2. Indoor temp.: 70°FDB (21.1°CDB) / Outdoor temp.: 47°FDB (8.3°CDB), 43°FWB (6.1°CWB) / Rated capacity is certified under AHRI standard 1230.
★3. Sound pressure level may increase during heating operation at ambient temps below 41°F (5°C) value in parenthesis the max sound pressure at those conditions.

5.2 RXYQ-TA

Model name				RXYQ72TAYCU(A)	RXYQ96TAYCU(A)	RXYQ120TAYCU(A)
Power supply				3 phase, 575 V, 60 Hz	3 phase, 575 V, 60 Hz	3 phase, 575 V, 60 Hz
★1 Cooling capacity	Nominal		Btu/h (kW)	72,000 (21.1)	96,000 (28.1)	120,000 (35.2)
	Rated			69,000 (20.2)	92,000 (27.0)	114,000 (33.4)
★2 Heating capacity	Nominal		Btu/h (kW)	81,000 (23.7)	108,000 (31.7)	135,000 (39.6)
	Rated			77,000 (22.6)	103,000 (30.2)	129,000 (37.8)
Casing color				Ivory white (5Y7.5/1)	Ivory white (5Y7.5/1)	Ivory white (5Y7.5/1)
Dimensions: (H × W × D)			in (mm)	66-11/16 × 48-7/8 × 30-3/16 (1,694 × 1,242 × 767)	66-11/16 × 48-7/8 × 30-3/16 (1,694 × 1,242 × 767)	66-11/16 × 48-7/8 × 30-3/16 (1,694 × 1,242 × 767)
Heat exchanger				Cross fin coil	Cross fin coil	Cross fin coil
Compressor	Type			Hermetically sealed scroll type	Hermetically sealed scroll type	Hermetically sealed scroll type
	Displacement		m^3/h	12.7	17.4	23.4
	Number of revolutions		r/min	3,738	5,142	6,888
	Motor output × Number of units		kW	3.9 × 1	5.4 × 1	7.2 × 1
	Starting method			Soft start	Soft start	Soft start
Fan	Type			Propeller fan	Propeller fan	Propeller fan
	Motor output		kW	0.7 × 2	0.7 × 2	0.7 × 2
	Airflow rate		cfm (m^3/min)	7,283 (206)	7,989 (226)	7,989 (226)
	Drive			Direct drive	Direct drive	Direct drive
Connecting pipes	Liquid pipe		in (mm)	ϕ 3/8 (9.5) C1220T (Brazing connection)	ϕ 3/8 (9.5) C1220T (Brazing connection)	ϕ 1/2 (12.7) C1220T (Brazing connection)
	Gas pipe		in (mm)	ϕ 3/4 (19.1) C1220T (Brazing connection)	ϕ 7/8 (22.2) C1220T (Brazing connection)	ϕ 1-1/8 (28.6) C1220T (Brazing connection)
Weight			lbs (kg)	727 (330)	727 (330)	727 (330)
★3 Sound pressure level (Reference data)			dB (A)	65	65	65
★3 Sound power level (Reference data)			dB	79	80	80.5
Safety devices				High pressure switch, Fan driver overload protector, Overcurrent fuse, Inverter overload protector, Leak detecting device	High pressure switch, Fan driver overload protector, Overcurrent fuse, Inverter overload protector, Leak detecting device	High pressure switch, Fan driver overload protector, Overcurrent fuse, Inverter overload protector, Leak detecting device
Defrost method				Deicer	Deicer	Deicer
Capacity control			%	14.8 ~ 100	12.5 ~ 100	10.7 ~ 100
Refrigerant	Refrigerant name			R-410A	R-410A	R-410A
	Charge		lbs (kg)	25.8 (11.7)	25.8 (11.7)	25.8 (11.7)
	Control			Electronic expansion valve	Electronic expansion valve	Electronic expansion valve
Standard accessories				Installation manual, Operation manual, Connection pipes, Clamps	Installation manual, Operation manual, Connection pipes, Clamps	Installation manual, Operation manual, Connection pipes, Clamps
Drawing No.				4D112550A	4D112551A	4D112552A

Notes:

★1. Indoor temp.: 80°FDB (26.7°CDB), 67°FWB (19.4°CWB) / Outdoor temp.: 95°FDB (35.0°CDB) / Equivalent piping length: 25 ft. (7.6 m) for ducted indoor units, 50 ft. (15.5 m) for 72/96 class or 75 ft. (23 m) for 120 class for non-ducted indoor units, level difference: 0 ft. (0 m).

★2. Indoor temp.: 70°FDB (21.1°CDB) / Outdoor temp.: 47°FDB (8.3°CDB), 43°FWB (6.1°CWB) / Equivalent piping length: 25 ft. (7.6 m) for ducted indoor units, 50 ft. (15.5 m) for 72/96 class or 75 ft. (23 m) for 120 class for non-ducted indoor units, level difference: 0 ft. (0 m).

★3. Anechoic chamber conversion value, measured under ISO standard conditions. During actual operation, these values may be higher as a result of ambient conditions.

★4. Sound pressure level may increase during heating operation at ambient temps below 41°F (5°C) value in parenthesis the max sound pressure at those conditions.

Model name			RXYQ144TAYCU(A)	RXYQ168TAYCU(A)
Power supply			3 phase, 575 V, 60 Hz	3 phase, 575 V, 60 Hz
★1 Cooling capacity	Nominal	Btu/h (kW)	144,000 (42.2)	158,000 (46.3)
	Rated		138,000 (40.4)	150,000 (44.0)
★2 Heating capacity	Nominal	Btu/h (kW)	162,000 (47.5)	188,000 (55.1)
	Rated		154,000 (45.1)	180,000 (52.8)
Casing color			Ivory white (5Y7.5/1)	Ivory white (5Y7.5/1)
Dimensions: (H × W × D)		in (mm)	66-11/16 × 48-7/8 × 30-3/16 (1,694 × 1,242 × 767)	66-11/16 × 48-7/8 × 30-3/16 (1,694 × 1,242 × 767)
Heat exchanger			Cross fin coil	Cross fin coil
Compressor	Type		Hermetically sealed scroll type	Hermetically sealed scroll type
	Displacement	m^3/h	27.7	34.1
	Number of revolutions	r/min	5,214	6,420
	Motor output × Number of units	kW	8.0 × 1	9.8 × 1
	Starting method		Soft start	Soft start
Fan	Type		Propeller fan	Propeller fan
	Motor output	kW	0.7 × 2	0.7 × 2
	Airflow rate	cfm (m^3/min)	9,480 (268)	9,480 (268)
	Drive		Direct drive	Direct drive
Connecting pipes	Liquid pipe	in (mm)	ϕ 1/2 (12.7) C1220T (Brazing connection)	ϕ 5/8 (15.9) C1220T (Brazing connection)
	Gas pipe	in (mm)	ϕ 1-1/8 (28.6) C1220T (Brazing connection)	ϕ 1-1/8 (28.6) C1220T (Brazing connection)
Weight		lbs (kg)	793 (360)	793 (360)
★3 Sound pressure level (Reference data)		dB (A)	66	66
★3 Sound power level (Reference data)		dB	87	88
Safety devices			High pressure switch, Fan driver overload protector, Overcurrent fuse, Inverter overload protector, Leak detecting device	High pressure switch, Fan driver overload protector, Overcurrent fuse, Inverter overload protector, Leak detecting device
Defrost method			Deicer	Deicer
Capacity control		%	13.7 ~ 100	12.1 ~ 100
Refrigerant	Refrigerant name		R-410A	R-410A
	Charge	lbs (kg)	25.8 (11.7)	25.8 (11.7)
	Control		Electronic expansion valve	Electronic expansion valve
Standard accessories			Installation manual, Operation manual, Connection pipes, Clamps	Installation manual, Operation manual, Connection pipes, Clamps
Drawing No.			4D112553A	4D112554B

Notes:

★1. Indoor temp.: 80°FDB (26.7°CDB), 67°FWB (19.4°CWB) / Outdoor temp.: 95°FDB (35.0°CDB) / Equivalent piping length: 50 ft. (15.5 m) for ducted indoor units, 100 ft. (30.5 m) for non-ducted indoor units, level difference: 0 ft. (0 m).

★2. Indoor temp.: 70°FDB (21.1°CDB) / Outdoor temp.: 47°FDB (8.3°CDB), 43°FWB (6.1°CWB) / Equivalent piping length: 50 ft. (15.5 m) for ducted indoor units, 100 ft. (30.5 m) for non-ducted indoor units, level difference: 0 ft. (0 m).

★3. Anechoic chamber conversion value, measured under ISO standard conditions. During actual operation, these values may be higher as a result of ambient conditions.

★4. Sound pressure level may increase during heating operation at ambient temps below 41°F (5°C) value in parenthesis the max sound pressure at those conditions.

Model name (Combination unit)			RXYQ192TAYCU(A)	RXYQ216TAYCU(A)	RXYQ240TAYCU(A)
Model name (Independent unit)			RXYQ96TAYCU(A) RXYQ96TAYCU(A)	RXYQ96TAYCU(A) RXYQ120TAYCU(A)	RXYQ120TAYCU(A) RXYQ120TAYCU(A)
Power supply			3 phase, 575 V, 60 Hz	3 phase, 575 V, 60 Hz	3 phase, 575 V, 60 Hz
★1 Cooling capacity	Nominal	Btu/h (kW)	192,000 (56.3)	216,000 (63.3)	240,000 (70.3)
	Rated		184,000 (53.9)	206,000 (60.4)	228,000 (66.8)
★2 Heating capacity	Nominal	Btu/h (kW)	216,000 (63.3)	243,000 (71.2)	270,000 (79.1)
	Rated		206,000 (60.4)	232,000 (68.0)	256,000 (75.0)
Casing color			Ivory white (5Y7.5/1)	Ivory white (5Y7.5/1)	Ivory white (5Y7.5/1)
Dimensions: (H × W × D)		in (mm)	66-11/16 × 48-7/8 × 30-3/16 + 66-11/16 × 48-7/8 × 30-3/16 (1,694 × 1,242 × 767 + 1,694 × 1,242 × 767)	66-11/16 × 48-7/8 × 30-3/16 + 66-11/16 × 48-7/8 × 30-3/16 (1,694 × 1,242 × 767 + 1,694 × 1,242 × 767)	66-11/16 × 48-7/8 × 30-3/16 + 66-11/16 × 48-7/8 × 30-3/16 (1,694 × 1,242 × 767 + 1,694 × 1,242 × 767)
Heat exchanger			Cross fin coil	Cross fin coil	Cross fin coil
Compressor	Type		Hermetically sealed scroll type	Hermetically sealed scroll type	Hermetically sealed scroll type
	Displacement	m^3/h	17.7 + 17.7	20.3 + 20.3	22.7 + 22.7
	Number of revolutions	r/min	5,214 + 5,214	5,994 + 5,994	6,702 + 6,702
	Motor output × Number of units	kW	5.4 × 1 + 5.4 × 1	6.2 × 1 + 6.2 × 1	7.0 × 1 + 7.0 × 1
	Starting method		Soft start	Soft start	Soft start
Fan	Type		Propeller fan	Propeller fan	Propeller fan
	Motor output	kW	(0.7 × 2) × 2	(0.7 × 2) × 2	(0.7 × 2) × 2
	Airflow rate	cfm (m^3/min)	7,989 + 7,989 (226 + 226)	7,989 + 7,989 (226 + 226)	7,989 + 7,989 (226 + 226)
	Drive		Direct drive	Direct drive	Direct drive
Connecting pipes	Liquid pipe	in (mm)	ϕ 5/8 (15.9) C1220T (Brazing connection)	ϕ 5/8 (15.9) C1220T (Brazing connection)	ϕ 5/8 (15.9) C1220T (Brazing connection)
	Gas pipe	in (mm)	ϕ 1-1/8 (28.6) C1220T (Brazing connection)	ϕ 1-1/8 (28.6) C1220T (Brazing connection)	ϕ 1-3/8 (34.9) C1220T (Brazing connection)
Weight		lbs (kg)	727 + 727 (330 + 330)	727 + 727 (330 + 330)	727 + 727 (330 + 330)
★3 Sound pressure level (Reference data)		dB (A)	68	68	68
★3 Sound power level (Reference data)		dB	83	83	83.5
Safety devices			High pressure switch, Fan driver overload protector, Overcurrent fuse, Inverter overload protector, Leak detecting device	High pressure switch, Fan driver overload protector, Overcurrent fuse, Inverter overload protector, Leak detecting device	High pressure switch, Fan driver overload protector, Overcurrent fuse, Inverter overload protector, Leak detecting device
Defrost method			Deicer	Deicer	Deicer
Capacity control		%	6.3 ~ 100	5.8 ~ 100	5.4 ~ 100
Refrigerant	Refrigerant name		R-410A	R-410A	R-410A
	Charge	lbs (kg)	25.8 + 25.8 (11.7 + 11.7)	25.8 + 25.8 (11.7 + 11.7)	25.8 + 25.8 (11.7 + 11.7)
	Control		Electronic expansion valve	Electronic expansion valve	Electronic expansion valve
Standard accessories			Installation manual, Operation manual, Connection pipes, Clamps	Installation manual, Operation manual, Connection pipes, Clamps	Installation manual, Operation manual, Connection pipes, Clamps
Drawing No.			4D112555A	4D112556A	4D112557A

Notes:

★1. Indoor temp.: 80°FDB (26.7°CDB), 67°FWB (19.4°CWB) / Outdoor temp.: 95°FDB (35.0°CDB) / Equivalent piping length: 50 ft. (15.5 m) for ducted indoor units, 100 ft. (30.5 m) for non-ducted indoor units, level difference: 0 ft. (0 m).

★2. Indoor temp.: 70°FDB (21.1°CDB) / Outdoor temp.: 47°FDB (8.3°CDB), 43°FWB (6.1°CWB) / Equivalent piping length: 50 ft. (15.5 m) for ducted indoor units, 100 ft. (30.5 m) for non-ducted indoor units, level difference: 0 ft. (0 m).

★3. Anechoic chamber conversion value, measured under ISO standard conditions. During actual operation, these values may be higher as a result of ambient conditions.

★4. Sound pressure level may increase during heating operation at ambient temps below 41°F (5°C) value in parenthesis the max sound pressure at those conditions.

Model name (Combination unit)			RXYQ264TAYCU(A)	RXYQ288TAYCU(A)	RXYQ312TAYCU(A)
Model name (Independent unit)			RXYQ120TAYCU(A) RXYQ144TAYCU(A)	RXYQ144TAYCU(A) RXYQ144TAYCU(A)	RXYQ144TAYCU(A) RXYQ168TAYCU(A)
Power supply			3 phase, 575 V, 60 Hz	3 phase, 575 V, 60 Hz	3 phase, 575 V, 60 Hz
★1 Cooling capacity	Nominal	Btu/h (kW)	264,000 (77.4)	288,000 (84.4)	306,000 (89.7)
	Rated		252,000 (73.9)	274,000 (80.3)	292,000 (85.6)
★2 Heating capacity	Nominal	Btu/h (kW)	297,000 (87.0)	324,000 (95.0)	351,000 (102.9)
	Rated		282,000 (82.6)	306,000 (89.7)	328,000 (96.1)
Casing color			Ivory white (5Y7.5/1)	Ivory white (5Y7.5/1)	Ivory white (5Y7.5/1)
Dimensions: (H × W × D)		in (mm)	66-11/16 × 48-7/8 × 30-3/16 + 66-11/16 × 48-7/8 × 30-3/16 (1,694 × 1,242 × 767 + 1,694 × 1,242 × 767)	66-11/16 × 48-7/8 × 30-3/16 + 66-11/16 × 48-7/8 × 30-3/16 (1,694 × 1,242 × 767 + 1,694 × 1,242 × 767)	66-11/16 × 48-7/8 × 30-3/16 + 66-11/16 × 48-7/8 × 30-3/16 (1,694 × 1,242 × 767 + 1,694 × 1,242 × 767)
Heat exchanger			Cross fin coil	Cross fin coil	Cross fin coil
Compressor	Type		Hermetically sealed scroll type	Hermetically sealed scroll type	Hermetically sealed scroll type
	Displacement	m^3/h	22.4 + 27.7	26.9 + 26.9	29.2 + 29.2
	Number of revolutions	r/min	6,606 + 5,214	5,070 + 5,070	5,508 + 5,508
	Motor output × Number of units	kW	6.9 × 1 + 8.0 × 1	7.7 × 1 + 7.7 × 1	8.4 × 1 + 8.4 × 1
	Starting method		Soft start	Soft start	Soft start
Fan	Type		Propeller fan	Propeller fan	Propeller fan
	Motor output	kW	(0.7 × 2) × 2	(0.7 × 2) × 2	(0.7 × 2) × 2
	Airflow rate	cfm (m^3/min)	7,989 + 9,480 (226 + 268)	9,480 + 9,480 (268 + 268)	9,480 + 9,480 (268 + 268)
	Drive		Direct drive	Direct drive	Direct drive
Connecting pipes	Liquid pipe	in (mm)	ϕ 3/4 (19.1) C1220T (Brazing connection)	ϕ 3/4 (19.1) C1220T (Brazing connection)	ϕ 3/4 (19.1) C1220T (Brazing connection)
	Gas pipe	in (mm)	ϕ 1-3/8 (34.9) C1220T (Brazing connection)	ϕ 1-3/8 (34.9) C1220T (Brazing connection)	ϕ 1-3/8 (34.9) C1220T (Brazing connection)
Weight		lbs (kg)	727 + 793 (330 + 360)	793 + 793 (360 + 360)	793 + 793 (360 + 360)
★3 Sound pressure level (Reference data)		dB (A)	69	69	69
★3 Sound power level (Reference data)		dB	88	90.5	91
Safety devices			High pressure switch, Fan driver overload protector, Overcurrent fuse, Inverter overload protector, Leak detecting device	High pressure switch, Fan driver overload protector, Overcurrent fuse, Inverter overload protector, Leak detecting device	High pressure switch, Fan driver overload protector, Overcurrent fuse, Inverter overload protector, Leak detecting device
Defrost method			Deicer	Deicer	Deicer
Capacity control		%	5.8 ~ 100	6.9 ~ 100	6.4 ~ 100
Refrigerant	Refrigerant name		R-410A	R-410A	R-410A
	Charge	lbs (kg)	25.8 + 25.8 (11.7 + 11.7)	25.8 + 25.8 (11.7 + 11.7)	25.8 + 25.8 (11.7 + 11.7)
	Control		Electronic expansion valve	Electronic expansion valve	Electronic expansion valve
Standard accessories			Installation manual, Operation manual, Connection pipes, Clamps	Installation manual, Operation manual, Connection pipes, Clamps	Installation manual, Operation manual, Connection pipes, Clamps
Drawing No.			4D112558A	4D112559A	4D112560A

Notes:

★1. Indoor temp.: 80°FDB (26.7°CDB), 67°FWB (19.4°CWB) / Outdoor temp.: 95°FDB (35.0°CDB) / Equivalent piping length: 50 ft. (15.5 m) for ducted indoor units, 100 ft. (30.5 m) for non-ducted indoor units, level difference: 0 ft. (0 m).

★2. Indoor temp.: 70°FDB (21.1°CDB) / Outdoor temp.: 47°FDB (8.3°CDB), 43°FWB (6.1°CWB) / Equivalent piping length: 50 ft. (15.5 m) for ducted indoor units, 100 ft. (30.5 m) for non-ducted indoor units, level difference: 0 ft. (0 m).

★3. Anechoic chamber conversion value, measured under ISO standard conditions. During actual operation, these values may be higher as a result of ambient conditions.

★4. Sound pressure level may increase during heating operation at ambient temps below 41°F (5°C) value in parenthesis the max sound pressure at those conditions.

Model name (Combination unit)			RXYQ336TAYCU(A)	RXYQ360TAYCU(A)	RXYQ384TAYCU(A)
Model name (Independent unit)			RXYQ168TAYCU(A) RXYQ168TAYCU(A)	RXYQ120TAYCU(A) RXYQ120TAYCU(A) RXYQ120TAYCU(A)	RXYQ120TAYCU(A) RXYQ120TAYCU(A) RXYQ144TAYCU(A)
Power supply			3 phase, 575 V, 60 Hz	3 phase, 575 V, 60 Hz	3 phase, 575 V, 60 Hz
★1 Cooling capacity	Nominal	Btu/h (kW)	324,000 (95.0)	360,000 (105.5)	368,000 (107.9)
	Rated		308,000 (90.3)	342,000 (100.2)	352,000 (103.2)
★2 Heating capacity	Nominal	Btu/h (kW)	378,000 (110.8)	405,000 (118.7)	432,000 (126.6)
	Rated		338,000 (99.1)	384,000 (112.5)	398,000 (116.6)
Casing color			Ivory white (5Y7.5/1)	Ivory white (5Y7.5/1)	Ivory white (5Y7.5/1)
Dimensions: (H × W × D)		in (mm)	66-11/16 × 48-7/8 × 30-3/16 + 66-11/16 × 48-7/8 × 30-3/16 (1,694 × 1,242 × 767 + 1,694 × 1,242 × 767)	66-11/16 × 48-7/8 × 30-3/16 + 66-11/16 × 48-7/8 × 30-3/16 + 66-11/16 × 48-7/8 × 30-3/16 (1,694 × 1,242 × 767 + 1,694 × 1,242 × 767 + 1,694 × 1,242 × 767)	66-11/16 × 48-7/8 × 30-3/16 + 66-11/16 × 48-7/8 × 30-3/16 + 66-11/16 × 48-7/8 × 30-3/16 (1,694 × 1,242 × 767 + 1,694 × 1,242 × 767 + 1,694 × 1,242 × 767)
Heat exchanger			Cross fin coil	Cross fin coil	Cross fin coil
Compressor	Type		Hermetically sealed scroll type	Hermetically sealed scroll type	Hermetically sealed scroll type
	Displacement	m^3/h	30.0 + 30.0	22.4 + 22.4 + 22.4	21.8 + 21.8 + 26.9
	Number of revolutions	r/min	5,664 + 5,664	6,606 + 6,606 + 6,606	6,426 + 6,426 + 5,070
	Motor output × Number of units	kW	8.7 × 1 + 8.7 × 1	6.9 × 1 + 6.9 × 1 + 6.9 × 1	6.7 × 1 + 6.7 × 1 + 7.7 × 1
	Starting method		Soft start	Soft start	Soft start
Fan	Type		Propeller fan	Propeller fan	Propeller fan
	Motor output	kW	(0.7 × 2) × 2	(0.7 × 2) × 3	(0.7 × 2) × 3
	Airflow rate	cfm (m^3/min)	9,480 + 9,480 (268 + 268)	7,989 + 7,989 + 7,989 (226 + 226 + 226)	7,989 + 7,989 + 9,480 (226 + 226 + 268)
	Drive		Direct drive	Direct drive	Direct drive
Connecting pipes	Liquid pipe	in (mm)	ϕ 3/4 (19.1) C1220T (Brazing connection)	ϕ 3/4 (19.1) C1220T (Brazing connection)	ϕ 3/4 (19.1) C1220T (Brazing connection)
	Gas pipe	in (mm)	ϕ 1-3/8 (34.9) C1220T (Brazing connection)	ϕ 1-5/8 (41.3) C1220T (Brazing connection)	ϕ 1-5/8 (41.3) C1220T (Brazing connection)
Weight		lbs (kg)	793 + 793 (360 + 360)	727 + 727 + 727 (330 + 330 + 330)	727 + 727 + 793 (330 + 330 + 360)
★3 Sound pressure level (Reference data)		dB (A)	69	70	70.5
★3 Sound power level (Reference data)		dB	91	85	89
Safety devices			High pressure switch, Fan driver overload protector, Overcurrent fuse, Inverter overload protector, Leak detecting device	High pressure switch, Fan driver overload protector, Overcurrent fuse, Inverter overload protector, Leak detecting device	High pressure switch, Fan driver overload protector, Overcurrent fuse, Inverter overload protector, Leak detecting device
Defrost method			Deicer	Deicer	Deicer
Capacity control		%	6.0 ~ 100	3.6 ~ 100	3.8 ~ 100
Refrigerant	Refrigerant name		R-410A	R-410A	R-410A
	Charge	lbs (kg)	25.8 + 25.8 (11.7 + 11.7)	25.8 + 25.8 + 25.8 (11.7 + 11.7 + 11.7)	25.8 + 25.8 + 25.8 (11.7 + 11.7 + 11.7)
	Control		Electronic expansion valve	Electronic expansion valve	Electronic expansion valve
Standard accessories			Installation manual, Operation manual, Connection pipes, Clamps	Installation manual, Operation manual, Connection pipes, Clamps	Installation manual, Operation manual, Connection pipes, Clamps
Drawing No.			4D112561A	4D112562B	4D112563A

Notes:

★1. Indoor temp.: 80°FDB (26.7°CDB), 67°FWB (19.4°CWB) / Outdoor temp.: 95°FDB (35.0°CDB) / Equivalent piping length: 50 ft. (15.5 m) for 336/360 class or 75 ft. (23 m) for 384 class for ducted indoor units, 100 ft. (30.5 m) for 336/360 class or 150 ft. (45.7 m) for 384 class for non-ducted indoor units, level difference: 0 ft. (0 m).

★2. Indoor temp.: 70°FDB (21.1°CDB) / Outdoor temp.: 47°FDB (8.3°CDB), 43°FWB (6.1°CWB) / Equivalent piping length: 50 ft. (15.5 m) for 336/360 class or 75 ft. (23 m) for 384 class for ducted indoor units, 100 ft. (30.5 m) for 336/360 class or 150 ft. (45.7 m) for 384 class for non-ducted indoor units, level difference: 0 ft. (0 m).

★3. Anechoic chamber conversion value, measured under ISO standard conditions. During actual operation, these values may be higher as a result of ambient conditions.

★4. Sound pressure level may increase during heating operation at ambient temps below 41°F (5°C) value in parenthesis the max sound pressure at those conditions.

Part 2
Refrigerant Circuit

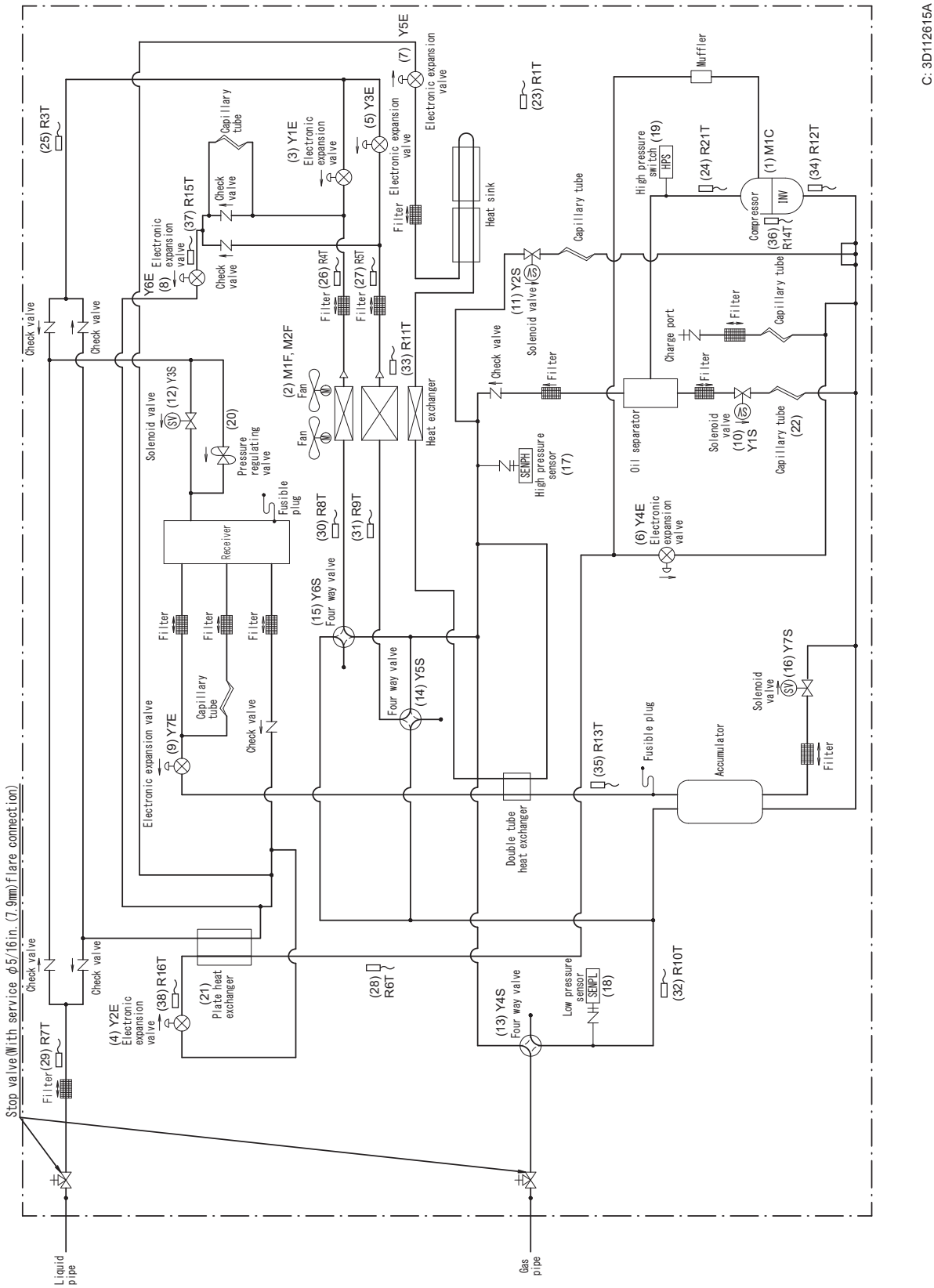
1. Refrigerant Circuit (Piping Diagrams)

1.1 Outdoor Unit

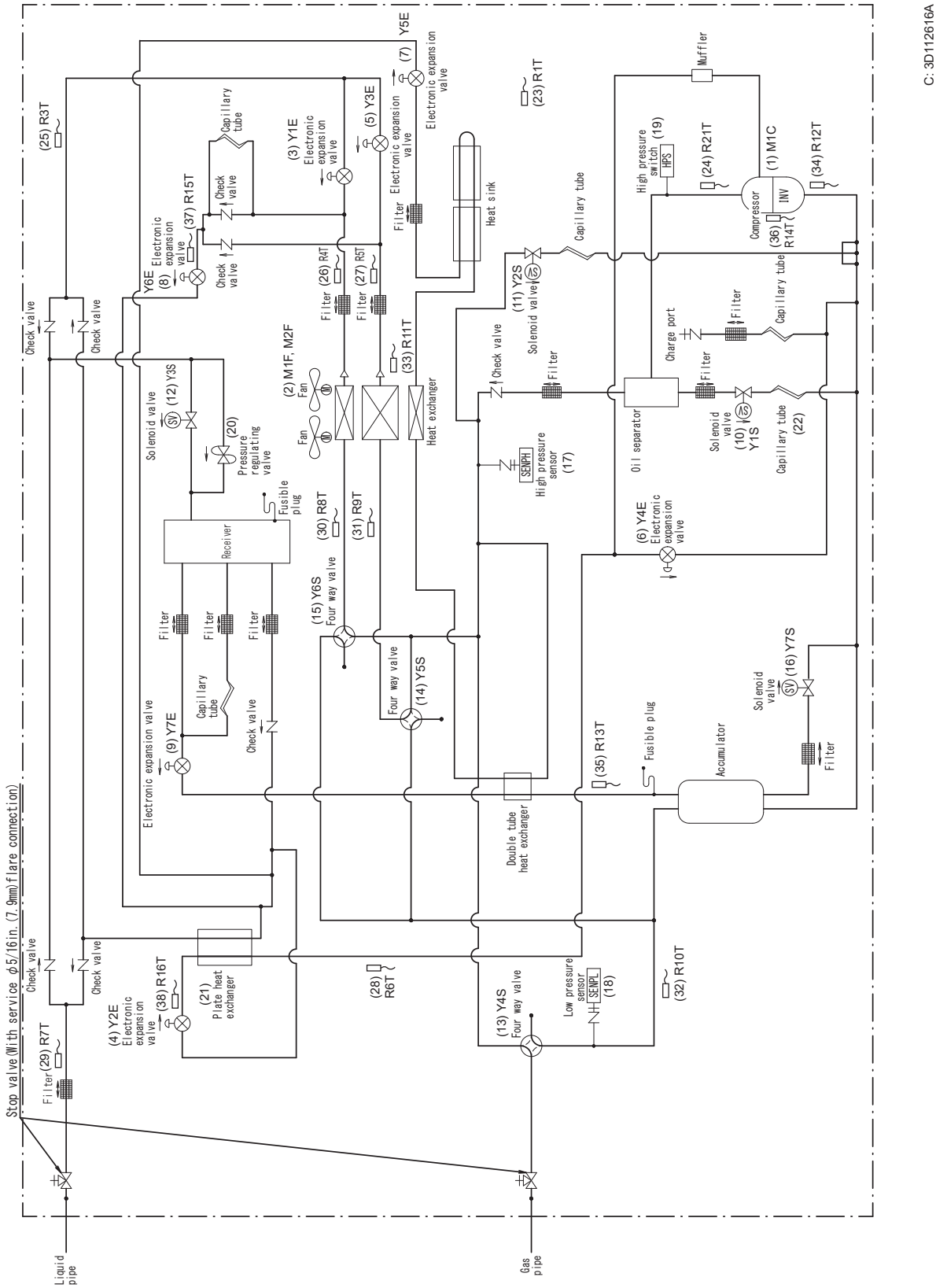
No. in piping diagram	Electric symbol	Name	Function
(1)	M1C	Compressor	Compressor is operated in multi-steps according to Te and Tc.
(2)	M1F M2F	Fan motor	Because the system is an air heat exchange type, the fan rotation speed is varied by using inverter.
(3)	Y1E	Electronic expansion valve (Heat exchanger upper)	While in heating, PI control is applied to keep the outlet superheating degree of air heat exchanger constant.
(4)	Y2E	Electronic expansion valve (Subcooling heat exchanger)	PI control is applied to keep the outlet superheating degree of subcooling heat exchanger constant.
(5)	Y3E	Electronic expansion valve (Heat exchanger lower)	While in heating, PI control is applied to keep the outlet superheating degree of air heat exchanger constant.
(6)	Y4E	Electronic expansion valve (Subcooling injection)	Used to control compressor injection.
(7)	Y5E	Electronic expansion valve (Refrigerant cooling)	Used to control the refrigerant amount to cool the diode bridge and power module of the inverter PCB.
(8)	Y6E	Electronic expansion valve (Leak detection)	Used to detect refrigerant leakage.
(9)	Y7E	Electronic expansion valve (Receiver gas purge)	Used to collect the refrigerant to receiver.
(10)	Y1S	Solenoid valve (Oil separator oil return)	Used to return oil from the oil separator to the compressor.
(11)	Y2S	Solenoid valve (Hot gas bypass)	Used to flow discharge gas to the compressor inlet.
(12)	Y3S	Solenoid valve (Liquid shutoff)	Used to shut off liquid refrigerant flow to the receiver.
(13)	Y4S	Four way valve (HP/LP gas pipe)	Used to switch dual pressure gas pipe to high pressure or low pressure.
(14)	Y5S	Four way valve (Heat exchanger lower)	Used to switch outdoor unit heat exchanger to evaporator or condenser.
(15)	Y6S	Four way valve (Heat exchanger upper)	
(16)	Y7S	Solenoid valve (Accumulator oil return)	Used to return oil from the accumulator to the compressor.
(17)	S1NPH	High pressure sensor	Used to detect the high pressure.
(18)	S1NPL	Low pressure sensor	Used to detect the low pressure.
(19)	S1PH	High pressure switch (For compressor)	This functions when pressure increases to stop operation and avoid high pressure increase in the fault operation.
(20)	—	Pressure regulating valve (Liquid pipe)	This is used when pressure increases, to prevent any damage on components caused by pressure increase in transport or storage.
(21)	—	Subcooling heat exchanger	Apply subcooling to liquid refrigerant.
(22)	—	Capillary tube	Used to return the refrigerating oil separated through the oil separator to the compressor.
(23)	R1T	Thermistor (Outdoor air)	Used to detect outdoor air temperature, correct discharge pipe temperature and others.
(24)	R21T	Thermistor (M1C discharge)	Used to detect discharge pipe temperature.
(25)	R3T	Thermistor (Receiver inlet)	Used to detect liquid pipe temperature of receiver inlet.
(26)	R4T	Thermistor (Heat exchanger liquid upper)	This detects temperature of liquid pipe for air heat exchanger.
(27)	R5T	Thermistor (Heat exchanger liquid lower)	
(28)	R6T	Thermistor (Subcooling gas)	This detects temperature of gas pipe for subcooling heat exchanger.
(29)	R7T	Thermistor (Subcooling liquid)	This detects temperature of liquid pipe for subcooling heat exchanger.
(30)	R8T	Thermistor (Heat exchanger gas upper)	This detects temperature of gas pipe for air heat exchanger.
(31)	R9T	Thermistor (Heat exchanger gas lower)	
(32)	R10T	Thermistor (Suction)	Used to detect suction pipe temperature.

No. in piping diagram	Electric symbol	Name	Function
(33)	R11T	Thermistor (Deicer)	Used to detect liquid pipe temperature of air heat exchanger. Used to make judgements on defrost operation.
(34)	R12T	Thermistor (Compressor suction)	Used to detect suction pipe temperature of compressor.
(35)	R13T	Thermistor (Receiver gas purge)	Used to detect gas pipe temperature of receiver gas purge piping.
(36)	R14T	Thermistor (M1C body)	Detects compressor surface temperature, this switch is activated at surface temperature of 120°C (248°F) or more to stop the compressor.
(37)	R15T	Thermistor (Leak detection)	The thermistor detects refrigerant leakage.
(38)	R16T	Thermistor (Subcooling injection)	Used to control subcooling injection.

RXLQ72TA, RXLQ72TB, RXYQ72-120TA



RXLQ96/120TA, RXLQ96/120TB, RXYQ144/168TA

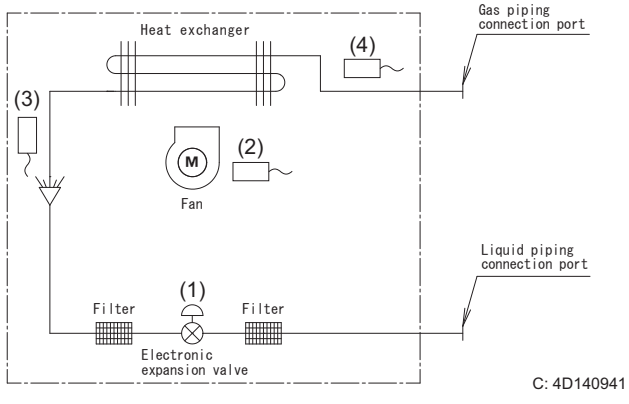


1.2 Indoor Unit

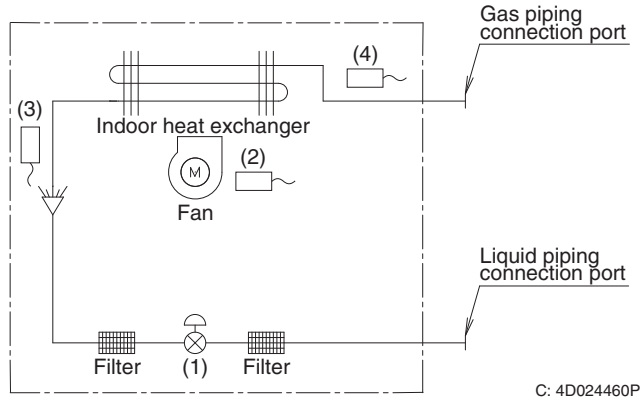
No. in piping diagram	Name	Symbol			Function
		Except FXMQ-PB FXTQ-TA FXTQ-TB CXTQ-TA	FXMQ-PB	FXTQ-TA FXTQ-TB CXTQ-TA	
(1)	Electronic expansion valve	Y1E	Y1E	Y1E	Used for gas superheating degree control while in cooling or subcooling degree control while in heating.
(2)	Suction air thermistor	R1T	R1T	R1T (∗1)	Used for thermostat control.
(3)	Liquid pipe thermistor	R2T	R2T	R2T	Used for gas superheating degree control while in cooling or subcooling degree control while in heating.
(4)	Gas pipe thermistor	R3T	R3T	R3T	Used for gas superheating degree control while in cooling.
(5)	Discharge air thermistor	—	R4T	—	Used for discharge air temperature control.

∗1. R1T is for remote controller thermistor or optional remote sensor.

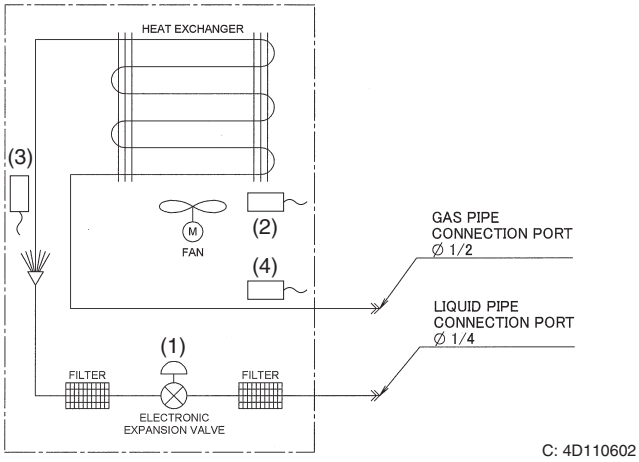
■ **FXFQ-AA**



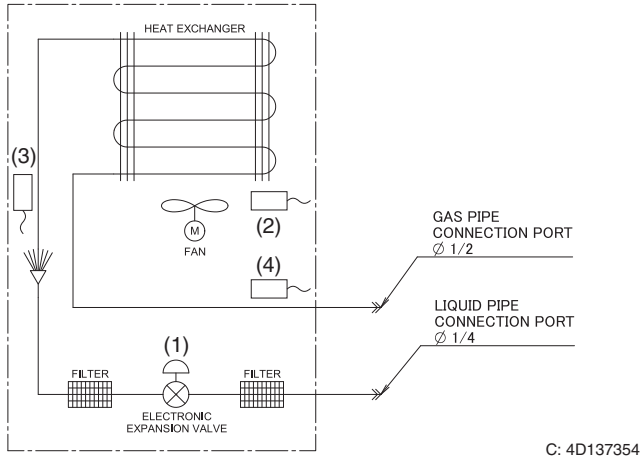
■ **FXFQ-T, FXFQ-P, FXHQ-M**



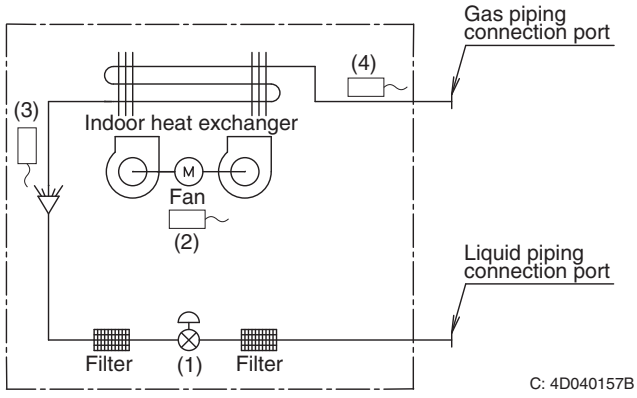
■ **FXZQ-TA**



■ **FXZQ-TB**

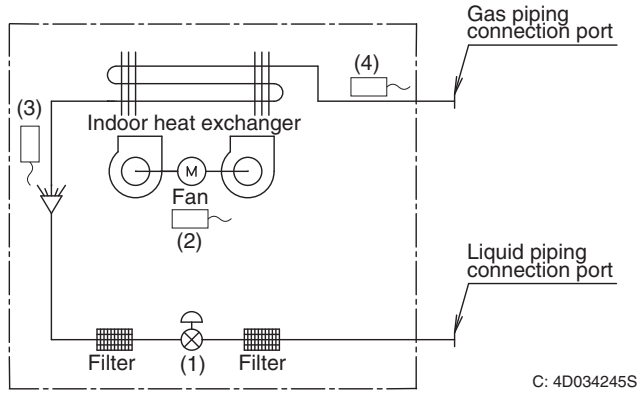


■ **FXZQ-M**



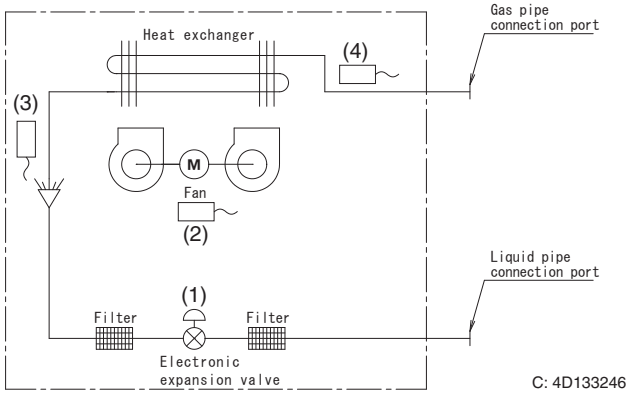
C: 4D040157B

■ **FXUQ-P, FXEQ-P, FXSQ-TA, FXMQ-M, FXAQ-P, FXLQ-M, FXNQ-M**



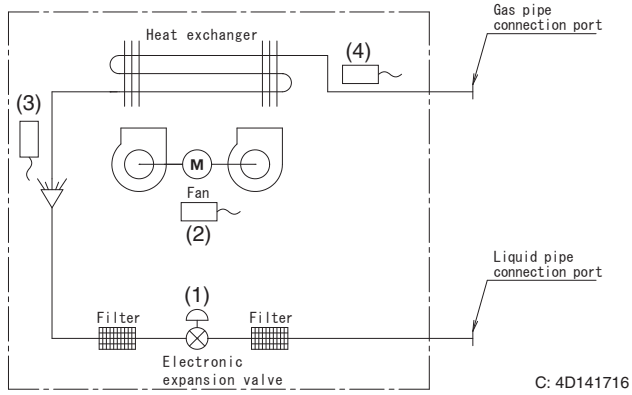
C: 4D034245S

■ **FXUQ-PA**



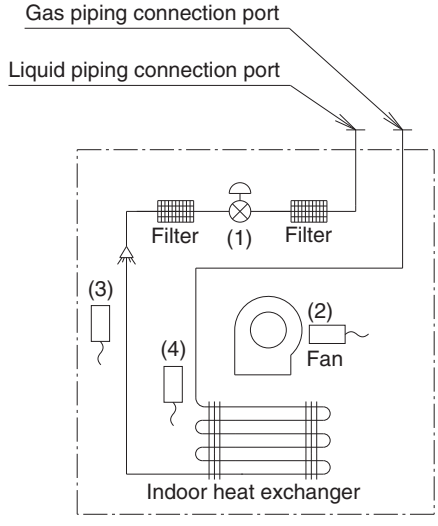
C: 4D133246

■ **FXSQ-TB, FXMQ-TB**



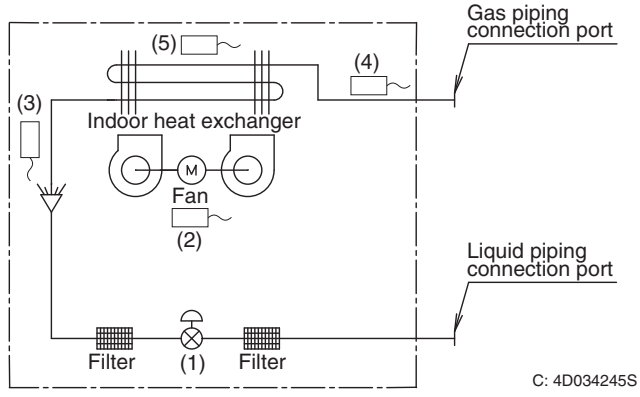
C: 4D141716

■ **FXDQ-M**



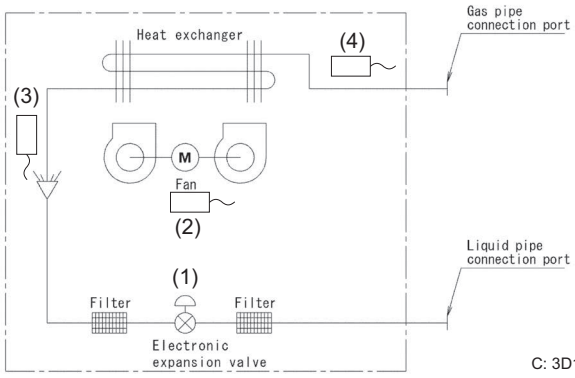
C: 4D043864N

■ **FXMQ-PB**



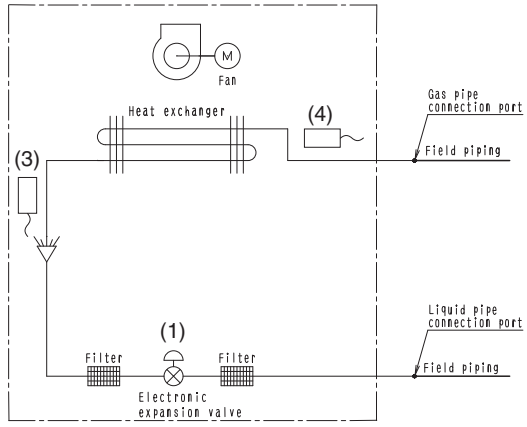
C: 4D034245S

■ **FXMQ-TA**



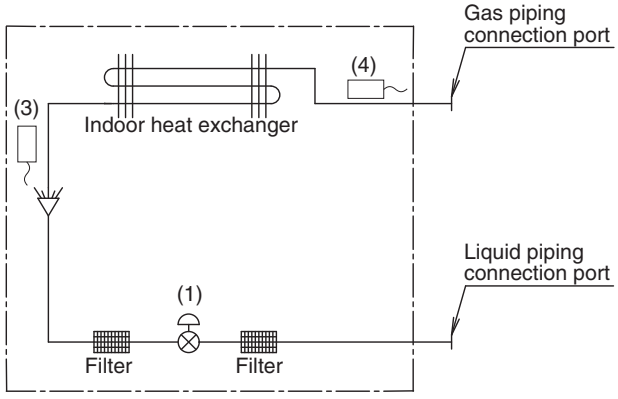
C: 3D117738B

■ **FXTQ-TA, FXTQ-TB**



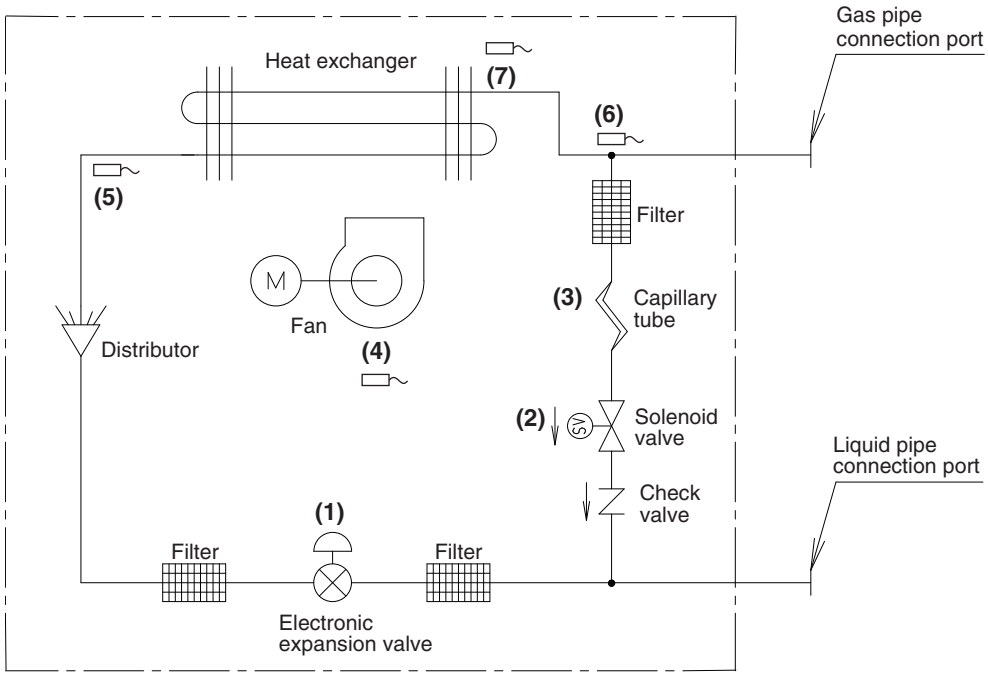
C: 4D068194

■ **CXTQ-TA**



1.3 Outdoor-Air Processing Unit

FXMQ48/72/96MFVJU*



C: 4D018650D

No. in piping diagram	Electric symbol	Name	Function
(1)	Y1E	Electronic expansion valve	Used to control the flow rate of refrigerant, and make the SH control (∗1) while in cooling.
(2)	Y1S	Solenoid valve	Used to bypass hot gas while in heating with thermostat OFF. Closed while in cooling.
(3)	—	Capillary tube	Used to reduce pressure from high to low in bypassing hot gas.
(4)	R1T	Suction air thermistor	Used to turn ON or OFF the thermostat.
(5)	R2T	Liquid pipe thermistor	Used to control the opening degree of electronic expansion valve under the SC control (∗2).
(6)	R3T	Gas pipe thermistor	Used to control the opening degree of electronic expansion valve under the SH control.
(7)	R4T	Discharge air thermistor	Used to control the electronic expansion valve opening and thermostat ON/OFF so as to keep the discharge air temperature at the set temperature.

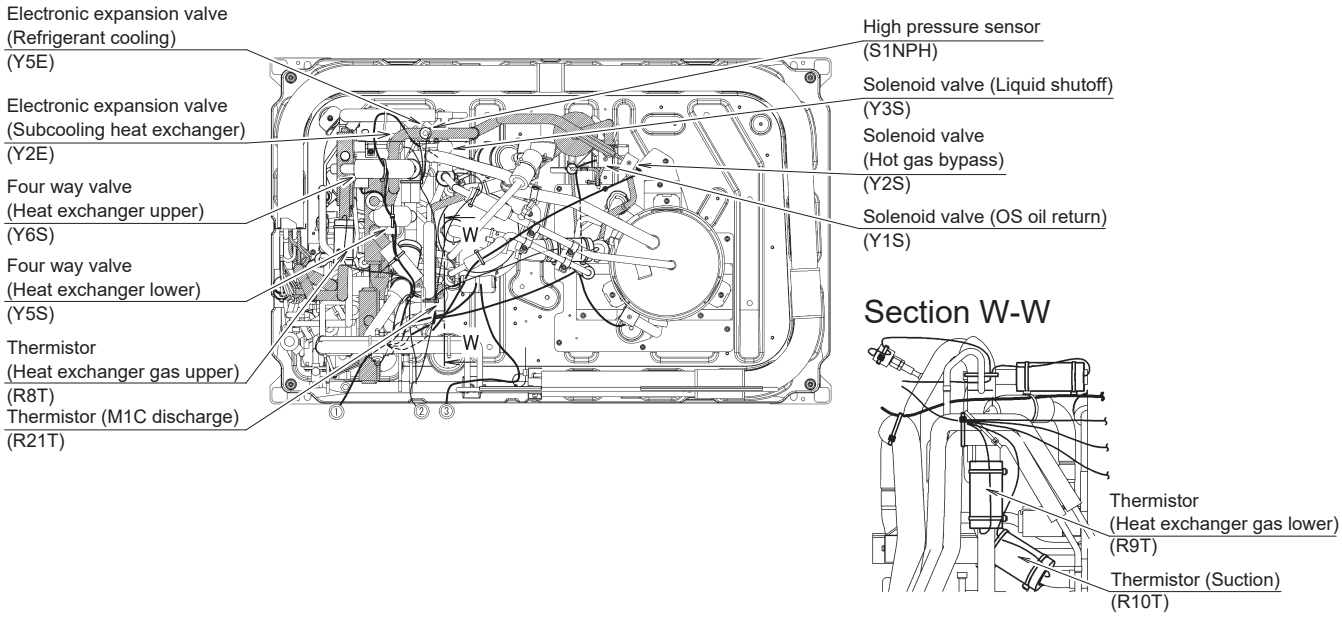
Note(s)

∗1. SH control: Superheating control of heat exchanger outlet
∗2. SC control: Subcooling control of heat exchanger outlet

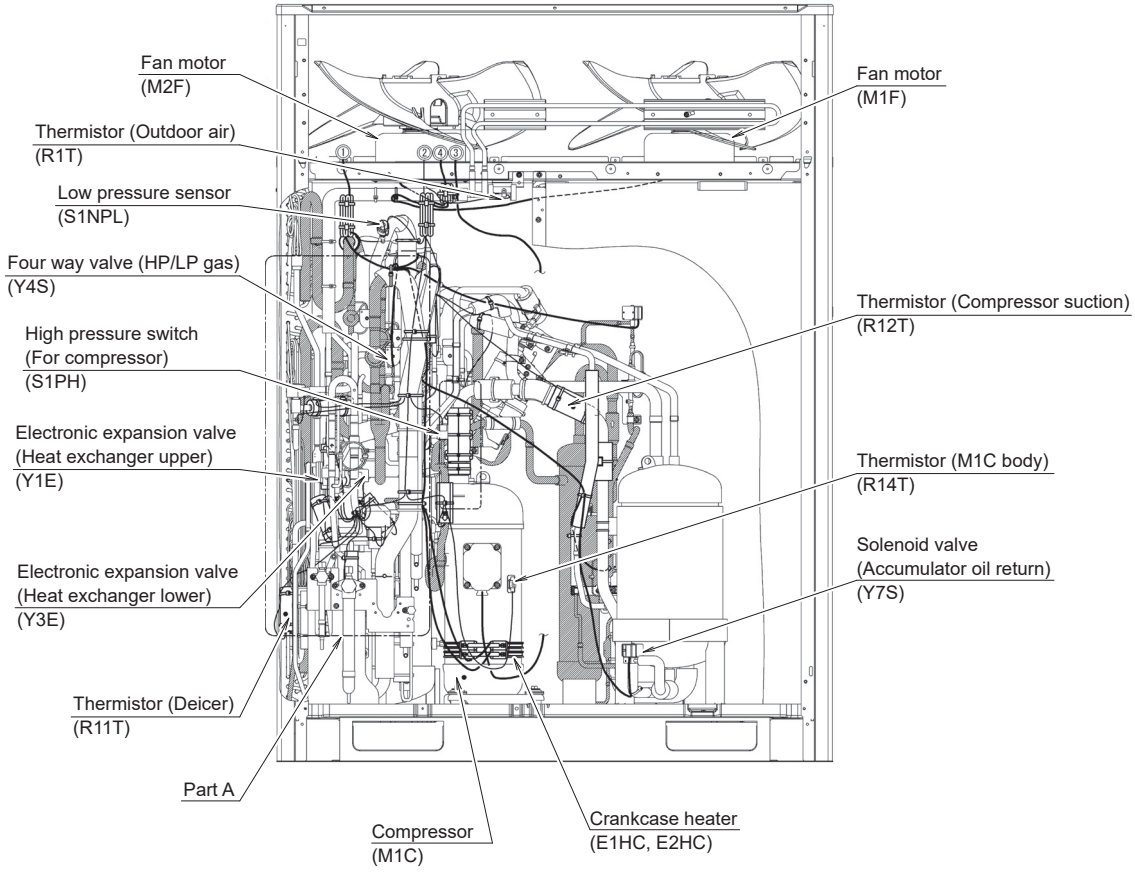
2. Functional Parts Layout

2.1 RXLQ72TA, RXLQ72TB, RXYQ72-120TA

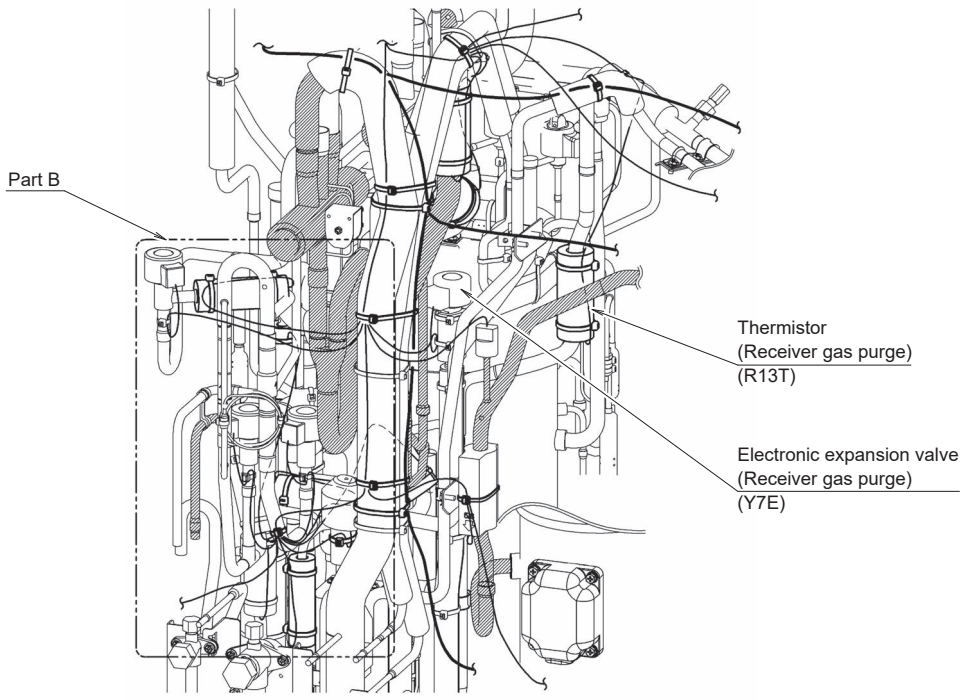
Plane View



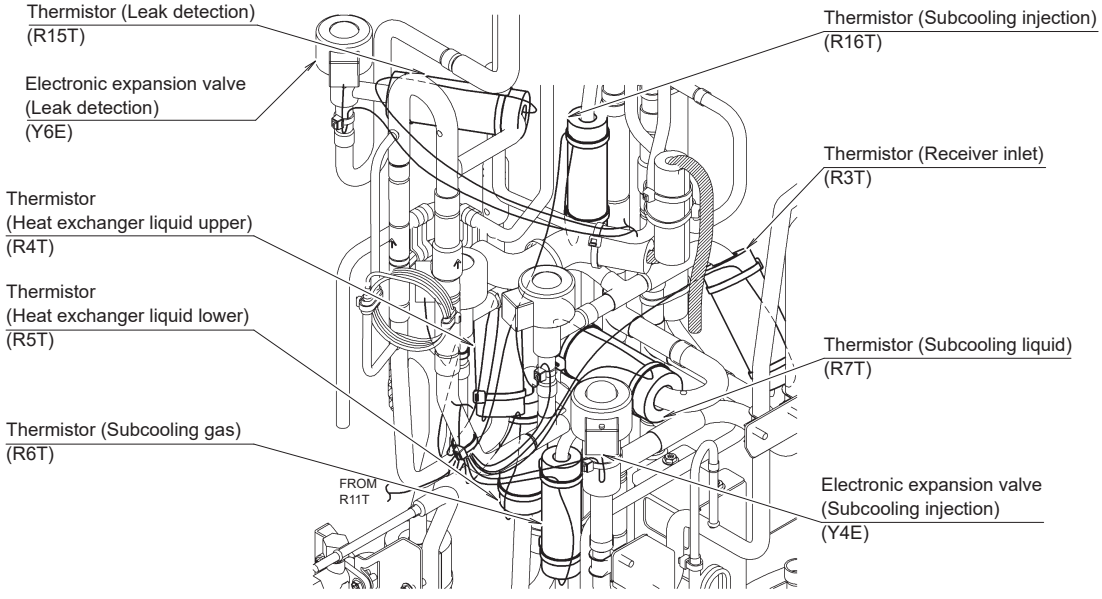
Front View



C: 1P502445C
C: 1P502447C
C: 1P502449C



Part A detail

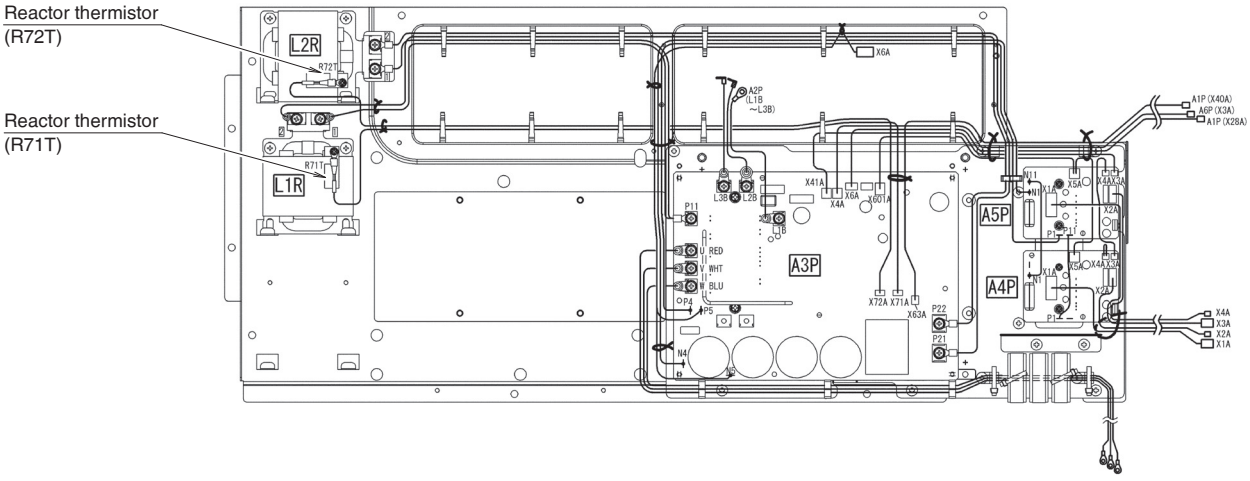


Part B detail

C: 1P502445C
C: 1P502447C
C: 1P502449C

Back View of Electrical Box

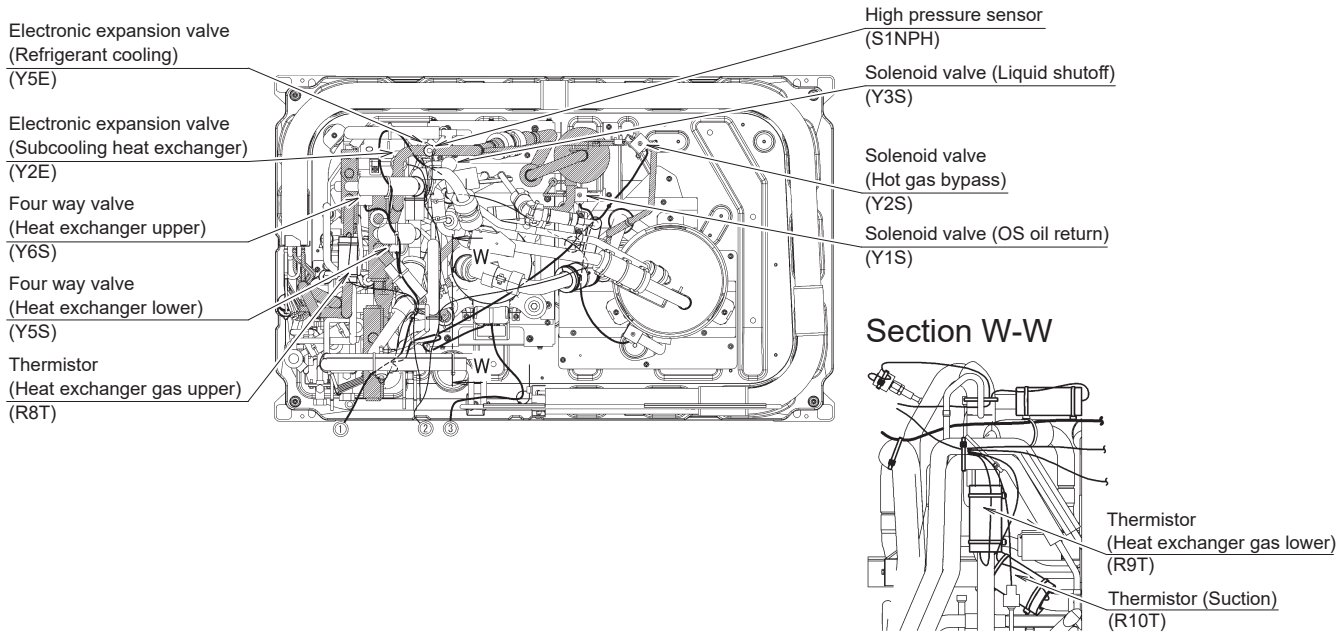
Refer to the illustration below for the location of the reactor thermistor (R71T, R72T) for RXLQ72TATJU, RXLQ72TATJA, RXLQ72TBTJA.



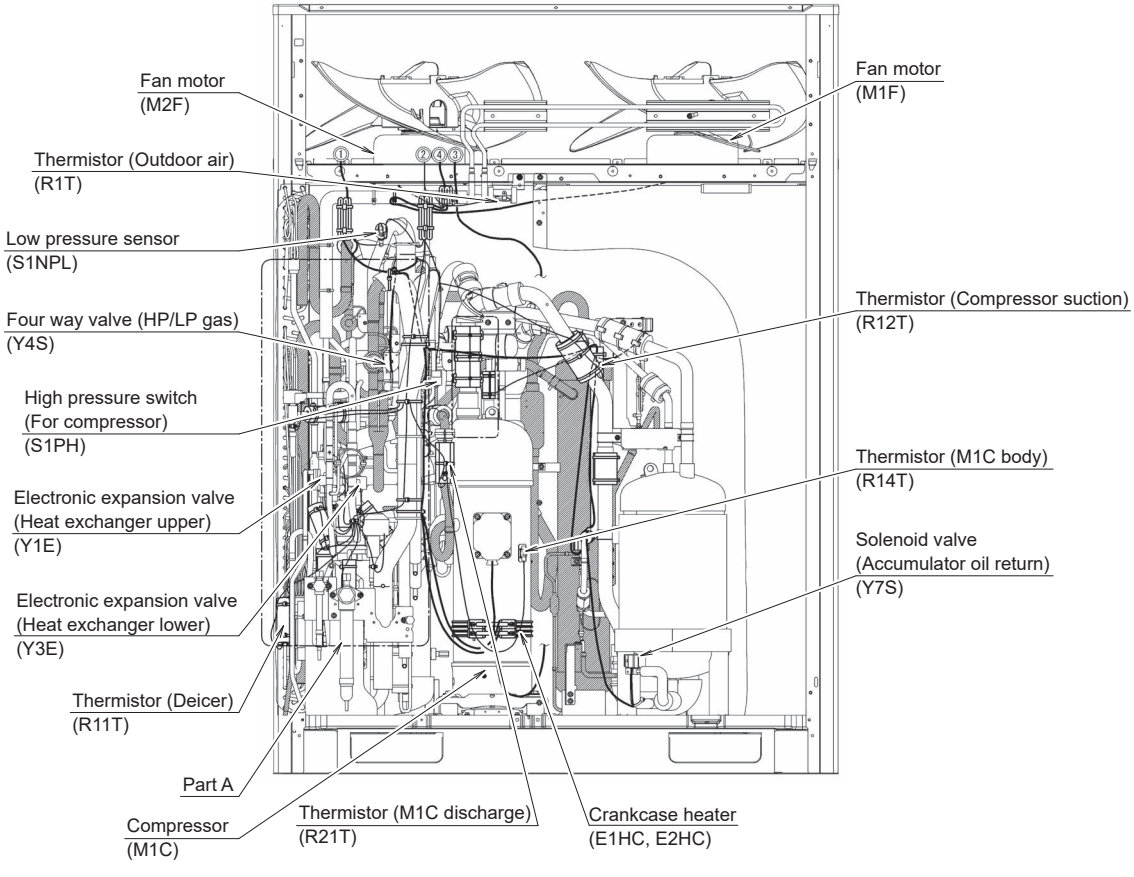
1P476849F

2.2 RXLQ96/120TA, RXLQ96/120TB, RXYQ144/168TA

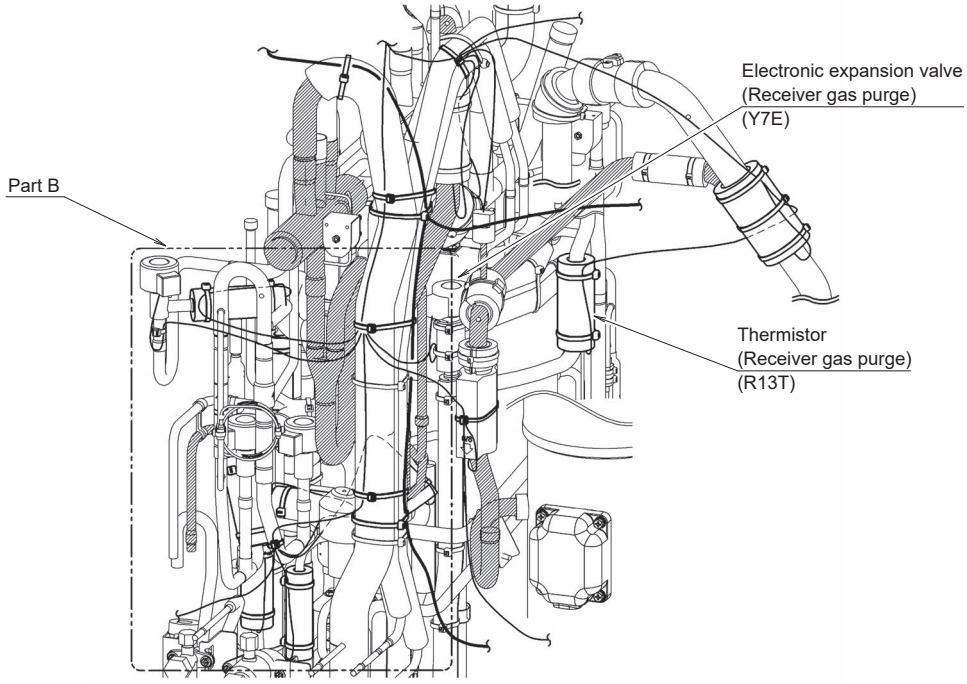
Plane View



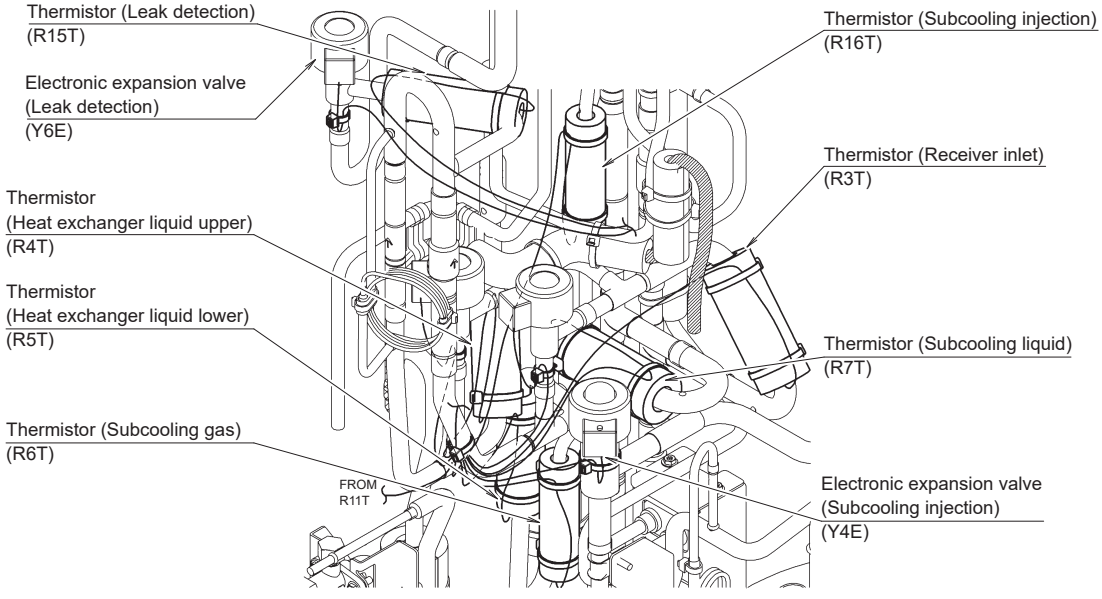
Front View



C: 1P502446D
C: 1P502448C
C: 1P502450C



Part A detail



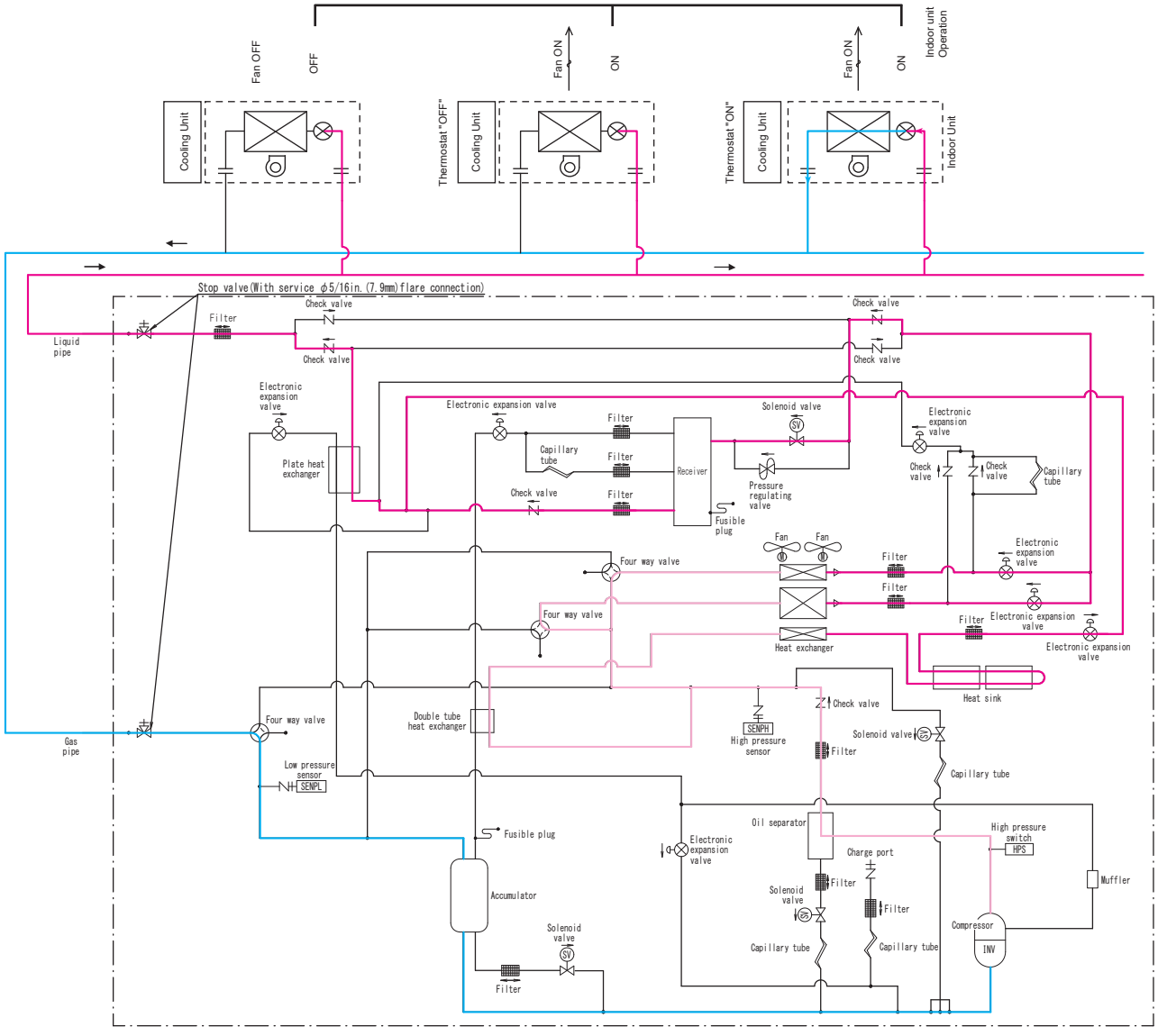
Part B detail

C: 1P502446D
C: 1P502448C
C: 1P502450C

3. Refrigerant Flow for Each Operation Mode

3.1 Cooling Operation

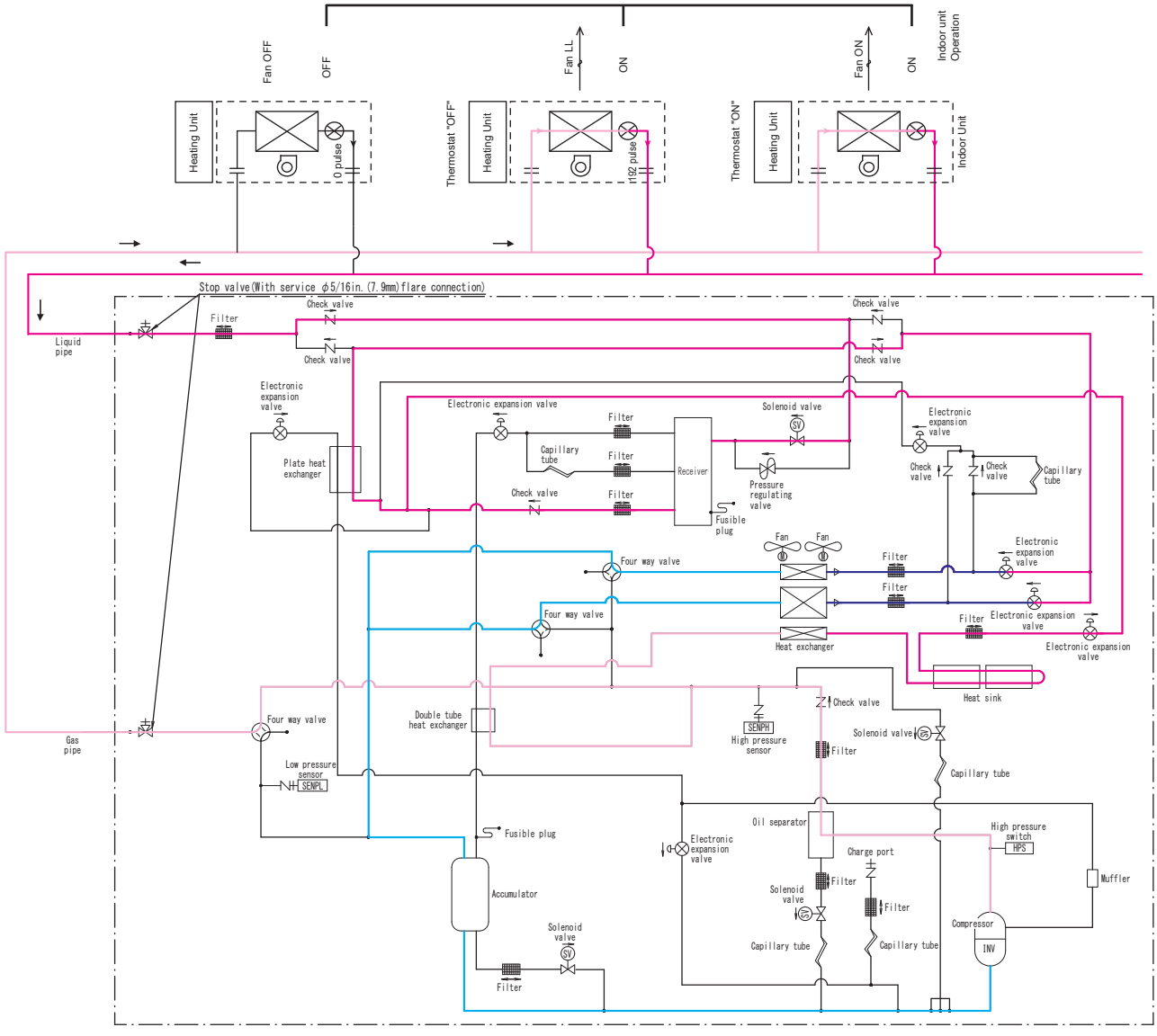
High temperature, high pressure gas
High temperature, high pressure liquid
Low temperature, low pressure gas
Low temperature, low pressure liquid



C: 3D112615A
C: 3D112616A

3.2 Heating Operation

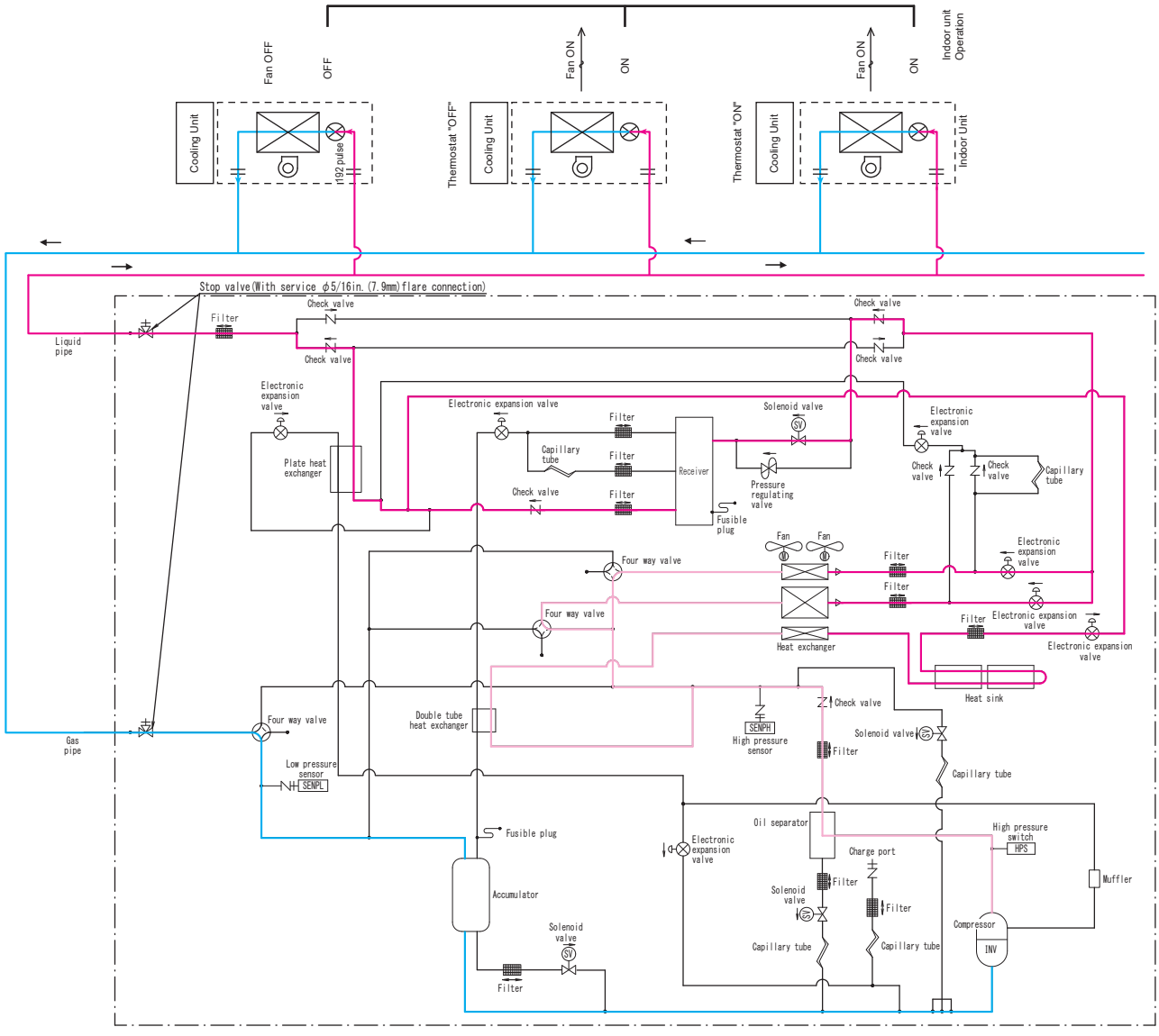
High temperature, high pressure gas
High temperature, high pressure liquid
Low temperature, low pressure gas
Low temperature, low pressure liquid



C: 3D112615A
C: 3D112616A

3.3 Cooling Oil Return Operation

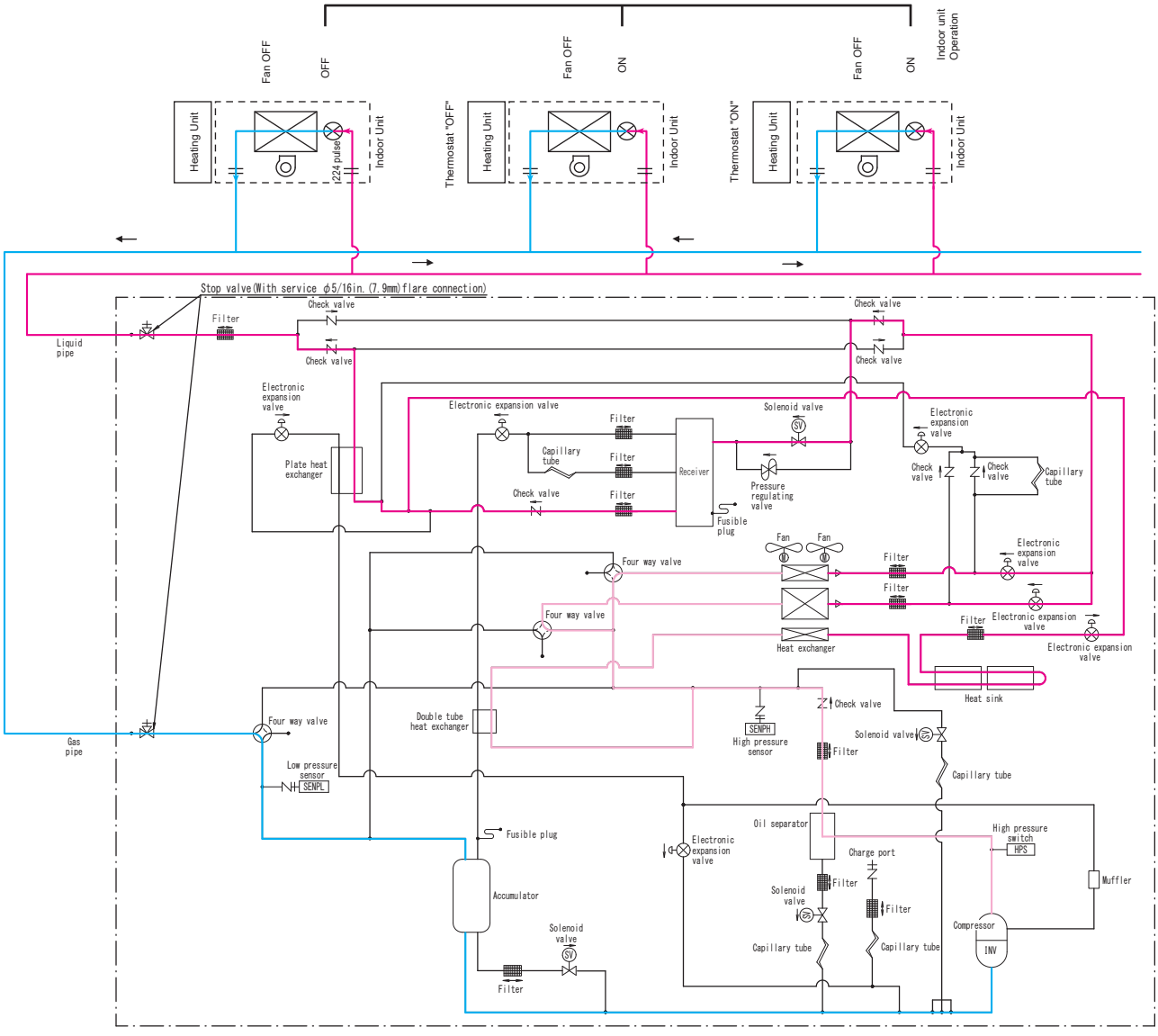
High temperature, high pressure gas
High temperature, high pressure liquid
Low temperature, low pressure gas
Low temperature, low pressure liquid



C: 3D112615A
C: 3D112616A

3.4 Defrost Heating Oil Return Operation

High temperature, high pressure gas
High temperature, high pressure liquid
Low temperature, low pressure gas
Low temperature, low pressure liquid



C: 3D112615A
C: 3D112616A

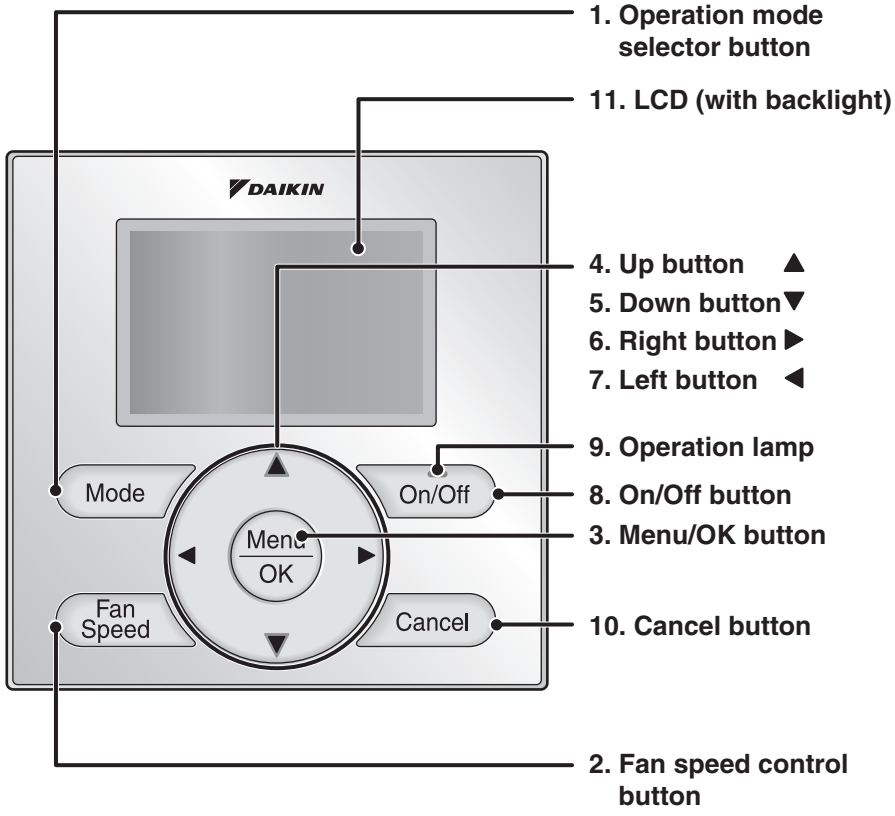
Part 3
Remote Controller

1. Applicable Models

<table>
<tr><th rowspan="2">Series</th><th colspan="2">Wired remote controller</th><th rowspan="2">Wireless remote controller</th></tr>
<tr><th>Navigation</th><th>Madoka</th></tr>
<tr><td>FXFQ-AA</td><td rowspan="16">BRC1E73</td><td rowspan="28">BRC1H71W</td><td rowspan="3">—</td></tr>
<tr><td>FXFQ-T</td></tr>
<tr><td>FXFQ-P</td></tr>
<tr><td>FXZQ-TA</td><td>BRC082A42W (for BYFQ60C3W1W)
BRC082A42S (for BYFQ60C3W1S)
BRC082A41W (for BYFQ60B3W1)</td></tr>
<tr><td>FXZQ-TB</td><td>BRC082A42W (for BYFQ60C3W2W)
BRC082A41W (for BYFQ60B3W1)</td></tr>
<tr><td>FXZQ-M</td><td>BRC7E830</td></tr>
<tr><td>FXUQ-P</td><td rowspan="4">—</td></tr>
<tr><td>FXUQ-PA</td></tr>
<tr><td>FXEQ-P</td></tr>
<tr><td>FXDQ-M</td><td>BRC4C82</td></tr>
<tr><td>FXSQ-TA</td><td rowspan="2">BRC082A43</td></tr>
<tr><td>FXSQ-TB</td></tr>
<tr><td>FXMQ-PB</td><td>BRC4C82 (Fan: 2 steps)
BRC082A43 (Fan: 3 steps)</td></tr>
<tr><td>FXMQ-TB</td><td rowspan="2">BRC082A43</td></tr>
<tr><td>FXMQ-TA</td><td>—</td></tr>
<tr><td>FXMQ-M</td><td rowspan="12">BRC1E73</td><td>BRC4C82</td></tr>
<tr><td>FXHQ-M</td><td>BRC7E83</td></tr>
<tr><td>FXAQ-P</td><td>BRC7E818</td></tr>
<tr><td>FXLQ-M</td><td rowspan="2">—</td></tr>
<tr><td>FXNQ-M</td></tr>
<tr><td>FXTQ-TA</td><td rowspan="4">BRC4C82</td></tr>
<tr><td>FXTQ-TB</td></tr>
<tr><td>CXTQ-TA</td></tr>
<tr><td>FXMQ-MF</td></tr>
<tr><td>VAM-G</td><td>—</td></tr>
</table>

2. Names and Functions

2.1 BRC1E73



Functions other than basic operation items (i.e., On/Off, Operation Mode, Fan Speed, and Setpoint) are set from the menu screen.

Note(s)

- Do not install the remote controller in places exposed to direct sunlight, the LCD will be damaged.
- Do not pull or twist the remote controller cord, the remote controller may be damaged.
- Do not use objects with sharp ends to press the buttons on the remote controller damage may result.

1. Operation mode selector button

- Press this button to select the operation mode of your preference.

∗ Available modes vary with the indoor unit model.

2. Fan speed control button

- Press this button to select the fan speed of your preference.

∗ Available fan speeds vary with the indoor unit model.

3. Menu/OK button

- Used to enter the main menu.
- Used to enter the selected item.

4. Up button ▲
- Used to raise the setpoint.
- The item above the current selection will be highlighted. (The highlighted items will be scrolled continuously when the button is continuously pressed.)
- Used to change the selected item.

5. Down button ▼
- Used to lower the setpoint.
- The item below the current selection will be highlighted. (The highlighted items will be scrolled continuously when the button is continuously pressed.)
- Used to change the selected item.

6. Right button ▶
- Used to highlight the next items on the right-hand side.
- Each screen is scrolled in the right-hand direction.

7. Left button ◀
- Used to highlight the next items on the left-hand side.
- Each screen is scrolled in the left-hand direction.

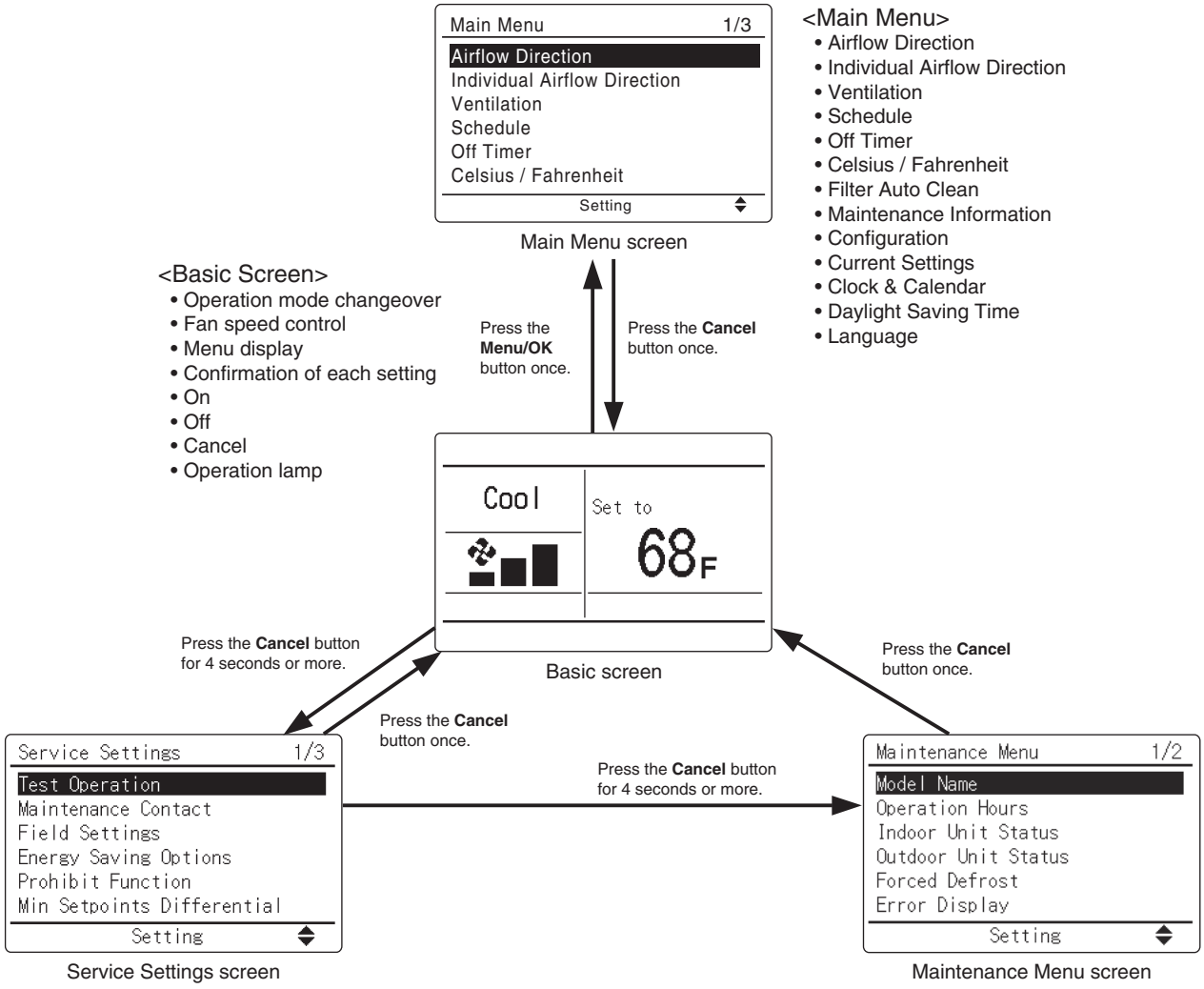
8. On/Off button
- Press this button and system will start.
- Press this button again to stop the system.

9. Operation lamp
- This lamp illuminates solid green during normal operation.
- This lamp blinks if an error occurs.

10. Cancel button
- Used to return to the previous screen.

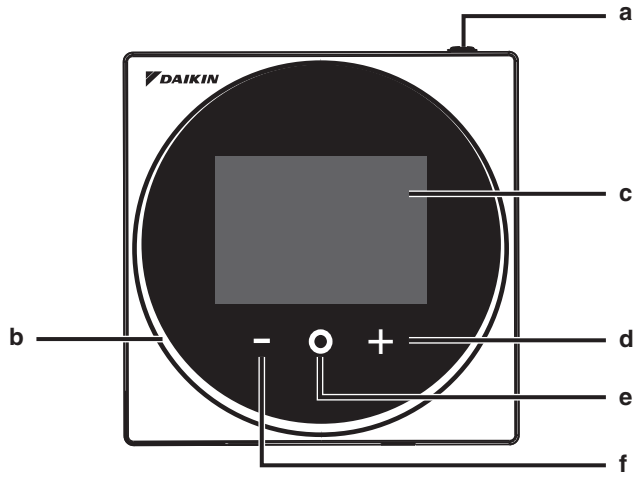
11. LCD (with backlight)
- The backlight will be illuminated for approximately 30 seconds by pressing any button.
- If two remote controllers are used to control a single indoor unit, only the controller accessed first will have backlight functionality.

Service Check Function



2.2 BRC1H71W

2.2.1 Button Locations and Descriptions



a ⏻ ON/OFF button
- Press this button to turn on the system.
- Press this button again to turn off the system.

b Status indicator (LED)
- During operation, the light ring around the display lights up blue/red/green.
  Lights up blue: Operating, Blinks red: Error is occurring, Lights up/blinks green: Bluetooth connecting

c LCD
- Displays the current setpoint and air conditioner operation status.

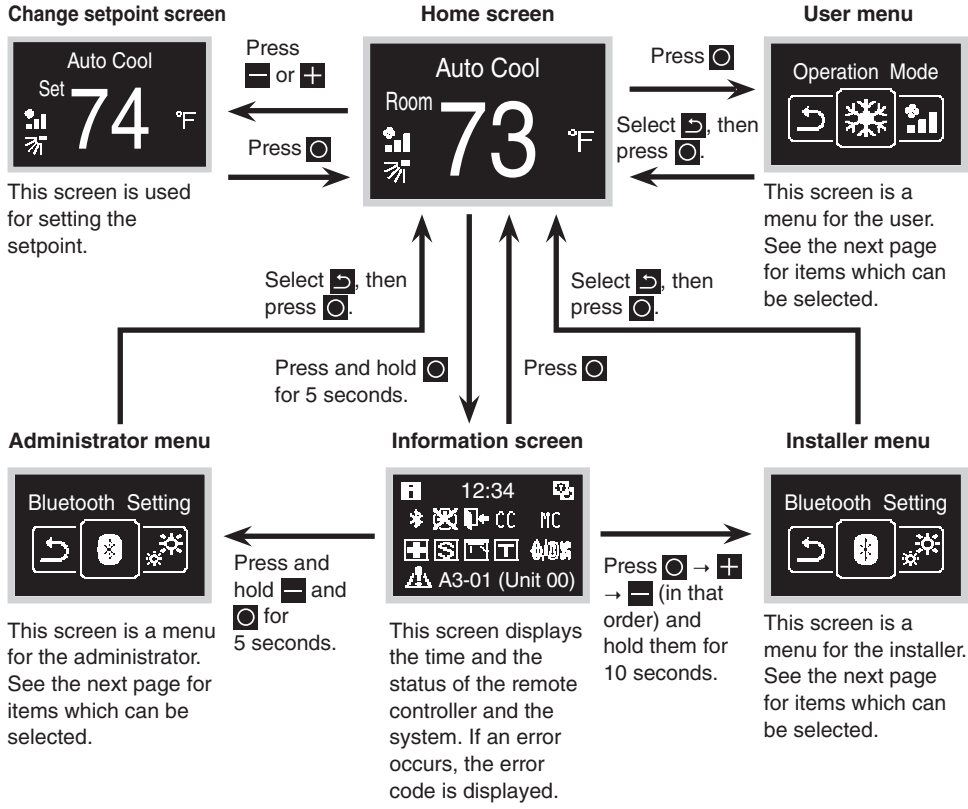
d + NAVIGATE/ADJUST button
- Navigate right.
- Adjust a setting.

e ○ SELECT/ACTIVATE/SET button
- From the home screen, enter the user menu.
- From the user menu, enter one of the submenus.
- From their respective submenu, activate an operation/ventilation mode.

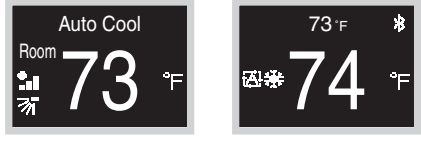
f − NAVIGATE/ADJUST button
- Navigate left.
- Adjust the setting.

2.2.2 Overview of Screens

The following is just an example. The items available for setting vary depending on the indoor unit you are using. If there is no button operation for about 10 seconds, the screen returns to the home screen.



There are 2 screen display modes, text mode and icon mode.
Change the mode according to your preference.
* All of the above explanations are shown with screens from text mode.



Text mode Icon mode

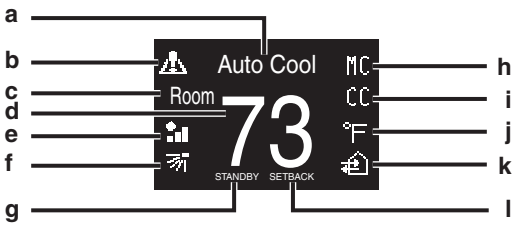
2.2.3 Setting Screen List

Setting list			User menu	Administrator menu	Installer menu
Icon	Name	Description			
Depends on current setting	Operation Mode	Operation mode setting	●		
Depends on current setting	Fan Speed	Airflow rate setting	●		
Depends on current setting	Airflow Direction	Airflow direction 1 setting	●		
Depends on current setting	Vertical Airflow	Airflow direction 2 setting	●		
Depends on current setting	Ventilation Mode	Ventilation mode setting	●		
Depends on current setting	Ventilation Rate	Ventilation rate setting	●		
	Adjust LED (ON)	LED brightness adjustment when backlight lights up	●		
	Adjust LED (OFF)	LED brightness adjustment when backlight lights up dimly	●		
	Celsius/Fahrenheit	Fahrenheit/Celsius changeover	●		
	Setpoint	Setpoint setting when in auto operation mode	●		
	Sign Reset	Filter sign reset	●		

Setting list			User menu	Administrator menu	Installer menu
Icon	Name	Description			
	Bluetooth Setting	Bluetooth setting		●	●
	Backlight	Backlight brightness setting		●	●
	Contrast	Contrast setting		●	●
	Clock Setting	Clock setting		●	●
	Standard Temp	Scale reference temperature setting		●	●
	About	Administrator information		●	●
	Admin Password	Administrator password setting		●	
	Installer Password	Installer password setting			●
	Field Setting	Field Setting			●
	R/C Setting	R/C Setting			●
	Address Setting	Address Setting			●
	Forced Fan ON	Forced Fan ON Setting			●
	Rel Master Control	Release changeover master			●

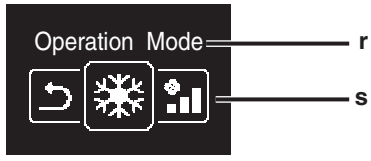
2.2.4 Names and Functions

Home screen

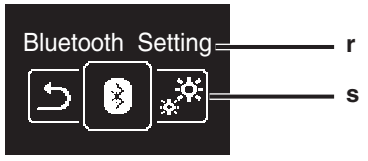


Information screen

User menu/Administrator menu/Installer menu



User menu



Administrator menu/Installer menu

Screen display explanation

a Operation mode/OFF display
- Displays the operation status.

b Error/Filter/Test icon
- Error, filter and test icons are displayed.

c Room/Set
- Indicates whether it's a room temperature display (Room) or setpoint display (Set).

d Room temperature/Set temperature
- Displays the current room or setpoint temperature.

e Fan speed
- Displays the set fan speed.

f Airflow direction
- Displays the set airflow direction.

g STANDBY
- Displays during defrost/hot start.

h Changeover controlled by the master indoor unit
- Displayed when another indoor unit on the system has the authority to change the operation mode between cool and heat.

i Under centralized control
- Displayed if the system is under the management of a multi-zone controller (Optional) and the operation of the system through the remote controller is limited.

j Fahrenheit/Celsius
- Depending on the setting, Fahrenheit/Celsius display can be selected.

k Ventilation operation/Air Purify
- Displayed when a Heat Reclaim Ventilator is connected.

l Setback
- Blinks during setback operation.
- Displayed during setback setting.

m Information icon

n Clock (24 hours time display)

o MAIN/SUB remote controller sign

p Status
- Notifies the status.

q Error display
- If an error occurs, the icon, an error code and unit number are displayed.

r Settings menu name

s Settings menu icon

INFORMATION

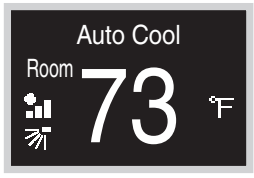
Depending on the connected model, some items may not be displayed.
The controller is equipped with a power-saving function that darkens the display if there is no operation for a certain period of time. To make the screen light up again, press one of the buttons.
Note that pressing one of the buttons will only make the display bright again, not cause remote controller operation.

* All screens shown are from text mode.

Home screen list

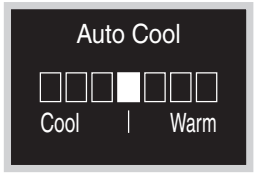
There are 4 types of home screen.
The home screen type can be changed by the remote controller setting.

Text mode

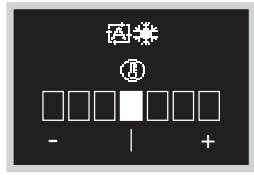


Icon mode

Text mode (Scale screen)



Icon mode (Scale screen)



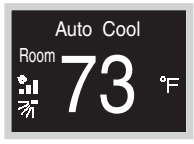
When in the scale screen, the setpoint can be changed in the range of ±3°C/°F of the reference temperature.
The reference temperature can be changed from the smartphone application or the remote controller (from the administrator menu).

2.2.5 Information Screen

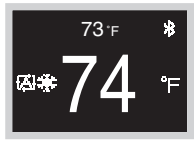
The functions of the connected indoor unit are displayed as icons.

How to display the information screen

Home screen



Text mode



Icon mode

Press and hold ◯ on the Home screen for 5 seconds.

Information screen

The screen switches to the Information screen.

How to exit the information screen

Information screen

Press ◯ or there is no button operation for about 10 seconds, the screen returns to the home screen.

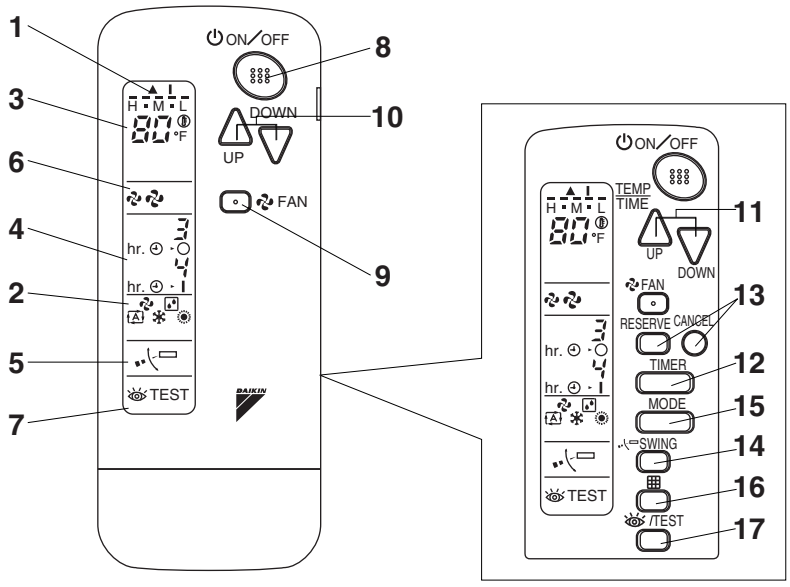
About icons on the information screen

The items displayed vary depending on the indoor unit you are using.

Icon	Name	Description
	**Information**	Indicates an information screen.
	**MAIN/SUB remote controller**	Displayed when used as the MAIN/SUB remote controller. 1=main, 2=sub
	**Bluetooth***	Indicates that the controller is communicating with a mobile device, for use with the app.
	**Clock not set**	Indicates that the clock needs to be set again.
	**Setback**	Indicates that the indoor unit is operating under setback conditions.
	**Under centralized control**	Indicates that the system is controlled by central control equipment (optional accessory) and that control of the system by the controller is limited.
	**Changeover controlled by the master indoor unit**	**Displayed:** The remote controller does not have master control. Unable to select heating/cooling operation. **Blinking:** None of the remote controllers in the system have master control. Can be set as the master controller during this time. **Not Displayed:** The remote controller has master control. Able to select heating/cooling operation.
	**Backup**	Indicates that backup operation is being carried out.
	**Energy savings**	Indicates that the system's energy consumption is being limited, and that it is running with restricted capacity.
	**Individual airflow direction**	Indicates that the individual airflow direction setting is enabled.
	**Test operation**	Indicates that Test Operation mode is active.
	**Stand by for Defrost/ Hot start**	Indicates that the defrost/hot start mode is active.
	**Self-cleaning filter operation**	Indicates that self-cleaning filter operation is active.
	**Inspection**	Indicates that the indoor or outdoor unit is being inspected.
	**Periodic inspection**	Indicates that the indoor or outdoor unit is being inspected.
	**Ventilating operation**	Indicates that ventilating operation is being carried out.
	**Warning**	Indicates that an error occurred, or that an indoor unit component needs to be maintained.

* The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by the Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and use of such marks by Daikin industries, LTD. is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

2.3 Wireless Remote Controller



1	**DISPLAY ▲ (SIGNAL TRANSMISSION)**
	This lights up when a signal is being transmitted.
2	**DISPLAY (OPERATION MODE)**
	This display shows the current OPERATION MODE.
3	**DISPLAY (SET TEMPERATURE)**
	This display shows the set temperature.
4	**DISPLAY (PROGRAMMED TIME)**
	This display shows programmed time of the system start or stop.
5	**DISPLAY (AIRFLOW FLAP)**
6	**DISPLAY (FAN SPEED)**
	The display shows the set fan speed.
7	**DISPLAY TEST (INSPECTION/ TEST)**
	When the **INSPECTION/TEST** button is pressed, the display shows the system mode is in.
8	**ON/OFF BUTTON**
	Press the button and the system will start. Press the button again and the system will stop.

9	**FAN SPEED CONTROL BUTTON**
	Press this button to select the fan speed, HIGH or LOW, of your choice.
10	**TEMPERATURE SETTING BUTTON**
	Use this button for setting temperature (Operates with the front cover of the remote controller closed.)
11	**PROGRAMMING TIMER BUTTON**
	Use this button for programming start and/or stop time. (Operates with the front cover of the remote controller opened.)
12	**TIMER MODE START/STOP BUTTON**
13	**TIMER RESERVE/CANCEL BUTTON**
14	**AIRFLOW DIRECTION ADJUST BUTTON**
15	**OPERATION MODE SELECTOR BUTTON**
	Press this button to select operation mode.
16	**FILTER SIGN RESET BUTTON**
17	**INSPECTION/TEST BUTTON**
	This button is used only by qualified service persons for maintenance purposes.

3. Main/Sub Setting

3.1 BRC1E73

Situation

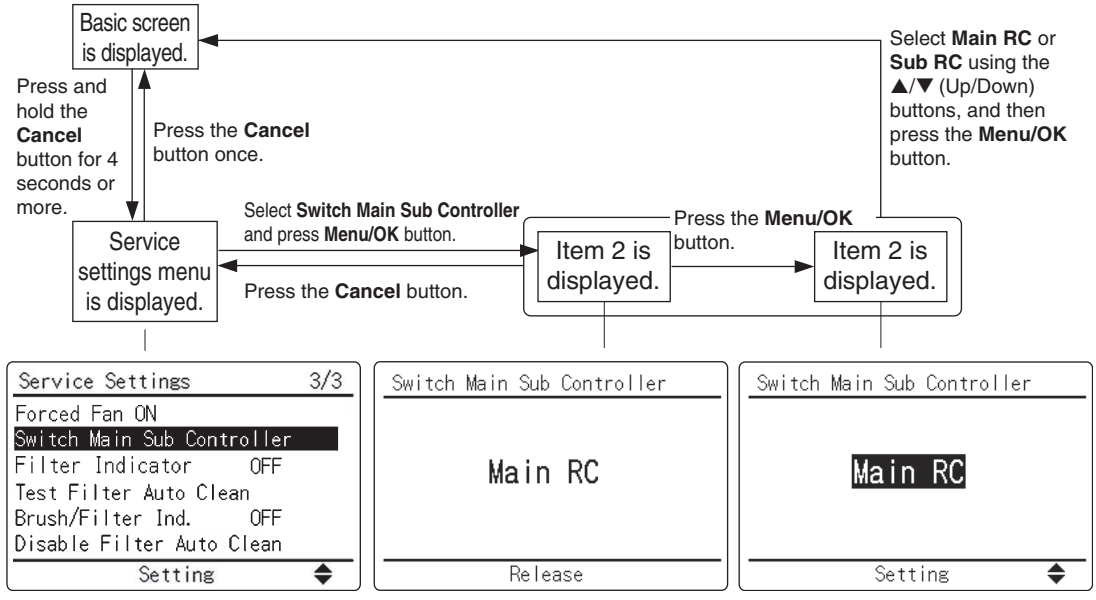
The Main/Sub setting is necessary when 1 indoor unit is controlled by 2 remote controllers. When you use 2 remote controllers (control panel and separate remote controller), set one to Main and the other to Sub.

Setting

The remote controllers are factory setting to Main, so you only have to change one remote controller from Main to Sub. To change a remote controller from Main to Sub, proceed as follows:

3.1.1 Field Settings

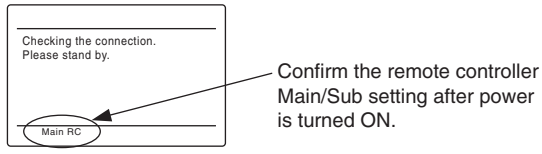
The designation of the main and sub remote controllers can be swapped. Note that this change requires turning the power OFF and then ON again.



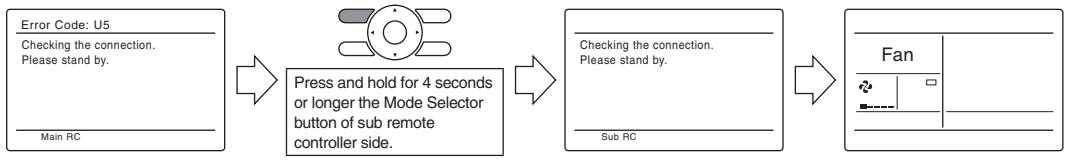
3.1.2 When an Error Occurred

U5: there are 2 main remote controllers when power is turned ON
→Change the setting from Main to Sub on the remote controller you want to be Sub.
U8: there are 2 sub remote controllers when power is turned ON
→Change the setting from Sub to Main on the remote controller you want to be Main.

How to confirm Main/Sub setting
The Main/Sub setting of the remote controller is displayed on the bottom of the screen while **Checking the connection. Please stand by.** is displayed.



How to change Main/Sub setting
You may change the Main/Sub setting of the remote controller while **Checking the connection. Please stand by.** is displayed by pressing and holding the **Mode Selector** button for 4 seconds or longer.

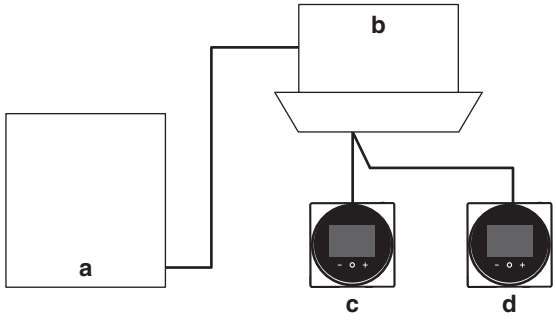


Note(s)

1. It is not possible to change the Main/Sub setting from Main to Sub when only one remote controller is connected.
2. When 2 remote controllers are being used, it is not possible to change the setting from Main to Sub if one of the remote controllers is already set as Main.

3.2 BRC1H71W

3.2.1 Main and Sub Controller



a Outdoor unit
b Indoor unit
c Main remote controller
d Sub remote controller

- On the information screen, main/sub status is indicated by the following icons:

Icon	Description
	Main
	Sub

INFORMATION

It is only possible to use a main and a sub controller of the same type.

INFORMATION

If a sub controller does not display the home screen 2 minutes after its designation, turn off the power and check the wiring.

INFORMATION

After re-designating a controller, the system requires a power reset.

INFORMATION

The following functions are not available for sub controllers:
- “Auto” operation mode
- Individual airflow direction
- Filter auto clean
- Setback temperature setpoints
- Draft prevention

3.2.2 Designating a Controller as Main or Sub

Prerequisite: A remote controller is already connected to the indoor unit.

Connect a second controller.
After turning on the power, perform setting of the second controller.

Result: It will start up automatically.

▼

Home screen

Wait for a U5 or U8 error code to appear on the screen.
Screen display explanation
1 main
2 sub

▼

Home screen

When the U5 error code appears, press — and hold until "2" appears on the screen.
When the U8 error code appears, press — and hold until "1" appears on the screen.

Result:
A controller displaying 1 is set as main, and a controller displaying 2 is set as sub.

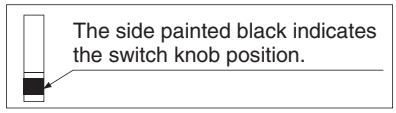
INFORMATION

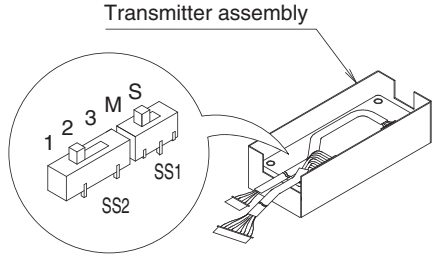
If sub remote controller is not set at power-on in the case of one indoor unit controlled by two remote controllers, Error Code: U5 is displayed in the connection checking screen.
If the sub remote controller does not display the home screen two minutes after its designation, turn off the power and check the wiring.

3.3 When Wireless Remote Controller is Used Together

When using both a wired and a wireless remote controller for 1 indoor unit, the wired controller should be set to Main. Therefore, the Main/Sub switch (SS1) of the signal receiver PCB must be set to Sub.

Main/Sub	Main	Sub
Main/Sub switch (SS1)		





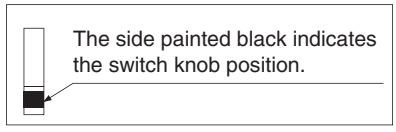
4. Address Setting for Wireless Remote Controller

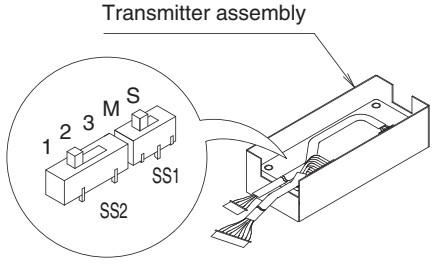
If setting multiple wireless remote controllers to operate in one room, perform address setting for the receiver and the wireless remote controller.
(This includes an individual remote controller control using the group operation.)
(For the wiring for the group operation, please refer to the installation manual attached to the indoor unit.)

Setting for signal receiver PCB

The address for the receiver is set to 1 at the factory. To change the setting, set the wireless address switch (SS2) on the signal receiver PCB according to the table below.

Unit No.	No. 1	No. 2	No. 3
Wireless address switch (SS2)			

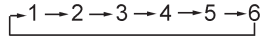




Setting for wireless remote controller

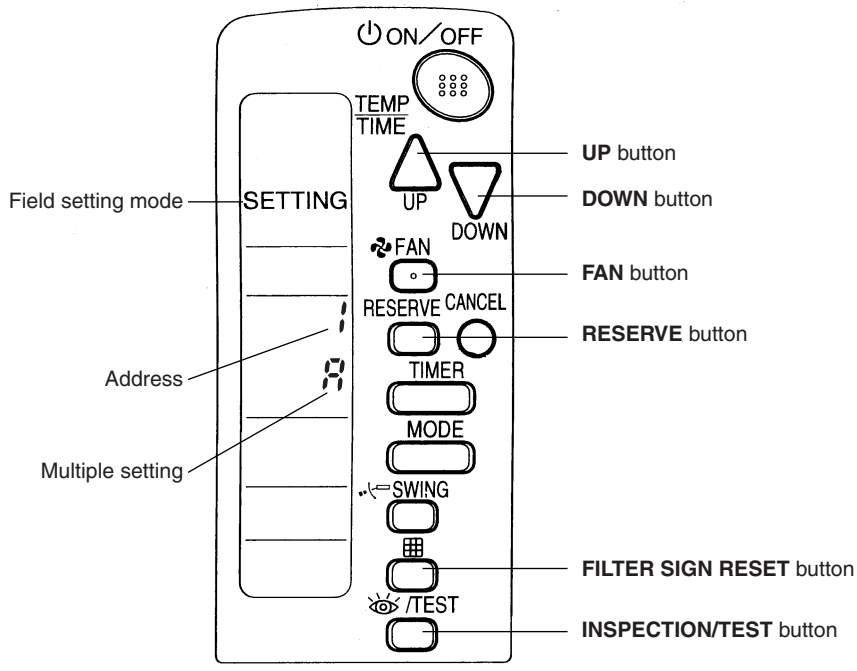
The address for the wireless remote controller is set to 1 at the factory. To change the setting, proceed as follows:

1. Press **FILTER SIGN RESET** button and **INSPECTION/TEST** button at the same time for 4 seconds to enter field setting mode. (**SETTING** is indicated on the display.)
2. Press **FAN** button and select **A** or **b**. Each time the button is pressed, the display switches between **A** and **b**.
3. Press **UP** button or **DOWN** button to select an address from 1-3 as same as the receiver. Address can be set from 1-6, but the receiver does not work with addresses 4-6.



4. Press **RESERVE** button to confirm the setting.

5. Press **INSPECTION/TEST** button for 1 second to return to normal mode.



Multiple Settings A/b

The command such as operation mode or temperature setting by this remote controller will be rejected when the target indoor unit operation is restricted as by an external control such as centralized control.

Since the setting acceptance is hard to discriminate with such circumstances there are two setting options provided to enable discriminating by a beeping sound according to the operation:

A: Standard or **b**: Multi System. Set the setting according to the customer's intention.

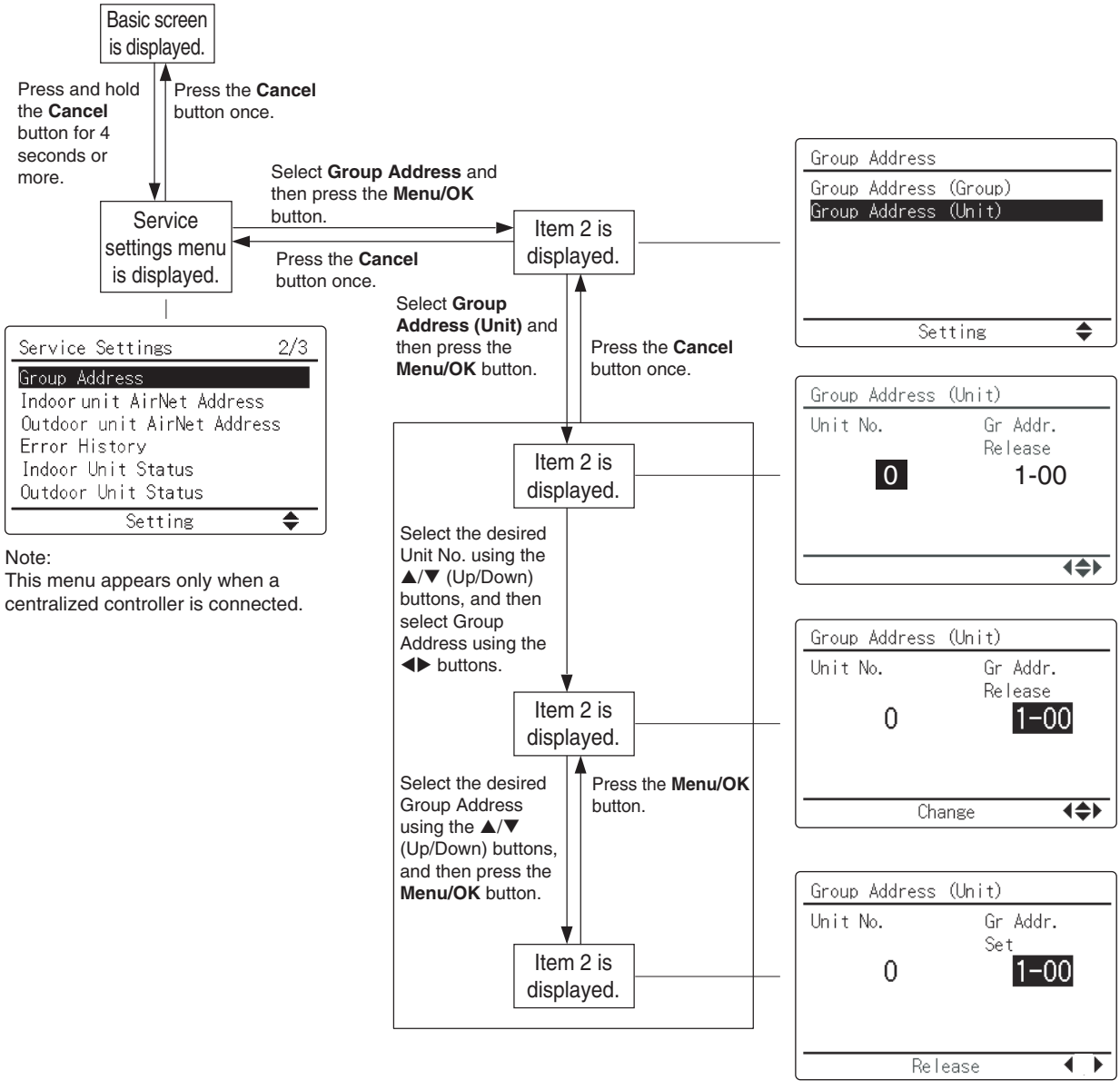
Remote Controller		Indoor Unit	
Multiple setting	Display on remote controller	Behavior to the remote controller operation when the functions are restricted as by an external control.	Other than the left
A: Standard (factory set)	All items displayed.	Accepts the functions except restricted. (Sounds one long beep or three short beeps) There may be a difference from the indoor unit status with remote controller display.	Accepts all items transmitted (Sounds two short beeps) The remote controller display agrees with the indoor unit status.
b: Multi System	Display only items transmitted for a while.	**When some restricted functions are included in the transmitted items** Accepts the functions except restricted. (Sounds one long beep or three short beeps) There may be a difference from the indoor unit status with remote controller display. **When no restricted function is included** Accepts all items transmitted (Sounds two short beeps) The remote controller display agrees with the indoor unit status.	

5. Centralized Control Group No. Setting

5.1 BRC1E73

In order to conduct the centralized remote control using the central remote controller and the unified ON/OFF controller, Group No. settings should be made by group using the operating remote controller.
Make Group No. settings for centralized remote control using the operating remote controller.

When initializing Group Address



Service settings menu	Item 2
Group Address	Group Address (Group)
	Group Address (Unit)

■ **Description**

This menu is used to make group address setting for centralized control.
It is also used to make group address setting by indoor unit.

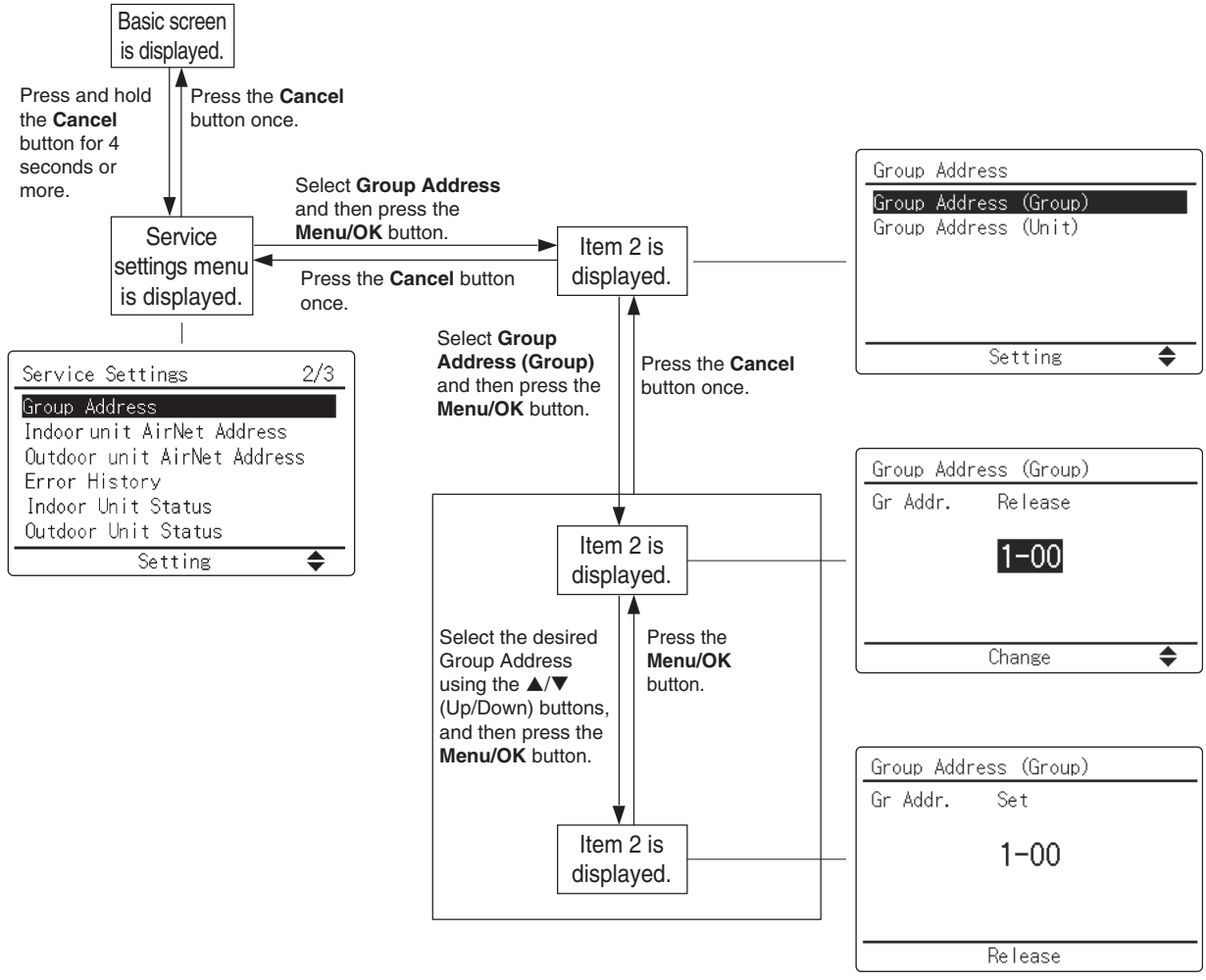
Note(s)

- For setting group No. of Energy recovery ventilator and wiring adaptor for other air conditioners, etc., refer to the instruction manual.

NOTICE

Enter the group No. and installation place of the indoor unit into the installation table. Be sure to keep the installation table with the operation manual for maintenance.

Group Address (Group)



5.2 BRC1H71W

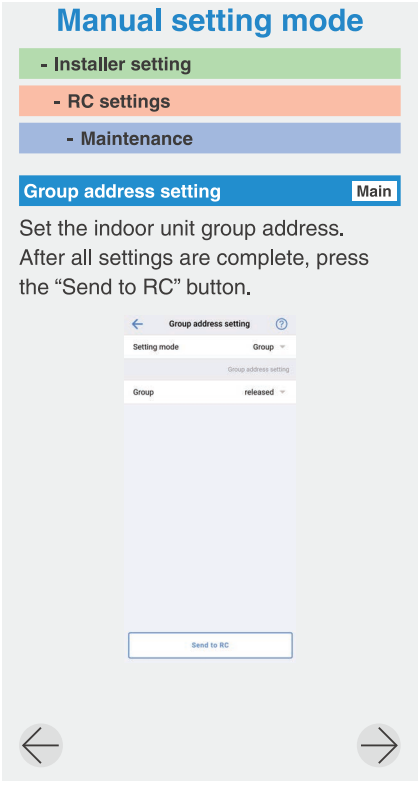
Group Address

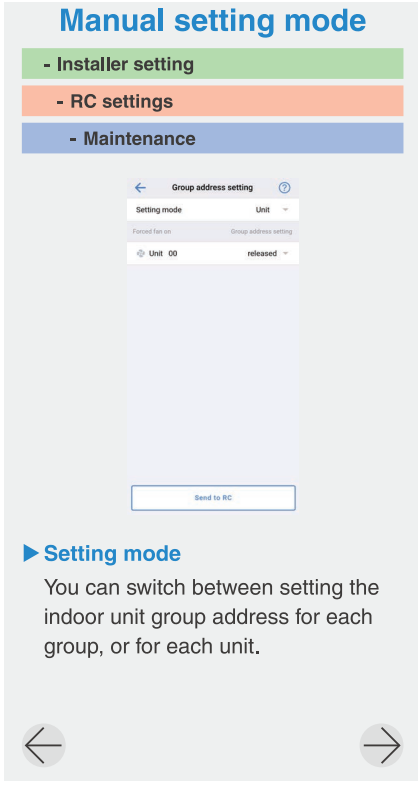
- Assign the group address and unit number for centralized control.
- The group and unit address can only be set when a centralized controller is connected. This menu is only visible when a centralized controller is connected.
- The group and unit address can be “set” and “released”.

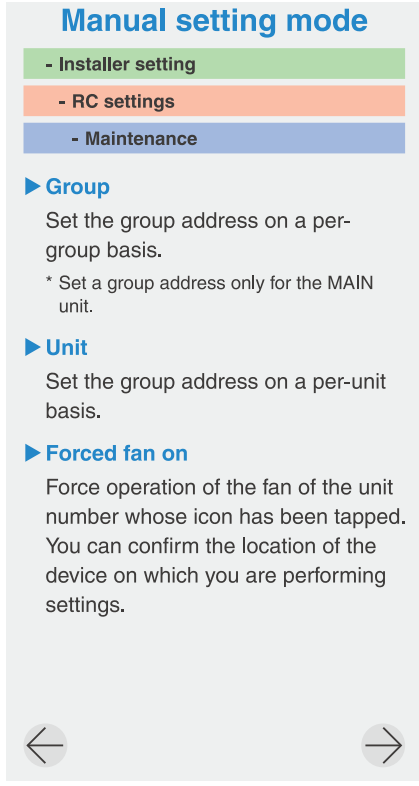
NOTICE

Don’t forget to release the group address before disconnecting the centralized controller because the menu will not be accessible afterwards.

For BRC1H series, group address setting cannot be set via the remote controller. Please set the group address setting via smartphone application as follows.





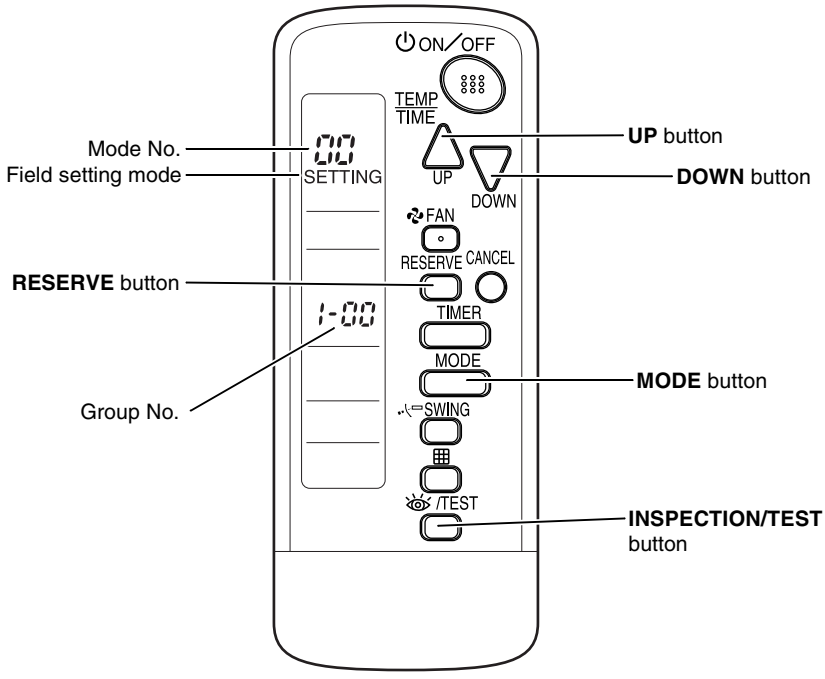


5.3 Wireless Remote Controller

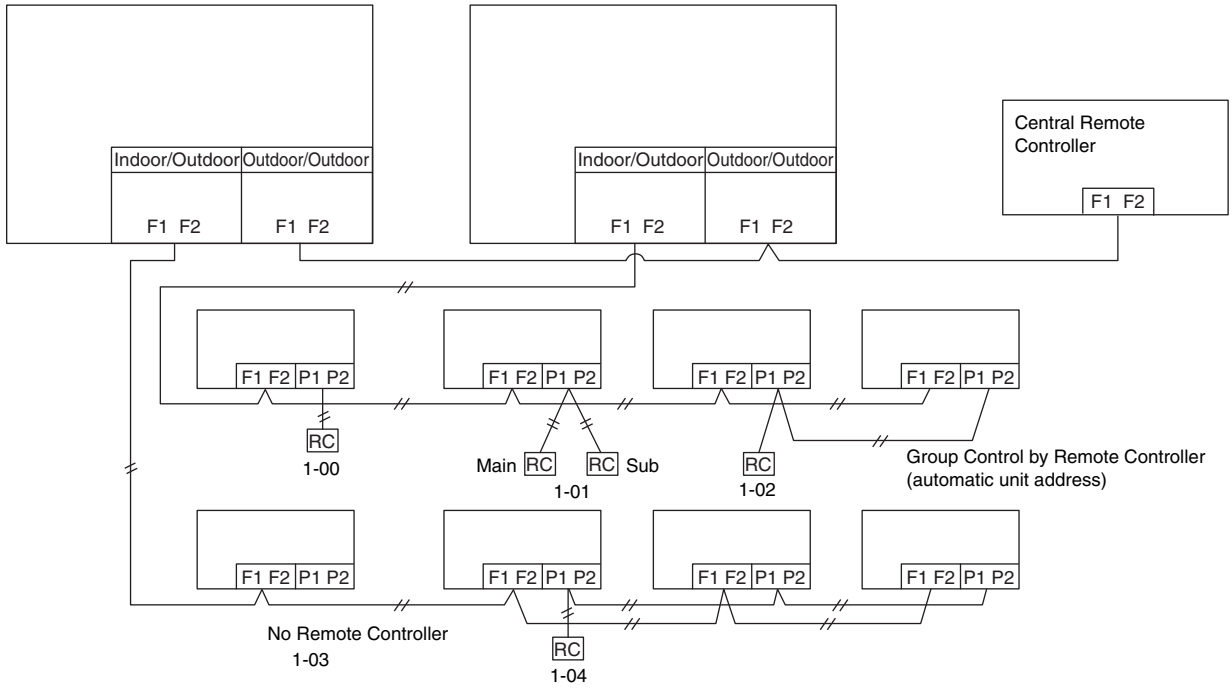
Group No. setting by wireless remote controller for centralized control

1. When in the normal mode, press **INSPECTION/TEST** button for 4 seconds or more to enter field setting mode.
2. Set mode No. 00 with **MODE** button.
3. Set the group No. for each group with **UP** button or **DOWN** button.
4. Enter the selected group numbers by pressing **RESERVE** button.

5. Press **INSPECTION/TEST** button and return to the normal mode.



5.4 Group No. Setting Example

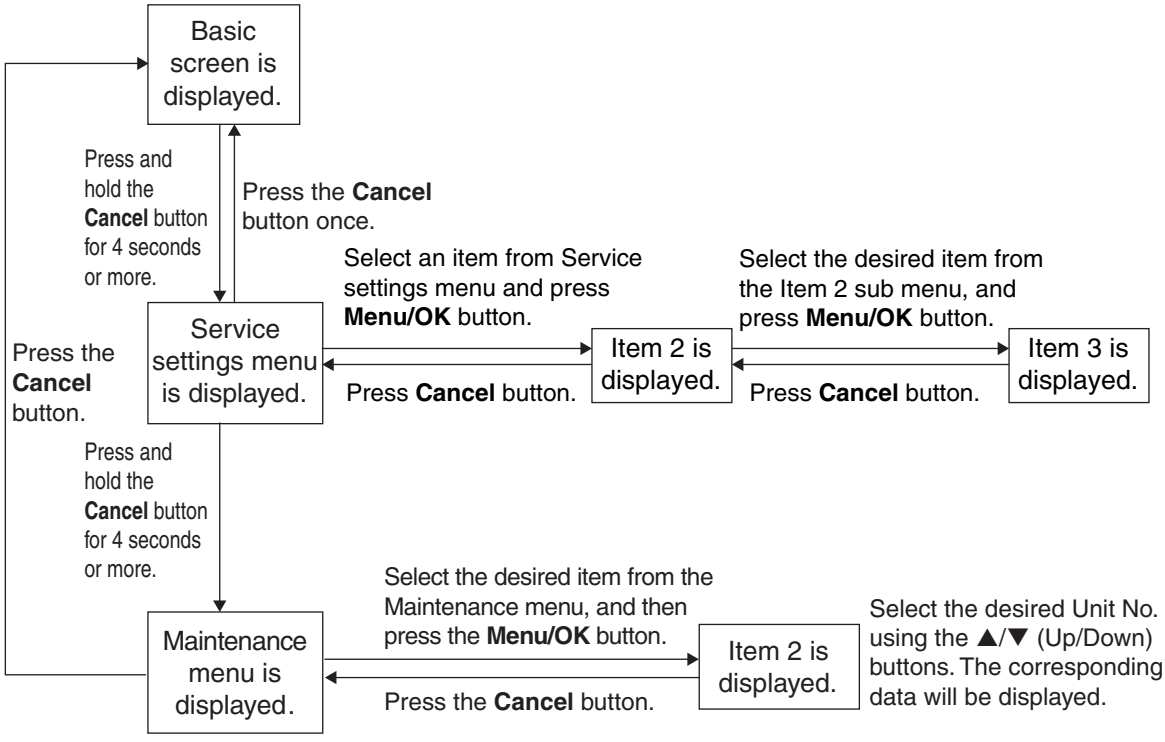


Caution When turning the power supply on, the unit may often not accept any operation while **88** is displaying after all indications were displayed once for about 1 minute on the liquid crystal display. This is not an operative fault.

6. Service Settings Menu, Maintenance Menu

6.1 BRC1E73

Operating the remote controller allows service data to be acquired and various services to be set.



6.1.1 Service Settings Menu

Service settings menu	Item 2	Remarks
Test Operation	—	—
Maintenance Contact	None	—
	Maintenance Contact	—, 0 to 9 (in order)
Field Settings	Indoor Unit No.	—
	Mode No.	—
	First Code No.	—
	Second Code No.	—
Energy Saving Options	Setpoint Range Limitation	Temperature
	Setback Configuration	Recovery Differential
	Auto-setback by Sensor	Enable/Disable, Settings
	Auto-off by Sensor	Enable/Disable, Auto-off in (hours)
Prohibit Function	Prohibit Buttons	Up/Down, Left, Right, On/Off, Mode, Fan Speed
	Prohibit Mode	Fan, Cool, Heat, Auto, Dry, Vent Clean
Min setpoints Differential	None, Single SP, 0 to 8°F	—
Group Address	Group Address (Group)	Gr Addr. Set
	Group Address (Unit)	Unit No., Gr Addr. Set
Indoor unit Airnet Address	Unit No., Address Set	—
Outdoor unit Airnet Address	Unit No., Address Set	—
Error History	RC Error History	Unit No., Error, Date, Time (Up to 10 errors received by the remote controller can be displayed.)
	Indoor Unit Error History	Unit No., Error, Date, Time (Up to 5 errors from the indoor unit error record can be displayed.)
Indoor Unit Status	Unit No.	—
	Th1	Suction air thermistor
	Th2	Heat exchanger liquid pipe thermistor
	Th3	Heat exchanger gas pipe thermistor
	Th4	Discharge air thermistor
	Th5	Remote controller thermistor (FXSQ-TA, FXSQ-TB, FXMQ-TB, FXTQ-TA, FXTQ-TB, CXTQ-TA) Floor temperature thermistor (FXFQ-AA, FXFQ-T, FXZQ-TA, FXZQ-TB, FXUQ-P, FXUQ-PA, FXEQ-P)
	Th6	Control temperature (FXFQ-AA, FXFQ-T, FXZQ-TA, FXZQ-TB, FXUQ-P, FXUQ-PA, FXEQ-P, FXSQ-TA, FXSQ-TB, FXMQ-TB, FXTQ-TA, FXTQ-TB, CXTQ-TA)
Outdoor Unit Status	Unit No.	—
	Th1	—
	Th2	—
	Th3	—
	Th4	—
	Th5	—
	Th6	—
Forced Fan ON	Unit No.	—
Switch Main Sub controller	—	—
Filter Indicator	—	—
Test Filter Auto Clean	—	—
Brush / Filter Ind	—	—
Disable Filter Auto Clean	No, Yes	—

6.1.2 Maintenance Menu

Maintenance Menu	Item 2	Remarks
Model Name	Unit No.	Select the unit number you want to check.
	Indoor unit	The model names are displayed. (A model code may be displayed instead, depending on the particular model.)
	Outdoor unit	
Operation Hours	Unit No.	Select the unit number you want to check.
	Indoor unit operation hours	All of these are displayed in hours.
	Indoor fan operation hours	
	Indoor unit energized hours	
	Outdoor unit operation hours	
	Outdoor fan 1 operation hours	
	Outdoor fan 2 operation hours	
	Outdoor compressor 1 operation hours	
	Outdoor compressor 2 operation hours	
Indoor Unit Status	Unit No.	Select the unit number you want to check.
	FAN	Fan tap (∗1)
	Speed	Fan speed (rpm) (∗2)
	FLAP	Swing, fixed
	EV	Degree that electronic expansion valve is open (pulse)
	MP	Drain pump ON/OFF
	EH	Electric heater ON/OFF
	Hu	Humidifier ON/OFF (∗3)
	TBF	Anti-freezing control ON/OFF
	FLOAT	Float switch OPEN/CLOSE
	T1/T2	T1/T2 external input OPEN/CLOSE
	Th1	Suction air thermistor
	Th2	Heat exchanger liquid pipe thermistor
	Th3	Heat exchanger gas pipe thermistor
	Th4	Discharge air thermistor
	Th5	Remote controller thermistor (FXFQ-T, FXSQ-TA, FXSQ-TB, FXMQ-TB, FXTQ-TA, FXTQ-TB, CXTQ-TA) Floor temperature thermistor (FXFQ-AA, FXFQ-T, FXZQ-TA, FXZQ-TB, FXUQ-P, FXUQ-PA, FXEQ-P)
	Th6	Control temperature (FXFQ-AA, FXFQ-T, FXZQ-TA, FXZQ-TB, FXUQ-P, FXUQ-PA, FXEQ-P, FXSQ-TA, FXSQ-TB, FXMQ-TB, FXTQ-TA, FXTQ-TB, CXTQ-TA)
Outdoor Unit Status	Unit No.	Select the Unit No. you want to check.
	FAN step	Fan tap
	COMP	Compressor power supply frequency (Hz)
	EV1	Degree that electronic expansion valve is open (pulse)
	SV1	Solenoid valve ON/OFF
	Th1	—
	Th2	—
	Th3	—
	Th4	—
	Th5	—
	Th6	—

Maintenance Menu	Item 2	Remarks
Forced Defrost	Forced defrost ON	Enables the forced defrost operation.
	Forced defrost OFF	Disables the forced defrost operation.
Error Display	Display error ON	Displays the error on the screen.
	Display error OFF	Displays neither errors nor warnings.
	Display warning ON	Displays a warning on the screen if an error occurs.
	Display warning OFF	No warning is displayed.
Swap Unit No.	Current Unit No.	A unit No. can be transferred to another.
	Transfer Unit No.	
Addressed Sensor Value	Unit No.: 0 - 15	Select the unit number you want to check.
	Code 00: 01: 02: 03: 04: 05: 06: 07: 08: 09: 30: (∗4) 31: (∗4)(∗5) 32: (∗4)(∗5) 33: (∗4) 34: (∗4)(∗5) 35: (∗4)(∗6)	 Remote controller thermistor (°C) Suction air thermistor (°C) Heat exchanger liquid pipe thermistor (°C) Heat exchanger gas pipe thermistor (°C) Indoor unit address No. Outdoor unit address No. Branch Selector unit address No. Zone control address No. Cooling/Heating batch address No. Demand/low-noise address No. Displays thermostat step 1 ON/OFF. Thermostat step 1 OFF: 00 Thermostat step 1 ON: 01 Displays the heat demand that CXTQ-TA is currently sending to the gas furnace (%). Displays the fan demand that CXTQ-TA is currently sending to the gas furnace (%). Current status of heat pump ON/OFF for CXTQ-TA HP OFF: 00 HP ON: 01 Current status of gas combustion heating Displays current heat actual status (%). Current airflow of the fan Displays current airflow (CFM).
	Data	The corresponding data will be displayed, based on the unit number and Code selected.

∗1 (For FXTQ-TA, FXTQ-TB, CXTQ-TA models)
The actual fan speed is converted into the fan tap to be displayed. Therefore, if the fan speed is changed by controls or external factors, the airflow rate set with the remote controller may differ from the fan tap display.

∗2 (For FXTQ-TA, FXTQ-TB models)
0 rpm is displayed even if the fan is rotating.
(For CXTQ-TA models)
- rpm is displayed even if the fan is rotating.

∗3 (For FXTQ-TA, FXTQ-TB, CXTQ-TA models)
The ON/OFF status of the humidifier connected to HUMIDIFIER on the X1M terminal of the indoor unit PCB is not displayed. The ON/OFF status of the humidifier connected to the wiring adaptor is displayed.

∗4 Only for CXTQ-TA

∗5 Displays **99** when it is more than 100%.

∗6 Display unit is by 100 CFM.
(ex. Displays **19** for 1850 CFM. Displays **18** for 1849 CFM.)

7. Administrator Menu, Installer Menu

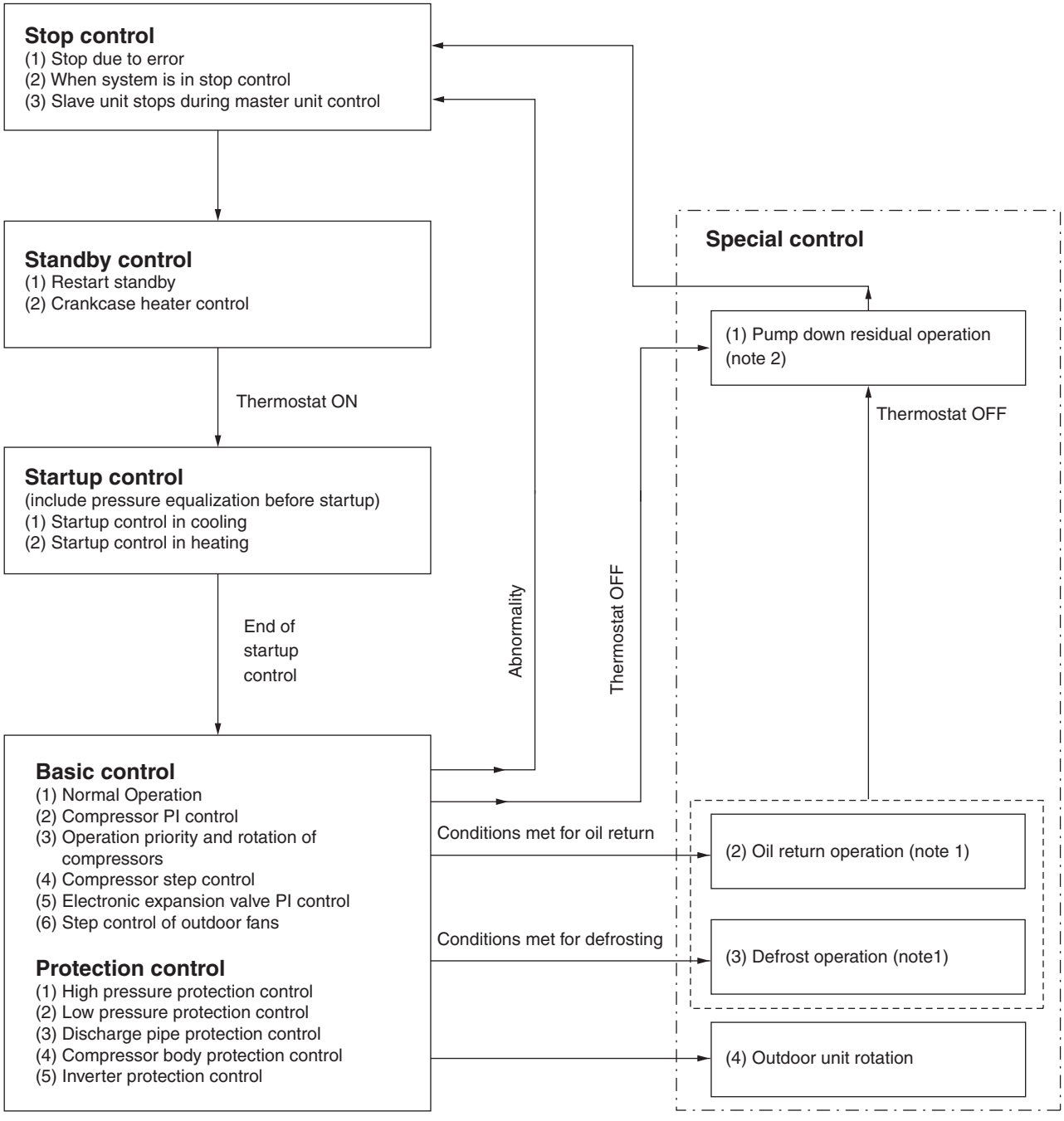
7.1 BRC1H71W

Refer to page 61 for details.

Part 4
Functions and Control

1. Operation Flowchart

For detailed description of each function in the flow below, refer to the details on related function on the following pages.



Note(s)

1. If the indoor unit stops or the thermostat turns OFF while in oil return operation or defrost operation, pump down residual operation is performed on completion of the oil return operation or defrost operation.
2. Not performed during cooling mode.

2. Stop Control

2.1 Stop due to Error

In order to protect compressors, if any of the abnormal state occurs, the system will stop with thermostat OFF and the error will be determined when the retry times reaches certain number. (Refer to **Error Codes and Descriptions** on page 216 of the troubleshooting for the items to determine the error.)

2.2 When System is in Stop Control

The four way valves both for heat exchanger switch and piping switch retain the condition (ON) when heating operation is stopped.

2.3 Slave Unit Stops during Master Unit Control

When slave unit is stopped (because of low demand), conditions for this units are set same as system stop. System stops until this unit is required to operate (increase of load).

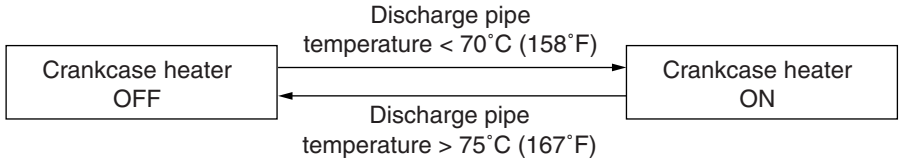
3. Standby Control

3.1 Restart Standby

Used to forcedly stop the compressor for a period of 2 minutes, in order to prevent the frequent ON/OFF of the compressor and equalize the pressure within the refrigerant system.
In addition, the outdoor fan carry out the residual operation for a while to accelerate pressure equalizing and to suppress migration of the refrigerant to the evaporator.

3.2 Crankcase Heater Control

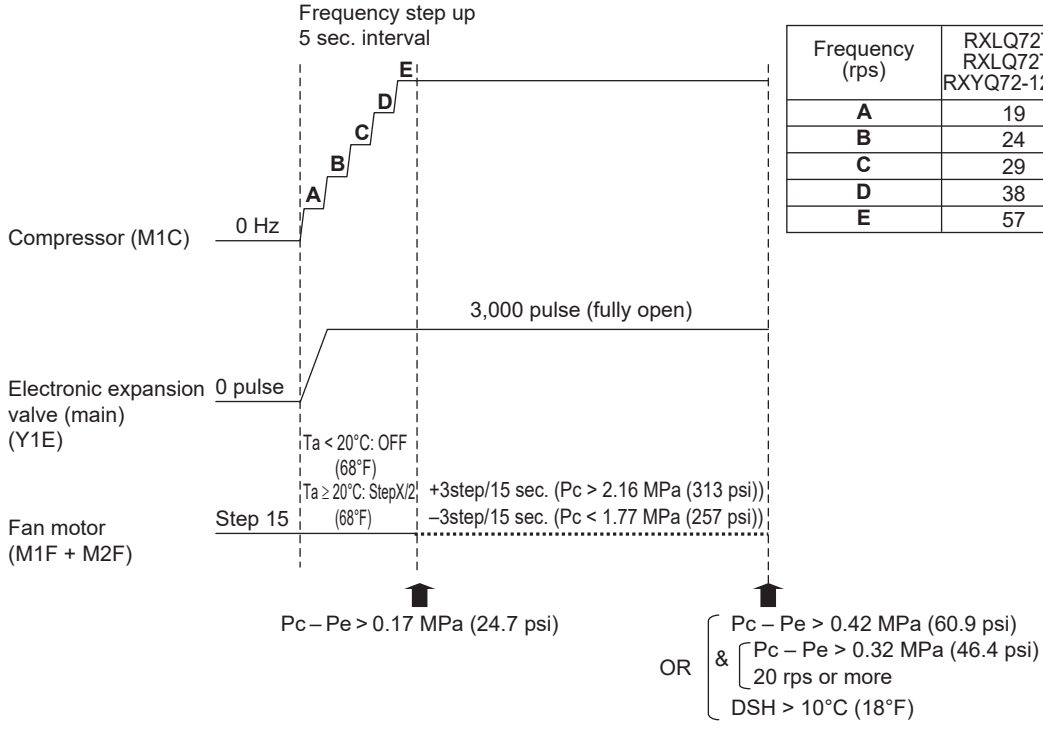
In order to prevent the refrigerant from migrating into the compressor oil in the stopped mode, this mode is used to control the crankcase heater.



4. Startup Control

This control is used to equalize the pressure in the suction and discharge sides of the compressor prior to the startup of the compressor, thus reducing startup loads. Furthermore, the inverter is turned ON to charge the capacitor.
To avoid stresses to the compressor due to oil return or else after the startup, the following control is made and the position of the four way valve is also determined. Start both the master and the slave units simultaneously to position the four way valve.

4.1 Startup Control in Cooling

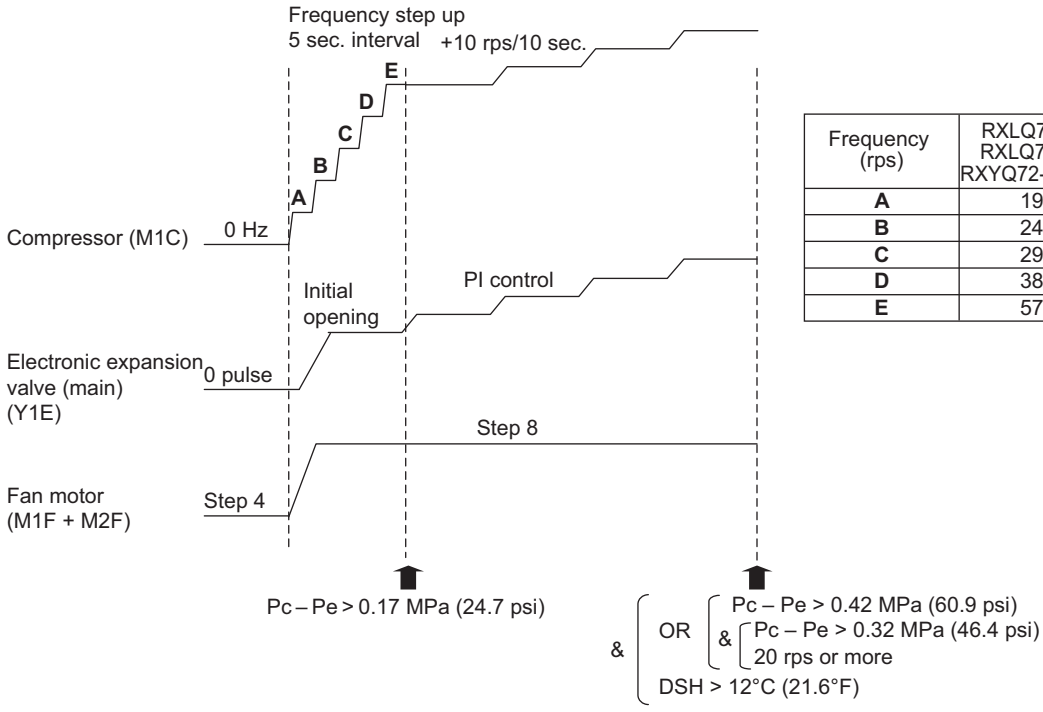


Frequency (rps)	RXLQ72TA RXLQ72TB RXYQ72-120TA	RXLQ96/120TA RXLQ96/120TB RXYQ144/168TA
A	19	16.4
B	24	16.4
C	29	18
D	38	24
E	57	36

DSH: Discharge pipe superheating degree
Pc : High pressure sensor detection value
Pe : Low pressure sensor detection value
Ta : Outdoor air temperature

Reference Refer to page 97 for Step X.

4.2 Startup Control in Heating



Frequency (rps)	RXLQ72TA RXLQ72TB RXYQ72-120TA	RXLQ96/120TA RXLQ96/120TB RXYQ144/168TA
A	19	16.4
B	24	16.4
C	29	18
D	38	24
E	57	36

DSH: Discharge pipe superheating degree
Pc : High pressure sensor detection value
Pe : Low pressure sensor detection value

5. Basic Control

5.1 Normal Control

Part name	Electric symbol	Function	
		Normal cooling	Normal heating
Compressor	M1C	PI control, High pressure protection, Low pressure protection, Td protection, Inverter protection	PI control, High pressure protection, Low pressure protection, Td protection, Inverter protection
Fan motor	M1F, M2F	Cooling fan control	Maximum step
Electronic expansion valve (Heat exchanger upper)	Y1E	Subcooling degree control	Superheating degree control (Subcooling degree control in low load)
Electronic expansion valve (Heat exchanger lower)	Y3E	Subcooling degree control (0 pulse in low load)	Superheating degree control (0 pulse in low load)
Electronic expansion valve (Subcooling heat exchanger)	Y2E	Superheating degree control (discharge pipe protection)	Superheating degree control (discharge pipe protection)
Electric expansion valve (Subcooling injection)	Y4E	Compressor injection control	Compressor injection control
Electronic expansion valve (Refrigerant cooling)	Y5E	Cooling refrigerant control	Cooling refrigerant control
Electronic expansion valve (Receiver gas purge)	Y7E	0 pulse	Gas purge control
Solenoid valve (Oil separator oil return)	Y1S	ON	ON
Solenoid valve (Hot gas bypass)	Y2S	OFF	OFF
Solenoid valve (Liquid shutoff)	Y3S	ON	ON
Four way valve (HP/LP gas pipe)	Y4S	ON	OFF
Four way valve (Heat exchanger lower)	Y5S	OFF (ON in low load)	ON
Four way valve (Heat exchanger upper)	Y6S	OFF	ON
Solenoid valve (Accumulator oil return)	Y7S	ON	ON

5.2 Compressor PI Control

Carries out the compressor capacity PI control to maintain Te at constant during cooling operation and Tc at constant during heating operation to ensure stable unit performance.
On multi-outdoor-unit systems, this control is made according to values of the first-priority unit, which is detected with the pressure sensor.

Cooling

Controls compressor capacity to adjust Te to achieve target value (TeS).
Te set value (Make this setting while in Setting mode 2.)

Ta(C): Outdoor air temperature in Celsius (°C)
Ta(F): Outdoor air temperature in Fahrenheit (°F)
Te: Low pressure equivalent saturation temperature
TeS: Target temperature of Te
(Varies depending on Te setting, operating frequency, etc.

Te setting

L	M	H					A (∗1) (factory setting)
3°C (37.4°F)	6°C (42.8°F)	7°C (44.6°F)	8°C (46.4°F)	9°C (48.2°F)	10°C (50°F)	11°C (51.8°F)	28.75 – Ta(C) × 0.65 (°C) (104.55 – Ta(F) × 0.65 (°F))

∗1. Min.: 6°C (42.8°F), max.: 17°C (62.6°F)

Heating

Controls compressor capacity to adjust Tc to achieve target value (TcS).
Tc set value (Make this setting while in Setting mode 2.)

Ta(C): Outdoor air temperature in Celsius (°C)
Ta(F): Outdoor air temperature in Fahrenheit (°F)
Tc: High pressure equivalent saturation temperature
TcS: Target temperature of Tc
(Varies depending on Tc setting, operating frequency, etc.)

Tc setting

L					M	H	A (∗1) (factory setting)
41°C (105.8°F)	42°C (107.6°F)	43°C (109.4°F)	44°C (111.2°F)	45°C (113.0°F)	46°C (114.8°F)	48°C (118.4°F)	48 – Ta(C) (°C) (150.4 – Ta(F) (°F))

∗1. Min.: 38°C (100.4°F), max.: 46°C (114.8°F)

5.3 Operating Priority and Rotation of Compressors

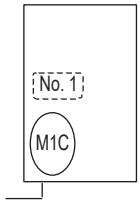
Each compressor operates in the following order of priority.
In the case of multi-outdoor-unit system, each compressor operates in Pattern 1 to Pattern 3 according to the outdoor unit rotation.

M1C: Compressor

Pattern 1 Pattern 2 Pattern 3

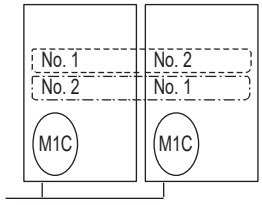
Single Outdoor Unit

Aurora series: RXLQ72-120TA, RXLQ72-120TB
Standard series: RXYQ72-168TA



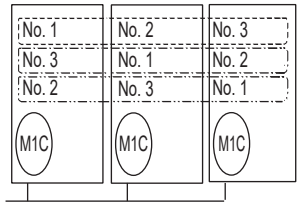
Double Outdoor Units

Aurora series: RXLQ144-240TA, RXLQ144-240TB
Standard series: RXYQ192-336TA



Triple Outdoor Units

Standard series: RXYQ360/384TA



Note(s)

1. In the case of combination of triple outdoor units, the above diagram shows master unit, slave unit 1, and slave unit 2 from left to right.
2. Compressors may operate in any pattern other than those mentioned above according to the operating status.

5.4 Compressor Step Control

Compressor operations vary with the following steps according to information in Compressor PI Control on page 92. Furthermore, the operating priority of compressors is subject to information in Operating Priority and Rotation of Compressors on page 92.

Single unit installation

RXLQ72TA, RXLQ72TB
RXYQ72-120TA

Step No.	rps	Step No.	rps	Step No.	rps	
1	15.0	61	36.7	121	84.5	
2	15.2	62	37.2	122	85.7	◄RXYQ96TA cooling upper limit
3	15.4	63	37.7	123	86.9	
4	15.6	64	38.3	124	88.1	
5	15.9	65	38.8	125	89.4	
6	16.2	66	39.3	126	90.6	
7	16.5	67	39.9	127	91.9	
8	16.8	68	40.5	128	93.2	
9	17.1	69	41.0	129	94.5	
10	17.4	70	41.6	130	95.8	
11	17.7	71	42.2	131	97.2	
12	18.0	72	42.8	132	98.5	
13	18.3	73	43.4	133	99.9	
14	18.6	74	44.0	134	101.3	◄RXYQ72TA heating upper limit
15	19.0	75	44.6	135	102.7	
16	19.4	76	45.2	136	104.2	
17	19.8	77	45.8	137	105.6	
18	20.1	78	46.5	138	107.1	
19	20.5	79	47.1	139	108.4	◄RXYQ120TA cooling upper limit
20	20.7	80	47.8	140	110.1	
21	21.0	81	48.5	141	111.7	
22	21.3	82	49.1	142	113.2	
23	21.6	83	49.8	143	114.8	
24	21.9	84	50.5	144	116.4	
25	22.2	85	51.1	145	118.0	
26	22.5	86	52.0	146	119.7	◄RXYQ96TA heating upper limit
27	22.9	87	52.7	147	121.4	
28	23.2	88	53.4	148	123.1	
29	23.5	89	54.2	149	124.8	
30	23.8	90	54.9	150	126.5	
31	24.2	91	55.7	151	128.3	
32	24.5	92	56.5	152	130.1	
33	24.9	93	57.3	153	132.0	
34	25.2	94	58.1	154	133.8	
35	25.5	95	58.9	155	135.7	
36	25.9	96	59.7	156	137.6	
37	26.3	97	60.5	157	139.5	
38	26.6	98	61.4	158	140.0	◄RXLQ72TA, RXLQ72TB, RXYQ120TA heating upper limit
39	27.0	99	62.3			
40	27.4	100	63.4			
41	27.8	101	64.0			
42	28.1	102	64.9			
43	28.5	103	65.6			
44	29.0	104	66.6			
45	29.4	105	67.7			
46	29.8	106	68.6			
47	30.2	107	69.6			
48	30.6	108	70.6			
49	31.0	109	71.6			
50	31.5	110	72.6			
51	31.9	111	73.6			
52	32.4	112	74.6			
53	32.8	113	75.7	◄RXLQ72TA, RXLQ72TB, RXYQ72TA cooling upper limit		
54	33.3	114	76.7			
55	33.8	115	77.8			
56	34.2	116	78.9			
57	34.7	117	80.0			
58	35.2	118	81.1			
59	35.7	119	82.2			
60	36.2	120	83.4			

Note(s)

1. Depending on the operating conditions of compressors, the compressors may run in patterns other than those aforementioned.

RXLQ96/120TA, RXLQ96/120TB
RXYQ144/168TA

Step No.	rps	Step No.	rps	Step No.	rps	Step No.	rps	
1	16.4	61	24.2	121	55.7	181	128.2	◄RXLQ96TA, RXLQ96TB heating upper limit
2	16.5	62	24.5	122	56.4	182	130.0	
3	16.6	63	24.9	123	57.2	183	131.8	
4	16.7	64	25.2	124	58.0	184	133.7	
5	16.8	65	25.6	125	58.9	185	135.6	◄RXYQ168TA heating upper limit
6	16.9	66	25.9	126	59.7	186	137.5	
7	17.0	67	26.3	127	60.5	187	139.4	
8	17.1	68	26.6	128	61.4	188	140.0	◄RXLQ120TA, RXLQ120TB heating upper limit
9	17.2	69	27.0	129	62.2			
10	17.3	70	27.4	130	63.1			
11	17.4	71	27.8	131	64.0			
12	17.5	72	28.2	132	64.9			
13	17.6	73	28.6	133	65.8			
14	17.7	74	29.0	134	66.7			
15	17.8	75	29.4	135	67.6			
16	17.9	76	29.8	136	68.6			
17	18.0	77	30.2	137	69.5			
18	18.1	78	30.6	138	70.5			
19	18.2	79	31.0	139	71.5			
20	18.3	80	31.5	140	72.8			
21	18.4	81	31.9	141	73.5			
22	18.5	82	32.4	142	74.5			
23	18.6	83	32.8	143	75.6	◄RXLQ96TA, RXLQ96TB cooling upper limit		
24	18.7	84	33.3	144	76.6			
25	18.8	85	33.7	145	77.7			
26	18.9	86	34.2	146	78.8			
27	19.0	87	34.7	147	79.9			
28	19.1	88	35.2	148	81.0			
29	19.2	89	35.7	149	82.2			
30	19.3	90	36.2	150	83.3			
31	19.4	91	36.7	151	84.5			
32	19.5	92	37.0	152	85.7			
33	19.6	93	37.7	153	86.9			
34	19.7	94	38.2	154	88.1			
35	19.8	95	38.8	155	89.3	◄RXLQ120TA, RXLQ120TB cooling upper limit		
36	19.9	96	39.3	156	90.6			
37	20.0	97	39.9	157	91.8			
38	20.1	98	40.4	158	93.1			
39	20.2	99	41.0	159	94.4			
40	20.3	100	41.6	160	95.7	◄RXYQ144TA cooling upper limit		
41	20.4	101	42.2	161	97.1			
42	20.5	102	42.8	162	98.4			
43	20.6	103	43.4	163	99.8			
44	20.7	104	44.0	164	101.2			
45	20.8	105	44.6	165	102.6			
46	20.9	106	45.2	166	104.1			
47	21.0	107	45.8	167	105.5	◄RXYQ168TA cooling upper limit		
48	21.1	108	46.5	168	107.0			
49	21.2	109	47.1	169	108.5			
50	21.3	110	47.8	170	110.0			
51	21.4	111	48.5	171	111.6			
52	21.5	112	49.1	172	113.1			
53	21.6	113	49.8	173	114.7			
54	21.9	114	50.5	174	116.3			
55	22.2	115	51.2	175	117.9			
56	22.6	116	51.9	176	119.6	◄RXYQ144TA heating upper limit		
57	22.9	117	52.7	177	121.3			
58	23.2	118	53.4	178	123.0			
59	23.5	119	54.1	179	124.7			
60	23.8	120	54.9	180	126.4			

Note(s)

1. Depending on the operating conditions of compressors, the compressors may run in patterns other than those aforementioned.

5.5 Electronic Expansion Valve PI Control

Main electronic expansion valve EVM control

When the outdoor unit heat exchanging is performed via the condenser (Y5S or Y6S is set to OFF), this function is used to exert PI control on the electronic expansion valve (Y1E or Y3E) so that the condenser outlet subcooling degree (SC) will become constant.

SC = Tc – Tf

SC: Condenser outlet subcooling degree
Tc: High pressure equivalent saturated temperature
Tf: Liquid pipe temperature detected by heat exchanger liquid pipe thermistor R4T, R5T

When the outdoor unit heat exchanging is performed via the evaporator (Y5S or Y6S is set to ON), this function is used to exert PI control on the electronic expansion valve (Y1E or Y3E) so that the evaporator outlet superheating degree (SH) will become constant.

SH = Tg – Te

SH: Evaporator outlet superheating degree
Tg: Suction pipe temperature detected by heat exchanger gas pipe thermistor R8T, R9T
Te: Low pressure equivalent saturated temperature

Subcooling electronic expansion valve EVT control

In order to make the maximum use of the subcooling heat exchanger, this function is used to exert PI control on the electronic expansion valve (Y2E, Y5E or Y3E) so that the evaporator-side gas pipe superheating degree (SH) will become constant.

SH = Tsh – Tm

SH: Evaporator outlet superheating degree
Tsh: Suction pipe temperature detected by the subcooling heat exchanger outlet thermistor R5T
Tm: Low or middle pressure equivalent saturated temperature

5.6 Step Control of Outdoor Fans

Used to control the revolutions of outdoor fans in the steps listed in table below, according to condition changes.

Step No.	Standard (default)				
	Cooling		Heating		
	M1F	M2F	M1F	M2F	
0	0	0	0	0	
1	281	0	281	0	
2	290	0	290	0	
3	300	0	300	0	
4	310	0	310	0	
5	329	0	329	0	
6	343	0	343	0	
7	357	0	357	0	
8	371	0	371	0	
9	386	0	386	0	
10	402	0	402	0	
11	419	0	419	0	
12	436	0	436	0	
13	453	0	453	0	
14	472	0	472	0	
15	491	0	491	0	
16	511	0	511	0	
17	532	0	532	0	
18	554	0	554	0	
19	576	0	576	0	
20	287	317	287	317	
21	300	330	300	330	
22	314	344	314	344	
23	320	350	320	350	
24	332	362	332	362	
25	345	375	345	375	
26	358	388	358	388	
27	372	402	372	402	
28	386	416	386	416	
29	401	431	401	431	
30	417	447	417	447	
31	434	464	434	464	
32	451	481	451	481	
33	470	500	470	500	
34	489	519	489	519	
35	509	539	509	539	
36	531	561	531	561	
37	553	583	553	583	
38	577	607	577	607	
39	601	631	601	631	
40	627	657	627	657	
41	655	685	655	685	
42	683	713	683	713	
43	713	743	713	743	
44	745	775	745	775	
45	778	808	778	808	
46	813	843	813	843	
47	849	879	849	879	
48	888	918	888	918	
49	958	928	958	928	
50	1040	930	1040	930	
51	1131	1021	1131	1021	◄RXLQ72/96TA, RXLQ72/96TB, RXYQ72TA cooling upper limit
52	1232	1132	1232	1132	◄RXLQ120TA, RXLQ120TB, RXYQ96/120TA cooling upper limit
53	1360	1180	1360	1180	◄RXYQ144/168TA cooling, All models heating upper limit

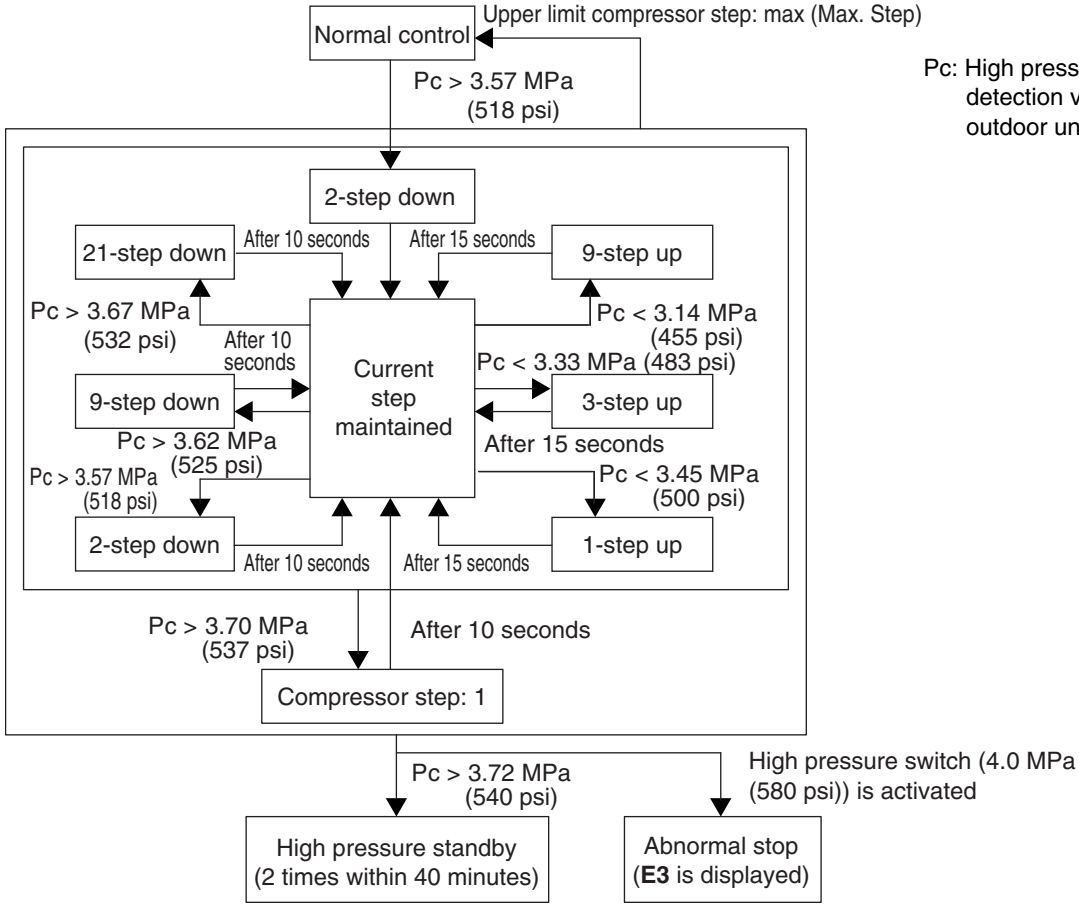
Step X	Cooling	Heating
RXLQ72TA RXLQ72TB	49	51
RXLQ96TA RXLQ96TB	51	51
RXLQ120TA RXLQ120TB	52	52
RXYQ72TA	49	51
RXYQ96TA	51	52
RXYQ120TA	52	52
RXYQ144TA	53	53
RXYQ168TA	53	53

6. Protection Control

6.1 High Pressure Protection Control

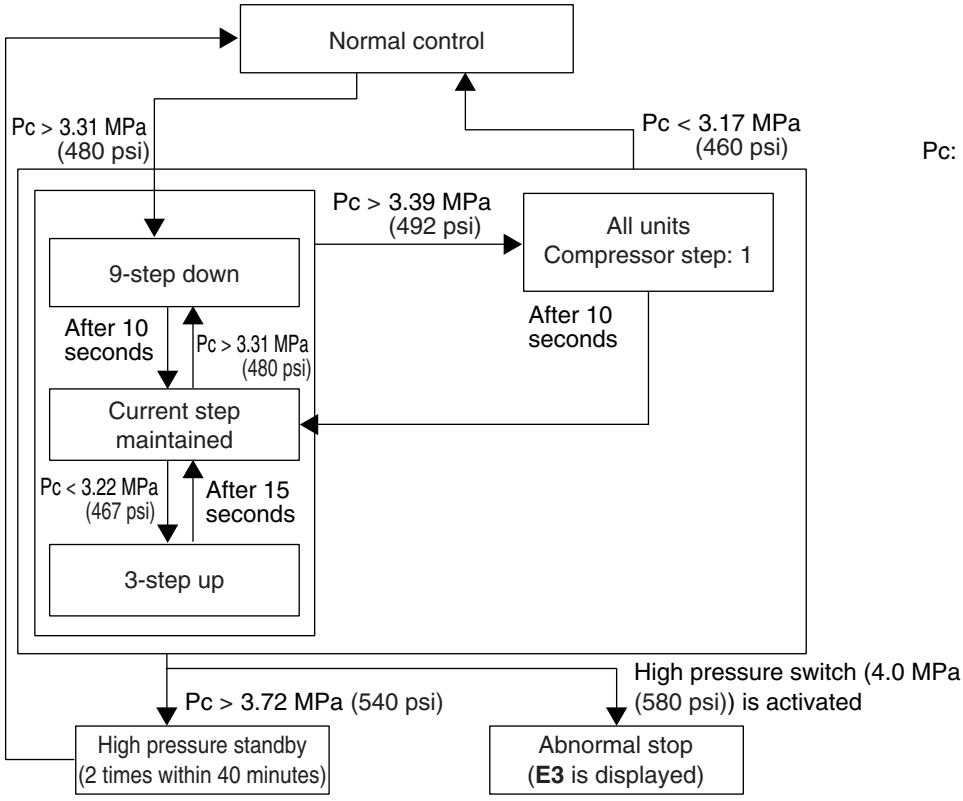
This high pressure protection control is used to prevent the activation of protection devices due to abnormal increase of high pressure and to protect compressors against the transient increase of high pressure.

Cooling



Pc: High pressure sensor detection value for each outdoor unit

Heating

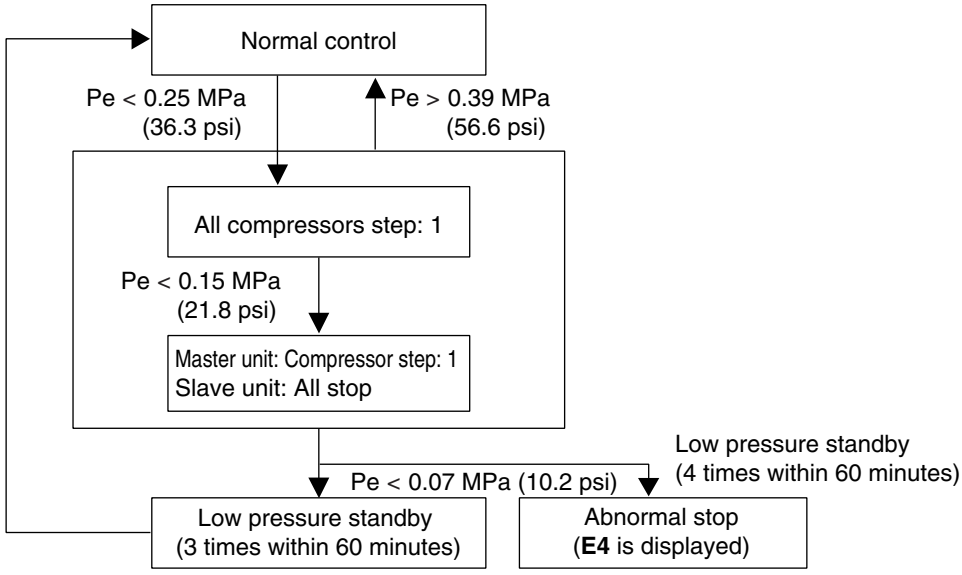


Pc: High pressure sensor detection value for master unit

6.2 Low Pressure Protection Control

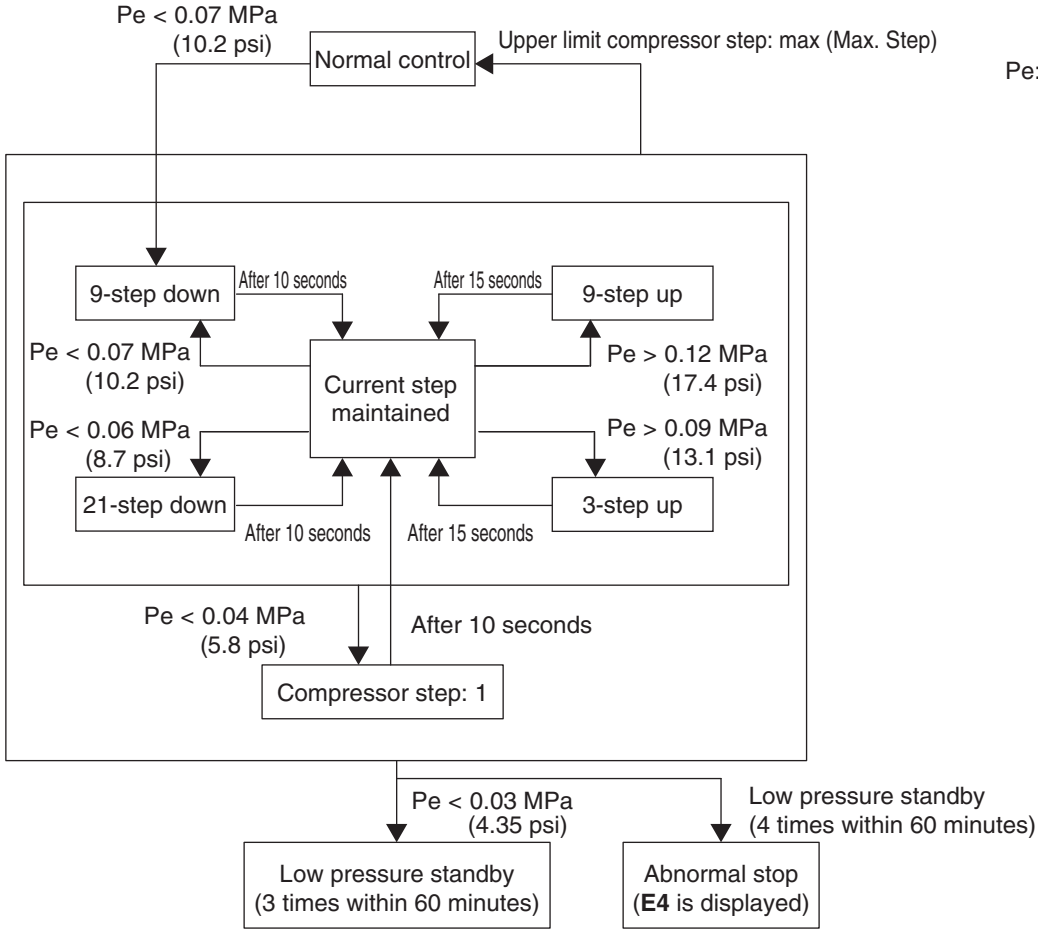
This low pressure protection control is used to protect compressors against the transient decrease of low pressure.

Cooling



Pe: Low pressure sensor detection value for master unit

Heating

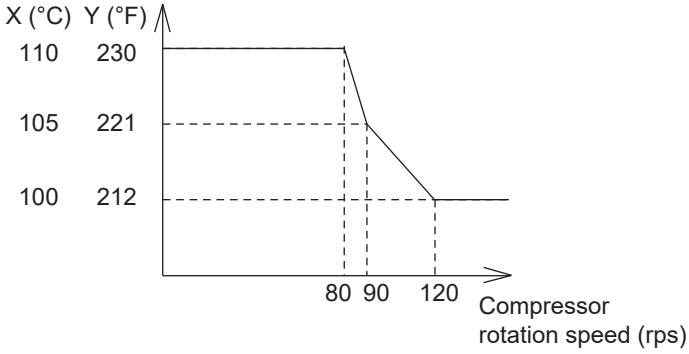


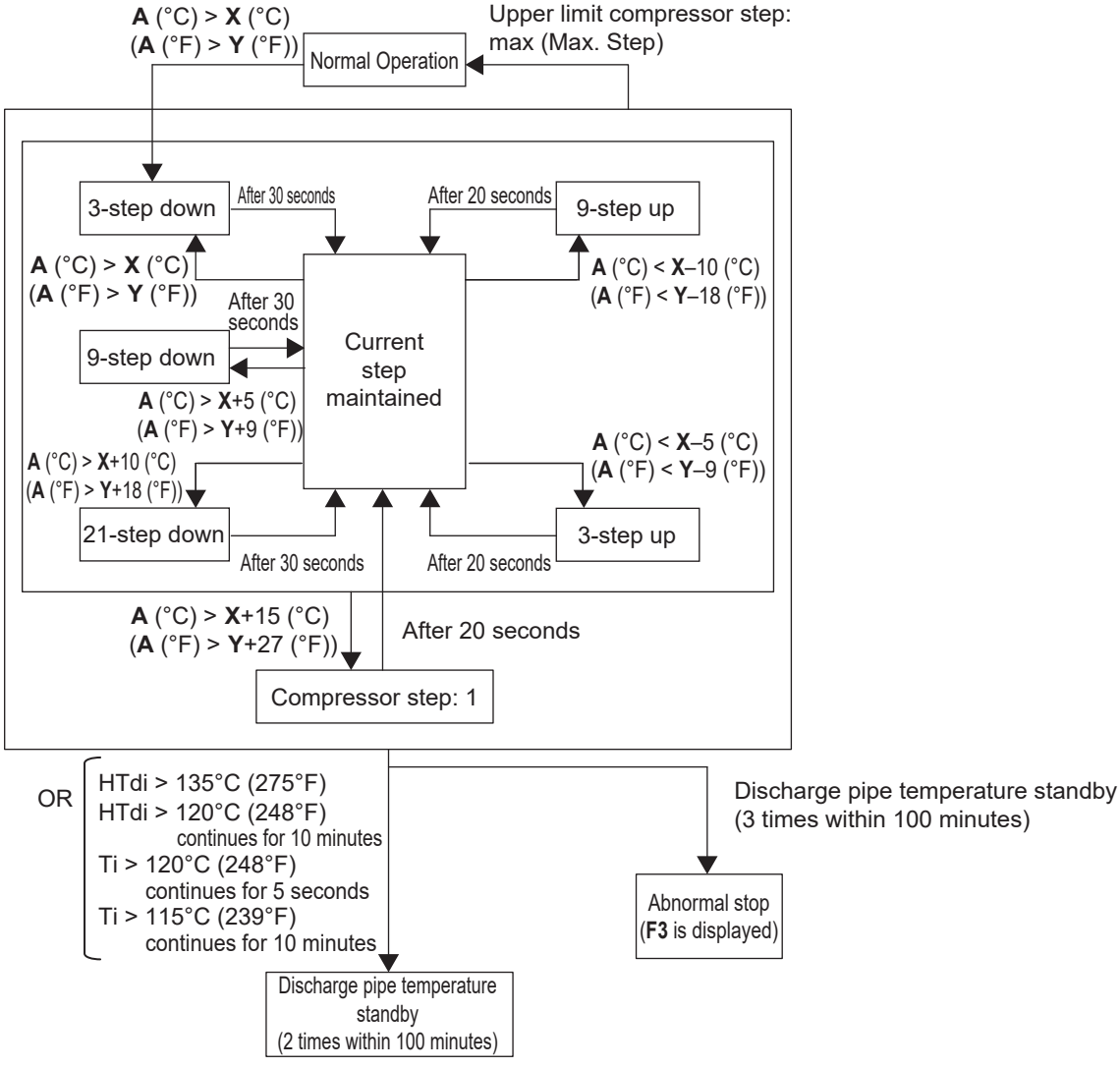
Pe: Low pressure sensor detection value for each outdoor unit

6.3 Discharge Pipe Protection Control

This discharge pipe protection control is used to protect the compressor internal temperature against an error or transient increase of discharge pipe temperature.

HTdi : Value of compressor discharge pipe temperature (Tdi) compensated with outdoor air temperature
Ti : Compressor body temperature
A : Maximum of HTdi and Ti
X(°C)(Y(°F)): **RXLQ72TA, RXLQ72TB, RXYQ72-120TA**
→115°C (239°F) (constant)
RXLQ96/120TA, RXLQ96/120TB, RXYQ144/168TA
→Temperature determined by compressor rotation speed



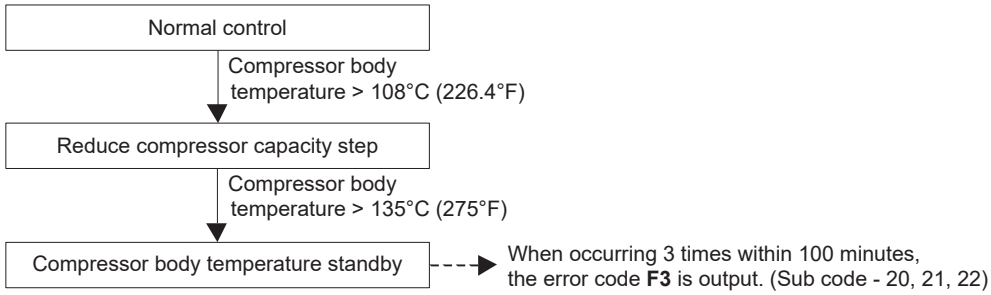


6.4 Compressor Body Protection Control

This compressor body protection control is used to protect the compressor internal temperature against an error or transient increase of compressor body temperature.

Control

The following control is performed for each compressor.

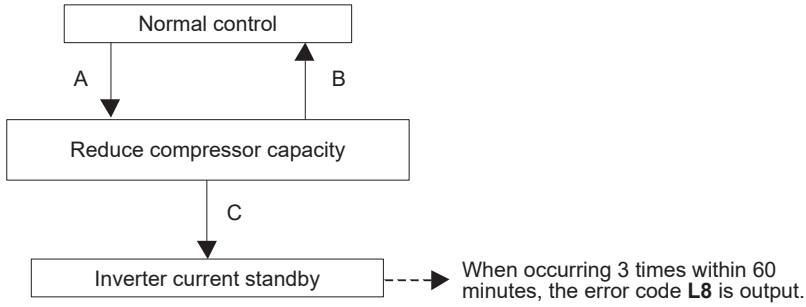


6.5 Inverter Protection Control

Inverter current protection control and radiation fin temperature control are performed to prevent tripping due to an abnormality, or transient inverter overcurrent, and fin temperature increase.
In the case of multi-outdoor-unit system, each compressor performs these controls in the following sequence.

Inverter Overcurrent Protection Control

This control is performed for each compressor.

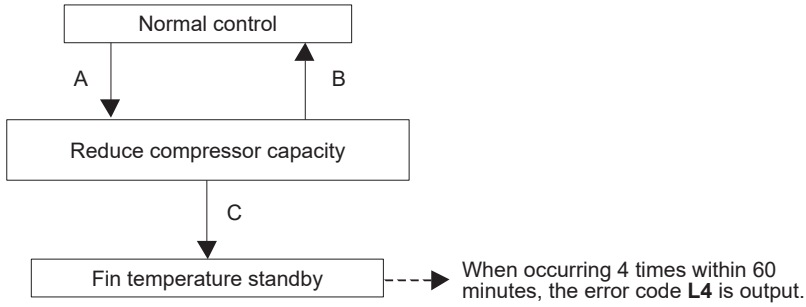


Condition	RXLQ72TATJU RXLQ72TATJA RXLQ72TBTJA	RXLQ72TAYDU RXLQ72TAYDA RXLQ72TBYDA	RXLQ72TAYCU RXLQ72TAYCA RXLQ72TBYCA RXYQ72/96/120TAYCU RXYQ72/96/120TAYCA
A	more than 47.0 A	more than 22.0 A	more than 16.8 A
B	less than 45.6 A	less than 21.3 A	less than 16.3 A
C	more than 50.0 A	more than 25.0 A	more than 17.3 A

Condition		RXLQ96/120TATJU RXLQ96/120TATJA RXLQ96/120TBTJA	RXLQ96/120TAYDU RXLQ96/120TAYDA RXLQ96/120TBYDA	RXLQ96/120TAYCU RXLQ96/120TAYCA RXLQ96/120TBYCA RXYQ144/168TAYCU RXYQ144/168TAYCA
A	Cooling	more than 58.0 A	more than 30.0 A	more than 20.5 A
	Heating	more than 67.5 A	more than 34.0 A	more than 25.5 A
B	Cooling	less than 56.3 A	less than 29.1 A	less than 19.9 A
	Heating	less than 65.5 A	less than 33.0 A	less than 24.7 A
C		more than 72.0 A	more than 38.0 A	more than 26.0 A

Radiation Fin Temperature Control

Perform the following control of integrated as well as multi units for each compressor.



Condition	RXLQ72TATJU RXLQ72TATJA RXLQ72TBTJA	RXLQ72TAYDU RXLQ72TAYDA RXLQ72TBYDA	RXLQ72TAYCU RXLQ72TAYCA RXLQ72TBYCA RXYQ72/96/120TAYCU RXYQ72/96/120TAYCA
A	more than 95°C (203°F)	more than 96°C (204.8°F)	more than 90°C (194°F)
B	less than 92°C (197.6°F)	less than 93°C (199.4°F)	less than 87°C (188.6°F)
C	more than 100°C (212°F)	more than 100°C (212°F)	more than 95°C (203°F)

Condition	RXLQ96/120TATJU RXLQ96/120TATJA RXLQ96/120TBTJA	RXLQ96/120TAYDU RXLQ96/120TAYDA RXLQ96/120TBYDA	RXLQ96/120TAYCU RXLQ96/120TAYCA RXLQ96/120TBYCA RXYQ144/168TAYCU RXYQ144/168TAYCA
A	more than 70°C (158°F)	more than 70°C (158°F)	more than 90°C (194°F)
B	less than 67°C (152.6°F)	less than 67°C (152.6°F)	less than 87°C (188.6°F)
C	more than 75°C (167°F)	more than 75°C (167°F)	more than 95°C (203°F)

7. Special Control

7.1 Pump Down Residual Operation

If the liquid refrigerant stays in the evaporator at the startup of a compressor, this liquid refrigerant enters the compressor, thus resulting in diluted oil in the compressor and then degraded lubrication performance.
Consequently, in order to recover the refrigerant in the evaporator while the compressor stops, the pump down residual operation is conducted.
Pc: High pressure sensor detection value
Pe: Low pressure sensor detection value
Ta: Outdoor air temperature
Te: Low pressure equivalent saturation temperature
DSH: Discharge pipe superheating degree

Part name	Electric symbol	Function of functional part	
		Normal cooling	Normal heating
Compressor	M1C	24 rps/37 rps∗	24 rps/37 rps∗
Fan motor	M1F, M2F	For heat exchanger mode	For heat exchanger mode
Electronic expansion valve (Heat exchanger upper)	Y1E	Same as normal control	Same as normal control
Electronic expansion valve (Heat exchanger lower)	Y3E		
Electronic expansion valve (Subcooling heat exchanger)	Y2E	0 pulse	0 pulse
Electric expansion valve (Subcooling injection)	Y4E	760 pulse	760 pulse
Electronic expansion valve (Refrigerant cooling)	Y5E	Same as normal control	Same as normal control
Electronic expansion valve (Receiver gas purge)	Y7E	Open slightly	Open slightly
Solenoid valve (Oil separator oil return)	Y1S	ON	ON
Solenoid valve (Hot gas bypass)	Y2S	OFF	OFF
Solenoid valve (Liquid shutoff)	Y3S	ON	ON
Four way valve (HP/LP gas pipe)	Y4S	Hold	Hold
Four way valve (Heat exchanger lower)	Y5S	Hold	Hold
Four way valve (Heat exchanger upper)	Y6S	Hold	Hold
Solenoid valve (Accumulator oil return)	Y7S	ON	ON
Ending condition		OR [A lapse of 5 minutes; Master unit HTdi > 118°C (244.4°F); Pc_max > 2.94 MPa (426 psi)]	OR [A lapse of 3 minutes; & [Pe_min < 0.19 MPa (27.6 psi); Ta_min – Te_max > 8°C (14°F)]; HTdi_max > 118°C (244.4°F)]

∗RXYQ72TA

7.2 Oil Return Operation

In order to prevent the compressor from running out of oil, the oil return operation is conducted to recover oil that has flowed out from the compressor to the system side.
Tc : High pressure equivalent saturation temperature
Te : Low pressure equivalent saturation temperature
TsA: Suction pipe temperature detected by thermistor R3T

7.2.1 Oil Return Operation in Cooling Operation

Starting Conditions

- Oil return operation is not conducted before 2 hours have elapsed from the activation of power supply.
- After 2 hours have elapsed, oil return operation starts when the following item meets the reference value.
  - Total amount of oil discharged from the compressor
    (The total amount of oil discharged from the compressor is computed from Tc, Te, and compressor loads.)
- Oil return control starts every 8 hours of cumulative operation of the compressor, even if the reference value is not met.

Part name	Electric symbol	Oil return operation
Compressor	M1C	Constant low pressure control
Fan motor	M1F, M2F	For heat exchanger mode
Electronic expansion valve (Heat exchanger upper)	Y1E	Same as normal control
Electronic expansion valve (Heat exchanger lower)	Y3E	
Electronic expansion valve (Subcooling heat exchanger)	Y2E	0 pulse
Electric expansion valve (Subcooling injection)	Y4E	760 pulse
Electronic expansion valve (Refrigerant cooling)	Y5E	Same as normal control
Electronic expansion valve (Receiver gas purge)	Y7E	0 pulse
Solenoid valve (Oil separator oil return)	Y1S	ON
Solenoid valve (Hot gas bypass)	Y2S	Same as normal control
Solenoid valve (Liquid shutoff)	Y3S	ON
Four way valve (HP/LP gas pipe)	Y4S	Hold
Four way valve (Heat exchanger lower)	Y5S	Hold
Four way valve (Heat exchanger upper)	Y6S	Hold
Solenoid valve (Accumulator oil return)	Y7S	Same as normal control
Ending condition		& [• A lapse of 3 minutes ; OR [• TsA – Te < 3°C (5.4°F) ; • A lapse of 12 minutes while the frequency is more than that of oil return operation.]]

Indoor unit actuator		Oil return operation
Fan	Thermostat ON unit	Remote controller setting
	Non-operating unit	OFF
	Thermostat OFF unit	Remote controller setting
Electronic expansion valve	Thermostat ON unit	Normal control
	Non-operating unit	224 pulse
	Thermostat OFF unit	Forced thermostat ON (PI control)

7.3 Defrost Operation

To defrost the outdoor heat exchanger while in Evaporator, the defrost operation is conducted to recover the heating capacity.
Tb: Heat exchanger deicer temperature

Part name	Electric symbol	Defrost operation
Compressor	M1C	RXLQ72TA, RXLQ72TB, RXYQ72-120TA: 134 rps RXLQ96/120TA, RXLQ96/120TB, RXYQ144/168TA: 119 rps
Fan motor	M1F, M2F	With high pressure OFF ↔ Step X/2 ↔ Step X
Electronic expansion valve (Heat exchanger upper)	Y1E	100%
Electronic expansion valve (Heat exchanger lower)	Y3E	
Electronic expansion valve (Subcooling heat exchanger)	Y2E	0 pulse
Electric expansion valve (Subcooling injection)	Y4E	760 pulse
Electronic expansion valve (Refrigerant cooling)	Y5E	Same as normal control
Electronic expansion valve (Receiver gas purge)	Y7E	0 pulse
Solenoid valve (Oil separator oil return)	Y1S	ON
Solenoid valve (Hot gas bypass)	Y2S	OFF
Solenoid valve (Liquid pipe)	Y3S	ON
Four way valve (HP/LP gas pipe)	Y4S	Hold
Four way valve (Heat exchanger lower)	Y5S	Hold
Four way valve (Heat exchanger upper)	Y6S	Hold
Solenoid valve (Accumulator oil return)	Y7S	ON
Ending condition		OR • A lapse of 15 minutes • Tb>11°C (51.8°F) continues for 30 seconds or more

Indoor unit actuator		Defrost operation
Fan	Thermostat ON unit	OFF
	Non-operating unit	OFF
	Thermostat OFF unit	OFF
Electronic expansion valve	Thermostat ON unit	Defrost EV opening degree
	Non-operating unit	Defrost EV opening degree
	Thermostat OFF unit	Defrost EV opening degree

7.4 Outdoor Unit Rotation

In the case of multi outdoor unit system, this outdoor unit rotation prevents the compressor from breaking down due to unbalanced oil level between outdoor units.

Details of outdoor unit rotation

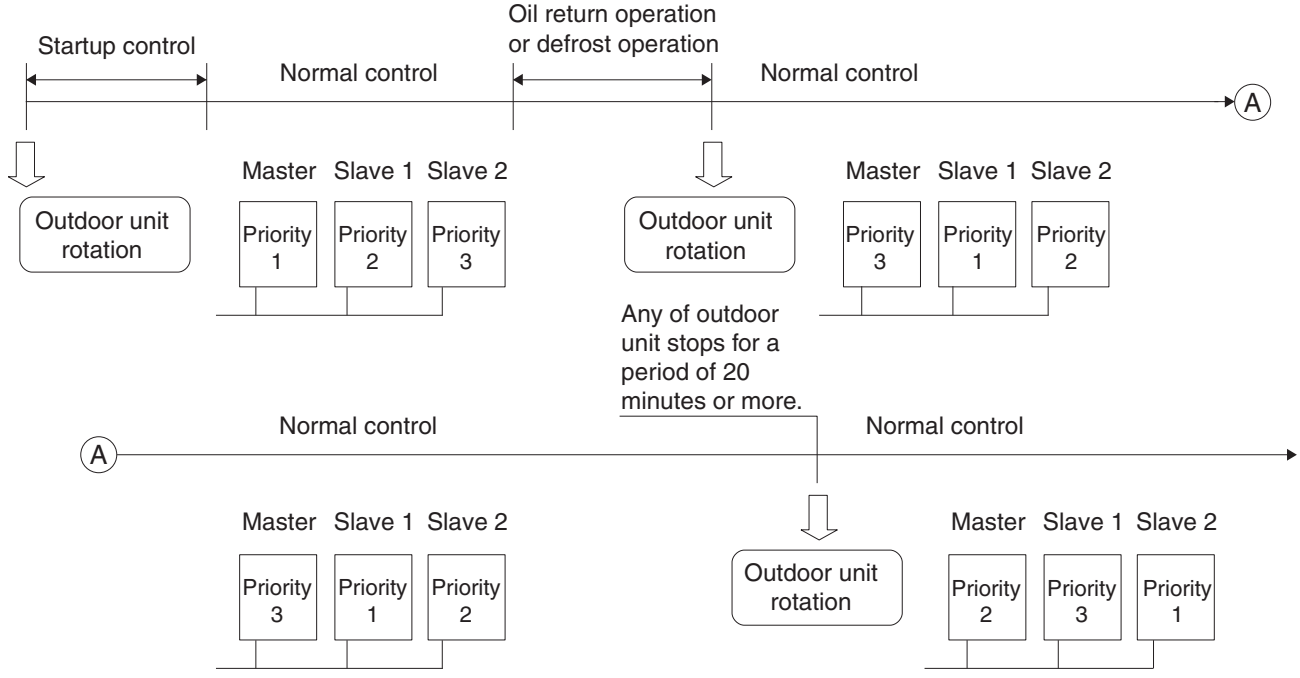
In the case of multi outdoor unit system, each outdoor unit is given an operating priority for the control.

The operating priority of outdoor units is changed by outdoor unit rotation. The outdoor unit rotation prevents unbalanced oil level between outdoor units by eliminating the long stop of compressors during partial load.

Timing of outdoor unit rotation

- At the beginning of the startup control, or;
- After oil return operation, or;
- After defrost operation, or;
- One of the outdoor units is stopped for 20 minutes or more (only in cooling).

Example) The following diagram shows outdoor unit rotation in combination of 3 outdoor units.



Note(s)

∗ Master unit, slave unit 1 and slave unit 2 in this section are the names for installation.
They are determined in installation work, and not changed thereafter. (These names are different from master unit and slave unit for control.)
The outdoor unit connected the control wires (F1 and F2) for the indoor unit should be designated as master unit.
Consequently, the LED displays on the outdoor unit main PCB for master unit, slave unit 1 and slave unit 2 do not change.

8. Other Control

8.1 Backup Operation

If any of the compressors goes wrong, disable the relevant compressor or the relevant outdoor unit from operating, and then conduct emergency operation only with operational compressors or outdoor units.
Emergency operation with remote controller reset and emergency operation with outdoor unit PCB setting are available.

Applicable model	Operating method	
	(1) Emergency operation with remote controller reset (Auto backup operation)	(2) Emergency operation with outdoor unit PCB setting (Manual backup operation)
RXLQ144-240TA RXLQ144-240TB RXYQ192-384TA	Backup operation by outdoor unit	Backup operation by outdoor unit

(1) Emergency operation with remote controller reset
[Operating method]
Reset the remote controller. (Press the **ON/OFF** button for 4 seconds or more.)
[Details of operation]
Disable the defective outdoor unit from operating temporarily, and then only operate other outdoor units. (On the system with 1 outdoor unit, this emergency operation is not available.)

(2) Emergency operation with outdoor unit PCB setting
[Setting method]
Make setting of the unit, "the operation of which is to be disabled", in field setting mode (setting mode 2).
[Details of operation]
Disable the defective outdoor unit from operating, and then only operate other outdoor units. (On the system with 1 outdoor unit, this emergency operation is not available.)

8.2 Demand Operation

In order to limit the power consumption, the capacity of outdoor unit is forcibly reduced by using “Demand 1 Setting” or “Demand 2 Setting”.
To operate the unit with this mode, additional setting of “Continuous Demand Setting” or external input by external control adaptor for outdoor unit is required.

Setting item	Content
Demand 1	The compressor operates at the power of 60-95% or less of the rating.
Demand 2	The compressor operates at the power of 40-55% or less of the rating.
Demand 3	Forced thermostat OFF

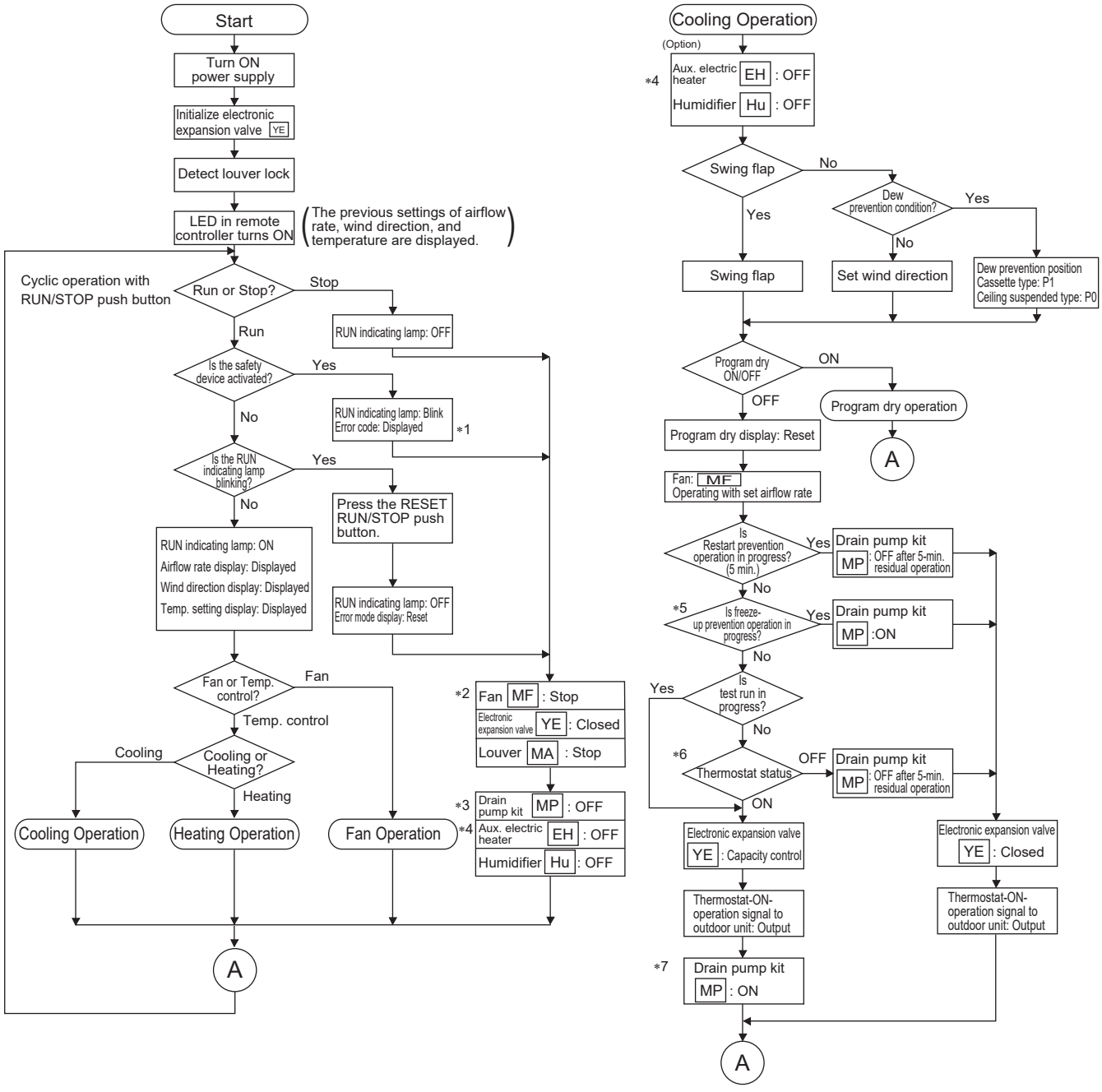
Reference Refer to page 187 for the power consumption limitation details.

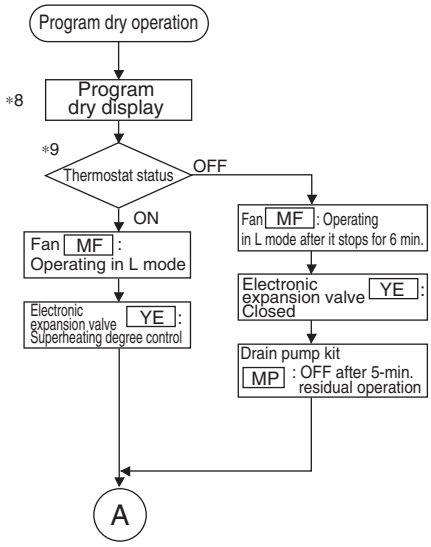
8.3 Heating Operation Prohibition

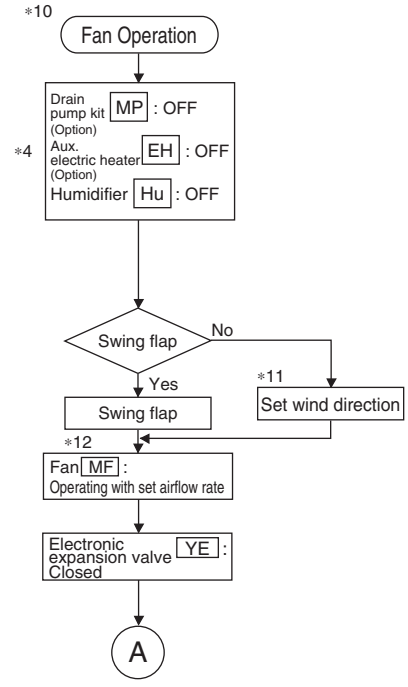
- When outdoor air temperature is too high, outdoor unit cannot operate in heating mode because:
  - Low pressure sensor can give pressure value above upper limit of sensor: error **JC**.
  - Mechanical internal load on compressor increases.
  - Low compression ratio can result in insufficient compressor internal oil lubrication.
- Heating is disabled when outdoor air temperature is above 26°C (78.8°F).
  - Forced thermostat-OFF on indoor units.
  - Outdoor fan operates at “step 1”.
- Heating operation is enabled when outdoor air temperature drops below 24°C (75.2°F).

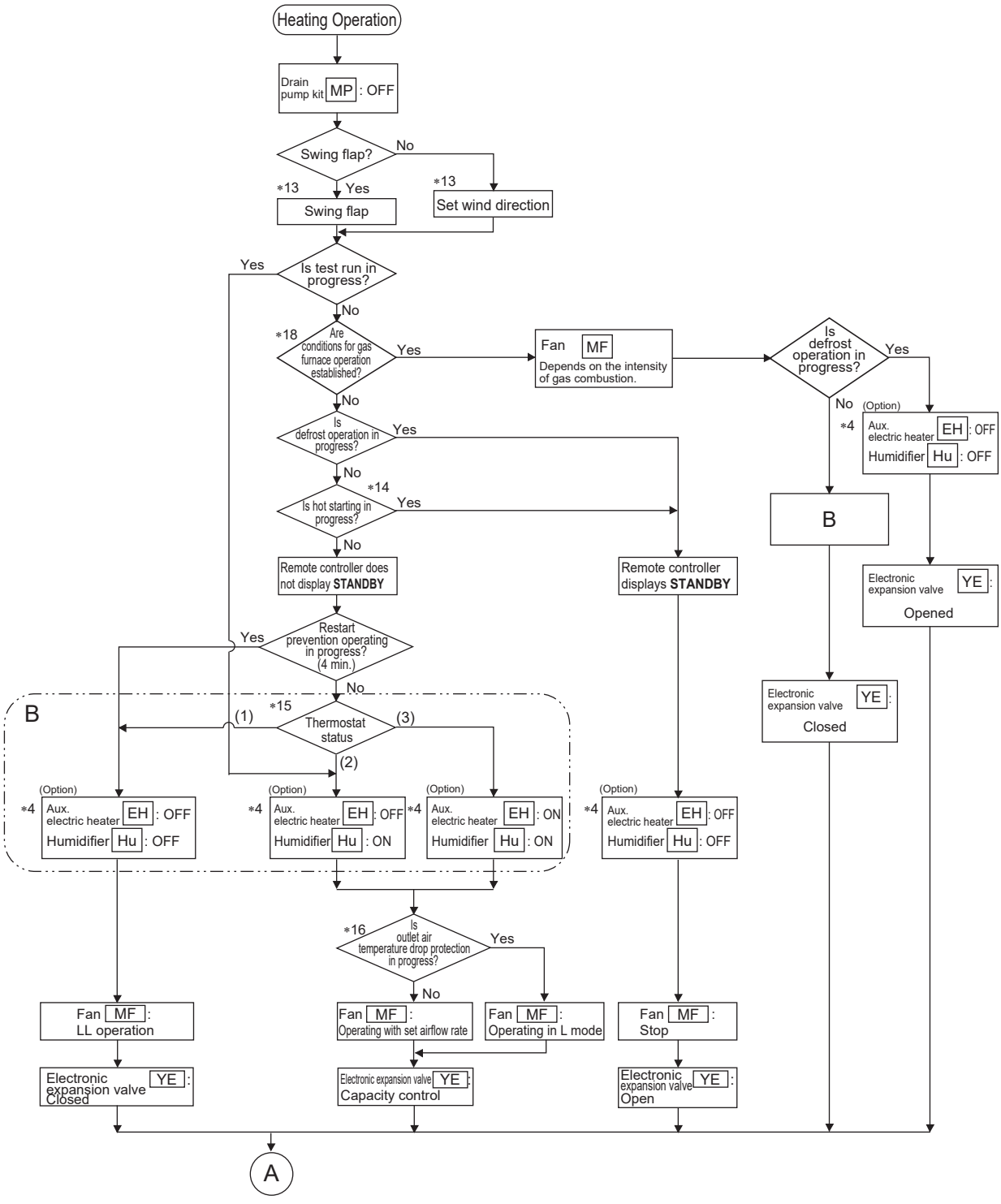
9. Outline of Control (Indoor Unit)

9.1 Operation Flowchart




Program dry operation
∗8
Program dry display
∗9
Thermostat status
OFF
ON
Fan MF : Operating in L mode
Electronic expansion valve YE : Superheating degree control
Fan MF : Operating in L mode after it stops for 6 min.
Electronic expansion valve YE : Closed
Drain pump kit MP : OFF after 5-min. residual operation
A


∗10
Fan Operation
∗4
Drain pump kit MP : OFF
(Option)
Aux. electric heater EH : OFF
(Option)
Humidifier Hu : OFF
Swing flap
No
Yes
∗11
Set wind direction
Swing flap
∗12
Fan MF : Operating with set airflow rate
Electronic expansion valve YE : Closed
A



Note(s)

∗1. If any error occurs, the relevant error code will be displayed according to the error code display of the remote controller.

∗2. When the auxiliary electric heater turns ON, the fan will stop after it conducts residual operation.

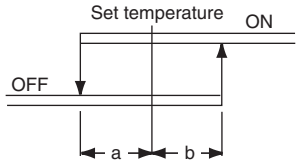
∗3. When the drain pump kit turns ON, the drain pump kit will stop after it conducts residual operation for a period of 5 min.

∗4. The control of auxiliary electric heater connected to FXTQ-TA, FXTQ-TB models differ from this flowchart. For details, refer to **Heater Control (FXTQ-TA, FXTQ-TB Models)** on page 129.

∗5. If the evaporator inlet temperature is kept at less than –5°C (23°F) for a period of cumulative 10 min. or less than –1°C (30.2°F) for a cumulative period of 40 min., freeze-up prevention operation

will be conducted. If the evaporator inlet temperature is kept at more than 7°C (44.6°F) for a consecutive period of 10 min., the freeze-up prevention operation will be reset.

∗6. Thermostat status

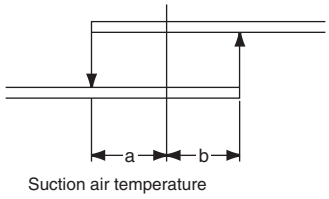


a = b = 1°C (1.8°F) or 0.5°C (0.9°F)
The values a and b depend on the field setting 12(22)-2.

∗7. The following models have the drain pump as standard equipment
FXFQ-AA, FXFQ-T, FXFQ-P, FXZQ-TA, FXZQ-TB, FXZQ-M, FXUQ-P, FXUQ-PA, FXEQ-P, FXDQ-M, FXSQ-TA, FXSQ-TB, FXMQ-PB, FXMQ-TB

∗8. Program dry display
No set temperature and airflow rate of the remote controller are displayed.

∗9. Thermostat status
Set temperature when operating the program dry mechanism.



∗10. Fan operation
By setting the remote controller to Fan, the fan will operate with thermostat OFF in set temperature control operation mode.

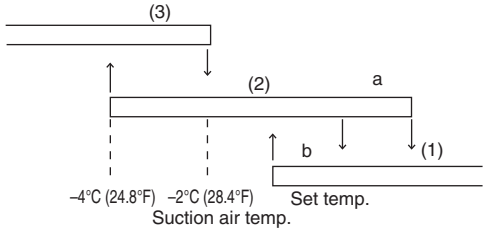
∗11. Set wind direction
According to wind direction instruction from the remote controller, the wind direction is set to 100% horizontal while in heating operation.

∗12. Fan
According to fan speed instruction from the remote controller, the fan is put into operation in LL mode while in heating operation.

∗13. Wind direction
When the heating thermostat turns OFF, the wind direction will be set to 100% horizontal.

∗14. Hot start
After the start of heating operation or the end of defrost operation, the hot start control will terminate if the temperature at the condenser outlet (indoor heat exchanger liquid pipe temperature) exceeds 34°C (93.2°F), or if Tc is above 52°C (125.6°F), or if 3 minutes have elapsed.

∗15. Thermostat status



∗16. Outlet air temperature drop protection
When the set temperature is below 24°C (75.2°F) or the electronic expansion valve opening is small, the protection will be activated.

∗17. **Hu** indicates the Humidifier connected to the wiring modification adaptor.
It is not related to the Humidifier terminals on the PCB of FXTQ-TA, FXTQ-TB, or CXTQ-TA.

∗18. Only for CXTQ-TA.
Refer to **Gas Furnace Control (CXTQ-TA Models)** on page 132 for details.

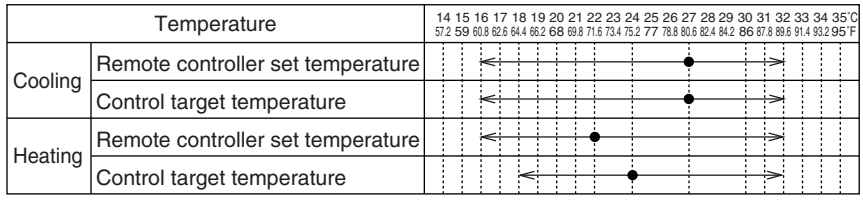
9.2 Set Temperature and Control Target Temperature

9.2.1 Without Infrared Floor Sensor

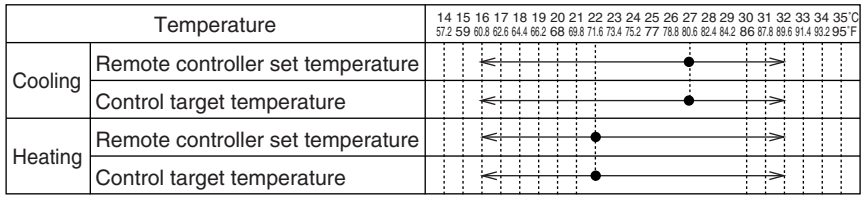
The relationship between remote controller set temperature and control target temperature is described below.

- When the suction air thermistor is used for controlling (Default), the control target temperature is determined as follows to prevent insufficient heating in heating operation.
  Control target temperature = remote controller displayed temperature + 2°C (3.6°F)
- The temperature difference for cooling ⇔ heating mode switching is 5°C (9°F).
- The above also applies to automatic operation.

■ **When setting the suction air thermistor (Default setting)**



■ **When using the remote controller thermistor (Field setting is required)**



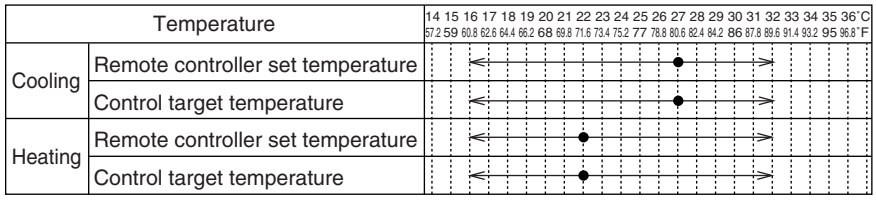
Examples are given to illustrate a control target temperature that satisfies the remote controller set temperature.

9.2.2 With Infrared Floor Sensor

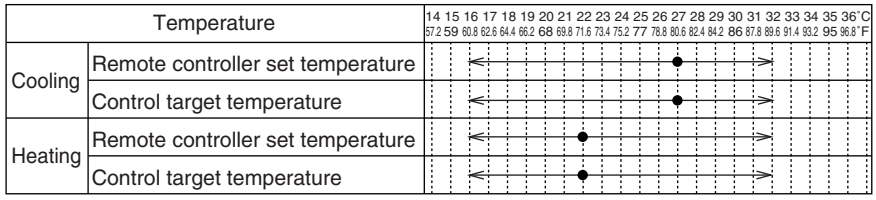
The relationship between remote controller set temperature and control target temperature is described below.

- The temperature difference for cooling ⇔ heating mode switching is 5°C (9°F).
- When using the floor temperature as the control target, the remote controller set temperature is equal to the actual control target temperature in heating operation.
- The above also applies to automatic operation.

■ **When setting the suction air thermistor (Default setting)**



■ **When using the remote controller thermistor (Field setting is required)**



Examples are given to illustrate a control target temperature that satisfies the remote controller set temperature.

Regarding control target temperature

When using the infrared floor sensor, the temperature around people will be treated as the control target temperature for operation.

What is the temperature around people?

The temperature around people refers to the temperature of the living space, obtained from the temperature around the ceiling and the temperature underfoot. The temperature is calculated using the detected values of the suction air thermistor and the infrared floor sensor.
It is difficult to use only suction air temperature control for underfoot air conditioning.

9.3 Remote Controller Thermistor

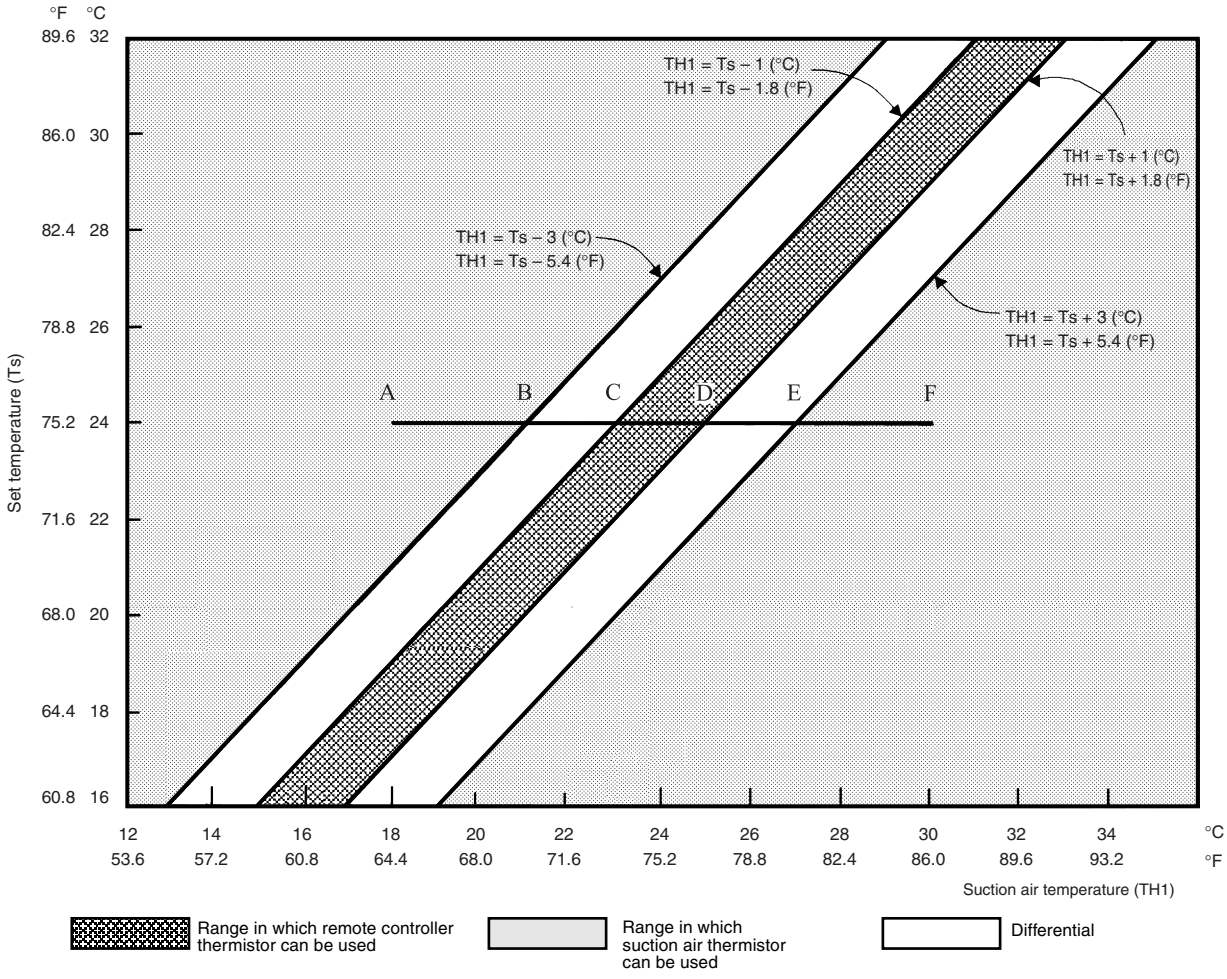
Temperature is controlled by both the remote controller thermistor and suction air thermistor for the indoor unit. (This is however limited to when the field setting for the remote controller thermistor is set to Use.)

Note(s)

When fresh air intake kit is used, outdoor air is mixed with indoor air, and the room temperature may not reach the set temperature, since TS and TH1 do not enter the area in which remote controller thermistor can be used. In such case, install the remote sensor (optional accessory) in your room, and set the field settings to not use the remote controller thermistor.
∗ FXTQ-TA, FXTQ-TB, and CXTQ-TA models do not have this control because they do not have suction air thermistor. The thermistor is selectable manually when remote sensor (optional accessory) is installed.

Cooling

If there is a significant difference in the set temperature and the suction temperature, fine adjustment control is carried out using a suction air thermistor, or using the remote controller thermistor near the position of the user when the suction temperature is near the set temperature.



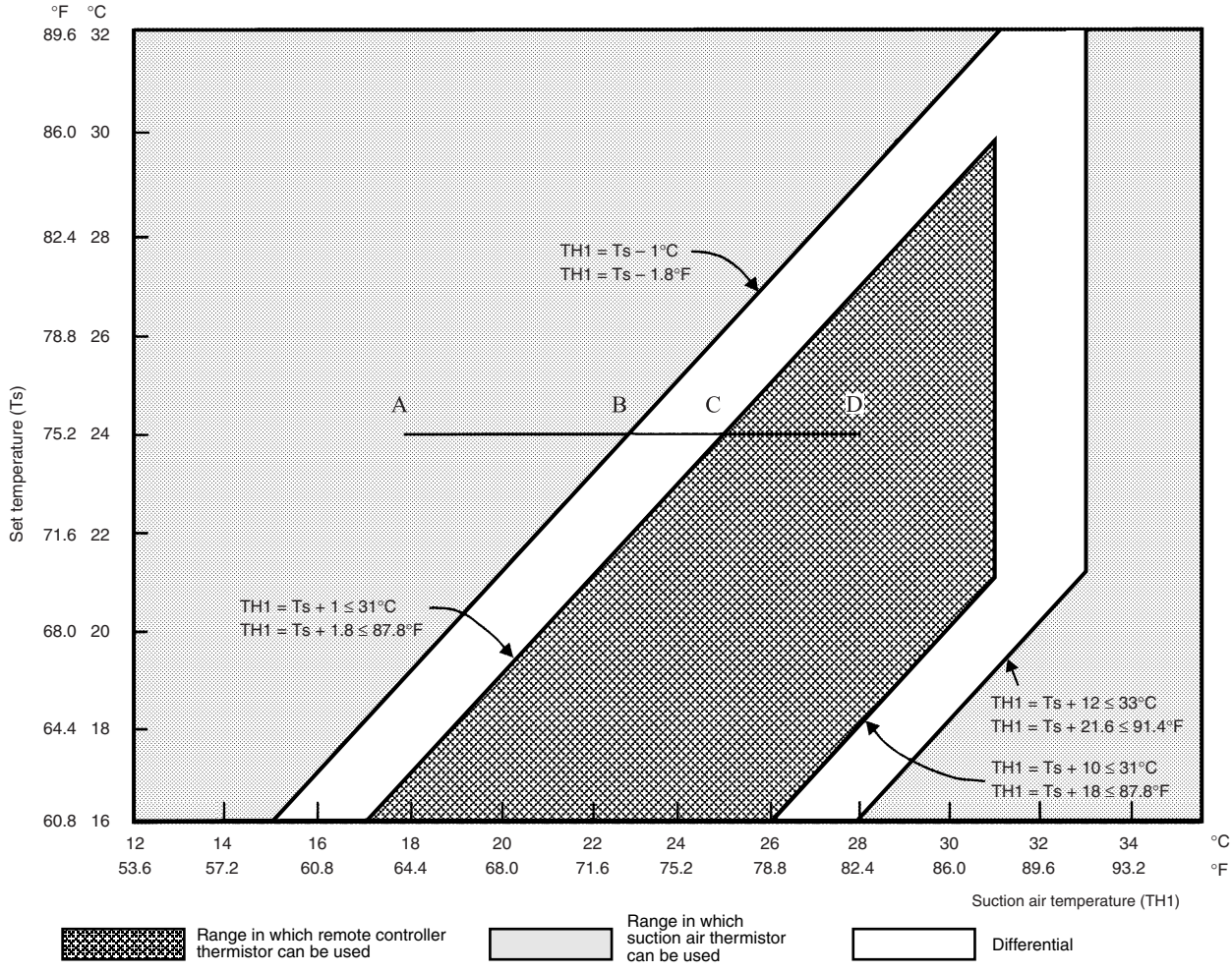
■ **Assuming the set temperature in the figure above is 24°C (75°F), and the suction temperature has changed from 18°C (64°F) to 30°C (86°F) (A → F):**

(This example also assumes there are several other air conditioners, and the suction temperature changes even when the thermostat is off.)
Suction air thermistor is used for temperatures from 18°C (64°F) to 23°C (73°F) (A → C).
Remote controller thermistor is used for temperatures from 23°C (73°F) to 27°C (81°F) (C → E).
Suction air thermistor is used for temperatures from 27°C (81°F) to 30°C (86°F) (E → F).

■ **Assuming suction temperature has changed from 30°C (86°F) to 18°C (64°F) (F → A):**
Suction air thermistor is used for temperatures from 30°C (86°F) to 25°C (77°F) (F → D).
Remote controller thermistor is used for temperatures from 25°C (77°F) to 21°C (70°F) (D → B).
Suction air thermistor is used for temperatures from 21°C (70°F) to 18°C (64°F) (B → A).

Heating

When heating, the hot air rises to the top of the room, resulting in the temperature being lower near the floor where the occupants are. When controlling by suction air thermistor only, the indoor unit may therefore be turned off by the thermostat before the lower part of the room reaches the set temperature. The temperature can be controlled so the lower part of the room where the occupants are does not become cold by widening the range in which remote controller thermistor can be used so that suction temperature is higher than the set temperature.



■ **Assuming the set temperature in the figure above is 24°C (75°F), and the suction temperature has changed from 18°C (64°F) to 28°C (82°F) (A → D):**
(This example also assumes there are several other air conditioners, and the suction temperature changes even when the thermostat sensor is off.)
Suction air thermistor is used for temperatures from 18°C (64°F) to 25°C (77°F) (A → C).
Remote controller thermistor is used for temperatures from 25°C (77°F) to 28°C (82°F) (C → D).

■ **Assuming suction temperature has changed from 28°C (82°F) to 18°C (64°F) (D → A):**
Remote controller thermistor is used for temperatures from 28°C (82°F) to 23°C (73°F) (D → B).
Suction air thermistor is used for temperatures from 23°C (73°F) to 18°C (64°F) (B → A).

9.4 Thermostat Control

The thermostat ON/OFF differential value (factory setting) differs depending on the models.

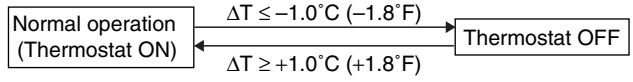
Differential value	Model
1°C (1.8°F)	FXFQ-T, FXFQ-P, FXZQ-TA, FXZQ-M, FXUQ-P, FXEQ-P, FXSQ-TA, FXHQ-M, FXTQ-TA, FXTQ-TB
0.5°C (0.9°F)	FXFQ-AA, FXZQ-TB, FXUQ-PA, FXDQ-M, FXSQ-TB, FXMQ-PB, FXMQ-TB, FXMQ-TA, FXMQ-M, FXAQ-P, FXLQ-M, FXNQ-M, FXMQ-MF, CTXQ-TA

9.4.1 Without Infrared Floor Sensor

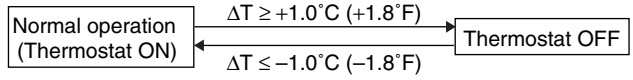
Whether the thermostat is turned ON or OFF is determined by the difference between the remote controller set temperature and the actual detected room temperature (∗1).

Normal operation

- Cooling operation

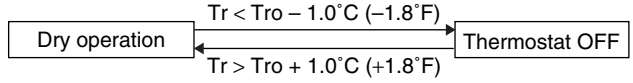


- Heating operation

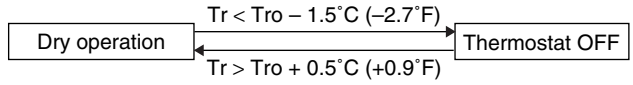


Dry operation

- When Tro < 24.5°C (76.1°F)

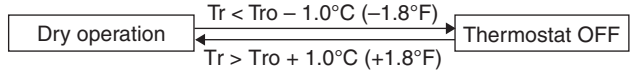


- When Tro ≥ 24.5°C (76.1°F)



FXSQ-TB, FXMQ-TB, FXMQ-TA, FXTQ-TA, FXTQ-TB, CXTQ-TA only

If the field setting 11 (21)-12 (for FXSQ-TB, FXMQ-TB, FXMQ-TA) or 14 (24)-5 (for FXTQ-TA, FXTQ-TB, CXTQ-TA) is set to **02**, Tro will be the same as the cooling set temperature.



ΔT = Room temperature – Remote controller set temperature
Tro: Room temperature at the start of dry operation
Tr: Room temperature

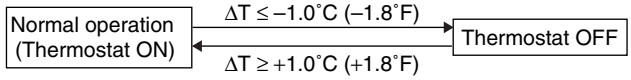
∗1: The thermistor for room temperature detection depends on the field setting 10 (20)-2.

9.4.2 With Infrared Floor Sensor

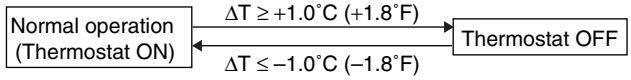
Whether the thermostat is turned on or off is determined by the difference between the remote controller set temperature and the detected temperature around people.

Normal operation

- Cooling operation

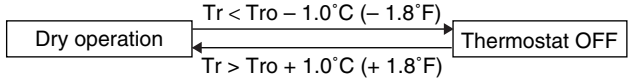


- Heating operation

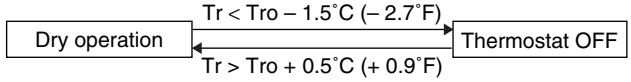


Dry operation

- When Tro ≤ 24.5°C (76.1°F)

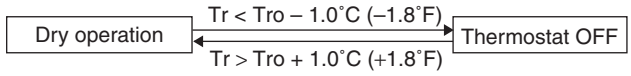


- When Tro > 24.5°C (76.1°F)



FXFQ-AA, FXZQ-TB, FXUQ-PA only

If the field setting 11 (21)-12 is set to **02**, Tro will be the same as the cooling set temperature.



ΔT = Room temperature or temperature around people – Remote controller set temperature
Tro: Room temperature or temperature around people at the start of dry operation
Tr: Room temperature or temperature around people

Control range of temperature around people

When the floor temperature is very low, operation using the temperature around people may cause the suction air temperature to operate outside of use range.
To avoid the above condition, a limit based on the suction air temperature is set for the use range of the temperature around people.

Cooling operation

- When the floor temperature is lower than suction air temperature (R1T), R1T will be treated as the control target temperature for operation.
- When the temperature around people is 15°C (59°F) or lower, R1T will be treated as the control temperature for operation.

Heating operation

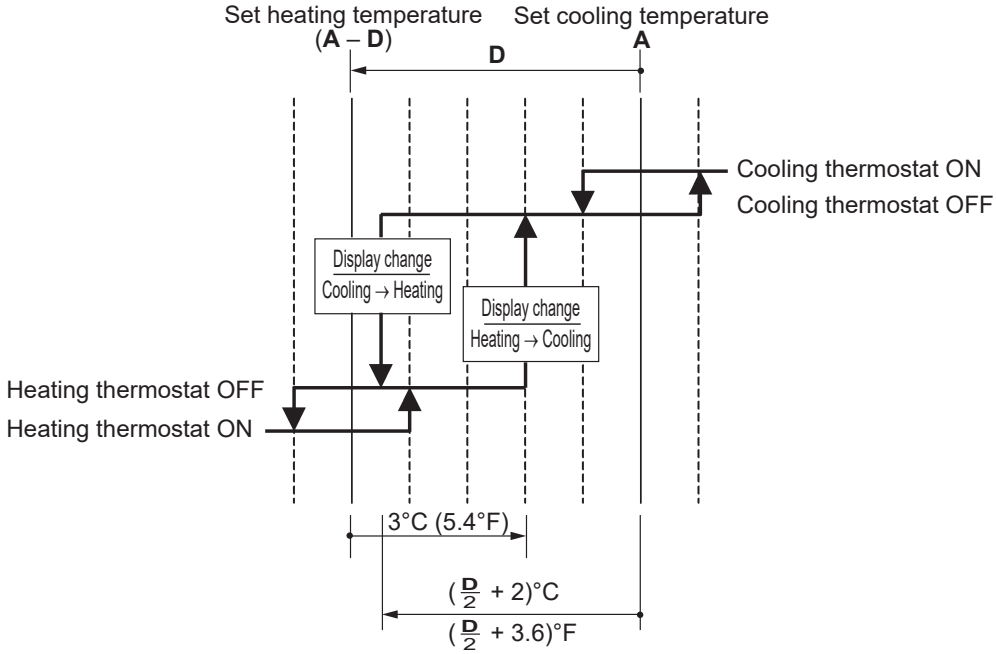
- When the floor temperature is higher than suction air temperature (R1T), R1T will be treated as the control target temperature in operation.
- When the temperature around people is 33°C (91.4°F) or higher, R1T will be treated as the control temperature for operation.

9.4.3 Thermostat Control with Operation Mode Set to AUTO

The system will conduct this temperature control shown below, only when the wireless remote controller or any central remote controller is connected.
Furthermore, setting changes of the differential value (**D**) can be made.

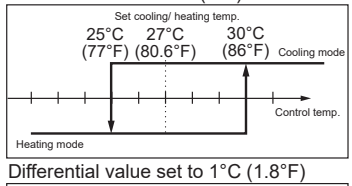
★: Factory setting

Mode No.	First code No.	Contents of setting	Second code No.							
			01★	02	03	04	05	06	07	08
12 (22)	4	Automatic mode differential	**0°C 0°F ★**	1°C 1.8°F	2°C 3.6°F	3°C 5.4°F	4°C 7.2°F	5°C 9.0°F	6°C 10.8°F	7°C 12.6°F

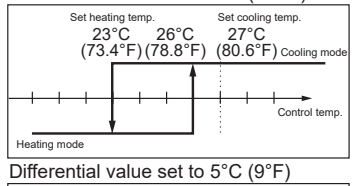


(Ex.) When automatic cooling temperature is set to 27°C (80.6°F):

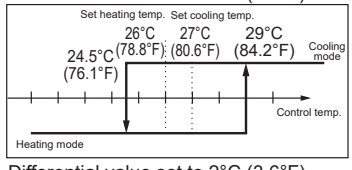
Differential value: 0°C (0°F)



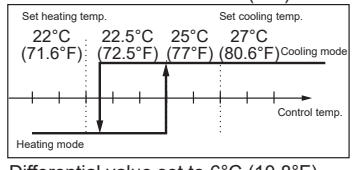
Differential value set to 4°C (7.2°F)



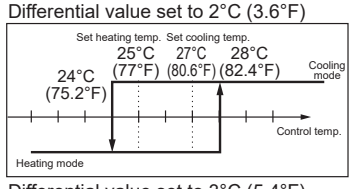
Differential value set to 1°C (1.8°F)



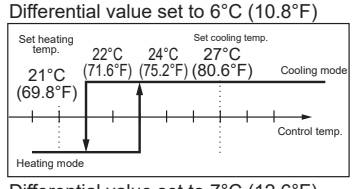
Differential value set to 5°C (9°F)



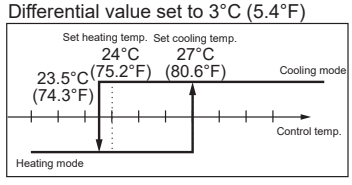
Differential value set to 2°C (3.6°F)



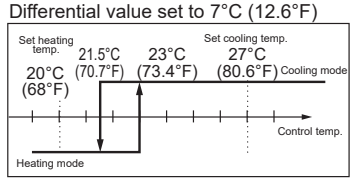
Differential value set to 6°C (10.8°F)



Differential value set to 3°C (5.4°F)

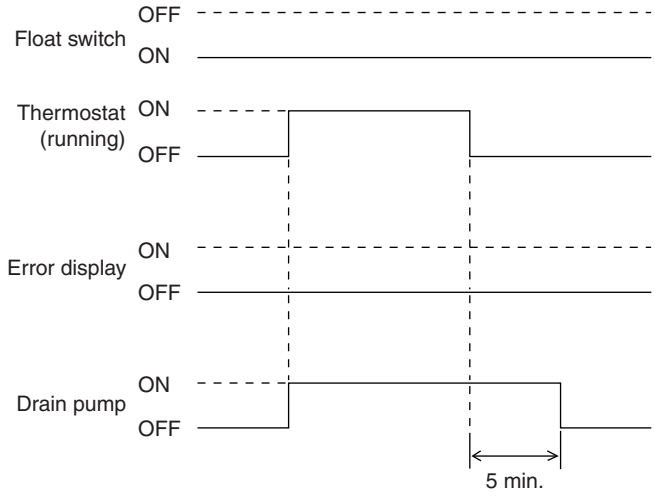


Differential value set to 7°C (12.6°F)



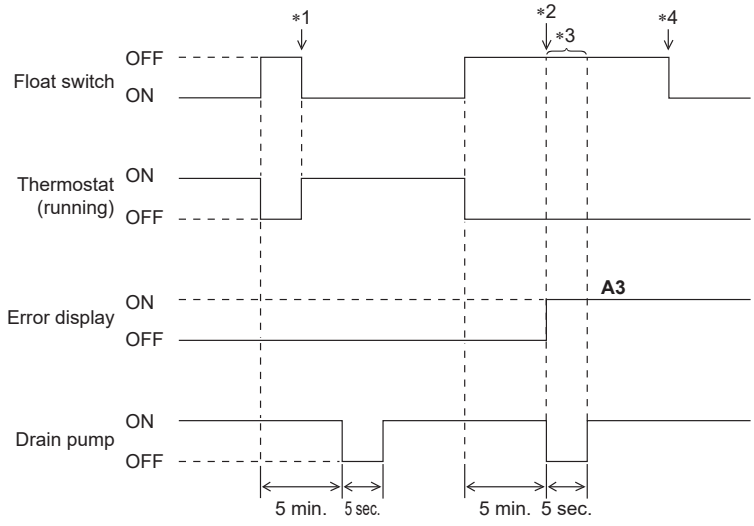
9.5 Drain Pump Control

9.5.1 Normal Operation



- The float switch is ON in normal operation.
- When cooling operation starts (thermostat ON), the drain pump turns ON simultaneously.
- After the thermostat turns OFF, the drain pump continues to operate for another 5 minutes.
- The aim of residual operation after thermostat OFF is to eliminate the dew that condenses on the indoor heat exchanger during cooling operation.

9.5.2 If the Float Switch is OFF with the Thermostat ON in Cooling Operation



- When the float switch turns OFF, the thermostat turns OFF simultaneously.
- After the thermostat turns OFF, the drain pump continues to operate for another 5 minutes.

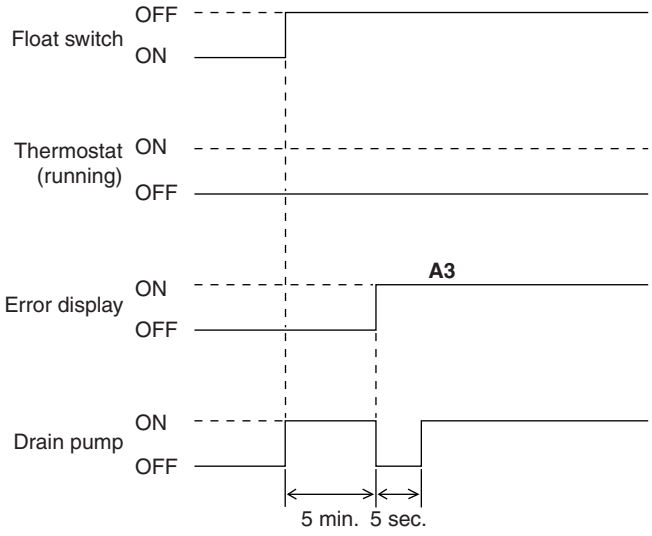
∗1. If the float switch turns ON again during the residual operation of the drain pump, cooling operation also turns on again (thermostat ON).

∗2. If the float switch remains OFF even after the residual operation of the drain pump has ended, the error code **A3** is displayed on the remote controller.

∗3. The drain pump turns OFF once residual operation has ended, then turns ON again after 5 seconds.

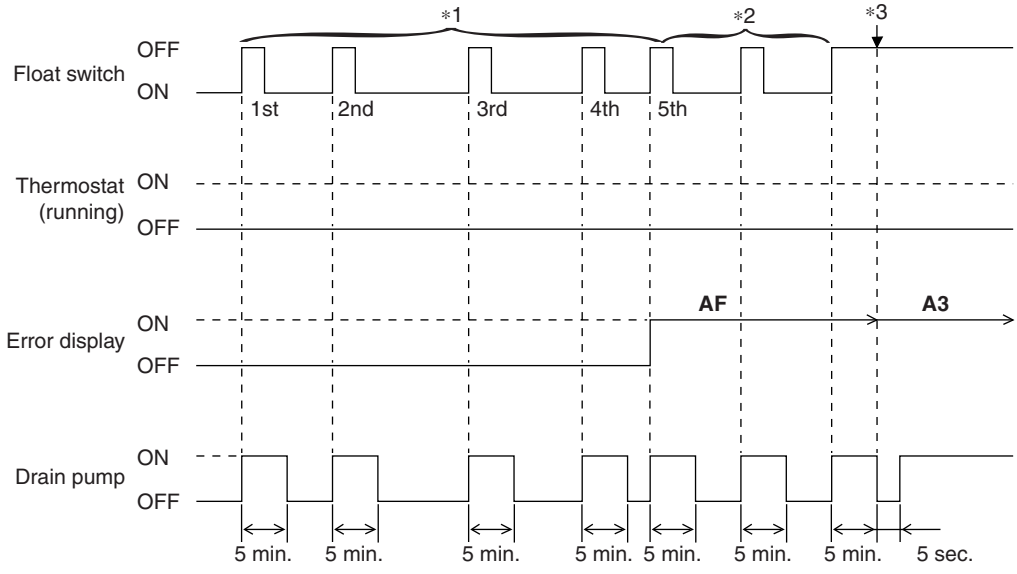
∗4. After **A3** is displayed and the unit comes to an abnormal stop, the thermostat will remain OFF even if the float switch turns ON again.

9.5.3 If the Float Switch is OFF with the Thermostat OFF in Cooling Operation



- When the float switch turns OFF, the drain pump turns ON simultaneously.
- If the float switch remains OFF even after residual operation of the drain pump has ended, the error code **A3** is displayed on the remote controller.
- The drain pump turns OFF once residual operation has ended, then turns ON again after 5 seconds.

9.5.4 If the Float Switch Turns OFF and ON Continuously, or the Float Switch Turns OFF While AF Displayed



- When the float switch turns OFF, the drain pump turns ON simultaneously.

∗1: If the float switch continues to turn OFF and ON 5 times consecutively, it is judged as a drain system error and the error code **AF** is displayed on the remote controller.

∗2: The drain pump continues to turn ON/OFF in accordance with the float switch ON/OFF even after **AF** is displayed on the remote controller.

∗3: While the error code **AF** is displayed, if the float switch remains OFF even after the residual operation of the drain pump has ended, the error code **A3** will be displayed on the remote controller.

9.6 Control of Electronic Expansion Valve

Electronic expansion valves in indoor units have the functions of conducting superheating degree control in cooling operation and subcooling degree control in heating operation. However, if the indoor units receive any control command such as a protection control command or a special control command from the outdoor unit, the units will give a priority to the control command.

- **Superheating degree control in cooling operation**

This function is used to adjust the opening of the electronic expansion valve so that superheating degree (SH), which is calculated from the detection temperature (Tg) of the gas pipe thermistor (R3T) and the detection temperature (Tl) of the liquid temperature thermistor (R2T) of the indoor unit, will come close to a target superheating degree (SHS).
At that time, correction to the superheating degree is made according to the differences (ΔT) between set temperature and suction air temperature.

SH = Tg – Tl

Where,
SH: Evaporator outlet superheating degree
Tg: Indoor unit gas pipe temperature (R3T)
Tl: Indoor unit liquid pipe temperature (R2T)
SHS: Target superheating degree

SHS (Target SH value)
- Normally 5°C (9°F).
- As ΔT (Remote controller set temp. – Suction air temp.) becomes larger, SHS becomes lower.
- As ΔT (Remote controller set temp. – Suction air temp.) becomes smaller, SHS becomes higher.

- **Subcooling degree control in heating operation**

This function is used to adjust the opening of the electronic expansion valve so that the high pressure equivalent saturated temperature (Tc), which is converted from the detected pressure of the high pressure sensor in the outdoor unit, and the subcooling degree (SC), which is calculated from the detected temperature (Tl) of the liquid temperature thermistor (R2T) in the indoor unit, will come close to the target subcooling degree (SCS).
At that time, corrections to the subcooling degree are made according to differences (ΔT) between set temperature and suction air temperatures.

SC = Tc – Tl

Where,
SC: Condenser outlet subcooling degree
Tc: High pressure equivalent saturated temperature detected by the high pressure sensor (S1NPH)
Tl: Indoor unit liquid pipe temperature (R2T)
SCS: Target subcooling degree

SCS (Target SC value)
- Normally 5°C (9°F).
- As ΔT (Remote controller set temp. – Suction air temp.) becomes larger, SCS becomes lower.
- As ΔT (Remote controller set temp. – Suction air temp.) becomes smaller, SCS becomes higher.

9.7 Freeze-Up Prevention Control

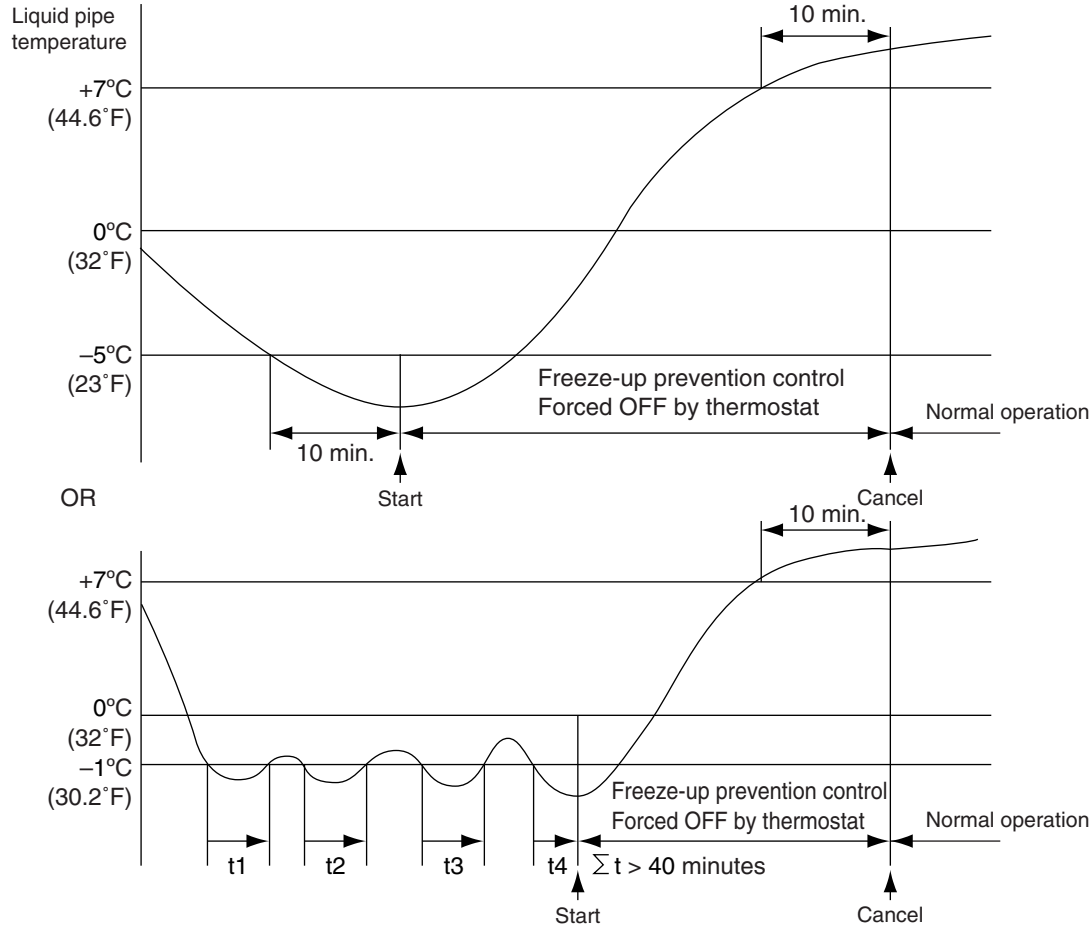
Freeze-Up Prevention by Off Cycle (Indoor Unit)

When the temperature detected by the liquid pipe temperature thermistor of the indoor heat exchanger drops too low, the unit enters freeze-up prevention control in accordance with the following conditions, and is also set in accordance with the conditions given below. (Thermostat OFF)

When freeze-up prevention is activated, the electronic expansion valve is closed, the drain pump turns on and the airflow rate is fixed to L tap. When the following conditions for cancelling are satisfied, it will reset.

Conditions for starting:
Liquid pipe temperature ≤ – 1°C (30.2°F) (for total of 40 minutes)
or
Liquid pipe temperature ≤ – 5°C (23°F) (for total of 10 minutes)

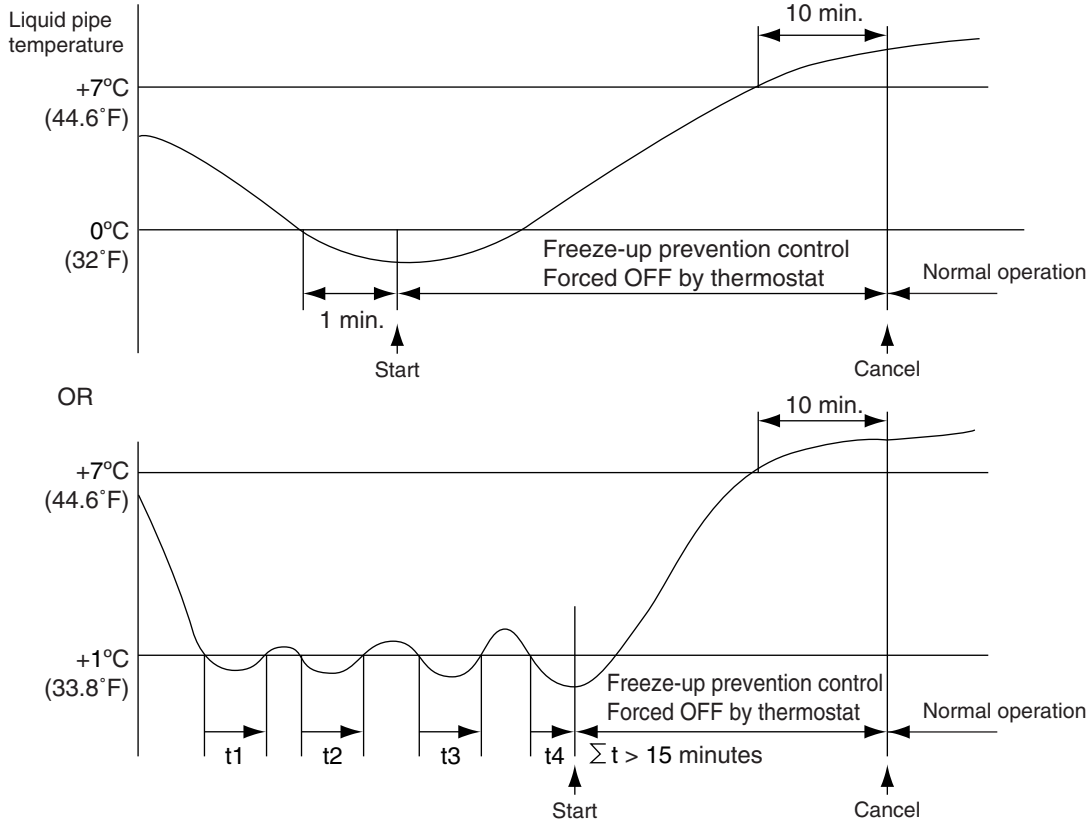
Condition for cancelling:
Liquid pipe temperature ≥ +7°C (44.6°F) (for 10 minutes continuously)



Concept of freeze-up prevention control
System avoids freeze-up
· For comfort, system avoids unnecessary thermostat ON/OFF
· For ensuring compressor reliability, system avoids unnecessary compressor ON/OFF
When freeze-up prevention control starts, system makes sure the frost is completely removed.
· System avoids water leakage.

Note(s)

When the indoor unit is FXFQ-AA, FXFQ-T, FXFQ-P, FXZQ-TA, FXZQ-TB, FXZQ-M, FXUQ-P, or FXUQ-PA, if the air outlet is set as dual-directional or tri-directional, the starting conditions will be changed as follows.
Liquid pipe temperature ≤ 1°C (33.8°F) (for total of 15 minutes)
or
Liquid pipe temperature ≤ 0°C (32°F) (for 1 minute continuously)
During freeze-up prevention control, the airflow rate is fixed to LL.
(The cancelling conditions are same as the standard.)



9.8 List of Swing Flap Operations

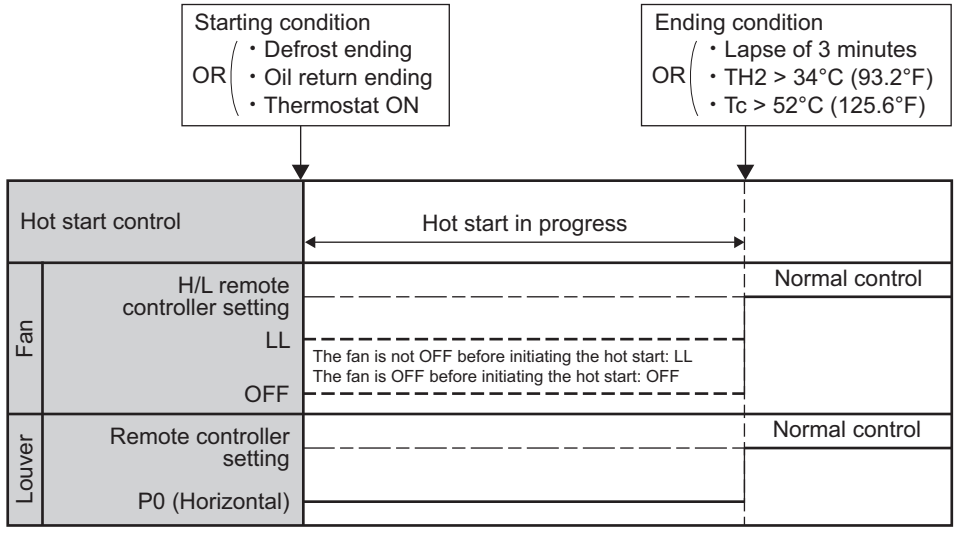
Swing flaps operate as shown in table below.

			Fan	Flap			
				FXFQ-AA FXFQ-T FXFQ-P	FXEQ-P	FXHQ-M	FXZQ-TA FXZQ-TB FXUQ-P FXUQ-PA FXAQ-P
Heating	Hot start from defrost operation	Swing	OFF	Horizontal	Horizontal	Horizontal	Horizontal
		Airflow direction set	OFF	Horizontal	Horizontal	Horizontal	Horizontal
	Defrost operation	Swing	OFF	Horizontal	Horizontal	Horizontal	Horizontal
		Airflow direction set	OFF	Horizontal	Horizontal	Horizontal	Horizontal
	Thermostat OFF	Swing	LL	Horizontal	Horizontal	Horizontal	Horizontal
		Airflow direction set	LL	Horizontal	Horizontal	Horizontal	Horizontal
	Hot start from thermostat OFF mode (for prevention of cold air)	Swing	LL	Horizontal	Horizontal	Horizontal	Horizontal
		Airflow direction set	LL	Horizontal	Horizontal	Horizontal	Horizontal
	Stop	Swing	OFF	Horizontal	Horizontal	Horizontal	Totally closed
		Airflow direction set	OFF	Horizontal	Horizontal	Horizontal	Totally closed
Cooling	Thermostat ON in program dry	Swing	L (∗1)	Swing	Swing	Swing	Swing
		Airflow direction set	L (∗1)	Set	Set	Set	Set
	Thermostat OFF in program dry	Swing	OFF or L	Swing	Swing	Swing	Swing
		Airflow direction set		Horizontal or Set	Set	Set	Set
	Thermostat OFF in cooling	Swing	Set	Swing	Swing	Swing	Swing
		Airflow direction set	Set	Set	Set	Set	Set
	Stop	Swing	OFF	Horizontal	Horizontal	Horizontal	Totally closed
		Airflow direction set	OFF	Horizontal	Horizontal	Horizontal	Totally closed
	Microcomputer control (including cooling operation)	Swing	L	Swing	Swing	Swing	Swing
		Airflow direction set	L	Set	Set	Set	Set

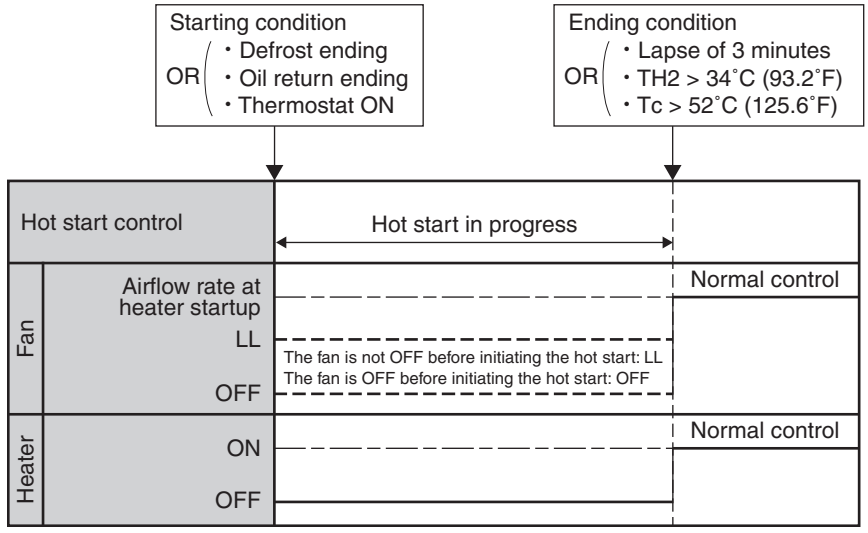
Note(s) ∗1. L or LL only on FXFQ-AA, FXFQ-T, and FXFQ-P models

9.9 Hot Start Control (In Heating Operation Only)

At startup with thermostat ON or after the completion of defrosting in heating operation, the indoor fan is controlled to prevent cold air from blasting out and ensure startup capacity.
TH2: Temperature detected with the gas thermistor
Tc: High pressure equivalent saturated temperature

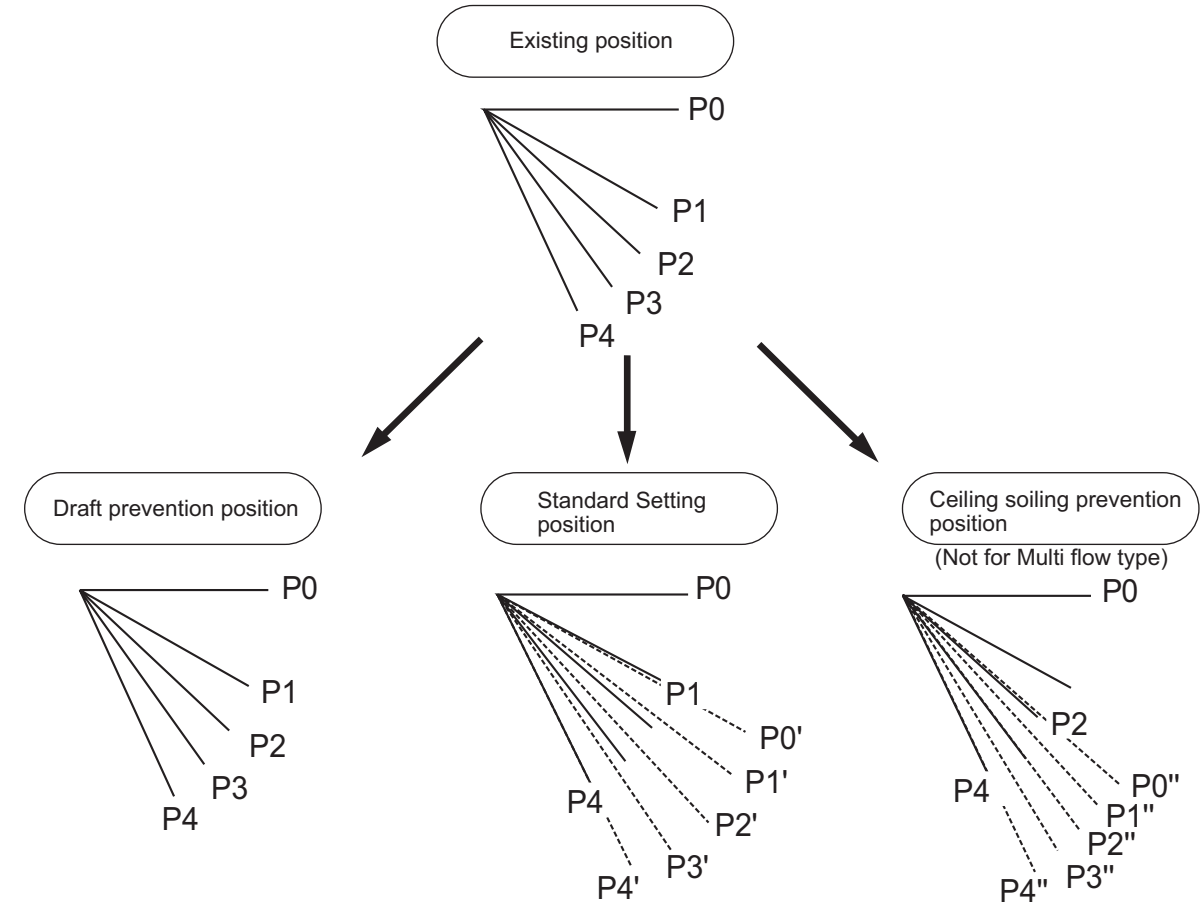


■ **FXTQ-TA, FXTQ-TB (when the heater is to be used)**



9.10 Louver Control for Preventing Ceiling Dirt

We have added a control feature that allows you to select the range of in which air direction can be adjusted in order to prevent the ceiling surrounding the air discharge outlet of ceiling mounted cassette type units from being soiled. (This feature is available on FXFQ-AA, FXFQ-T, FXFQ-P, FXZQ-TA, FXZQ-TB, FXZQ-M and FXEQ-P models)



Draft prevention position	P0	P1	P2	P3	P4	Same as existing position
			Range of direction adjustment			
Standard position	Prohibited	P0'	P1'	P2'	P3'	P4'	Separated into 5 positions (P1 - 4)
			Range of direction adjustment			
Dirt prevention position	Prohibited		P0"	P1"	P2"	P3"	P4"	Separated into 5 positions (P2 - 4)

Factory setting
FXFQ-AA, FXFQ-T, FXFQ-P models: draft prevention position
FXZQ-TA, FXZQ-TB, FXZQ-M, FXEQ-P models: standard position

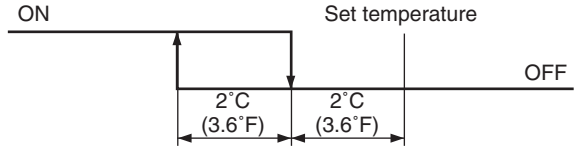
9.11 Heater Control (Except FXTQ-TA, FXTQ-TB Models)

Note(s) Optional PCB KRP1B... is required.

The heater control is conducted in the following manner.

Normal control

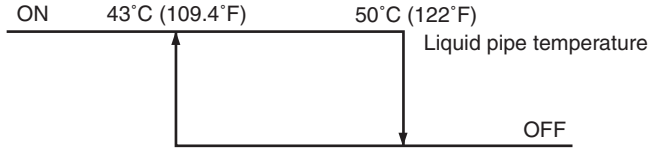
While in heating, the heater control (ON/OFF) is conducted as shown below.



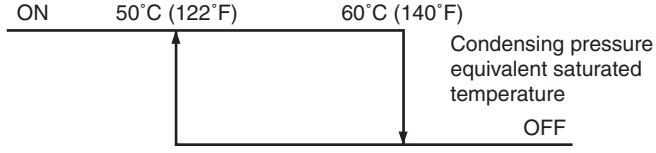
Overload control

When the system is overloaded in heating, the heater will be turned OFF in the following 2 manners.

1. The heater control (ON/OFF) is conducted through the liquid pipe temperature (R2T) of the indoor unit.



2. The heater control (ON/OFF) is conducted by converting the heater temperature into the condensing pressure equivalent saturated temperature (Tc) according to the temperature detection through the high pressure sensor (S1NPH) of the outdoor unit.



Fan residual operation

While the heater turns OFF, in order to prevent the activation of the thermal protector, the fan conducts residual operation for a given period of time after the heater turns OFF. (This operation is conducted regardless of with or without heater equipped.)

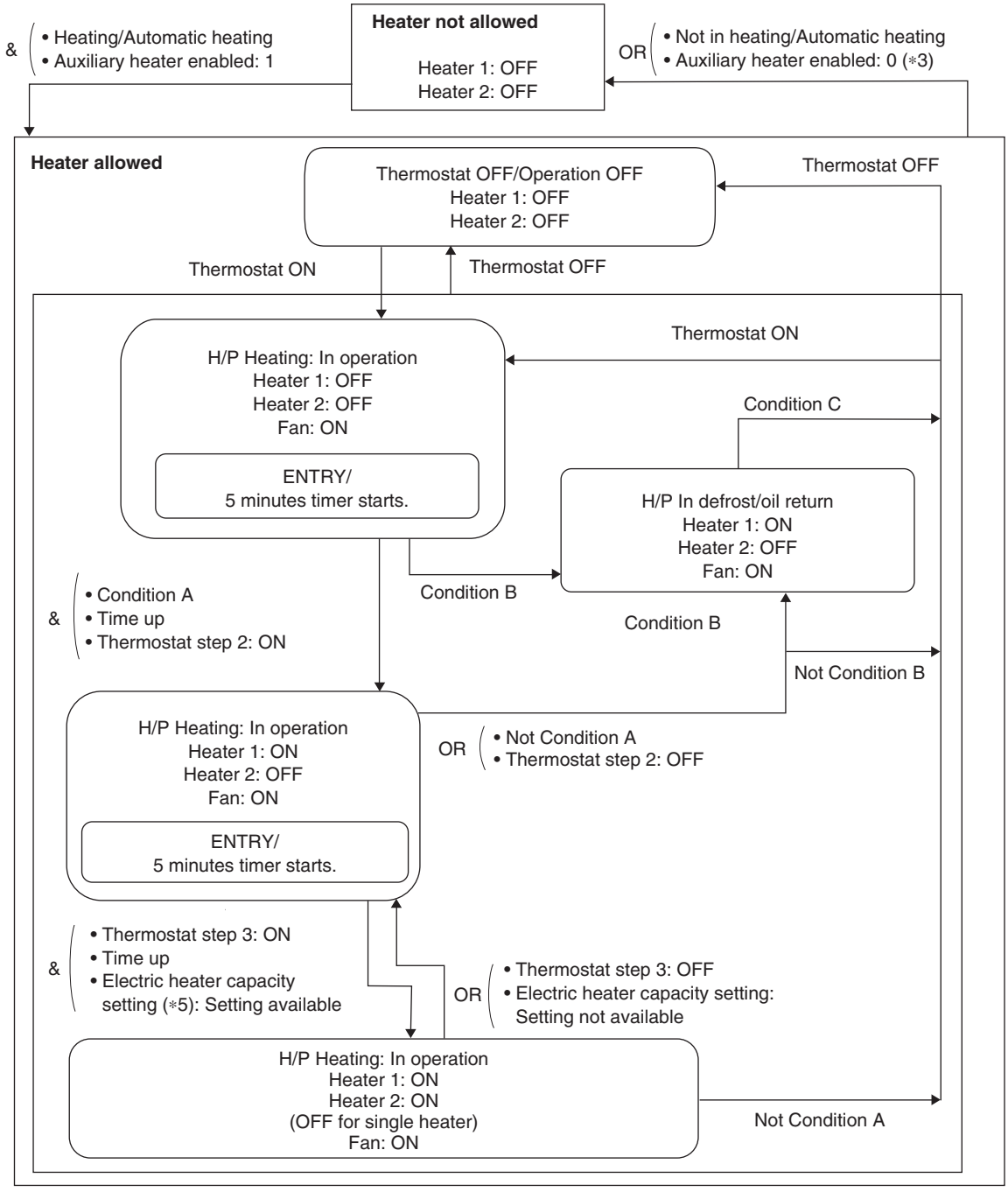
Residual operation time: 100 seconds on ceiling suspended type or 60 seconds on other types

9.12 Heater Control (FXTQ-TA, FXTQ-TB Models)

Note(s) Optional heater kit HKS... is required.
For FXTQ-TA and FXTQ-TB models, heater ON/OFF output from wiring adaptor interlocks with the operation of heater kit HKS…(When the heater 1 turns ON/OFF, heater output of wiring adaptor turns ON/OFF.). Fan residual operation also interlocks with the fan residual operation of heater kit HKS…. The residual time will be 90 seconds. (Refer to **Fan Control (Heater Residual) (FXTQ-TA, FXTQ-TB Models)** on page 134.)

9.12.1 Auxiliary Electric Heater Control

If heating is insufficient in heat pump system alone, an electric heater is to be used as the auxiliary heater. The following shows the ON/OFF conditions for the electric heater.



Condition A

& (• No fan motor system error
• High pressure condition: ON (∗1)
• Liquid pipe temperature condition: ON (∗2)
OR (& (• Heater ON permission (Defrost/oil Return): 0 (∗4)
• Not during defrost/oil return)
• Heater ON permission (Defrost/oil return): 1 (∗4))

Condition B

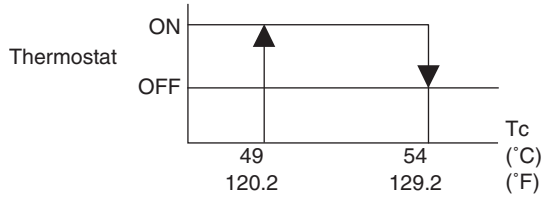
& (• No fan motor system error
• During defrost/oil return
• Heater ON permission (Defrost/oil return): 1 (∗4))

Condition C

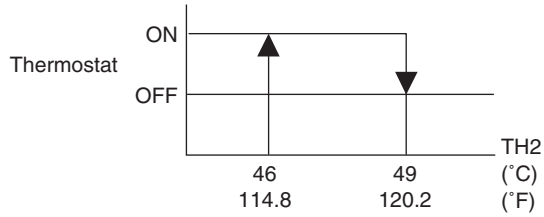
OR (• Not during defrost/oil return
• Fan motor system error
• Heater ON permission (Defrost/oil return): 0 (∗4))

Note(s)

∗1: High pressure condition



∗2: Liquid pipe temperature condition



∗3. Auxiliary heater enabled

1: & (• Electric heater setting (Field setting 11 (21)-3): 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12 (∗6)
• Electric heater capacity setting ≠ 01)
0: Other than the above

∗4. Heater ON permission (Defrost/oil return)

1: Electric heater setting (Field setting 11 (21)-3): 8, 10, 12 (∗6)
0: Electric heater setting (Field setting 11 (21)-3): 2, 4, 6 (∗6)

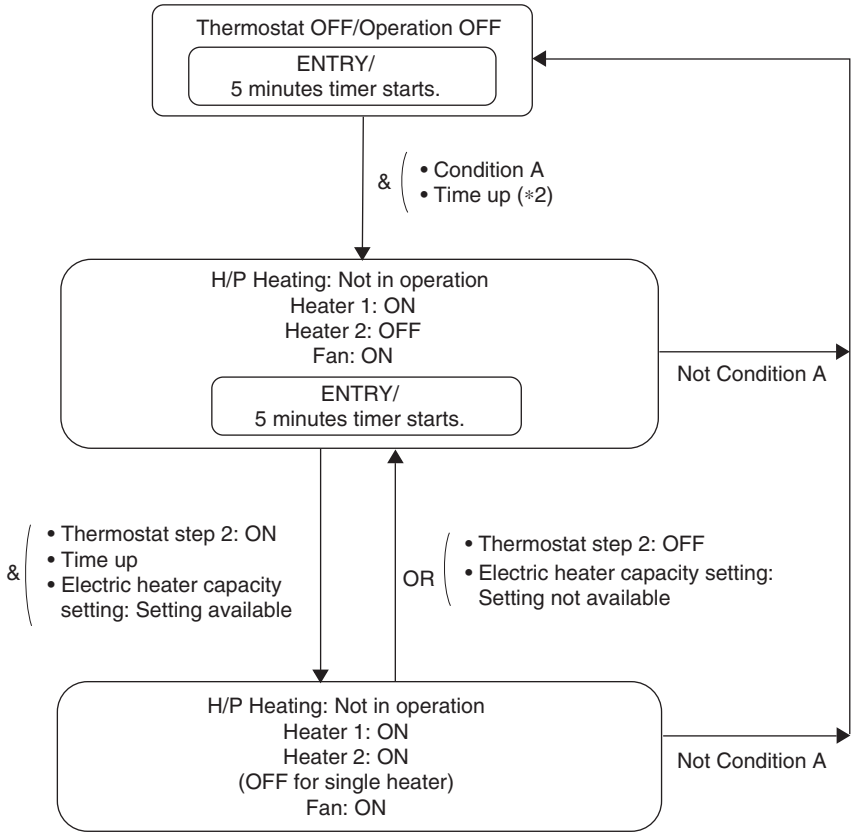
∗5. Field setting 11(21)-5. Refer to page 155.

∗6. Field setting 11(21)-3. Refer to page 155.

9.12.2 Heat Pump Lockout Control

For heating operation, users can select to use electric heater. For this, signals are sent using ABC terminal of outdoor unit PCB.

When the hot-water heating signal is received from the outdoor unit PCB, heating operation is performed only with the electric heater as manual backup operation. The ON/OFF conditions for the electric heater are shown below.



Condition A

& (AND)
- Heating or automatic heating mode
- Thermostat step 1: ON
- No fan motor system error
- Hot-water heater: 1 (ON)
- Heater backup prohibiting conditions (∗1) not met (Not Condition B)

Condition B: Heater backup prohibiting conditions (∗1)

OR
- Indoor unit error (Abnormal stop)
- Indoor unit error (Remote controller thermistor error)
- Indoor unit error (Remote sensor error)
- Electric heater capacity setting: 01 (No heater kit)

Note(s)

∗1. The heater backup prohibiting conditions are prioritized. Even when the heater ON conditions are met, the heater is turned OFF when the prohibiting conditions are met.

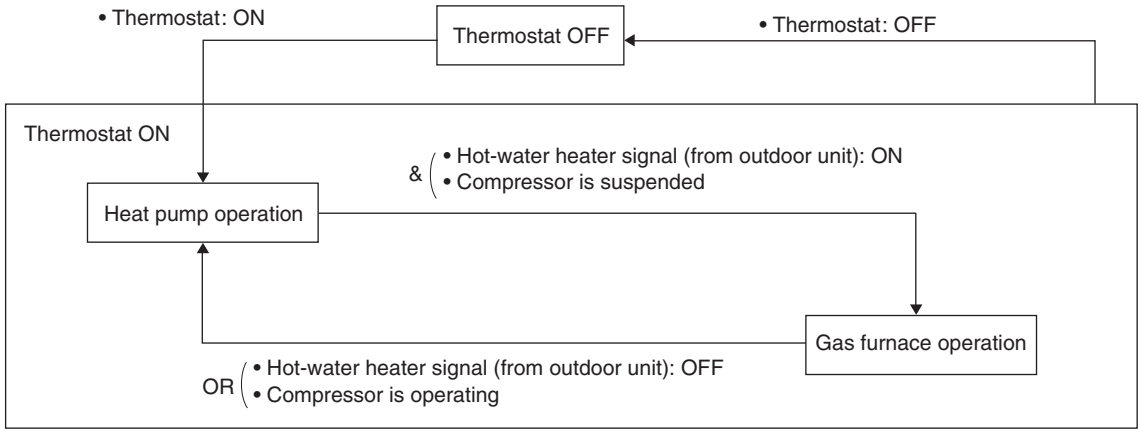
∗2. When the remote controller is ON, Time-up will be set to the initial value.

9.13 Gas Furnace Control (CXTQ-TA Models)

Outline

When conditions for gas furnace operation are established, the system transits into gas furnace operation, CXTQ-TA requires the gas furnace combustion heating.

Detail



Note(s)

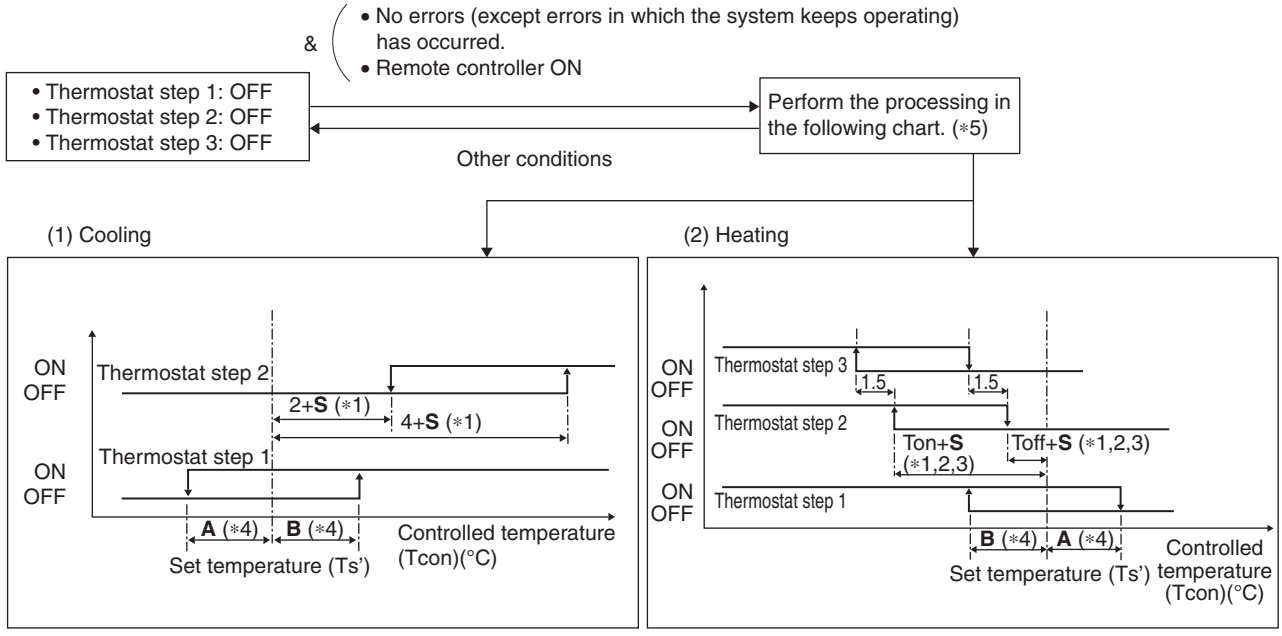
The airflow rate during gas furnace operation depends on the intensity of combustion heating and therefore may be different from the airflow setting displayed on the remote controller.

9.14 3-Step Thermostat Processing (FXTQ-TA, FXTQ-TB Models)

Outline

The thermostat ON/OFF for the indoor unit is controlled in accordance with Thermostat step 1.
The heater ON/OFF operation during heating is controlled as follows.
Thermostat step 2, 3: Auxiliary electric heater control
Thermostat step 1, 2: Heat pump lockout control
For more details of the heater, refer to **Heater Control (FXTQ-TA, FXTQ-TB Models)** on page 129.

Detail



Note(s)

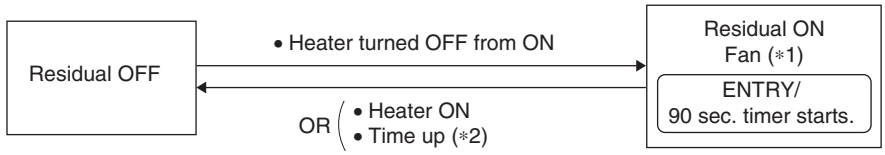
∗1. **S** value varies automatically based on the room temperature trend.
∗2. Ton + **S** > –**B** (°C), Toff + **S** < **A** (°C)
∗3. For parameters, refer to page 153.
∗4. **A** and **B** values vary automatically based on the field setting 12 (22)-2.
∗5. If, directly after a change in conditions, it is such that the thermostat could be either ON or OFF (controlled temperature is within ranges **A** and **B**), the thermostat will be switched to ON.

9.15 Fan Control (Heater Residual) (FXTQ-TA, FXTQ-TB Models)

Outline

If the indoor heater turned OFF from ON during heating operation, the fan will keep operating for further period of time in order to cool the heater.

Detail



∗1. When the heater is ON, the airflow rate of the fan will be whichever is the largest between the CFM dictated by the heater's own capacity, or the fan tap CFM determined by other controls.

∗2. Fan residual operation will continue, even if the indoor unit is turned off with the remote controller operation button.

9.16 Interlocked with External Equipment (FXTQ-TA, FXTQ-TB, CXTQ-TA Models)

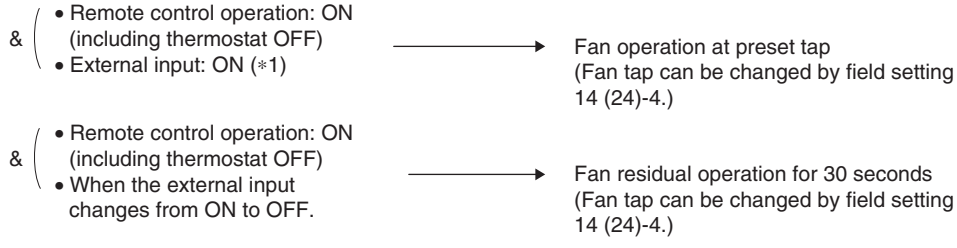
9.16.1 Air Purifier (UV Lamp)

When an air purifier is connected onsite, the fan is operated with the airflow rate set of the remote controller or with the H tap.

∗1. External input ON is an input signal to the X1M-AIR CLEANER terminal on the PCB.

9.16.2 Humidifier

When a humidifier is connected onsite, the fan operates with the airflow rate set of the remote controller or with the H tap.



∗1. External input ON is an input signal to the X1M-HUMIDIFIER terminal on the PCB.

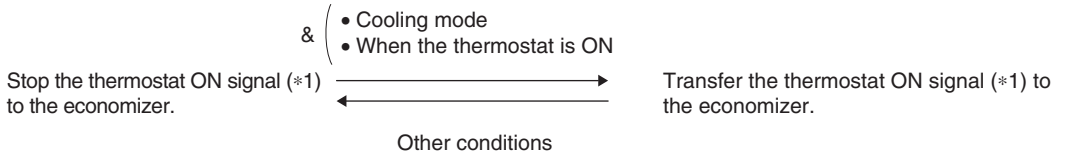
Note(s)

This control is not applicable to the humidifier connected to the wiring adaptor, but to the humidifier connected to HUMIDIFIER on the X1M terminal of the indoor unit PCB.

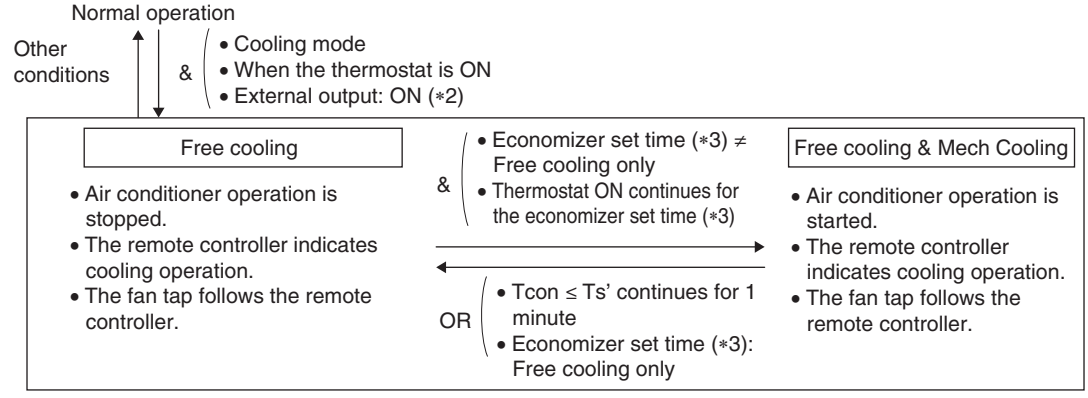
9.16.3 Economizer

When indoor and outdoor air temperatures are reversed, the compressor is stopped to let in the outdoor air to save energy.
This operation is called economizer operation, and the equipment to detect indoor and outdoor air temperatures and open and close the damper to perform this operation is called an economizer.
The economizer detects indoor and outdoor air temperatures, informs the air conditioner that the economizer operation is ready, and opens and closes the damper.
The indoor unit stops the outdoor unit when it receives a signal from the economizer and performs air supply operation.
When the indoor air temperature is cooled down sufficiently by the economizer operation, and it is no longer necessary (thermostat OFF), the indoor unit outputs a signal to the economizer to close the damper.

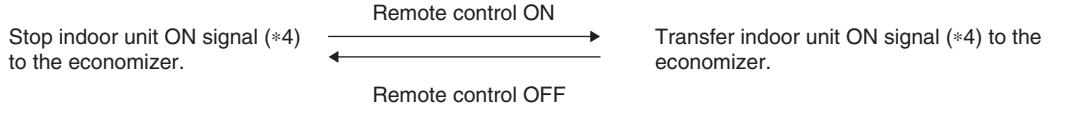
■ Thermostat ON signal



■ Operation



■ Indoor unit ON signal



Note(s)

∗1. Thermostat ON signal: A signal to turn ON the indoor unit thermostat and allow the economizer to open the damper. It turns ON the relay on the X2M-ECONOMIZER2 on the PCB.
∗2. External input ON is an input signal to the X1M-ECONOMIZER1 terminal on the PCB.
∗3. Refer to **Optional Kit Setting (UV lamp + Humidifier + Economizer) (for FXTQ-TA, FXTQ-TB, CXTQ-TA models)** on page 165.
∗4. Remote control ON signal: Contact output which shows the operating status of the indoor unit. This signal turns on the relay X2M-CONTROL ON/OFF on the PCB.

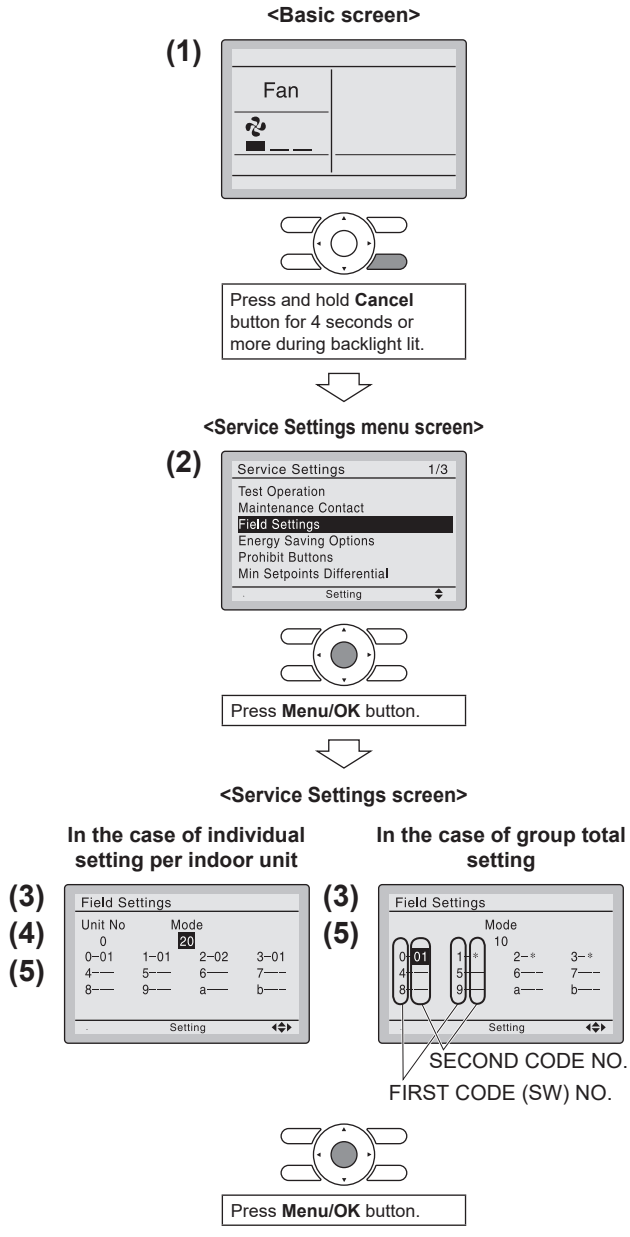
Part 5
Field Settings and Test Operation

1. Field Settings for Indoor Unit

1.1 Field Settings with Remote Controller

Individual function of indoor unit can be changed from the remote controller. At the time of installation or after service inspection / repair, make the field setting in accordance with the following description. Wrong setting may cause error. (When optional accessory is mounted on the indoor unit, setting for the indoor unit may be required to change.)

1.1.1 BRC1E73



1. Press and hold **Cancel** button for 4 seconds or more.
Service settings menu is displayed.

2. Select **Field Settings** in the Service Settings menu, and press **Menu/OK** button.
Field settings screen is displayed.

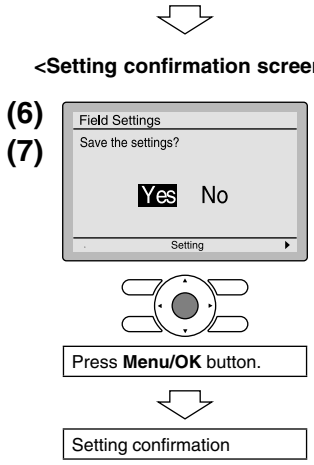
3. Highlight the mode, and select desired **Mode No.** by using ▲▼ (Up/Down) button.

4. In the case of setting per indoor unit during group control (When Mode No. such as **20**, **21**, **22**, **23**, **25** are selected), highlight the unit No. and select **Indoor unit No.** to be set by using ▲▼ (Up/Down) button.
(In the case of group total setting, this operation is not needed.)

> In the case of individual setting per indoor unit, current settings are displayed. And, SECOND CODE NO. " - " means no function.

5. Highlight SECOND CODE NO. of the FIRST CODE NO. to be changed, and select desired **SECOND CODE NO.** by using ▲▼ (Up/Down) button. Multiple identical mode number settings are available.

> In case of setting for all indoor units in the remote control group, available SECOND CODE NO. is displayed as " ∗ " which means it can be changed.
> When SECOND CODE NO. is displayed as " - ", there is no function.



6. Press **Menu/OK** button. Setting confirmation screen is displayed.

7. Select **Yes** and press **Menu/OK** button. Setting details are determined and field settings screen returns.

8. In the case of multiple setting changes, repeat **(3)** to **(7)**.

9. After all setting changes are completed, press **Cancel** button twice.

10. Backlight goes out, and **Checking the connection**. **Please standby.** is displayed for initialization. After the initialization, the basic screen returns.

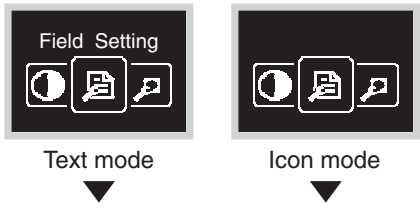
NOTE

- Installation of optional accessories on the indoor unit may require changes to field settings. See the manual of the optional accessory.
- For field setting details related to the indoor unit, see installation manual shipped with the indoor unit.

1.1.2 BRC1H71W

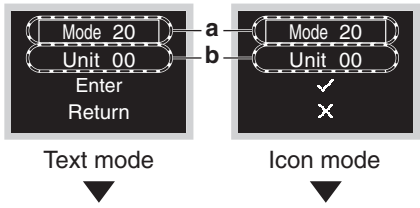
Enter the Installer Menu and make settings.

Installer menu screen



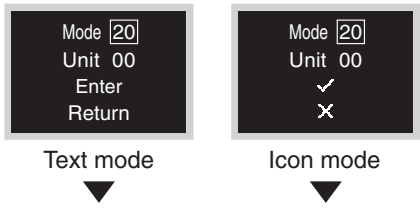
Press − or + button, for move to "".
If Bluetooth is connected, performing field setting from the remote controller side is impossible.
Disconnect Bluetooth, or perform field setting from the mobile application.

Sub-menu screen



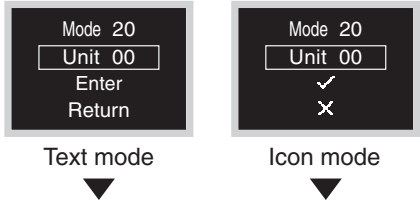
Press + or − button, to select Mode No. and press ○ to enter the field setting menu.
a Mode No.
b Unit No.

Sub-menu screen



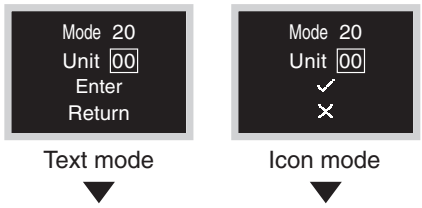
Press − or + button, to scroll the desired Mode No. and press ○ button.

Sub-menu screen



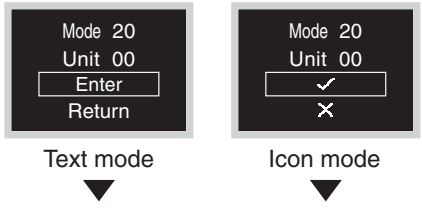
Press − or + button, to select Unit No. and press ○ button.

Sub-menu screen



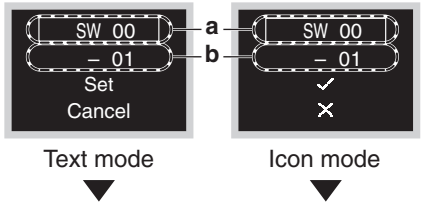
Press − or + button, scroll to the desired Unit No. and then press ○ button to set the selection.

Sub-menu screen



Press − or + button, to select “Enter” or “ ✓ ”, and then press ○ button to set the selection.

Sub-menu screen

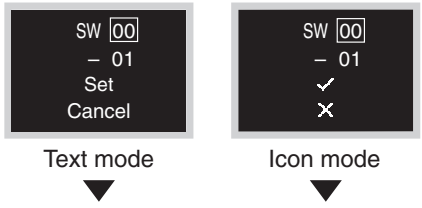


Press − or + button, select First Code No., and then press ○ button.

a First Code No.

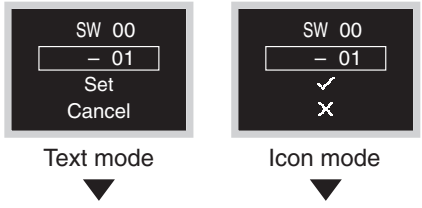
b Second Code No.

Sub-menu screen



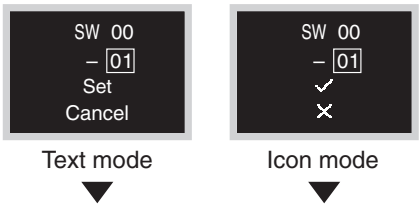
Press + or − button, scroll to the desired First code No. and then press ○ button to set the selection.

Sub-menu screen



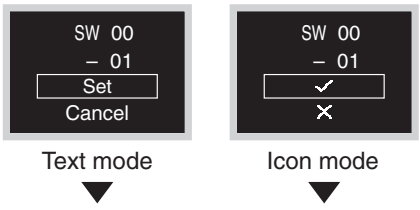
Press − or + button, to move Second Code No., and then press ○ button.

Sub-menu screen



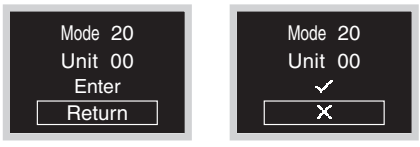
Press ⊖ or ⊕ button, to scroll to the desired Second Code No., and then press ○ button.

Sub-menu screen



Press ⊖ or ⊕ button, select "Set" or "✓", and then press ○ button to save the setting and return to the previous screen.
If the setting is not changed, select "Cancel" or "✗".

Sub-menu screen



Press ⊖ or ⊕ button, move to "Return" or "✗", and then press ○ button to return to the installer menu.
* If the setting has been changed, the screen may return to the home screen without returning to the installer menu.

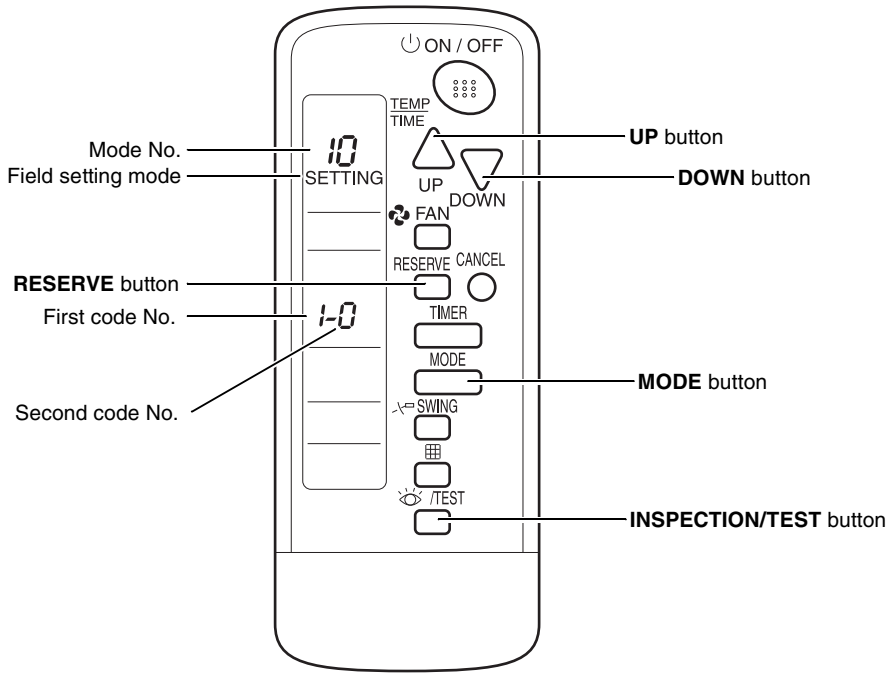
⚠ CAUTION

- The connection of optional accessories to the indoor unit might cause changes to some field settings. For more information, see the installation manual of the optional accessory.
- For details about the specific field settings of each type of indoor unit, see the installation manual of the indoor unit.
- Field settings that are not available for a connected indoor unit are not displayed.
- Field setting default values are different depending on the indoor unit model.

NOTICE

- Installation of optional accessories on the indoor unit may require changes to field settings. See the manual of the optional accessory.
- For field setting details related to the indoor unit, see installation manual shipped with the indoor unit.

1.1.3 Wireless Remote Controller



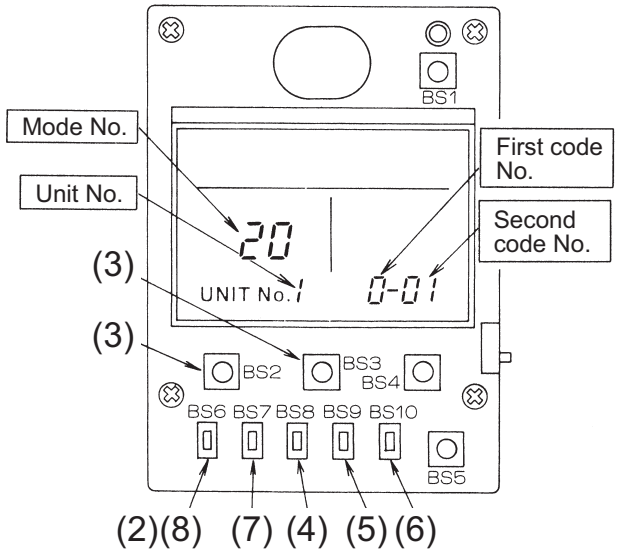
To set the field settings, you have to change:

- Mode No.
- First code No.
- Second code No.

To change the field settings, proceed as follows:

1. Press the **INSPECTION/TEST** button for 4 seconds during normal mode to enter the field setting mode.
2. Press the **MODE** button to select the desired mode No.
3. Press the **UP** button to select the first code No.
4. Press the **DOWN** button to select the second code No.
5. Press the **RESERVE** button to confirm the setting.
6. Press the **INSPECTION/TEST** button to return to the normal mode.

1.1.4 Simplified Remote Controller



1. Remove the upper part of remote controller.
2. When in the normal mode, press the **BS6** button (2) (field setting) to enter the field setting mode.
3. Select the desired MODE No. with the **BS2** button (3) (temperature setting ▲) and the **BS3** button (3) (temperature setting ▼).
4. During group control, when setting by each indoor unit (mode No. 20, 22, and 23 have been selected), press the **BS8** (4) button (unit No.) and select the indoor unit No. to be set. (This operation is unnecessary when setting by group.)
5. Press the **BS9** button (5) (set A) and select first code No.
6. Press the **BS10** button (6) (set B) and select second code No.
7. Press the **BS7** button (7) (set/cancel) once and the present settings are confirmed.
8. Press the **BS6** button (8) (field setting) to return to the normal mode.

1.2 List of Field Settings for Indoor Unit

★: Factory setting

Mode No. (Note 2)	First Code No.	Setting Contents		Second Code No. 01		Second Code No. 02		Second Code No. 03	Second Code No. 04	Reference Page
10 (20)	0	Filter cleaning sign interval	Ultra long life filter	Light★	**Approx. 10,000 hrs.★**	Heavy	Approx. 5,000 hrs.	—	—	150
			Long life filter		**Approx. 2,500 hrs.★**		Approx. 1,250 hrs.			
			Standard filter		**Approx. 200 hrs.★**		Approx. 100 hrs.			
	0	Filter sign setting		**Light★**		Heavy		—	—	150
	1	Filter type		**Long life filter★**		Ultra long life filter		—	—	150
	1	Filter cleaning sign interval		**Short interval★**		Long interval		—	—	150
	2	Remote controller thermistor		Refer to page on the right for details.						150
	3	Filter cleaning sign		**Displayed★**		Not displayed		—	—	152
	5	Information for intelligent Touch Manager / intelligent Touch Controller		Refer to page on the right for details.						152
	6	Remote controller thermistor control during group control		**Not permitted★**		Permitted		—	—	151
	7	Time for absence area detection		**30 minutes★**		60 minutes		—	—	152
11 (21)	1	Auxiliary electric heater ON temperature: Ton		Refer to page on the right for details.						153
	1	Auxiliary electric heater ON/OFF temperature: Ton/Toff								
	2	Auxiliary electric heater OFF temperature: Toff								
	3	Setting of airflow rate when heating		**Standard★**		Slightly increased		Increased	—	154
	3	Electric heater setting		Refer to page on the right for details.						155
	5	Electric heater capacity setting		Refer to page on the right for details.						155
	6	Detection rate setting		High sensitivity		Low sensitivity		**Standard sensitivity★**	Infrared presence sensor disabled	156
	7	Automatic airflow adjustment		**OFF★**		Completion of airflow adjustment		Start of airflow adjustment	—	156
	8	Compensating the temperature around people		Suction air temperature only		Priority given on the suction air temperature		**Standard★**	Priority given on the floor temperature	157
	9	Compensating the floor temperature when heating		–4°C (–7.2°F)		–2°C (–3.6°F)		**0°C (0°F)★**	+2°C (+3.6°F)	157
	12	Dry mode set temperature		**Room temperature★**		Same as cooling mode set temperature		—	—	157
12 (22)	0	Optional accessories output selection		Refer to page on the right for details.						158
	1	External ON/OFF input		Refer to page on the right for details.						158
	2	Thermostat differential changeover		1°C (1.8°F)		0.5°C (0.9°F)		—	—	158
	3	Airflow setting when heating thermostat is OFF		**LL tap★**		Set fan speed		OFF	—	159
	4	Automatic mode differential		Refer to page on the right for details.						159
	5	Auto restart after power failure		OFF		**ON★**		—	—	159
	6	Airflow setting when cooling thermostat is OFF		LL tap		**Set fan speed★**		OFF	—	160

Mode No. (Note 2)	First Code No.	Setting Contents	Second Code No.				Reference Page
			01	02	03	04	
13 (23)	0	Ceiling height setting, Setting of normal airflow	**Standard★**	High ceiling 1	High ceiling 2	—	160
	1	Airflow direction setting	**4-direction airflow★**	3-direction airflow	2-direction airflow	—	161
	2	Swing pattern settings	All direction synchronized swing	—	**Facing swing★**	—	162
	4	Airflow direction adjustment range	Draft prevention	**Standard★**	Ceiling soiling prevention	—	162
	5	Setting of static pressure selection	Refer to page on the right for details.				162
	6	External static pressure settings	Refer to page on the right for details.				163
14 (24)	4	Optional kit setting (UV lamp + humidifier + economizer)	Refer to page on the right for details.				165
	5	Dry mode set temperature	**Room temperature★**	Same as cooling mode set temperature	—	—	165
	9	Mold proof operation setting	—	**Standard★**	For high humidity areas	—	165
	11	Gas furnace test mode	**OFF★**	Low heat	High heat	—	165
15 (25)	0	Drain pump operation setting	Refer to page on the right for details.				166
	1	Humidification when heating thermostat is OFF	**Not equipped★**	Equipped	—	—	166
	2	Direct duct connection	**Not equipped★**	Equipped	—	—	166
	3	Drain pump and humidifier interlock selection	**Not interlocked★**	Interlocked	—	—	166
	5	Individual ventilation setting	**Normal★**	Individual	—	—	167
1b	4	Display of error codes on the remote controller	—	Two-digit display	—	**Four-digit display★**	167
1c	0	Room temperature display	Not displayed	**Displayed★**	—	—	167
	1	Thermistor sensor for auto changeover and setback control by the remote controller	Utilize the return air thermistor	**Utilize the remote controller thermistor★**	—	—	167
	3	Access permission level setting	**Level 2★**	Level 3	—	—	168
1e	2	Setback availability	**N/A★**	Heat only	Cool only	Cool/heat	168
	14	Setting restricted/permitted for airflow block	Refer to page on the right for details.				168

Note(s)

1. Settings are made simultaneously for the entire group, however, if you select the mode No. inside parentheses, you can also set by each individual unit. Setting changes however cannot be checked except in the individual mode for those in parentheses.
2. The mode numbers inside parentheses cannot be used by wireless remote controllers, so they cannot be set individually. Setting changes also cannot be checked.
3. Do not make settings other than those described above. Nothing is displayed for functions the indoor unit is not equipped with.
4. **88** or **Checking the connection. Please stand by.** may be displayed to indicate the remote controller is resetting when returning to the normal mode.

1.3 Applicable Field Settings

Field setting	First Code No.	Setting Modes	FXFQ-AA	FXFQ-T	FXFQ-P	FXZQ-TA FXZQ-TB	FXZQ-M	FXUQ-P FXUQ-PA	FXEQ-P	FXDQ-M	FXSQ-TA FXSQ-TB
10 (20)	0	Filter cleaning sign interval	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
	0	Filter sign setting	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	1	Filter type	●	●	●	●	●	●	—	—	●
	1	Filter cleaning sign interval	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	2	Remote controller thermistor	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
	3	Filter cleaning sign	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
	5	Information for intelligent Touch Manager/ intelligent Touch Controller	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
	6	Remote controller thermistor control during group control	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
	7	Time for absence area detection	●	●	—	●	—	●	—	—	—
11 (21)	1	Auxiliary electric heater ON temperature	●	—	—	●	—	●	●	—	●
	1	Auxiliary electric heater ON/OFF temperature	—	●	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	2	Auxiliary electric heater OFF temperature	●	—	—	●	—	●	●	—	●
	3	Setting of airflow rate when heating	●	●	●	●	—	●	●	—	—
	3	Electric heater setting	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	5	Electric heater capacity setting	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	6	Detection rate setting	●	●	—	●	—	●	—	—	—
	7	Automatic airflow adjustment	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	●
	8	Compensating the temperature around people	●	●	—	●	—	●	—	—	—
	9	Compensating the floor temperature when heating	●	●	—	●	—	●	—	—	—
	12	Dry mode set temperature	●	—	—	TA: — TB: ●	—	P: — PA: ●	—	—	TA: — TB: ●
12 (22)	0	Optional accessories output selection	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
	1	External ON/OFF input	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
	2	Thermostat differential changeover	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
	3	Airflow setting when heating thermostat is OFF	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
	4	Automatic mode differential	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
	5	Auto restart after power failure	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
	6	Airflow setting when cooling thermostat is OFF	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
13 (23)	0	Ceiling height setting, Setting of normal airflow	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	—	—
	1	Airflow direction setting	●	●	●	●	●	●	—	—	—
	2	Swing pattern settings	●	●	—	●	—	●	—	—	—
	4	Airflow direction adjustment range	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	—	—
	5	Setting of static pressure selection	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	●	—
	6	External static pressure settings	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	●

Field setting	First Code No.	Setting Modes	FXFQ-AA	FXFQ-T	FXFQ-P	FXZQ-TA FXZQ-TB	FXZQ-M	FXUQ-P FXUQ-PA	FXEQ-P	FXDQ-M	FXSQ-TA FXSQ-TB
14 (24)	4	Optional kit setting (UV lamp + Humidifier + Economizer)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	5	Dry mode set temperature	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	9	Mold proof operation setting	—	—	—	—	—	—	●	—	—
	11	Gas furnace test mode	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
15 (25)	0	Drain pump operation setting	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	1	Humidification when heating thermostat is OFF	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
	2	Direct duct connection	●	●	●	●	—	●	●	—	—
	3	Drain pump and humidifier interlock selection	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
	5	Individual ventilation setting	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
1b	4	Display of error codes on the remote controller	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
1c	0	Room temperature display	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
	1	Thermistor sensor for auto changeover and setback control by the remote controller	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
	3	Access permission level setting	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
1e	2	Setback availability	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
	14	Setting restricted/permitted for airflow block	●	●	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

● : Available
— : Not available

Field setting	First Code No.	Setting Modes	FXMQ-PB	FXMQ-TB	FXMQ-TA	FXMQ-M	FXHQ-M	FXAQ-P	FXLQ-M	FXNQ-M	FXTQ-TA FXTQ-TB	CXTQ-TA
10 (20)	0	Filter cleaning sign interval	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	—	—
	0	Filter sign setting	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	●	●
	1	Filter type	—	●	●	●	—	—	—	—	—	—
	1	Filter cleaning sign interval	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	●	●
	2	Remote controller thermistor	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
	3	Filter cleaning sign	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
	5	Information for intelligent Touch Manager/ intelligent Touch Controller	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
	6	Remote controller thermistor control during group control	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
	7	Time for absence area detection	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
11 (21)	1	Auxiliary electric heater ON temperature	—	●	●	—	—	—	●	●	●	●
	1	Auxiliary electric heater ON/OFF temperature	●	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	2	Auxiliary electric heater OFF temperature	—	●	●	—	—	—	●	●	●	●
	3	Setting of airflow rate when heating	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	3	Electric heater setting	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	●	—
	5	Electric heater capacity setting	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	●	—
	6	Detection rate setting	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	7	Automatic airflow adjustment	● (∗1)	●	●	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	8	Compensating the temperature around people	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	9	Compensating the floor temperature when heating	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	12	Dry mode set temperature	—	●	●	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
12 (22)	0	Optional accessories output selection	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
	1	External ON/OFF input	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
	2	Thermostat differential changeover	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
	3	Airflow setting when heating thermostat is OFF	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
	4	Automatic mode differential	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
	5	Auto restart after power failure	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
	6	Airflow setting when cooling thermostat is OFF	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
13 (23)	0	Ceiling height setting, Setting of normal airflow	—	—	●	—	●	●	—	—	—	—
	1	Airflow direction setting	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	2	Swing pattern settings	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	4	Airflow direction adjustment range	—	—	—	—	—	●	—	—	—	—
	5	Setting of static pressure selection	—	—	●	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	6	External static pressure settings	●	●	●	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

Field setting	First Code No.	Setting Modes	FXMQ-PB	FXMQ-TB	FXMQ-TA	FXMQ-M	FXHQ-M	FXAQ-P	FXLQ-M	FXNQ-M	FXTQ-TA FXTQ-TB	CXTQ-TA
14 (24)	4	Optional kit setting (UV lamp + Humidifier + Economizer)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	●	●
	5	Dry mode set temperature	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	●	●
	9	Mold proof operation setting	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	11	Gas furnace test mode	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	●
15 (25)	0	Drain pump operation setting	●	—	●	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	1	Humidification when heating thermostat is OFF	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
	2	Direct duct connection	—	—	—	—	—	●	—	—	—	—
	3	Drain pump and humidifier interlock selection	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	—	—
	5	Individual ventilation setting	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
1b	4	Display of error codes on the remote controller	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
1c	0	Room temperature display	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
	1	Thermistor sensor for auto changeover and setback control by the remote controller	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
	3	Access permission level setting	●	●	—	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
1e	2	Setback availability	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
	14	Setting restricted/permitted for airflow block	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

● : Available
— : Not available

Note(s) ∗1. FXMQ07-48PBVJU only

1.4 Details of Field Settings for Indoor Unit

1.4.1 Filter Cleaning Sign Interval, Filter Type

★: Factory setting

Setting	10 (20)-1	**01: Long life filter★**		02: Ultra long life filter	
	Filter contamination heavy/light 10 (20)-0	**Light 01★**	Heavy 02	Light 01	Heavy 02
Model	FXFQ-AA	**2,500 hrs.★**	1,250 hrs.	10,000 hrs.	5,000 hrs.
	FXFQ-T				
	FXFQ-P				
	FXZQ-TA				
	FXZQ-TB				
	FXZQ-M				
	FXUQ-P				
	FXUQ-PA				
	FXEQ-P				
	FXSQ-TA				
	FXSQ-TB				
	FXMQ-PB				
	FXMQ-TB				
	FXMQ-TA				
	FXMQ-M				
	FXHQ-M				
	FXLQ-M				
	FXNQ-M				
	FXDQ-M	**200 hrs.★**	100 hrs.	200 hrs.	100 hrs.
	FXAQ-P				

Setting	10 (20)-1	**01: Short interval★**		02: Long interval	
	Filter contamination heavy/light 10 (20)-0	**Light 01★**	Heavy 02	Light 01	Heavy 02
Model	FXTQ-TA	**2,500 hrs. ★**	1,250 hrs.	10,000 hrs.	5,000 hrs.
	FXTQ-TB				
	CXTQ-TA				

1.4.2 Remote Controller Thermistor

Select a thermistor to control the room temperature.

When the unit is not equipped with an infrared floor sensor: ★: Factory setting

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Contents
10 (20)	2	**01★**	**Remote controller thermistor and suction air thermistor★**
		02	Suction air thermistor only
		03	Remote controller thermistor only

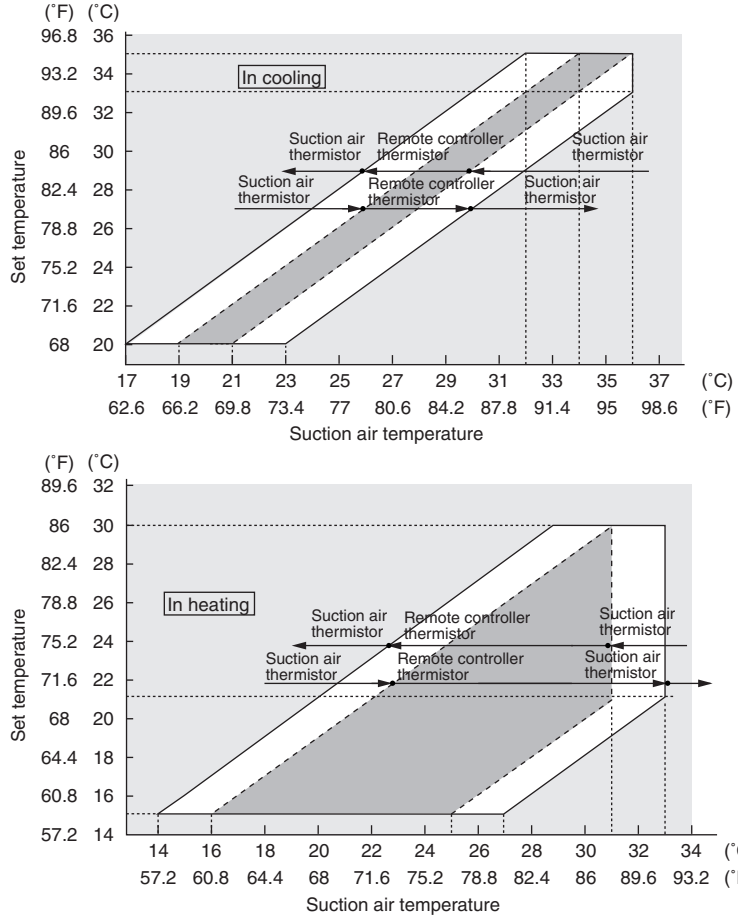
The factory setting for the Second Code No. is **01** and room temperature is controlled by the suction air thermistor and remote controller thermistor. When the Second Code No. is set to **02**, room temperature is controlled by the suction air thermistor. When the Second Code No. is set to **03**, room temperature is controlled by the remote controller thermistor.

Note(s) For FXFQ-AA, the factory setting for the Second Code No. is **02**.

■ **FXTQ-TA, FXTQ-TB, CXTQ-TA** ★: Factory setting

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Contents
10 (20)	2	01	—
		02	Remote sensor thermistor only
		03★	**Remote controller thermistor only★**

When the Second Code No. is set to **02**, room temperature is controlled by the remote sensor thermistor. When the Second Code No. is set to **03**, room temperature is controlled by the remote controller thermistor.



When the unit is equipped with an infrared floor sensor: ★: Factory setting

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.					
10 (20)	2	01	02	02	**02★**	02	03
11 (21)	8	01	01	02	**03★**	04	01
The thermistor to be used		↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓
Remote controller thermistor		●	—	—	—	—	●
Suction air thermistor		●	●	●	●	●	—
Infrared floor sensor		—	—	●	●	●	—
		The infrared floor sensor is not used	Only the suction air thermistor is used	Priority given to the suction air temperature (∗)	Standard setting (Factory setting)	Priority given to the floor temperature (∗)	Only the remote controller thermistor is used

∗Refer to **Compensating the Temperature around People** on page 157.

Note(s) The control is automatically switched to the one performed only by the suction air thermistor for indoor unit when the Second code No. is **01** during group control.
To use the **remote controller thermistor control during group control**, select the Second code No. **02** in First code No. **6**.

★: Factory setting

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Contents
10 (20)	6	**01**★	**Remote controller thermistor control is not permitted during group control**★
		02	Remote controller thermistor control is permitted during group control.

Note(s) When the 10 (20)-6 setting is changed to **02**, several indoor units are controlled by one remote controller thermistor, so note that the room temperature might be uneven.

1.4.3 Filter Cleaning Sign

Whether or not to display the sign after operation of a certain duration can be selected.

★: Factory setting

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Contents
10 (20)	3	**01**★	**Displayed**★
		02	Not displayed

∗ Filter cleaning sign is not displayed when a self-cleaning decoration panel is mounted.

1.4.4 Information for intelligent Touch Manager/intelligent Touch Controller

★: Factory setting

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Contents
10 (20)	5	**01**★	**Only indoor unit sensor value (or remote controller sensor value, if installed.)**★
		02	Sensor values according to 10 (20)-2 and 10 (20)-6.

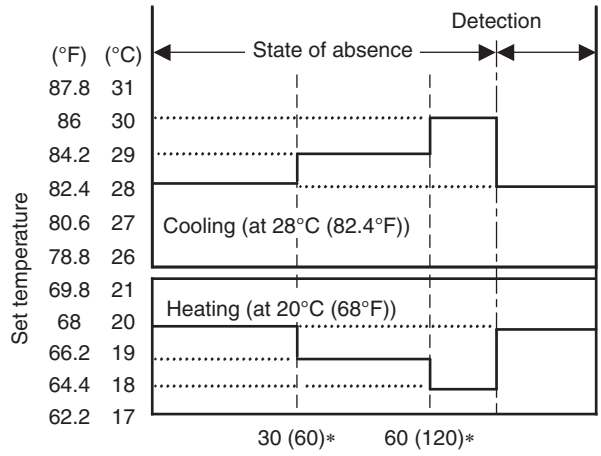
∗ When field setting 10 (20)-6-**02** is set at the same time as 10 (20)-2-**01,02,03,** field setting 10 (20)-2 has priority.
When field setting 10 (20)-6-**01** is set at the same time as 10 (20)-2-**01,02,03,** field setting 10 (20)-6 has priority for group connection, and 10 (20)-2 has priority for individual connection.

1.4.5 Time for Absence Area Detection (For units with an infrared presence sensor only)

By selecting the energy-saving operation mode in the absence, the target temperature is shifted to the energy-saving end by 1°C (1.8°F) (maximum 2°C (3.6°F)) after the state of absence continues for a certain period of time. Absent time defined for detection can be selected as follows:

★: Factory setting

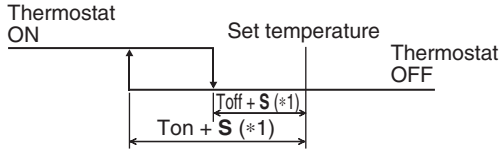
Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Contents
10 (20)	7	**01**★	**30 minutes**★
		02	60 minutes



* The values in parentheses represent the time when Second code No. is **02**.

- The set temperature displayed on the remote controller remains the same even if the target temperature is shifted.
- As soon as people are detected while the temperature is shifted, this control will be cancelled (reset).

1.4.6 Auxiliary Electric Heater ON/OFF Temperature



Note(s)

*1. **S** value varies automatically based on the room temperature trend.

■ **FXFQ-T, FXMQ-PB**

★: Factory setting

Mode No.	First Code No.	Symbol	Second Code No.					
			01★	02	03	04	05	06
11 (21)	1	Ton	**–4°C (–7.2°F) ★**	–3.5°C (–6.3°F)	–3°C (–5.4°F)	–2.5°C (–4.5°F)	–2°C (–3.6°F)	–1.5°C (–2.7°F)
		Toff	**–2°C (–3.6°F) ★**	–1.5°C (–2.7°F)	–1°C (–1.8°F)	–0.5°C (–0.9°F)	0°C (0°F)	0.5°C (0.9°F)

■ **FXFQ-AA, FXZQ-TA, FXZQ-TB, FXUQ-P, FXUQ-PA, FXEQ-P, FXSQ-TA, FXSQ-TB, FXMQ-TB, FXMQ-TA, FXLQ-M, FXNQ-M, FXTQ-TA, FXTQ-TB**

★: Factory setting

Mode No.	First Code No.	Symbol	Second Code No.					
			01★	02	03	04	05	06
11 (21)	1	Ton	**–4°C (–7.2°F) ★**	–3.5°C (–6.3°F)	–3°C (–5.4°F)	–2.5°C (–4.5°F)	–2°C (–3.6°F)	–1.5°C (–2.7°F)
	2	Toff	**–2°C (–3.6°F) ★**	–1.5°C (–2.7°F)	–1°C (–1.8°F)	–0.5°C (–0.9°F)	0°C (0°F)	0.5°C (0.9°F)

There is a limitation of combination between Ton and Toff as below due to 2°C (3.6°F) hysteresis required for reliability.

Second Code No.			Ton					
			01	02	03	04	05	06
			–4°C (–7.2°F)	–3.5°C (–6.3°F)	–3°C (–5.4°F)	–2.5°C (–4.5°F)	–2°C (–3.6°F)	–1.5°C (–2.7°F)
Toff	06	0.5°C (0.9°F)	●	●	●	●	●	●
	05	0°C (0°F)	●	●	●	●	●	—
	04	–0.5°C (–0.9°F)	●	●	●	●	—	—
	03	–1°C (–1.8°F)	●	●	●	—	—	—
	02	–1.5°C (–2.7°F)	●	●	—	—	—	—
	01	–2°C (–3.6°F)	●	—	—	—	—	—

● : Available
— : Not available

■ **CXTQ-TA** ★: Factory setting

Mode No.	First Code No.	Symbol	Second Code No.						
			01	02	03	04	05	06	07 (∗1)
11 (21)	1	Ton	**–4°C (–7.2°F)** ★	–3.5°C (–6.3°F)	–3°C (–5.4°F)	–2.5°C (–4.5°F)	–2°C (–3.6°F)	–1.5°C (–2.7°F)	–100°C (–148°F)
	2	Toff	–2°C (–3.6°F)	–1.5°C (–2.7°F)	–1°C (–1.8°F)	–0.5°C (–0.9°F)	**0°C (0°F)** ★	0.5°C (0.9°F)	–98°C (–144.4°F)

∗1 The second code No. 07 is used for disabling the starting of gas furnace interlocking with room temperature.

Second Code No.			Ton						
			01	02	03	04	05	06	07
			–4°C (–7.2°F)	–3.5°C (–6.3°F)	–3°C (–5.4°F)	–2.5°C (–4.5°F)	–2°C (–3.6°F)	–1.5°C (–2.7°F)	–100°C (–148°F)
Toff	07	–98°C (–144.4°F)	—	—	—	—	—	—	●
	06	0.5°C (0.9°F)	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
	05	0°C (0°F)	●	●	●	●	●	—	●
	04	–0.5°C (–0.9°F)	●	●	●	●	—	—	●
	03	–1°C (–1.8°F)	●	●	●	—	—	—	●
	02	–1.5°C (–2.7°F)	●	●	—	—	—	—	●
	01	–2°C (–3.6°F)	●	—	—	—	—	—	●

● : Available
— : Not available

1.4.7 Setting of Airflow Rate when Heating

The fan revolution is changed to maintain the sufficient distance for warm air to reach during the heating operation. The setting should be changed depending on the installation condition of the unit.

★: Factory setting

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Contents
11 (21)	3	**01**★	**Standard**★
		02	Slightly increased
		03	Increased

Note that this setting is effective only during the heating operation.

1.4.8 Electric Heater Setting (for FXTQ-TA, FXTQ-TB models)

★: Factory setting

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Contents	
			Heater operation	Electric heater run for defrost/oil return operation
11 (21)	3	**01★**	**Electric heater with heat pump not allowed★**	**Not allowed★**
		02	Electric heater with heat pump allowed	Not allowed
		07	Electric heater with heat pump not allowed	Allowed
		08	Electric heater with heat pump allowed	Allowed

1.4.9 Electric Heater Capacity Setting (for FXTQ-TA, FXTQ-TB models)

★: Factory setting

Model	Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.									
			01★	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10
			Heater (kW)									
			No heater kit★	3	5	6	8	10	15	19	20	25
FXTQ09TA FXTQ09TB	11 (21)	5	●★	●	●	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
FXTQ12TA FXTQ12TB			●★	●	●	●	—	—	—	—	—	—
FXTQ18TA FXTQ18TB			●★	●	●	●	●	●	—	—	—	—
FXTQ24TA FXTQ24TB			●★	●	●	●	●	●	—	—	—	—
FXTQ30TA FXTQ30TB			●★	●	●	●	●	●	—	—	—	—
FXTQ36TA FXTQ36TB			●★	●	●	●	●	●	—	—	—	—
FXTQ42TA FXTQ42TB			●★	—	●	●	●	●	●	●	—	—
FXTQ48TA FXTQ48TB			●★	—	●	●	●	●	●	●	—	—
FXTQ54TA FXTQ54TB			●★	—	●	●	●	●	●	—	●	●
FXTQ60TA FXTQ60TB			●★	—	●	●	●	●	●	—	●	●

● : Available
— : Not available

1.4.10 Detection Rate Setting (For units with an infrared presence sensor only)

Set the sensitivity of the infrared presence sensor.

- The infrared presence sensor can be disabled by selecting the Second code No. **04**.

Note(s)

When the infrared presence sensor is disabled, the remote controller menu does not display some functions such as the automatic draft reduction, energy-saving operation in absence and halt in absence.

★: Factory setting

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Contents
11 (21)	6	01	High sensitivity
		02	Low sensitivity
		03★	**Standard sensitivity**★
		04	Infrared presence sensor disabled

1.4.11 Automatic Airflow Adjustment

Make external static pressure setting automatically using automatic airflow adjustment (11 (21)-7), or manually using external static pressure settings (13 (23)-6).
The volume of blow-off air is automatically adjusted to the rated quantity.
Make settings before performing the test operation of the outdoor unit.

Setting procedure

1. Make sure that electric wiring and duct construction have been completed. In particular, if the closing damper is installed on the way of the duct, make sure that it is open. In addition, make sure that a field-supplied air filter is installed within the air passageway on the suction port side.
2. If there are multiple blow-off and suction ports, adjust the throttle part so that the airflow volume ratio of each suction/blow-off port conforms to the designed airflow volume ratio. In that case, operate the unit with fan operation mode. When you want to change the airflow rate, adjust it by pressing the airflow rate control button to select High, Middle or Low.
3. Make settings to adjust the airflow rate automatically. After setting to fan operation mode, enter the field setting mode while operation is stopped and then select the Mode No. 11 (21), set the First Code No. to **7** and the Second Code No. to **03**.
4. After setting, return to the basic screen (to the normal mode in the case of a wireless remote controller) and press the ON/OFF button. Fan operation for automatic airflow adjustment will start with the operation lamp turned ON. Do not adjust the throttle part of the suction and blow-off ports during automatic adjustment. After operation for approximately one to fifteen minutes, airflow adjustment automatically stops with the operation lamp turned OFF.
5. After operation stopped, make sure that the Second Code No. is set to **02** as in the following table by indoor unit with the Mode No. 11 (21). If operation does not stop automatically or the Second Code No. is not set to **02**, return to the step 3 above to make settings again.

★: Factory setting

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Contents
11 (21)	7	**01**★	**OFF**★
		02	Completion of airflow adjustment
		03	Start of airflow adjustment

Note(s)

1. Make sure that the external static pressure is within the range of specifications before making settings. If it is outside the range, automatic adjustment fails, which may cause an insufficient airflow volume or leakage of water.
2. If the air passageway including duct or blow-off ports is changed after automatic adjustment, make sure to perform automatic airflow adjustment again.

1.4.12 Compensating the Temperature around People (For units with the infrared floor sensor only)

Change the ratio between the suction air temperature and floor temperature used to calculate the temperature around human.

The temperature around human is calculated using the values of the suction air thermistor and the infrared floor sensor. The factory setting is Normal (the average value of the suction air temperature and the floor temperature is applied). However, the rate at which the suction air thermistor and the infrared floor sensor affect the temperature around human can be changed with this setting.

- To reflect the effect of the temperature around the ceiling, select **02** for the second code.
- To reflect the effect of the temperature around the floor, select **04** for the second code.
- The infrared floor sensor can be disabled by selecting **01** for the second code.

★: Factory setting

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Contents
11 (21)	8	01	Suction air temperature only
		02	Priority given on the suction air temperature
		03★	**Standard★**
		04	Priority given on the floor temperature

1.4.13 Compensating the Floor Temperature when Heating (For units with an infrared floor sensor only)

Offset the detected value of the infrared floor sensor with a certain temperature. This setting should be used to have the actual floor temperature detected when, for example, the unit is installed close to a wall.

★: Factory setting

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Contents
11 (21)	9	01	–4°C (–7.2°F)
		02	–2°C (–3.6°F)
		03★	**0°C (0°F)★**
		04	+2°C (+3.6°F)

Actual procedure to use the setting

Although the standard setting is normally used with no problem, the setting should be changed in the following cases:

Environment	Operation Mode	Problem	Setting Value
- The unit is installed close to a wall or a window. - High thermal capacity of the floor (such as concrete, etc.) - There are many heat sources including PC. - There is a non-negligible heat source such as floor heating.	Heating	Excessive heating	+2°C (+3.6°F)
		Insufficient heating	–2°C or –4°C (–3.6°F or –7.2°F)

1.4.14 Dry Mode Set Temperature (for FXFQ-AA, FXZQ-TB, FXUQ-PA, FXSQ-TB, FXMQ-TB, and FXMQ-TA models)

★: Factory setting

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Contents
11 (21)	12	**01★**	**Room temperature★**
		02	Same as cooling mode set temperature

1.4.15 Optional Accessories Output Selection

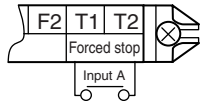
Using this setting, **operation output signal** and **abnormal output signal** can be provided. Output signal is output between terminals X1 and X2 of adaptor for wiring, an optional accessory.

★: Factory setting

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Contents
12 (22)	0	**01**★	**Indoor unit thermostat ON/OFF signal is provided.** ★
		02	—
		03	Output linked with ON/OFF of remote controller is provided.
		04	In case of Error Display appears on the remote controller, output is provided.
		05	—
		06	—
		07	Only for FXSQ-TA, FXSQ-TB, FXMQ-PB, FXMQ-TB Economizer (field supply) ON/OFF signal is provided.

1.4.16 External ON/OFF Input

This input is used for ON/OFF operation and protection device input from the outside. The input is performed from the T1-T2 terminal of the operation terminal block in the electrical component box.



★: Factory setting

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Contents
12 (22)	1	**01**★	**ON: Forced stop (prohibition of using the remote controller)** ★ **OFF: Permission of using the remote controller**★
		02	OFF → ON: Permission of operation ON → OFF: Stop
		03	ON: Operation OFF: The system stops, then the applicable unit indicates **A0**. The other indoor units indicate **U9**.
		04	—
		05	Only for FXSQ-TA, FXMQ-PB ON: Economizer (field supply) is connected. OFF: Not connected
		06	—
		07	Only for FXSQ-TB, FXMQ-TB ON: Economizer (field supply) is connected. OFF: Not connected

1.4.17 Thermostat Differential Changeover

Differential value during thermostat ON/OFF control can be changed.

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Contents
12 (22)	2	01	1°C (1.8°F)
		02	0.5°C (0.9°F)

Factory Setting

Model	Second Code No.	Contents
FXFQ-T, FXFQ-P, FXZQ-TA, FXZQ-M, FXUQ-P, FXEQ-P, FXSQ-TA, FXHQ-M, FXTQ-TA, FXTQ-TB	01	1°C (1.8°F)
FXFQ-AA, FXZQ-TB, FXUQ-PA, FXDQ-M, FXSQ-TB, FXMQ-PB, FXMQ-TB, FXMQ-TA, FXMQ-M, FXAQ-P, FXLQ-M, FXNQ-M, FXMQ-MF, CTXQ-TA	02	0.5°C (0.9°F)

1.4.18 Airflow Setting when Heating Thermostat is OFF

This setting is used to set airflow when heating thermostat is OFF.
If the airflow setting when thermostat is OFF is set to 03: OFF, the air in the indoor unit will be stagnant and suction air thermistor may not detect room temperature correctly, resulting in problems that thermostat will not be ON easily.
Use optional remote sensor in such conditions, or set the field setting 10 (20)-2 to **03** (only remote controller thermistor).

* When thermostat OFF airflow volume up mode is used, careful consideration is required before deciding installation location.

★: Factory setting

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Contents
12 (22)	3	**01**★	**LL tap**★
		02	Set fan speed
		03	OFF

1.4.19 Automatic Mode Differential

This setting makes it possible to change differential values for mode selection while in automatic operation mode, only when the wireless remote controller or any central remote controller is connected.

★: Factory setting

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.							
		01★	02	03	04	05	06	07	08
12 (22)	4	**0°C (0°F)**★	1°C (1.8°F)	2°C (3.6°F)	3°C (5.4°F)	4°C (7.2°F)	5°C (9.0°F)	6°C (10.8°F)	7°C (12.6°F)

The automatic operation mode setting is made by the use of the operation mode selector button.

1.4.20 Auto Restart after Power Failure

★: Factory setting

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Contents
12 (22)	5	01	OFF
		02★	**ON**★

When the Auto Restart after Power Failure setting is turned OFF, all the units will remain OFF after power failure, or after the main power supply is restored. When this setting is turned ON (factory setting), the units that were operating before the power failure will automatically restart operation after power failure, or after the main power supply is restored.

Due to the aforementioned, when the Auto Restart after Power Failure setting is ON, be careful for the following situations that may occur.

⚠ Caution

1. The air conditioner will start operation suddenly after power failure, or when the main power supply is restored. The user might be surprised and wonder why the air conditioner turned ON suddenly.
2. During maintenance, if the main power supply is turned OFF while the units are in operation, the units will automatically start operation (the fan will rotate) after the power supply is restored due to completion of the maintenance work.

1.4.21 Airflow Setting when Cooling Thermostat is OFF

This is used to set airflow to LL airflow when cooling thermostat is OFF.
If the airflow setting when thermostat is OFF is set to 03: OFF, the air in the indoor unit will be stagnant and suction air thermistor may not detect room temperature correctly, resulting in problems that thermostat will not be ON easily.
Use optional remote sensor in such conditions, or set the field setting 10 (20)-2 to **03** (only remote controller thermistor).

★: Factory setting

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Contents
12 (22)	6	01	LL tap
		02★	**Set fan speed**★
		03	OFF

1.4.22 Ceiling Height Setting, Setting of Normal Airflow

Make the following setting according to the ceiling height. The second code No. is set to **01** at the factory.

■ **FXFQ07-24AA, FXFQ07-24T, FXFQ09-30P** ★: Factory setting

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Setting	Ceiling Height			
				All round outlet	4-way outlets	3-way outlets	2-way outlets
13 (23)	0	**01**★	**Standard** ★	**Lower than 2.7 m (8-3/4 ft)**★	**Lower than 3.1 m (10-1/8 ft)**★	**Lower than 3.0 m (10 ft)**★	**Lower than 3.5 m (11-1/2 ft)**★
		02	High Ceiling (1)	Lower than 3.0 m (10 ft)	Lower than 3.4 m (11-1/8 ft)	Lower than 3.3 m (10-3/4 ft)	Lower than 3.8 m (12-1/2 ft)
		03	High Ceiling (2)	Lower than 3.5 m (11-1/2 ft)	Lower than 4.0 m (13-1/8 ft)	Lower than 3.5 m (11-1/2 ft)	—

Note(s)

1. The Second Code No. is factory set to Standard/All round outlet. For High ceiling (1) or (2), initial setting by remote controller is required.
2. A closing member kit (optional) is required for 4-, 3-, or 2-direction airflow.

■ **FXFQ30-54AA, FXFQ30-48T, FXFQ36/48P** ★: Factory setting

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Setting	Ceiling Height			
				All round outlet	4-way outlets	3-way outlets	2-way outlets
13 (23)	0	**01**★	**Standard** ★	**Lower than 3.2 m (10-1/2 ft)**★	**Lower than 3.4 m (11-1/8 ft)**★	**Lower than 3.6 m (12 ft)**★	**Lower than 4.2 m (13-3/4 ft)**★
		02	High Ceiling (1)	Lower than 3.6 m (12 ft)	Lower than 3.9 m (12-3/4 ft)	Lower than 4.0 m (13-1/8 ft)	Lower than 4.2 m (13-3/4 ft)
		03	High Ceiling (2)	Lower than 4.2 m (13-3/4 ft)	Lower than 4.5 m (14-3/4 ft)	Lower than 4.2 m (13-3/4 ft)	—

Note(s)

1. The Second Code No. is factory set to Standard/All round outlet. For High ceiling (1) or (2), initial setting by remote controller is required.
2. A closing member kit (optional) is required for 4-, 3-, or 2-direction airflow.

■ **FXZQ-TA, FXZQ-TB, FXZQ-M, FXEQ-P** ★: Factory setting

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Setting	Ceiling height
13 (23)	0	**01**★	**Standard**★	**Lower than 2.7 m (8-3/4 ft)** ★
		02	High Ceiling 1	Lower than 3.0 m (10 ft)
		03	Higher Ceiling 2	Lower than 3.5 m (11-1/2 ft)

■ **FXUQ-P, FXUQ-PA** ★: Factory setting

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Setting	Ceiling height	
				FXUQ18/24P(A)	FXUQ30/36P(A)
13 (23)	0	**01**★	**Standard**★	**Lower than 2.7 m (8-3/4 ft)**★	**Lower than 3.2 m (10-1/2 ft)**★
		02	High Ceiling 1	Lower than 3.0 m (10 ft)	Lower than 3.6 m (12 ft)
		03	Higher Ceiling 2	Lower than 3.5 m (11-1/2 ft)	Lower than 4.0 m (13 ft)

■ **FXMQ-TA** ★: Factory setting

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Ceiling height
13 (23)	0	**01**★	**Standard**★
		02	High ceiling
		03	Higher ceiling

■ **FXHQ-M, FXAQ-P** ★: Factory setting

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Ceiling height
13 (23)	0	**01**★	**Standard**★
		02	Slight increase
		03	Normal increase

1.4.23 Airflow Direction Setting

Set the airflow direction of indoor units as given in the table below. (Set when sealing material kit of air discharge outlet has been installed.) The second code No. is factory set to **01**.

★: Factory setting

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Ceiling height
13 (23)	1	**01**★	**4-direction airflow**★
		02	3-direction airflow
		03	2-direction airflow

1.4.24 Swing Pattern Settings (For units with the infrared floor sensor only)

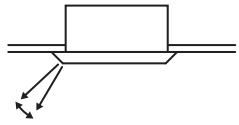
Set the flap operation in swing mode.
With the factory swing, flaps facing each other are synchronized to operate, and flaps placed side by side are set to swing in an opposite direction to agitate airflow to reduce temperature irregularity.
Conventional swing operation (all direction synchronized swing) can be set onsite.

★: Factory setting

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Contents
13 (23)	2	01	All direction synchronized swing
		02	—
		03★	**Facing swing**★

1.4.25 Airflow Direction Adjustment Range

Make the following airflow direction setting according to the respective purpose.



★: Factory setting

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Contents
13 (23)	4	01	Draft prevention (Upward)
		02★	**Standard**★
		03	Ceiling soiling prevention (Downward)

Note(s)

When the model FXFQ-AA is attached with a closing member kit, set the Second Code No. to **02** or **03**.

1.4.26 Setting of Static Pressure Selection

■ **FXDQ-M**

★: Factory setting

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Contents
13 (23)	5	**01**★	**Standard (FXDQ07-12M: 10 Pa (0.04 inWG), FXDQ18/24M: 30 Pa (0.12 inWG))**★
		02	High static pressure (FXDQ07-12M: 15 Pa (0.06 inWG), FXDQ18/24M: 45 Pa (0.18 inWG))

■ **FXMQ-TA**

★: Factory setting

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Contents
13 (23)	5	**01**★	**Standard**★
		02	Level 1
		03	Level 2

1.4.27 External Static Pressure Settings

Make external static pressure setting automatically using automatic airflow adjustment (11 (21)-7), or manually using external static pressure settings (13 (23)-6).

■ **FXSQ-TA, FXSQ-TB models** ★: Factory setting

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Contents
13 (23)	6	03	30 Pa (0.12 inWG) (∗1) (∗2)
		04	40 Pa (0.16 inWG) (∗1) (∗2)
		05★	**50 Pa (0.20 inWG) ★**
		06	60 Pa (0.24 inWG)
		07	70 Pa (0.28 inWG)
		08	80 Pa (0.32 inWG)
		09	90 Pa (0.36 inWG)
		10	100 Pa (0.40 inWG)
		11	110 Pa (0.44 inWG)
		12	120 Pa (0.48 inWG)
		13	130 Pa (0.52 inWG)
		14	140 Pa (0.56 inWG)
		15	150 Pa (0.60 inWG) (∗2)

∗1. FXSQ18-48TA, FXSQ18-48TB cannot be set to 30-40 Pa (0.12-0.16 inWG).
∗2. FXSQ54TA, FXSQ54TB cannot be set to 30-40 Pa (0.12-0.16 inWG) or 150 Pa (0.60 inWG).

■ **FXMQ-PB models** ★: Factory setting

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Contents
13 (23)	6	01	30 Pa (0.12 inWG) (∗1) (∗3)
		02★	**50 Pa (0.20 inWG) ★**
		03	60 Pa (0.24 inWG)
		04	70 Pa (0.28 inWG)
		05	80 Pa (0.32 inWG)
		06	90 Pa (0.36 inWG)
		07★	**100 Pa (0.40 inWG) ★**
		08	110 Pa (0.44 inWG) (∗2)
		09	120 Pa (0.48 inWG) (∗2)
		10	130 Pa (0.52 inWG) (∗2)
		11	140 Pa (0.56 inWG) (∗2)
		12	150 Pa (0.60 inWG) (∗2) (∗3)
		13	160 Pa (0.64 inWG) (∗2) (∗3)
		14	180 Pa (0.72 inWG) (∗2) (∗3)
		15	200 Pa (0.80 inWG) (∗2) (∗3)

The Second Code No. is set to **02** for FXMQ07/09/12PB, and **07** for FXMQ15/18/24/30/36/48/54PB at factory setting.
∗1. FXMQ15/18/24/30/36/48PB cannot be set to 30 Pa (0.12 inWG).
∗2. FXMQ07/09/12PB cannot be set to 110-200 Pa (0.44-0.80 inWG).
∗3. FXMQ54PB cannot be set to 30 Pa (0.12 inWG) or 150-200 Pa (0.60-0.80 inWG).

■ **FXMQ-TB models** ★: Factory setting

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Contents
13 (23)	6	02	50 Pa (0.20 inWG)
		03	60 Pa (0.24 inWG)
		04	70 Pa (0.28 inWG)
		05	80 Pa (0.32 inWG)
		06	90 Pa (0.36 inWG)
		07★	**100 Pa (0.40 inWG) ★**
		08	110 Pa (0.44 inWG)
		09	120 Pa (0.48 inWG)
		10	130 Pa (0.52 inWG)
		11	140 Pa (0.56 inWG)
		12	150 Pa (0.60 inWG) (∗1)
		13	160 Pa (0.64 inWG) (∗1)
		14	180 Pa (0.72 inWG) (∗1)
		15	200 Pa (0.80 inWG) (∗1)

∗1. FXMQ54TB cannot be set to 150-200 Pa (0.60-0.80 inWG).

■ **FXMQ-TA models** ★: Factory setting

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Contents
13 (23)	6	01	50 Pa (0.20 inWG)
		02	75 Pa (0.30 inWG)
		03	100 Pa (0.40 inWG)
		04	115 Pa (0.46 inWG)
		05	130 Pa (0.52 inWG)
		06★	**150 Pa (0.60 inWG)★**
		07	160 Pa (0.64 inWG)
		08	175 Pa (0.70 inWG)
		09	190 Pa (0.76 inWG)
		10	200 Pa (0.80 inWG)
		11	210 Pa (0.84 inWG)
		12	220 Pa (0.88 inWG)
		13	230 Pa (0.92 inWG)
		14	240 Pa (0.96 inWG)
		15	250 Pa (1.00 inWG)

1.4.28 Optional Kit Setting (UV lamp + Humidifier + Economizer) (for FXTQ-TA, FXTQ-TB, CXTQ-TA models)

★: Factory setting

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Contents	
			UV lamp + humidifier fan speed	Economizer setting for Mech standby duration (minutes)
14 (24)	4	01	Refer to controller	10
		02	High	10
		03	Refer to controller	20
		04	High	20
		05	Refer to controller	30
		06	High	30
		07	Refer to controller	40
		08	High	40
		09	Refer to controller	50
		10	High	50
		11	Refer to controller	60
		12	High	60
		13	Refer to controller	Free cooling only
		14★	**High★**	**Free cooling only★**

1.4.29 Dry Mode Set Temperature (for FXTQ-TA, FXTQ-TB, CXTQ-TA models)

★: Factory setting

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Contents
14 (24)	5	**01★**	**Room temperature★**
		02	Same as cooling mode set temperature

1.4.30 Mold Proof Operation Setting (for FXEQ-P models)

★: Factory setting

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Contents
14 (24)	9	01	—
		02★	**Standard★**
		03	For high humidity areas (∗)

∗ Areas with average humidity over 80%.

1.4.31 Gas Furnace Test Mode (for CXTQ-TA models)

This setting is used for gas furnace test run.

For details, refer to **Gas Furnace Test Operation** on page 204.

★: Factory setting

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Contents
14 (24)	11	**01★**	**OFF★**
		02	Low heat
		03	High heat

1.4.32 Drain Pump Operation Setting

The drain pump operation can be disabled for natural drainage by changing the following field setting.

■ **FXMQ-PB** ★: Factory setting

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Contents
15 (25)	0	01	—
		02★	**ON**★
		03	OFF

■ **FXMQ-TA** ★: Factory setting

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Contents
15 (25)	0	01	OFF
		02★	**ON**★

1.4.33 Humidification when Heating Thermostat is OFF

Setting to **Equipped** turns ON the humidifier if suction air temperature is 20°C (68°F) or above and turns OFF the humidifier if suction air temperature is 18°C (64.4°F) or below when the heating thermostat is OFF.

★: Factory setting

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Contents
15 (25)	1	**01**★	**Not equipped**★
		02	Equipped

1.4.34 Direct Duct Connection

This is used when fresh air intake kit equipped with fan is connected. If the second code is set to **02**: Equipped, energy recovery ventilator fan conducts the fan residual operation by linking to indoor unit. The indoor fan carries out residual operation for one minute after the thermostat is stopped. (For the purpose of preventing dust on the air filter from falling off.)

★: Factory setting

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Contents
15 (25)	2	**01**★	**Not equipped**★
		02	Equipped

1.4.35 Drain Pump and Humidifier Interlock Selection

This is used to interlock the humidifier with the drain pump. When water is drained out of the unit, this setting is unnecessary.

★: Factory setting

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Contents
15 (25)	3	**01**★	**Not interlocked**★
		02	Interlocked

1.4.36 Individual Ventilation Setting

This is set to perform individual operation of Energy recovery ventilator using the remote controller/central unit when Energy recovery ventilator is built in.
(Switch only when Energy recovery ventilator is built in.)

★: Factory setting

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Contents
15 (25)	5	**01★**	**Normal★**
		02	Individual

1.4.37 Display of Error Codes on the Remote Controller

■ **For BRC1E73 only**

Error code (four digits) is displayed for limited products. Select two-digit display if four-digit display is not preferred.

★: Factory setting

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Contents
1b	4	01	—
		02	Two-digit display
		03	—
		04★	**Four-digit display★**

1.4.38 Room Temperature Display

■ **For BRC1E73 only**

It is possible to change whether or not the room temperature is displayed for the detailed display screen.

★: Factory setting

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Contents
1c	0	01	Not displayed.
		02★	**Displayed.★**

1.4.39 Thermistor Sensor for Auto Changeover and Setback Control by the Remote Controller

■ **For BRC1E73 only**

Select a thermistor to utilize for the cool/heat mode automatic changeover and setback functions. The sensed temperature will be displayed on the remote controller as the room temperature.

★: Factory setting

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Contents
1c	1	01	Utilize the return air thermistor
		02★	**Utilize the remote controller thermistor★**

1.4.40 Access Permission Level Setting

■ **For BRC1E73 only**

There are 2 levels as follows:

- Level 2: The following buttons are selectable to be disable or enable.
- Level 3: No buttons are selectable and only **On/Off** button is available.

Button	Level 2	Level 3
▲▼◀▶	Selectable (Enable)	Unselectable (Disable)
On/Off	Selectable (Enable)	Unselectable (Enable)
Mode	Selectable (Enable)	Unselectable (Disable)
Fan Speed	Selectable (Disable)	Unselectable (Disable)
Menu/OK	Unselectable (Disable)	Unselectable (Disable)
Cancel	Unselectable (Disable)	Unselectable (Disable)

( ) shows the factory setting.

★: Factory setting

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Contents
1c	3	**01**★	**Level 2**★
		02	Level 3

1.4.41 Setback Availability

■ **For BRC1E73 only**

Select the operation mode in which the setback function is available.

★: Factory setting

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Contents
1e	2	**01**★	**N/A**★
		02	Heat only
		03	Cool only
		04	Cool/heat

1.4.42 Setting Restricted/Permitted for Airflow Block

■ **For units with the infrared presence/floor sensor only**

The airflow block function cannot be enabled when closure material kit, fresh air intake kit, separately installed natural evaporation type humidifier, or branch air duct is equipped, due to the possibility of dew condensation.

This setting restricts the airflow block function, preventing that the airflow block is inadvertently set to ON. Ensure that **Airflow block restricted** is set when using the options listed above.

★: Factory setting

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Contents
1e	14	**01**★	**Airflow block permitted**★
		02	—
		03	—
		04	—
		05	Airflow block restricted

1.5 Gas Furnace Set Up

Set-up for gas furnace is possible only by using the DIP switches located on CXTQ-TA.
Gas furnace's DIP switch is not valid. Refer to the gas furnace's installation manual for details of each setting menu.

Note(s) If the Heat OFF Delay time was changed to a longer time, warm-up process time of the heat pump might be longer.

★: Factory setting

Purpose	Function		Position			
	Modulating	2-Stage	1	2	3	4

Dip switch			DS1			
Heat Airflow Trim	–15%	–10%	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
	–12%	–8%	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF
	–9%	–6%	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF
	–6%	–4%	ON	ON	OFF	OFF
	–3%	–2%	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF
	0%★	**0%★**	**ON★**	**OFF★**	**ON★**	**OFF★**
	+3%	+2%	OFF	ON	ON	OFF
	+6%	+4%	ON	ON	ON	OFF
	+9%	+6%	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON
	+12%	+8%	ON	OFF	OFF	ON
	+15%	+10%	OFF	ON	OFF	ON
	0%		ON	ON	OFF	ON
	0%		OFF	OFF	ON	ON
	0%		ON	OFF	ON	ON
	0%		OFF	ON	ON	ON
	0%		ON	ON	ON	ON

Dip switch		DS2			
Heat ON Delay	5 sec.	OFF	OFF	OFF	—
	10 sec.	ON	OFF	OFF	—
	15 sec.	OFF	ON	OFF	—
	20 sec.	ON	ON	OFF	—
	25 sec.	OFF	OFF	ON	—
	30 sec.★	**ON★**	**OFF★**	**ON★**	**—★**
	30 sec.	OFF	ON	ON	—
	30 sec.	ON	ON	ON	—

Dip switch		DS3			DS2
Heat OFF Delay	**30 sec.★**	**OFF★**	**OFF★**	**—★**	**OFF★**
	60 sec.	OFF	OFF	—	ON
	90 sec.	ON	OFF	—	OFF
	120 sec.	ON	OFF	—	ON
	150 sec.	OFF	ON	—	OFF
	180 sec.	OFF	ON	—	ON
	150 sec.	ON	ON	—	OFF
	150 sec.	ON	ON	—	ON

Dip switch		DS3			
Heating Speed Tap	A	—	—	OFF	OFF
	B★	**—★**	**—★**	**ON★**	**OFF★**
	C	—	—	OFF	ON
	D	—	—	ON	ON

1.6 List of Field Settings for Outdoor-Air Processing Unit

★: Factory setting

Mode No.	First Code No.	Setting Contents		Second Code No.													
				01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10	11	12	13	14	15
10 (20)	0	Filter contamination		**2500 hr ★**	1250 hr	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	3	Display time to clean air filter calculation		**Display ★**	No display	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
12 (22)	1	External ON/OFF input		**Forced OFF★**	ON/OFF control	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	5	Power failure automatic reset		Not equipped	**Equipped ★**	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
14 (24)	3	Discharge pipe temperature (cooling)	°C	13	14	15	16	17	**18 ★**	19	20	21	22	23	24	25		
			°F	55.4	57.2	59	60.8	62.6	**64.4 ★**	66.2	68	69.8	71.6	73.4	75.2	77		
	4	Discharge pipe temperature (heating)	°C	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	**25 ★**	26	27	28	29	30		
			°F	64.4	66.2	68	69.8	71.6	73.4	75.2	**77 ★**	78.8	80.6	82.4	84.2	86		

1.7 Operation Control Mode

The operation control mode is compatible with a variety of controls and operations by limiting the functions of the operation remote controller. Furthermore, operations such as remote controller ON/OFF can be limited in accordance with the combination conditions. (Refer to information on the next page.)

Central remote controller is normally available for operations. (Except when centralized monitor is connected)

Contents of Control Modes

20 modes consisting of combinations of the following 5 operation modes with temperature and operation mode setting by remote controller can be set and displayed by operation modes 0 through 19.

- ON/OFF control impossible by remote controller
  Used when you want to turn ON/OFF by central remote controller only. (Cannot be turned ON/OFF by remote controller.)
- OFF control only possible by remote controller
  Used when you want to turn ON by central remote controller only, and OFF by remote controller only.
- Centralized
  Used when you want to turn ON by central remote controller only, and turn ON/OFF freely by remote controller during set time.
- Individual
  Used when you want to turn ON/OFF by both central remote controller and remote controller.
- Timer operation possible by remote controller
  Used when you want to turn ON/OFF by remote controller during set time and you do not want to start operation by central remote controller when time of system start is programmed.

How to Select Operation Mode

Whether operation by remote controller will be possible or not for turning ON/OFF, controlling temperature or setting operation mode is selected and decided by the operation mode given on the right edge of the table below.

Example

ON by remote controller (Unified ON by central remote controller)	OFF by remote controller (Unified OFF by central remote controller)	OFF by remote controller	Temperature control by remote controller	Operation mode setting by remote controller	
↓ Rejection	↓ Rejection	↓ Rejection	↓ Acceptance	↓ Acceptance	⇨ Control mode is **1**.

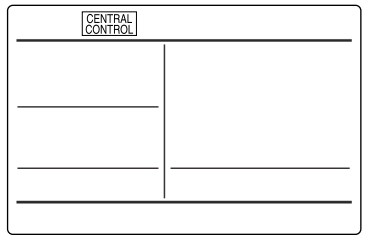
★: Factory setting

Control mode	Control by remote controller					Control mode
	Operation		OFF	Temperature control	Operation mode setting	
	Unified operation, individual operation by central remote controller, or operation controlled by timer	Unified OFF, individual stop by central remote controller, or timer stop				
ON/OFF control impossible by remote controller	Rejection (Example)	Rejection (Example)	Rejection (Example)	Rejection	Acceptance	0
					Rejection	10
				Acceptance (Example)	Acceptance (Example)	1 (Example)
					Rejection	11
OFF control only possible by remote controller			Acceptance	Rejection	Acceptance	2
					Rejection	12
				Acceptance	Acceptance	3
					Rejection	13
Centralized	Acceptance			Rejection	Acceptance	4
					Rejection	14
				Acceptance	Acceptance	5
					Rejection	15
Individual		Acceptance		Rejection	Acceptance	6
					Rejection	16
				Acceptance	Acceptance	**7**★
					Rejection	17
Timer operation possible by remote controller	Acceptance (During timer at ON position only)	Rejection (During timer at OFF position only)		Rejection	Acceptance	8
					Rejection	18
				Acceptance	Acceptance	9
					Rejection	19

Do not select **Timer operation possible by remote controller** if not using a remote controller. Operation by timer is impossible in this case.

Local remote controllers cannot set temperature or operation mode when the system is under centralized control and **CENTRAL CONTROL** is displayed on the screen.

BRC1E73



2. Field Setting from Outdoor Unit

To continue the configuration of the ***VRV IV*** heat pump, it is required to give some input to the PCB of the unit. This chapter will describe how manual input is possible by operating the BS buttons/DIP switches on the PCB and reading the feedback from the 7 segment displays.
For ***VRV IV*** heat pump it is alternatively possible to make several commissioning field setting through a personal computer interface (for this, option 999482P3 is required). The installer can prepare the configuration (off-site) on PC and afterwards upload the configuration to the system.

2.1 Settings by DIP Switches

2.1.1 COOL/HEAT Selection

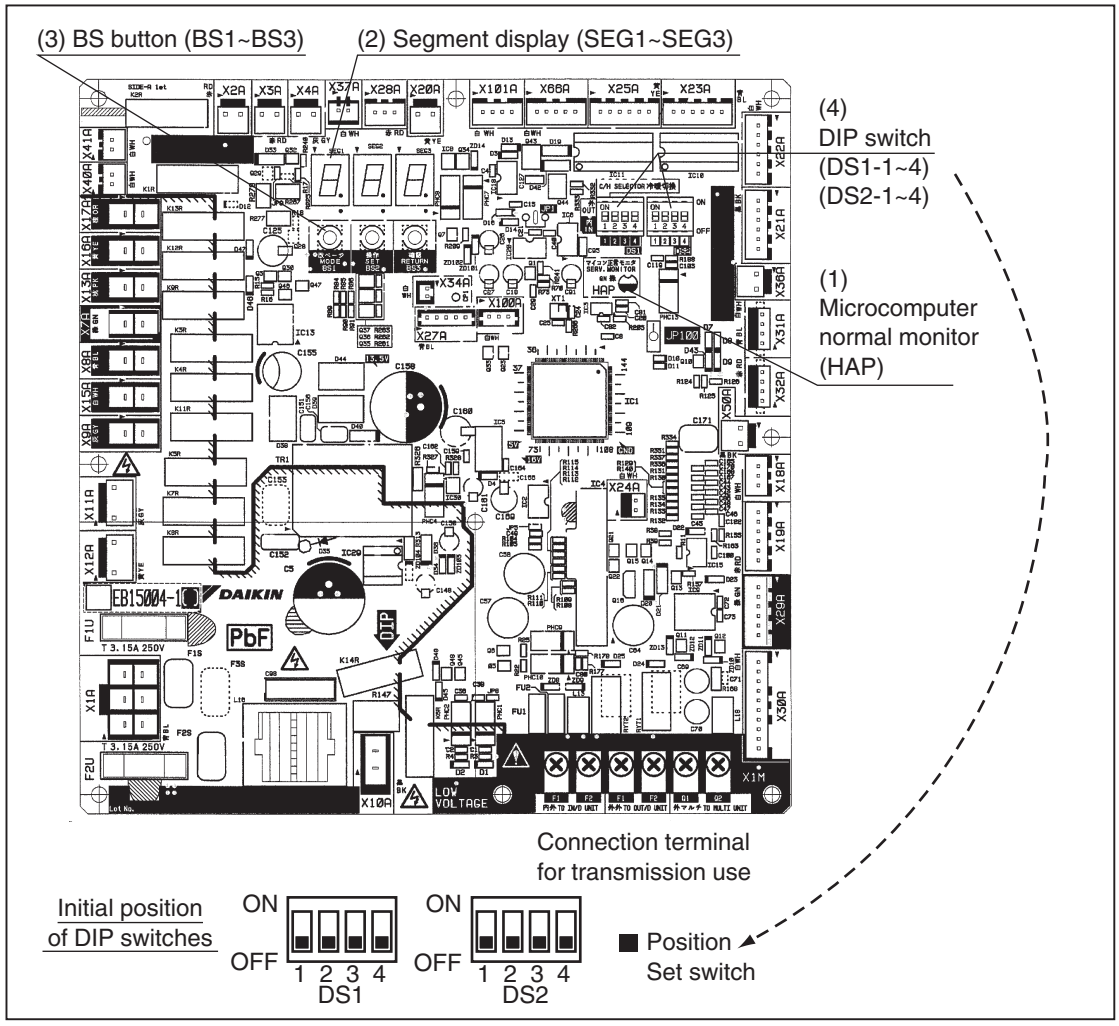
For factory mounted board only use DIP switch DS1-1 if required.

DIP switch		Setting item	Description
No.	Setting		
DS1-1	ON	COOL/HEAT select	Set to ON when using optional COOL/HEAT switch (KRC19-26A) to select cooling/heating/fan only.
	OFF (Factory setting)		
DS1-2 ~DS1-4	ON	Not used	Do not change the factory settings.
	OFF (Factory setting)		

2.1.2 DIP Switch Setting when Mounting a Spare PCB

Caution

- After replacement with spare PCB, be sure to make settings shown in the table on the following page. The procedure for making settings of spare PCB is different from that used for factory settings described above. Be sure to refer to the table shown on the following page in order to make settings of spare PCB after replacement.
- Enforce a re-initialization of communication: hold press the **RETURN (BS3)** button for minimum 5 seconds.
- After initialization, a test operation is required from outdoor unit (hold the **SET (BS2)** button until indication **t01** appears).



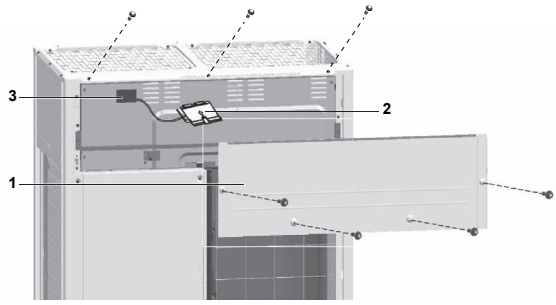
(1) Microcomputer normal monitor
This monitor blinks while in normal control, and turns ON or OFF when an error occurs.
(2) Segment display
Used to check the transmission and display the transmission state between indoor and outdoor units, the contents of error, and the contents of field setting.
(3) BS button
Used to change mode.
(4) DIP switch
Used to make field settings.
The figure below shows the required position of the DIP switches on spare PCB. Change DIP switches at time of power disconnected.

Application model	The setting method (■ represents the position of switches)	
RXLQ72TA RXLQ72TB RXYQ72TA		Set DS2-2 to ON.
RXLQ96TA RXLQ96TB RXYQ96TA		Set DS2-1 and DS2-2 to ON.
RXLQ120TA RXLQ120TB RXYQ120TA		Set DS2-3 to ON.
RXYQ144TA		Set DS2-2 and DS2-3 to ON.
RXYQ168TA		Set DS2-1, DS2-2 and DS2-3 to ON.

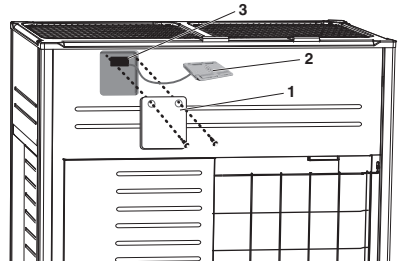
2.2 Accessing the BS Buttons on the PCB

It is not required to open the complete electronic component box to access the BS buttons on the logic board and read out the seven-segment display(s).

To access you can remove the front plate or the service window cover (see figures). Now you can open the inspection cover of the electrical component box front plate (see figure). You can see the 3 BS buttons and the 3 seven-segment displays and DIP switches.



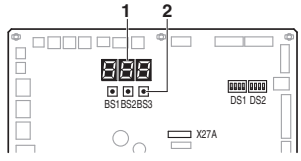
1 Front plate
2 Inspection cover
3 Main PCB with 3 seven-segment display and 3 BS buttons



1 Service window cover
2 Inspection door
3 Main PCB with 3 seven-segment displays and 3 BS buttons

Operate the switches and BS buttons with an insulated stick (such as a closed ballpoint pen) to avoid touching of live parts.

Location of the segment displays, buttons and DIP switches:



BS1 MODE for changing the set mode
BS2 SET for field setting
BS3 RETURN for field setting
DS1, DS2 DIP switches

1 Seven-segment displays (3x)
2 BS buttons

2.3 Operating the BS Buttons and DIP Switches on the PCB

Operating the BS buttons

By operating the BS buttons it is possible to:
- Perform special actions (test operation, etc.).
- Perform field settings (demand operation, low noise, etc.).

Below procedure explains how to operate the BS buttons to reach the required mode in the menu, select the correct setting and modify the value of the setting. This procedure can be used any time special settings and regular field setting are discussed in this manual.

Setting definition: [A-B] → C
A: mode
B: setting
C: setting value
A, B and C are numerical values for field settings. Parameter C has to be defined. It can be a chosen from a set (0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5,…) or regarded as an ON/OFF (1 or 0) depending on the contents. This is informed when the field setting is explained.

INFORMATION During special operation (e.g., test operation, etc.) or when an error happened, information will contain letters and numerical values.

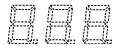
Functions of the BS button switches which are located on the outdoor unit PCB (A1P)

Turn ON the power supply of the outdoor unit and all indoor units.
When the communication between indoor units and outdoor unit(s) is established and normal, the segment indication state will be as below (default situation when shipped from factory).

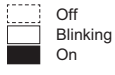
When turning ON the power supply, the display blinks ON and OFF. First checks of the power supply are executed (1 - 2 minutes).

When no trouble occurs: lighted as indicated (8~10 minutes).

Ready for operation: blank display indication as indicated.



Segment display indications:



When above situation cannot be confirmed after 12 minutes, the error code can be checked on the indoor unit user interface and the outdoor unit segment display. Solve the error code accordingly. The communication wiring should be checked at first.

INFORMATION Be sure to turn the power on at least 6 hours before operation in order to have power running to the crankcase heater.

Accessing modes

The **MODE (BS1)** button is used to change the mode you want to access.

- **Access mode 1**

Press the **MODE (BS1)** button once. Segment indication changes to:

- **Access mode 2**

Press the **MODE (BS1)** button for at least 5 seconds. Segment indication changes to:

INFORMATION **If you get confused in the middle of the process, press the MODE (BS1) button. Then it returns to idle situation (no indication on segment displays: blank).**

Mode 1

Mode 1 is used to set basic settings and to monitor the status of the unit.

- Changing and access the setting in mode 1:

Once mode 1 is selected (press the **MODE (BS1)** button once), you can select the wanted setting. It is done by pressing the **SET (BS2)** button. Accessing the selected setting's value is done by pressing the **RETURN (BS3)** button once.

- To quit and return to the initial status, press the **MODE (BS1)** button.

Example:

Checking the content of parameter [1-10] (to know how many indoor units are connected to the system).

Mode: 1
Setting: 10

- Make sure the segment indication is displayed in operational default mode as shipped from factory.
- Press the **MODE (BS1)** button once; result segment display:

Result: mode 1 is accessed.

- Press the **SET (BS2)** button 10 times; result segment display:

Result: mode 1 setting 10 is addressed.

- Press the **RETURN (BS3)** button once; the value which is returned (depending on the actual field situation), is the amount of indoor units which are connected to the system.

Result: mode 1 setting 10 is addressed and selected, return value is monitored information.

- To leave the monitoring function, press the **MODE (BS1)** button once, you will return to the default situation when shipped from factory.

Mode 2

Mode 2 is used to set field settings of the outdoor unit and system.

- Changing and access the setting in mode 2:

Once mode 2 is selected (press the **MODE (BS1)** button for more than 5 seconds), you can select the wanted setting. It is done by pressing the **SET (BS2)** button.
Accessing the selected setting's value is done by pressing the **RETURN (BS3)** button once.

- To quit and return to the initial status, press the **MODE (BS1)** button.
- Changing the value of the selected setting in mode 2:
  - Once mode 2 is selected (press the **MODE (BS1)** button for more than 5 seconds) you can select the wanted setting. It is done by pressing the **SET (BS2)** button.
  - Accessing the selected setting's value is done by pressing the **RETURN (BS3)** button once.
  - Now the **SET (BS2)** button is used to select the required value of the selected setting.
  - When the required value is selected, you can define the change of value by pressing the **RETURN (BS3)** button once.
  - Press the **RETURN (BS3)** button again to start operation according to the chosen value.

Example:

Checking the content of parameter [2-18] (to define the high static pressure setting of the outdoor unit's fan).

Mode: 2
Setting: 18

Make sure the segment indication is as during normal operation (default situation when shipped from factory).

- Press the **MODE (BS1)** button for over 5 seconds; result segment display:

Result: mode 2 accessed.

- Press the **SET (BS2)** button 18 times; result segment display:

Result: mode 2 setting 18 is addressed.

- Press the **RETURN (BS3)** button once; the value which is returned (depending on the actual field situation), is the status of the setting. In the case of [2-18], default value is "0", which means the function is not active.

Result: mode 2 setting 18 is addressed and selected, return value is the current setting situation.

- To change the value of the setting, press the **SET (BS2)** button until the required value appears on the segment indication. When achieved, define the setting value by pressing the **RETURN (BS3)** button once. To start operation according to the chosen setting, confirm again by pressing the **RETURN (BS3)** button.
- To leave the field setting, press the **MODE (BS1)** button once, you will return to the default situation when shipped from factory.

Operating the DIP switches

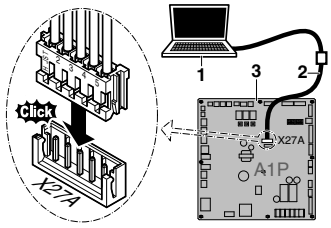
By operating the DIP switches it is possible to:

What to do with DIP switch DS1	
1	Cool/Heat selector OFF: Not installed (Factory setting)
2-4	NOT USED DO NOT CHANGE THE FACTORY SETTING
What to do with DIP switch DS2	
1-4	NOT USED DO NOT CHANGE THE FACTORY SETTING

2.4 Connecting the PC Configurator to the Outdoor Unit

Connection of the optional PC configurator cable to the outdoor unit has to be done on A1P. Connect the 999482P3 cable to the 5-pin blue connector X27A.

Caution Works executed on the outdoor unit are best done under dry weather conditions to avoid water ingress.



1 PC
2 Cable (999482P3)
3 Outdoor unit main PCB

2.5 Monitoring Function and Field Settings

The operation of the outdoor unit can further be defined by changing some field settings. Next to making field settings it is also possible to confirm the current operation parameters of the unit. The setting can also be performed via the PC configuration software.

Below relevant Monitoring mode (mode 1) and Field setting mode (mode 2) settings are explained in detail.

Making settings is done via the master outdoor unit.

2.5.1 Mode 1

Mode 1 can be used to monitor the current situation of the outdoor unit. Some field setting contents can be monitored as well.

Below the settings in mode 1 are explained.

[1-0]: shows whether the unit you are checking is a master, slave 1 or slave 2 unit.
- No indication: undefined situation
- 0: outdoor unit is master unit
- 1: outdoor unit is slave 1 unit
- 2: outdoor unit is slave 2 unit

Master, slave 1 and slave 2 indications are relevant in multiple outdoor unit system configurations. The allocation of which outdoor unit is master, slave 1 or slave 2 are decided by the unit's logic.
The master unit must be used to input field settings in mode 2.

[1-1]: shows the status of night-time low noise operation.
- 0: unit is currently not operating under low noise restrictions
- 1: unit is currently operating under low noise restrictions

Night-time low noise operation reduces the sound generated by the unit compared to nominal operating conditions.
Night-time low noise operation can be set in mode 2. There are two methods to activate night-time low noise operation of the outdoor unit system.
The first method is to enable an automatic night-time low noise operation by field setting. The unit will operate at the selected low noise level during the selected time frames.
The second method is to enable night-time low noise operation based on an external input. For this operation an optional accessory is required.

[1-2]: shows the status of power consumption limitation operation.
- 0: unit is currently not operating under power consumption limitations
- 1: unit is currently operating under power consumption limitation

Power consumption limitation reduces the power consumption of the unit compared to nominal operating conditions.
Power consumption limitation can be set in mode 2.
There are two methods to activate power consumption limitation of the outdoor unit system.
The first method is to enable a forced power consumption limitation by field setting. The unit will always operate at the selected power consumption limitation.
The second method is to enable power consumption limitation based on an external input. For this operation an optional accessory is required.

[1-5]: shows the current Te target parameter position.

[1-6]: shows the current Tc target parameter position.

[1-9]: shows the AIRNET address.

[1-10]: shows the total number of connected indoor units.
It can be convenient to check if the total number of indoor units which are installed match the total number of indoor units which are recognized by the system. In case there is a mismatch, it is advised to check the communication wiring path between outdoor and indoor units (F1/F2 communication line).

[1-13]: shows the total number of connected outdoor units (in case of multiple outdoor system).
It can be convenient to check if the total number of outdoor units which are installed matches the total number of outdoor units which are recognized by the system. In case there is a mismatch, it is advised to check the communication wiring path between outdoor and outdoor units.

[1-17]: shows the latest error code.

[1-18]: shows the 2nd latest error code.

[1-19]: shows the 3rd latest error code.

When the latest error codes were reset by accident on an indoor unit user interface, they can be checked again through this monitoring settings.

[1-40]: shows the current cooling comfort setting.

[1-41]: shows the current heating comfort setting.

2.5.2 Mode 2

Mode 2 is used to change the field settings of the system. Consulting the current field setting value and changing the current field setting value is possible.

In general, normal operation can be resumed without special intervention after changing field settings.

Some field settings are used for special operation (e.g. 1 time operation, recovery/vacuuming setting, adding refrigerant setting, etc.). In such a case, it is required to abort the special operation before normal operation can restart. It will be displayed in below explanations.

[2-0]: Cool/Heat selection setting

Cool/Heat selection setting is used in case the optional Cool/Heat selector (KRC19-26A) is used. Depending on the outdoor unit setup (single outdoor unit setup or multi outdoor unit setup), the correct setting should be chosen. More details on how to use the Cool/Heat selector option can be found in the manual of the Cool/Heat selector.
Default value: 0.

■ 0: Each individual outdoor unit can select Cool/Heat operation (by Cool/Heat selector if installed).

■ 1: Master unit decides Cool/Heat operation when outdoor units are connected in multiple system combination

■ 2: Slave unit for Cool/Heat operation when outdoor units are connected in multiple system combination

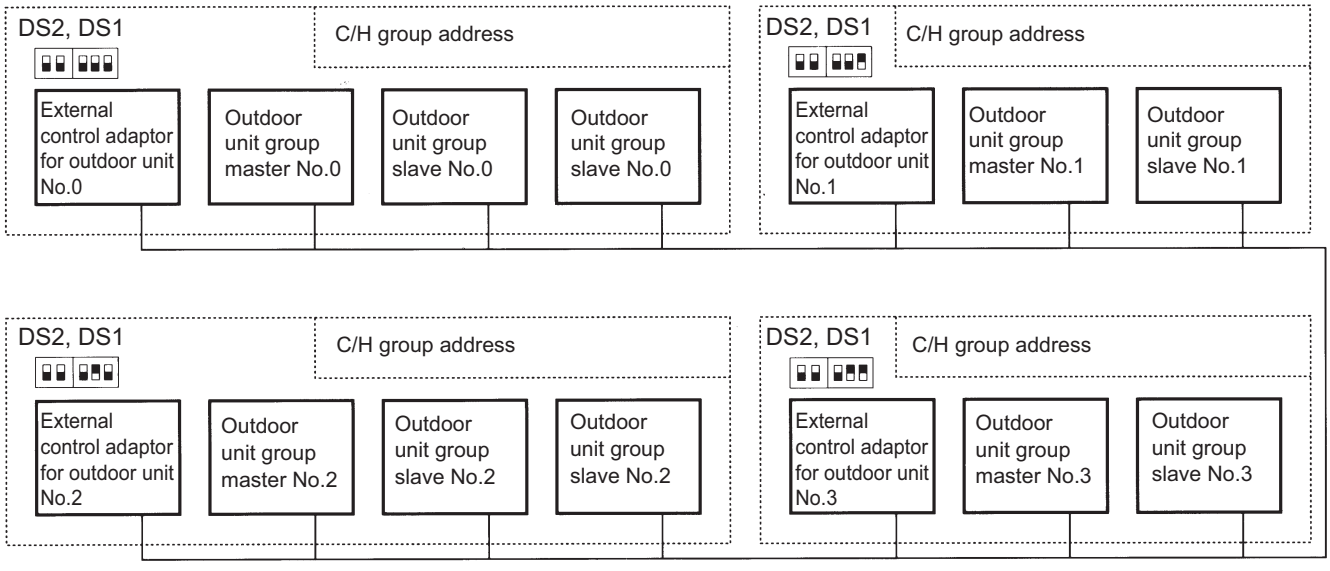
Change [2-0] to 0, 1 or 2 in function of required functionality.

[2-1]: Cool/Heat unified address

Address for cool/heat unified operation.

■ When multiple heat pump systems need to change over together between cooling and heating (example multiple systems serve indoor units in landscape area). Per zone the optional PCB DTA104A61/62 needs to be installed. Recommended location is in one of the ***VRV*** indoor units belonging to the system that will be set as “Master cool/heat unit” (field setting 2-0-1).

■ The address set to the multiple systems need to operate as a zone, should be same as the address set by the DIP switches on the related optional PCB DTA104A61/62.



Default value: 0

■ Field setting: 1-31.

■ The source for cool/heat selection can be:

• Indoor unit: when outdoor unit DIP switch DS1-1 is at the OFF position.

• Cool/heat switch: set DIP switch DS1-1 on outdoor unit PCB to ON. Operation mode according to connections A-B-C to optional PCB BRP2A81.

[2-2]: Low noise/demand address
Address for low noise/demand operation.
1 or more systems (maximum 10 systems wired by F1F2 OUT/D) can operate use the LNO (Low Noise Operation) or/and the DE (Demand Operation) by instruction of field supplied input to optional PCB DTA104A61/62.
To link the system to the corresponding DTA104A61/62, set the address same as the DIP switches position on the related optional PCB DTA104A61/62.
Ensure that also field setting 2-12-1 is set to enable input from optional PCB DTA104A61/62.

[2-5]: Cross wiring check
Default value: 0. Not active.
Set 1: force all connected indoor units to operate the indoor fan on high speed. This setting can be made to check which units are missing in the communication if the number of indoor units do not correspond to the system lay out. Ensure that after cross wiring check was confirmed, to return setting to default 2-5-0. Once setting 2-5-1 is active, it is not automatically returning to default when exit mode 2.

[2-6]: Forced thermostat ON command all connected indoor units
Default value: 0. Not active.
Set 1: force all connected indoor units to operate under test (forced thermostat ON command to outdoor). Ensure that when the forced thermostat ON needs to be ended, to return setting to default 2-6-0. Once setting 2-6-1 is active, it is not automatically returning to default when exit mode 2.

[2-8]: Te target temperature during cooling operation
Default value: 0

Value [2-8]	Te target
0 (default)	Auto
2	6°C (42.8°F)
3	7°C (44.6°F)
4	8°C (46.4°F)
5	9°C (48.2°F)
6	10°C (50.0°F)
7	11°C (51.8°F)

Change [2-8] to 0, 2-7 in function of required operation method during cooling.
For more information and advice about the effect of these settings, refer to **Energy Saving and Optimum Operation** on page 200.

[2-9]: Tc target temperature during heating operation
Default value: 0

Value [2-9]	Tc target
0 (default)	Auto
1	41°C (105.8°F)
3	43°C (109.4°F)
6	46°C (114.8°F)

Change [2-9] to 0, 1, 3 or 6 in function of required operation method during heating.
For more information and advice about the effect of these settings, refer to **Energy Saving and Optimum Operation** on page 200.

[2-12]: Enable the night-time low noise function and/or power consumption limitation via external control adaptor (DTA104A61/62)
If the system needs to run under night-time low noise operation or under power consumption limitation conditions when an external signal is sent to the unit, this setting should be changed. This setting will only be effective when the optional external control adaptor (DTA104A61/62) is installed.

Default value: 0
To activate this function, change [2-12] to 1.

[2-13]: AIRNET address
When an AIRNET system will be used, outdoor unit needs an AIRNET address.
Also to facilitate the recognition of a system in the map lay out of the service checker type III, set each system a unique address between 1 and 63.
When duplicating of AIRNET address, **UC** error code will appear on central control.

[2-16]: Heat pump lockout 1
Heat pump is always locked out when this setting is ON. If the indoor fan control needs to be changed or the auto-backup function is required, refer to the setting [2-37].

Value [2-16]	Heat pump lockout 1
0 (default)	OFF
1	ON

[2-18]: Fan high static pressure setting
In order to increase the static pressure the outdoor fan is delivering, this setting should be activated. For details about this setting, see technical specifications.

Default value: 0
To activate this function, change [2-18] to 1.

[2-20]: Additional refrigerant charge
In order to add the additional refrigerant charge amount following setting should be applied.

Default value: 0
To activate this function, change [2-20] to 1.

To stop the additional refrigerant charge operation (when the required additional refrigerant amount is charged), press the **RETURN (BS3)** button. If this function was not aborted by pressing the **RETURN (BS3)** button, the unit will stop its operation after 30 minutes.
If 30 minutes was not sufficient to add the needed refrigerant amount, the function can be reactivated by changing the field setting again.

[2-21]: Refrigerant recovery/vacuuming mode
In order to achieve a free pathway to recover refrigerant out of the system or to remove residual substances or to vacuum the system it is necessary to apply a setting which will open required valves in the refrigerant circuit so the recovering of refrigerant or vacuuming process can be done properly.

Default value: 0
To activate this function, change [2-21] to 1.

To stop the refrigerant recovery/vacuuming mode, press the **RETURN (BS3)** button. If the **RETURN (BS3)** button is not pressed, the system will remain in refrigerant recovery/vacuuming mode.

[2-22]: Automatic night-time low noise setting and level during night-time
By changing this setting, you can activate the automatic night-time low noise operation function of the unit and define the level of operation. Depending on the chosen level, the noise level will be lowered (3: Level 3 < 2: Level 2 < 1: Level 1). The start and stop moments for this function are defined under setting [2-26] and [2-27].

Default value: 0
Change [2-22] to 1, 2 or 3 in function of required level.

[2-25]: Night-time low noise operation level via the external control adaptor
If the system needs to run under night-time low noise operation conditions when an external signal is sent to the unit, this setting defines the level of night-time low noise that will be applied (3: Level 3 < 2: Level 2 < 1: Level 1).
This setting will only be effective when the optional external control adaptor (DTA104A61/62) is installed and the setting [2-12] is activated.

Default value: 2
Change [2-25] to 1, 2 or 3 in function of required level.

[2-26]: Night-time low noise operation start time
Change [2-26] to 1, 2 or 3 in function of required timing.
Default value: 2

Value [2-26]	Start time automatic night-time low noise operation (approximately)
1	About 8:00 PM
2 (default)	About 10:00 PM
3	About 12:00 AM

This setting is used in conjunction with setting [2-22].

[2-27]: Night-time low noise operation stop time
Default value: 3

Value [2-27]	Stop time automatic night-time low noise operation (approximately)
1	About 6:00 AM
2	About 7:00 AM
3 (default)	About 8:00 AM

This setting is used in conjunction with setting [2-22].

[2-28]: Power transistor check mode
To evaluate the output of the power transistors. Use this function in case error code is displayed related to defective inverter PCB or compressor is locked.
Default value: 0. Power transistor check mode is not active.
Field setting 1: Power transistor check mode is active.
Function:
■ Inverter PCB gives output of 10 Hz in sequence by all 6 transistors. Remove the U/V/W terminals of the compressor, and connect to the inverter checker module. If all 6 LEDs blink, the transistors switch correctly.
■ When the power transistor check mode is interrupted, after internal power circuit is disconnected on the inverter PCB, 2 LEDs will light up to indicate discharge of the DC voltage. Wait till the LEDs are OFF before returning fasten terminals back to the compressor terminals.
Minimum requirements to refer to the result on the inverter checker module:
■ All 3 phases and neutral are available, and
■ Inverter PCB control is active. Check if the green LED HAP on the inverter PCBs are blinking normal (approx. 1/second). If LEDs are OFF, need to exit the standby mode of the inverter:
■ Disconnect and reconnect power supply control PCB, or
■ Forced thermostat ON condition, or
■ Briefly set 2-6-1 (forced thermostat ON indoor), or 2-20-1 (manual refrigerant charge).
■ Once the LED is blinking on the inverter PCB, change related setting immediately back to set 0 to deactivate related function.
■ Diode module generates the required 260 VDC for RXLQ-TATJ* and RXLQ-TBTJ*, 600 VDC for RXLQ-TAYD* and RXLQ-TBYD*, or 750 VDC for RXLQ-TAYC*, RXLQ-TBYC*, and RXYQ-TAYC*.

Cautions:

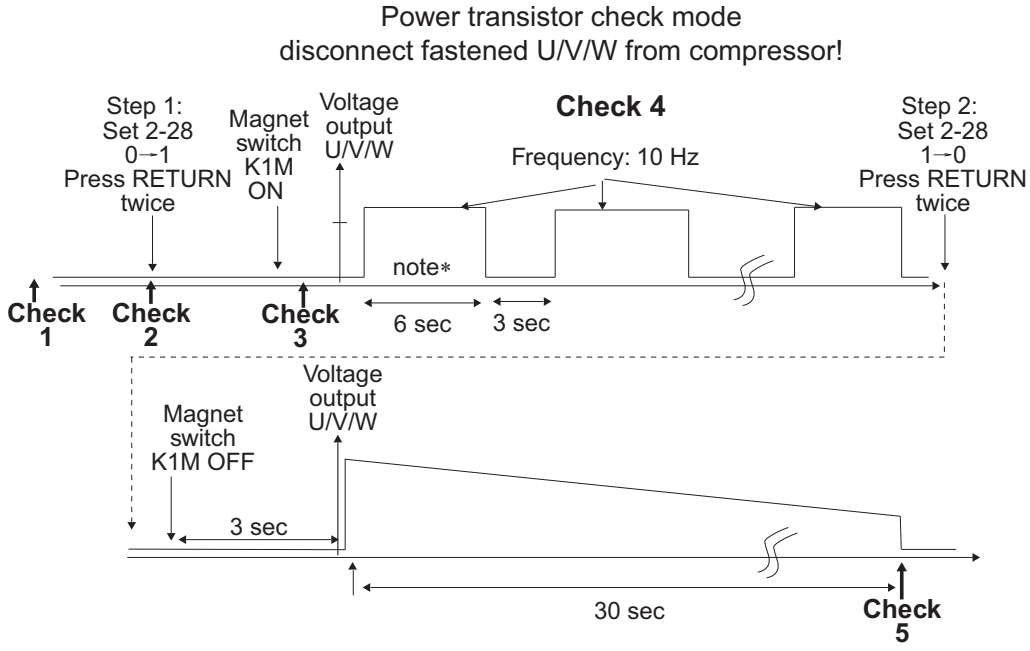
■ In case there is more than 1 compressor in a system (outdoor is multi outdoor configuration) all compressor inverter PCBs will perform the power transistor check. In such case, disconnect U/V/W fasten terminals on all compressors. Avoid accidental touch of fasten terminals to short circuit or ground leak to casing.

■ To stop the power transistor check mode, change setting to default 2-28-0.

■ Output to U/V/W will also stop when outdoor unit main PCB decides standby mode of inverter circuit.

Next time graph shows the different steps during the power transistor check mode.

■ Switching sequence during power transistor check mode:



Check 1 : AC power input:
at terminals L1B, L2B, L3B for RXLQ72TATJ* and RXLQ72TBTJ* (208/230 V unbalance maximum 2%).
at terminals L1D, L2D, L3D for RXLQ96/120TATJ* and RXLQ96/120TBTJ* (208/230 V unbalance maximum 2%).
at terminals L1B, L2B, L3B for RXLQ-TAYD* and RXLQ-TBYD* (460 V unbalance maximum 2%).
at terminals L1B, L2B, L3B for RXLQ-TAYC*, RXLQ-TBYC*, and RXYQ-TAYC* (575 V unbalance maximum 2%).

Check 2 : DC voltage:
at connector X6A increases to ±260 VDC for RXLQ72TATJ* and RXLQ72TBTJ*.
C+, C– on inverter PCB from opening hole increases to ±260 VDC for RXLQ96/120TATJ* and RXLQ96/120TBTJ*.
at connector X5A increases to ±600 VDC for RXLQ-TAYD* and RXLQ-TBYD*.
at connector X5A increases to ±750 VDC for RXLQ-TAYC*, RXLQ-TBYC*, and RXYQ-TAYC*.

Check 3 : DC = 1.42 x VAC power supply:
at connector X6A for RXLQ72TATJ* and RXLQ72TBTJ*.
C+, C– on inverter PCB from opening hole for RXLQ96/120TATJ* and RXLQ96/120TBTJ*.
at connector X5A for RXLQ-TAYD* and RXLQ-TBYD*.
at connector X5A for RXLQ-TAYC*, RXLQ-TBYC*, and RXYQ-TAYC*.

Check 4 : AC U/V/W 10 Hz intermediate:
check difference within 10 V (at fasten U/V/W)

Check 5 : Voltage drop (discharge capacitors DC)
Check DC voltage:
at connector X6A increases to ±260 VDC for RXLQ72TATJ* and RXLQ72TBTJ*.
C+, C– on inverter PCB from opening hole increase to ±260 VDC for RXLQ96/120TATJ* and RXLQ96/120TBTJ*.
at connector X5A increases to ±600 VDC for RXLQ-TAYD* and RXLQ-TBYD*.
at connector X5A increases to ±750 VDC for RXLQ-TAYC*, RXLQ-TBYC*, and RXYQ-TAYC*.

Note(s) Actual voltage value depends on multimeter characteristics:
∗ ±57 VAC for RXLQ-TATJ* and RXLQ-TBTJ*, ±115 VAC for RXLQ-TAYD* and RXLQ-TBYD*, and ±143 VAC for RXLQ-TAYC*, RXLQ-TBYC*, and RXYQ-TAYC*.

[2-29]: Capacity priority

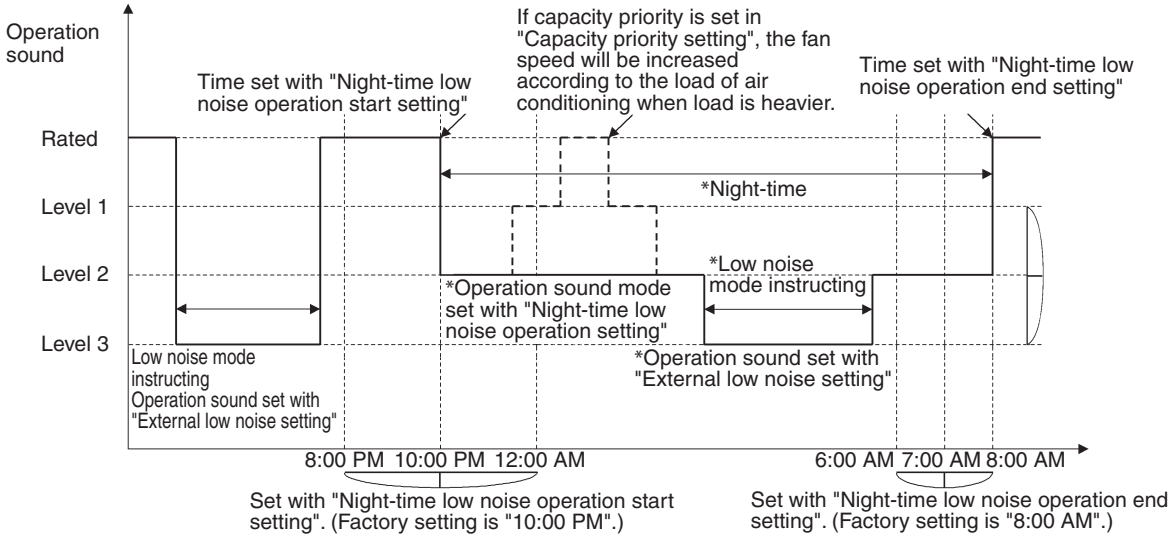
When the night-time low noise operation is in use, performance of system might drop because airflow rate of outdoor unit is reduced.

Default value: 0. Capacity priority cannot be used.

Field setting 1: Capacity priority can temporary cancel the night-time low noise operation. Capacity priority can be initiated when certain operation parameters approach the safety setting:

- Raise in high pressure during cooling.
- Drop in low pressure during heating.
- Raise of discharge pipe temperature.
- Raise of inverter current.
- Raise of fin temperature inverter PCB.

When operation parameters return to normal range, the capacity priority is switched OFF, enable to reduce airflow rate depending on night-time low noise operation is still required (end time for night-time low noise operation is not reached or external input night-time low noise operation is still closed).



[2-30]: Power consumption limitation level (step 1) via the external control adaptor (DTA104A61/62)

If the system needs to run under power consumption limitation conditions when an external signal is sent to the unit, this setting defines the level power consumption limitation that will be applied for step 1. The level is according to the table.

Default value: 3

Change [2-30]: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, or 8 in function of required limitation

Value [2-30]	Power consumption limitation (approximately)
1	60%
2	65%
3 (default)	70%
4	75%
5	80%
6	85%
7	90%
8	95%

[2-31]: Power consumption limitation level (step 2) via the external control adaptor (DTA104A61/62)
If the system needs to run under power consumption limitation conditions when an external signal is sent to the unit, this setting defines the level power consumption limitation that will be applied for step 2. The level is according to the table.

Default value: 1
Change [2-31] to 1, 2 or 3 in function of required limitation.

Value [2-31]	Power consumption limitation (approximately)
1 (default)	40%
2	50%
3	55%

[2-32]: Forced, all time, power consumption limitation operation (no external control adaptor is required to perform power consumption limitation)
If the system always needs to run under power consumption limitation conditions, this setting activates and defines the level power consumption limitation that will be applied continuously. The level is according to the table.

Default value: 0 (OFF).

Value [2-32]	Restriction reference
0 (default)	Function not active
1	Follows [2-30] setting
2	Follows [2-31] setting

Change [2-32]: 0,1 or 2 in function of required limitation.

[2-34]: Indoor fan tap setting
Indoor units fan speed limitation related to connection capacity and outdoor air temperature for energy saving

Value [2-34]	Indoor fan tap setting
0 (default)	Fan speed is limited to L tap when indoor units capacity ≥ 130%.
1	In heating mode, fan speed is limited to L tap when indoor units capacity ≥ 130%.
2	Fan speed follows the setting of remote controllers (not limited by indoor units connection capacity).
3	Fan speed is limited to L tap when outdoor air temperature goes down to below 29.5°C (85.1°F) and indoor condition A (∗1). It returns to remote controller setting when outdoor air temperature goes up to over 32.5°C (90.5 °F) or indoor condition B (∗2).
4	Fan speed is limited to L tap when outdoor air temperature goes down to below 23.5°C (74.3°F) and indoor condition A (∗1). It returns to remote controller setting when outdoor air temperature goes up to over 26.5°C (79.7°F) or indoor condition B (∗2).
5	Fan speed is limited to L tap when outdoor air temperature goes down to below 19.3°C (66.7°F) and indoor condition A (∗1). It returns to remote controller setting when outdoor air temperature goes up to over 22.3°C (72.1°F) or indoor condition B (∗2).
6	Fan speed is limited to L tap when outdoor air temperature goes down to below 29.5°C (85.1°F). It returns to remote controller setting when outdoor air temperature goes up to over 32.5°C (90.5°F).
7	Fan speed is limited to L tap when outdoor air temperature goes down to below 23.5°C (74.3°F). It returns to remote controller setting when outdoor air temperature goes up to over 26.5°C (79.7°F).
8	Fan speed is limited to L tap when outdoor air temperature goes down to below 19.3°C (66.7°F). It returns to remote controller setting when outdoor air temperature goes up to over 22.3°C (72.1°F).

Note(s)

∗1. Indoor condition A: –1.5°C (–2.7°F) < Indoor air temperature – set temperature < 3°C (5.4°F)
∗2. Indoor condition B: –1.5°C (–2.7°F) ≥ Indoor air temperature – set temperature, or ≥ 3°C (5.4°F)

[2-35]: Height difference setting

Default value: 1

In case the outdoor unit is installed in the lowest position (indoor units are installed on a higher position than outdoor units) and the height difference between the highest indoor unit and the outdoor unit exceeds 40 m (130 ft), the setting [2-35] should be changed to 0.

[2-37]: Heat pump lockout 2
Heat pump is locked out when this setting and an external input to ABC terminal are made.

Value [2-37]	Heat pump lockout 2
0 (default)	OFF
1	Mode 1
2	Mode 2
3	Mode 3
4	Mode 4
5	Mode 5
6	Mode 6

<table>
<tr><th rowspan="3">Mode</th><th rowspan="3">Description</th><th colspan="5">Actions</th></tr>
<tr><th rowspan="2">Field setting</th><th rowspan="2">Shorted between</th><th colspan="2">Heating Thermo-on</th><th colspan="2">Heating Thermo-off</th></tr>
<tr><th>Heater</th><th>Fan</th><th>Heater</th><th>Fan</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Mode 1</td><td rowspan="4">Lockout is controlled by an external input to ABC terminal</td><td rowspan="2">2-37: Mode 1</td><td>A-C</td><td rowspan="3">ON</td><td rowspan="2">ON (H/L)</td><td rowspan="3">OFF</td><td>LL (∗2)</td></tr>
<tr><td>B-C</td><td>OFF</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Mode 2 (∗1)</td><td rowspan="2">2-37: Mode 2</td><td>A-C</td><td>LL</td><td>LL (∗2)</td></tr>
<tr><td>B-C</td><td>LL</td><td>OFF</td></tr>
<tr><td>Mode 3</td><td rowspan="4">Lockout is controlled by the outdoor temperature and setpoint which is configured by the setting [2-78] and [2-79]</td><td>2-37: Mode 3</td><td colspan="5">Same as 2-37: Mode 1, A-C shorted</td></tr>
<tr><td>Mode 4</td><td>2-37: Mode 4</td><td colspan="5">Same as 2-37: Mode 1, B-C shorted</td></tr>
<tr><td>Mode 5</td><td>2-37: Mode 5</td><td colspan="5">Same as 2-37: Mode 2, A-C shorted</td></tr>
<tr><td>Mode 6</td><td>2-37: Mode 6</td><td colspan="5">Same as 2-37: Mode 2, B-C shorted</td></tr>
</table>

∗1. For a heater which does not need airflow
∗2. Depends on the indoor unit field setting 12 (22)-3.

Automatic lockout

When this setting is made, the auto-backup function will automatically be activated. This will allow the auxiliary or secondary heat source to be automatically energized in the event of a system failure related to outdoor units.

Error codes capable of auto-backup are listed in the table below. Please be aware that the error codes that are not listed do not auto-backup in order to protect the unit.

Error code (Auto backup possible)	Error contents
A3	Drain level control system abnormality
E3	Actuation of high pressure switch
E4	Actuation of low pressure sensor
E5	Compressor motor lock
E6	Compressor damage alarm
E7	Outdoor fan motor abnormality
E9	Electronic expansion valve coil abnormality
F3	Discharge pipe temperature abnormality
F4	Wet alarm
H3	Harness abnormality (between outdoor unit main PCB and inverter PCB)
H7	Outdoor fan PCB abnormality
H9	Outdoor air thermistor (R1T) abnormality
J3	Discharge pipe thermistor (R21T) abnormality Compressor body thermistor (R14T) abnormality
J5	Compressor suction thermistor (R12T) abnormality Suction pipe thermistor (R10T) abnormality
J6	Heat exchanger deicer thermistor (R11T) abnormality Heat exchanger gas pipe thermistor (R8T, R9T) abnormality
J7	Receiver inlet thermistor (R3T) abnormality Subcooling heat exchanger liquid pipe thermistor (R7T) abnormality Subcooling injection thermistor (R16T) abnormality
J8	Heat exchanger liquid pipe thermistor (R4T, R5T) abnormality Leak detection thermistor (R15T) abnormality
J9	Subcooling heat exchanger gas pipe thermistor (R6T) abnormality Receiver gas purge thermistor (R13T) abnormality
JA	High pressure sensor abnormality
JC	Low pressure sensor abnormality
L1	Inverter PCB abnormality
L2	Momentary power failure during test operation
L3	Reactor temperature rise abnormality
L4	Inverter radiation fin temperature rise abnormality
L5	Compressor instantaneous overcurrent
L8	Compressor overcurrent
L9	Compressor startup abnormality
LC	Transmission error between inverter PCB and outdoor unit main PCB

[2-38]: Emergency operation “Master”
To disable permanent compressor operation: in case of single module or “Master” unit of a multi outdoor system, this setting allows:
Default value: 0. Compressor operation enabled.
Field setting:
■ Set 1 or 3: compressor in this "Master" module is disabled permanently.

[2-39]: Emergency operation “Slave 1”
To disable permanent compressor operation of “Slave 1” unit of a multi outdoor system (RXYQ-TA):
Default value: 0. Compressor operation enabled.
Field setting:
■ Set 1 or 3: compressor in this "Slave 1" module is disabled permanently.

[2-40]: Emergency operation “Slave 2”
To disable permanent compressor operation of “Slave 2” unit of a multi outdoor system (RXYQ-TA):
Default value: 0. Compressor operation enabled.
Field setting:
■ Set 1 or 3: compressor in this "Slave 2" module is disabled permanently.

Combination table setting 2-38, 2-39 and 2-40:

Disable	Master/individual	Slave 1	Slave 2
Module	2-38-1 or 2-38-3	2-39-1 or 2-39-3	2-40-1 or 2-40-3

[2-42]: Outdoor fan noise countermeasure
Change fans rotational speed and reduce noise by the interference of air blow noise between outdoor units.
Default value: 0
Field setting:
■ Mode A: 1
■ Mode B: 2

[2-49]: Height difference setting

Default value: 0.
In case the outdoor unit is installed in the highest position (indoor units are installed on a lower position than outdoor units) and the height difference between the lowest indoor unit and the outdoor unit exceeds 50 m (164 ft), the setting [2-49] has to be changed to 1.

[2-51]: Master/Slave setting Multi
When 2 or 3 modules are installed as a multi-outdoor (by common refrigerant piping and wiring by terminals Q1Q2) configuration is automatically detected. In certain cases, the sequence of the slave units need to be set manually (in case of AIRNET monitoring).
Default value: 0. Automatic detection.
Field setting: ensure that the modules in a multi are set different status. Even some modules in a multi are set manually to same status, U7 error will appear.
■ 1: forced “Master” (F1F2/Ind terminals should be connected to indoor units).
■ 2: forced “Slave 1” (only Q1Q2 terminals should be wired to “Master” module).
■ 3: forced “Slave 2” (only Q1Q2 terminals should be wired to “Master” module).

[2-60]: Gas furnace setting

Default value: 0.
When a gas furnace is connected, the setting [2-60] has to be changed to 1.

[2-62]: Cooling and heating capacity learning control

Default value: 0.

Value [2-62]	Description
0 (default)	OFF
1	Cooling adjustment
2	Heating adjustment
3	Cooling and heating adjustment

Adjust cooling and heating system operation to achieve stable capacity.

Note(s) This setting may result in a longer reaction time to large load variations.

[2-78]: Heat pump lockout temperature
Heat pump is locked out when the outdoor ambient temperature is smaller than the heat pump lockout temperature.
This is only effective when the heat pump lockout 2 setting [2-37] is Mode 3 to 6.

Value [2-78]	Heat pump lockout temperature
0 (default)	–26.1°C (–15°F)
1	–23.3°C (–10°F)
2	–20.5°C (–5°F)
3	–17.7°C (0°F)
4	–15°C (5°F)
5	–12.2°C (10°F)
6	–9.4°C (15°F)
7	–6.6°C (20°F)
8	–3.8°C (25°F)
9	–1.1°C (30°F)
10	1.6°C (35°F)
11	4.4°C (40°F)
12	7.2°C (45°F)
13	10°C (50°F)
14	Forced heat pump lockout

[2-79]: Heat pump lockout release differential
Heat pump is resumed when the outdoor ambient temperature is recovered by differential above the heat pump lockout temperature.

Value [2-79]	Heat pump lockout release differential
0	2.8°C (5°F)
1 (default)	5.6°C (10°F)
2	8.3°C (15°F)

[2-81]: Cooling comfort setting for VRT control

Default value: 1

Value [2-81]	Cooling comfort setting
0	Eco
1 (default)	Mild
2	Quick
3	Powerful

Change [2-81] to 0, 1, 2 or 3 in function of required limitation.
This setting is used in conjunction with setting [2-8].
When [2-81] is set to 0, the original refrigerant temperature target based on [2-8] is kept without any correction, unless for protection control.

For more information and advice about the effect of these settings, refer to **Energy Saving and Optimum Operation** on page 200.

[2-82]: Heating comfort setting for VRT control

Default value: 1.

Value [2-82]	Heating comfort setting
0	Eco
1 (default)	Mild
2	Quick
3	Powerful

Change [2-82] to 0, 1, 2 or 3 in function of required limitation.
This setting is used in conjunction with setting [2-9].
When [2-82] is set to 0, the original refrigerant temperature target based on [2-9] is kept without any correction, unless for protection control.

For more information and advice about the effect of these settings, refer to **Energy Saving and Optimum Operation** on page 200.

[2-86]: Optional setting to prioritize VRT control
Default value: 0.

Value [2-86]	Level
0 (default)	Prioritize largest demand
2	Prioritize smallest demand

Note(s) The setting of [2-86] = 2 saves energy but may increase the time required to reach set point.

[2-89]: Intermittent fan operation
Default value: 0.
Used for intermittent fan operation to assist snow discharge on outdoor fan.

Value [2-89]	Intermittent fan drive setting	Fan speed	Fan OFF time (min)	Fan ON time (min)
0 (default)	OFF	—	—	—
1	ON	Low	30	1
2	ON	Medium	30	1
3	ON	Low	15	1
4	ON	Medium	15	1
5	ON	Low	5	1
6	ON	Medium	5	1
7	ON	Low	—	Always ON

[2-90]: Indoor unit without power
U4 error generation.
In case an indoor unit needs maintenance or repair on the electric side, it is possible to keep the rest of the ***VRV*** DX indoor units operating without power supply to some indoor unit(s).
Default value: 0 (not active)
Field setting 1: Possible to operate system when some indoor units are temporarily without power supply. Follow the steps below when shutting off power to indoor unit:
(1) Wait 15 minutes after changing setting to 1.
(2) Turn off indoor unit using remote controller and wait 10 minutes before shutting off power to indoor unit.
If remote controller indicates "Defrost" mode, wait 10 minutes after the "defrost" indication is cleared from the remote controller before shutting off power to indoor unit.
(3) After finishing maintenance, return power to indoor unit.
(4) Return setting to 0.
Following conditions need to fulfil:
- Maximum equivalent piping length of the farthest indoor less than 120 m (394 ft).
- Total capacity of powered off indoor units is less than 30% of outdoor unit capacity.
- Operation time is limited to 24 hours from when the indoor unit is powered off.
- Do not change cooling/heating mode of the system while indoor unit is powered off.
- Not possible to use service mode operation (e.g. recovery mode).
- Backup operation has priority over this special feature.

[2-92]: Te target temperature upper limit

Default value: 1.

Value [2-92]	Te target temperature upper limit
0	L
1 (default)	M
2	H

If Auto Te, then use this setting to address different load profiles. If the frequent operation is at lower system load, then use a higher setting under [2-92].

Note(s) In high humid areas, it is recommended to keep this setting to 0 or 1.

2.5.3 Auxiliary Heat Control

To improve efficiency the auxiliary heat can be lockout based on outdoor temperature.

Item	Description	Min	Max	Increments
Auxiliary heater allowable temperature	Below this temperature, auxiliary heater can be energized based on the indoor temperature condition.	0°F (−17.7°C)	65°F (18.3°C) (Default 35°F (1.6°C))	5°F (2.8°C)
Auxiliary heater allowable temperature release differential	When the outdoor temperature recovered by this temperature, auxiliary heater cannot be allowed.	5°F, 10°F (default), 15°F (2.8°C, 5.6°C (default), 8.3°C)		

[2-97]: Auxiliary heater maximum allowable temperature
Auxiliary heater is allowed to energize when the ambient temperature is smaller than the auxiliary heater maximum allowable temperature.

Auxiliary heater maximum allowable temperature	Fahrenheit (°F)	Celsius (°C)
0	0	−17.7
1	5	−15
2	10	−12.2
3	15	−9.4
4	20	−6.6
5	25	−3.8
6	30	−1.1
7 (default)	35	1.6
8	40	4.4
9	45	7.2
10	50	10
11	55	12.7
12	60	15.5
13	65	18.3
14	Auxiliary heater always NOT allowed	
15	Auxiliary heater always allowed	

[2-98]: Auxiliary heater maximum allowable temperature release differential
Auxiliary heater is not allowed to energize when the outdoor air temperature is recovered by differential (below) above the auxiliary heater maximum allowable temperature.

Auxiliary heater max allowable temperature release differential	Fahrenheit (°F)	Celsius (°C)
0	5	2.8
1 (default)	10	5.6
2	15	8.3

2.6 Night-Time Low Noise Operation and Demand Operation

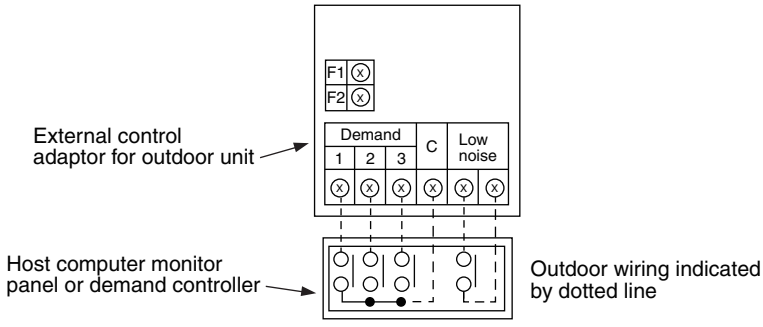
2.6.1 Night-Time Low Noise Operation

By connecting the external contact input to the low noise input of the outdoor unit external control adaptor (optional), you can lower operating noise.

Setting	Content
Level 1	Set the outdoor fan to Step 6 or lower.
Level 2	Set the outdoor fan to Step 5 or lower.
Level 3	Set the outdoor fan to Step 4 or lower.

A. When night-time low noise operation is carried out by external contact (with the use of the external control adaptor for outdoor unit).

1. Connect external control adaptor for outdoor unit and short circuit terminal of night-time low noise operation (Refer below figure). If carrying out demand or low noise input, connect the adaptor's terminals as shown below.

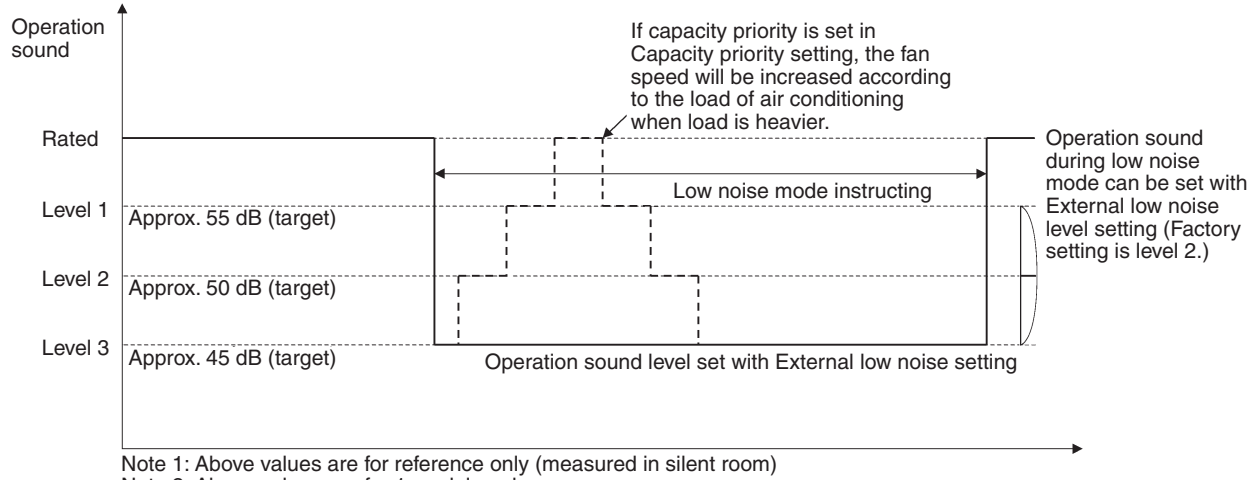


2. While in setting mode 2, set the item 2-12 (External low noise or demand setting) to ON.
3. If necessary, while in setting mode 2, select an external low noise level for the item 2-25.
4. If necessary, while in setting mode 2, set the item 2-29 (Capacity priority setting) to ON. (If the condition is set to ON, when the air conditioning load reaches a high level, the low noise operation command will be ignored to put the system into normal operation mode.)

B. When night-time low noise operation is carried out automatically. (External control adaptor for outdoor unit is not required.)

1. While in setting mode 2, select a night-time low noise operation level for the item 2-22.
2. If necessary, while in setting mode 2, select a starting time of night-time low noise operation (i.e., 8:00 PM, 10:00 PM, or 12:00 AM) for the item 2-26. (Use the starting time as a guide since it is estimated according to outdoor temperatures.)
3. If necessary, while in setting mode 2, select an ending time of night-time low noise operation (i.e., 6:00 AM, 7:00 AM, or 8:00 AM) for the item 2-27. (Use the ending time as a guide since it is estimated according to outdoor air temperatures.)
4. If necessary, while in setting mode 2, set the item 2-29 (Capacity priority setting) to ON. (If the condition is set to ON, when the air conditioning load reaches a high level, the system will be put into normal operation mode even during night-time.)

Image of operation in the case of A



Note 1: Above values are for reference only (measured in silent room)
Note 2: Above values are for 1 module only.

Image of operation in the case of B

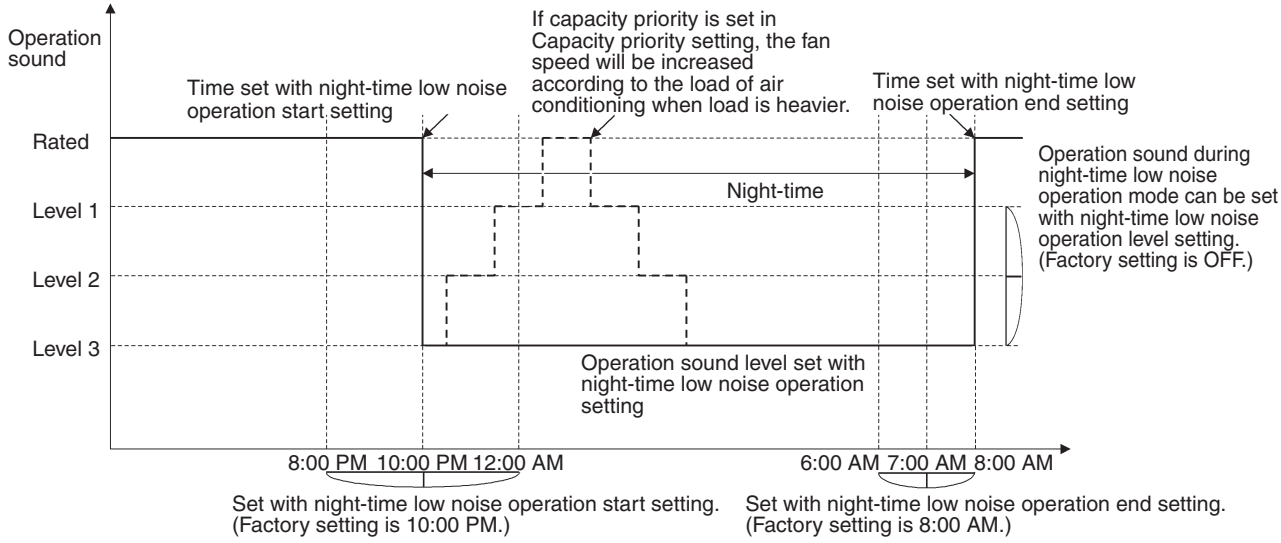
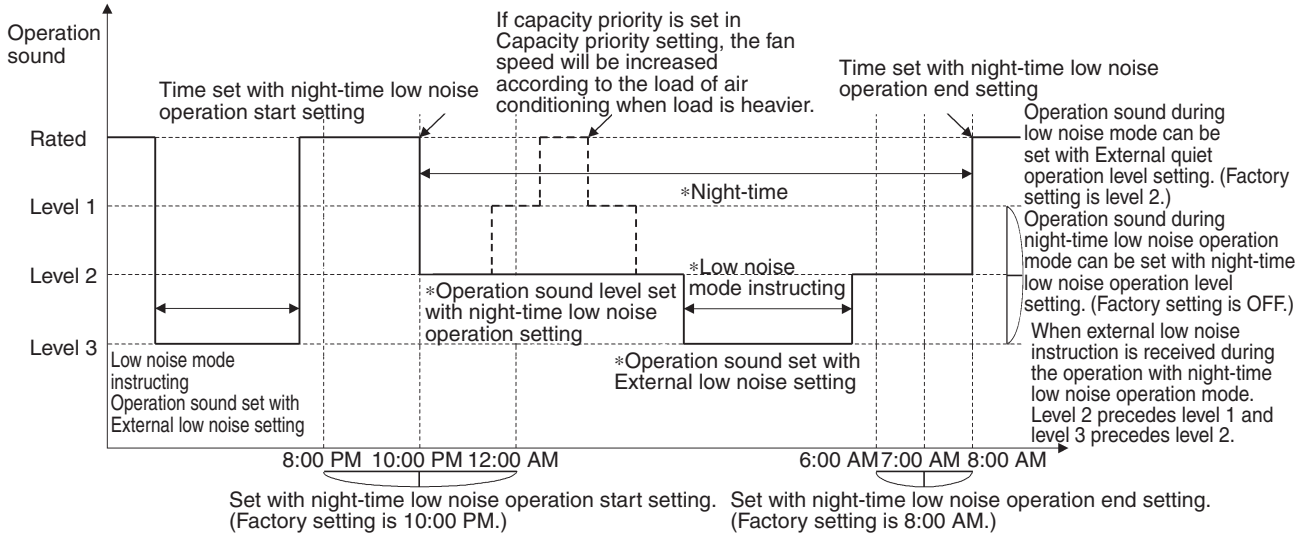


Image of operation in the case of A and B



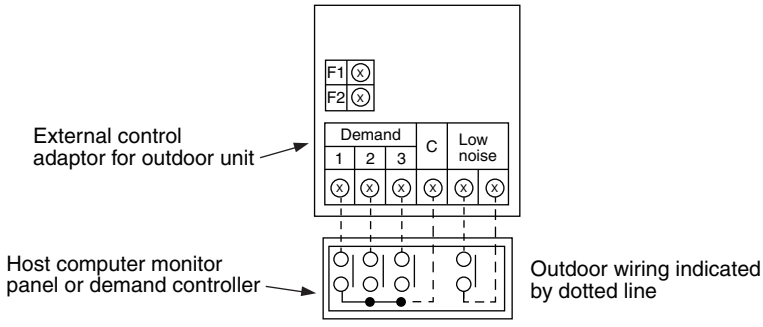
2.6.2 Demand Operation

By connecting the external contact input to the demand input of the outdoor unit external control adaptor for outdoor unit (optional), the power consumption of unit operation can be saved suppressing the compressor operating condition.

Description of setting		Setting procedure	
Setting item	Description	External control adaptor for outdoor unit	Outdoor unit PCB
Demand 1	Operate with power of 70% or less of the rating.	Short circuit between 1 and C of the terminal block (TeS1).	Set the item 2-32 to Demand 1.
Demand 2	Operate with power of 40% or less of the rating.	Short circuit between 2 and C.	Set the item 2-32 to Demand 2.
Demand 3	Operate with forced thermostat OFF.	Short circuit between 3 and C.	—

However, the demand operation does not occur in the following operation modes.
1. Startup control
2. Oil return operation
3. Defrost operation
4. Pump down residual operation

If carrying out demand or low noise input, connect the adaptor's terminals as shown below.



A. When the demand operation is carried out by external contact (with the use of the external control adaptor for outdoor unit).
1. Connect external control adaptor for outdoor unit and short circuit terminals as required (Refer to the figure above).
2. While in setting mode 2, set the item 2-12 (External low noise or demand setting) to ON.
3. If necessary, while in setting mode 2, select a demand 1 level for the item 2-30.

B. When the Normal demand operation is carried out. (Use of the external control adaptor for outdoor unit is not required.)
1. While in setting mode 2, set the item 2-32 (Setting of alternate demand) to ON.
2. While in setting mode 2, select a demand 1 level for the item 2-30.

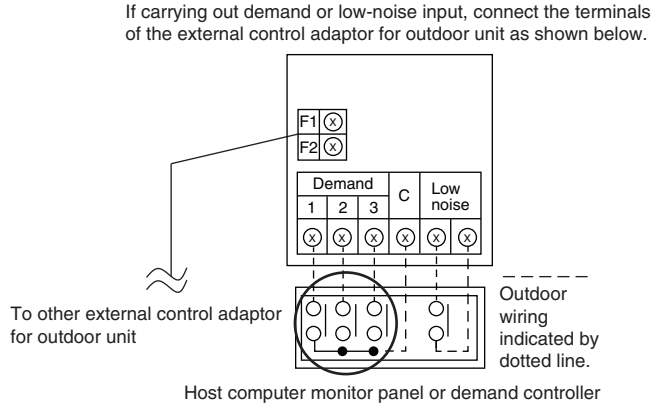


Image of operation in the case of A

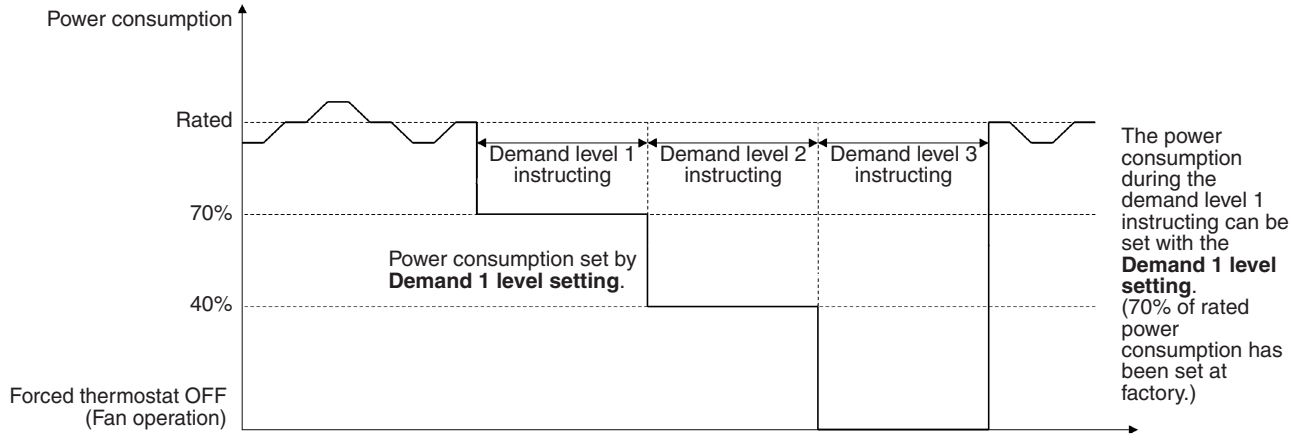


Image of operation in the case of B

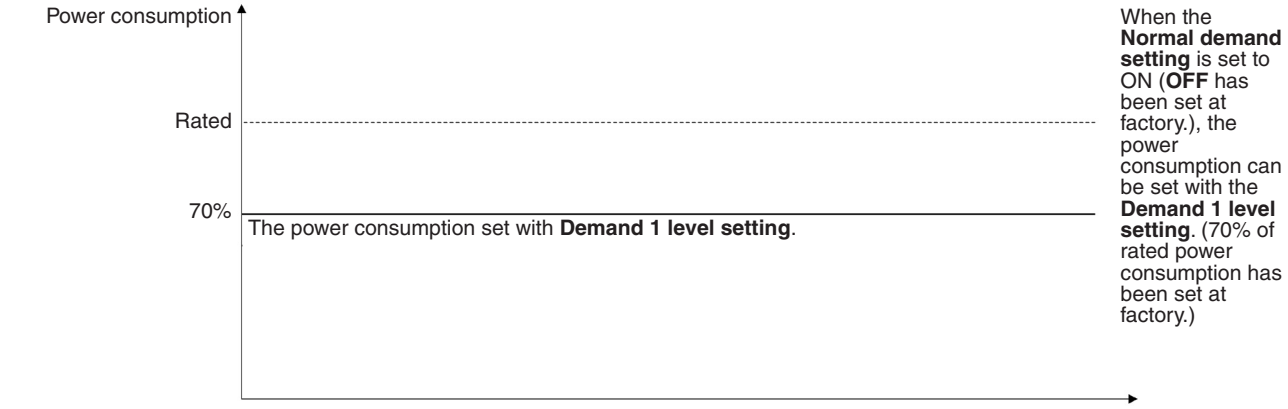
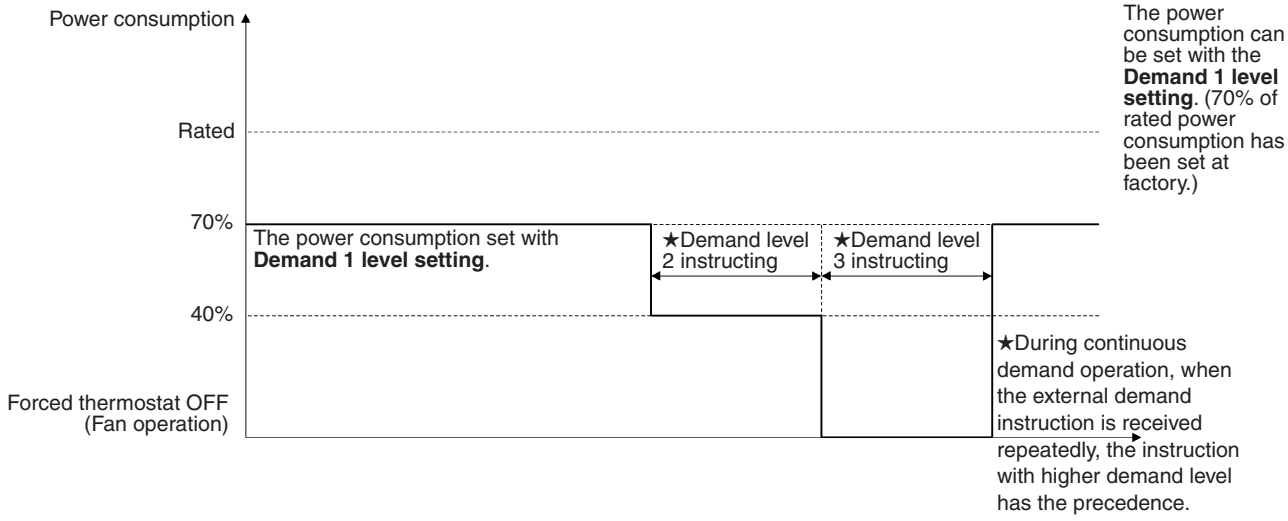


Image of operation in the case of A and B



2.6.3 Setting Procedure of Night-Time Low Noise Operation and Demand Operation

1. Setting mode 1 (H1P OFF)

In setting mode 2, press the **MODE (BS1)** button once → Setting mode 1 is entered and H1P turns OFF. While the setting mode 1 is displayed, **In night-time low noise operation** and **In demand operation** are displayed.

2. Setting mode 2 (H1P ON)

1. In setting 1, press and hold the **MODE (BS1)** button for more than 5 seconds. → Setting mode 2 is entered and H1P lights.
2. Press the **SET (BS2)** button several times and match the LED display with the Setting No. you want.
3. Press the **RETURN (BS3)** button once, and the present setting content is displayed. → Press the **SET (BS2)** button several times and match the LED display with the setting content you want.
4. Press the **RETURN (BS3)** button two times. → Returns to (1).
5. Press the **MODE (BS1)** button once → Returns to the setting mode 1 and H1P turns OFF.

2.7 Energy Saving and Optimum Operation

This ***VRV*** system is equipped with advanced energy saving functionality. Depending on the priority, emphasizes can be put on energy saving or comfort level. Several parameters can be selected, resulting in the optimal balance between energy consumption and comfort for the particular application.

Several patterns are available and explained below. Modify the parameters to the needs of your building and to realize the best balance between energy consumption and comfort.

2.7.1 Target Temperature Settings

• Basic

The refrigerant temperature is fixed independent from the situation.
It corresponds to the standard operation which is known and can be expected from/under previous ***VRV*** systems:

- To activate this operation method under cooling operation, change field settings [2-8] to 2 and [2-81] to 0.
- To activate this operation method under heating operation, change field setting [2-9] to 6 and [2-82] to 0.

• Automatic

The refrigerant temperature is set depending on the outdoor air conditions. As such adjusting the refrigerant temperature to match the required load (which is also related to the outdoor air conditions).
E.g., when your system is operating in cooling, you do not need as much cooling under low outdoor air temperatures (e.g., 77°F (25°C)) as under high outdoor air temperatures (e.g., 95°F (35°C)).
Using this idea, the system automatically starts increasing its refrigerant temperature, automatically reducing the delivered capacity and increasing the system's efficiency.

- To activate this operation method under cooling operation, change field settings [2-8] to 0 (default).

E.g., when your system is operating in heating, you do not need as much heating under high outdoor air temperatures (e.g., 59°F (15°C)) as under low outdoor air temperatures (e.g., 23°F (–5°C)).
Using this idea, the system automatically starts decreasing its refrigerant temperature, automatically reducing the delivered capacity and increasing the system's efficiency.

- To activate this operation method under heating operation, change field setting [2-9] to 0 (default).

• Hi-sensible/economic (cooling/heating)

The refrigerant temperature is set higher/lower (cooling/heating) compared to basic operation. The focus under high sensible mode is comfort feeling for the customer.
The selection method of indoor units is important and has to be considered as the available capacity is not the same as under basic operation. For details concerning to Hi-sensible applications, please contact your dealer.

- To activate this setting under cooling operation, change field settings [2-8] to the appropriate values, matching the requirements of the pre-designed system containing a high sensible solution.

Value [2-8]	Te target
3	45°F (7°C)
4	46°F (8°C)
5	48°F (9°C)
6	50°F (10°C)
7	52°F (11°C)

- To activate this setting under heating operation, change field setting [2-9] to the appropriate value, matching the requirements of the pre-designed system containing a high sensible solution.

Value [2-9]	Tc target
1	106°F (41°C)
3	109°F (43°C)

2.7.2 Comfort Settings

For each of above modes a comfort level can be selected. The comfort level is related to the timing and the effort (energy consumption) which is put in achieving a certain room temperature by temporarily changing the refrigerant temperature to different values in order to achieve requested conditions more quickly.

• Powerful

Overshoot (during heating operation) or undershoot (during cooling operation) is allowed compare to the requested refrigerant temperature, in order to achieve the required room temperature very fast. The overshoot is allowed from the start up moment.
In case of cooling operation the evaporating temperature is allowed to go down to 37°F (3°C) on temporary base depending on the situation.
In case of heating operation the condense temperature is allowed to go up to 120°F (49°C) on temporary base depending on the situation.
When the request from the indoor units becomes more moderate, the system will eventually go to the steady state condition which is defined by the operation method above.

- To activate the powerful comfort setting under cooling operation, change field setting [2-81] to 3. This setting is used in conjunction with settings [2-8].
- To activate the powerful comfort setting under heating operation, change field setting [2-82] to 3. This setting is used in conjunction with setting [2-9].

• Quick

Overshoot (during heating operation) or undershoot (during cooling operation) is allowed compared to the requested refrigerant temperature, in order to achieve the required room temperature very fast. The overshoot is allowed from the start up moment.
In case of cooling operation the evaporating temperature is allowed to go down to 43°F (6°C) on temporary base depending on the situation.

In case of heating operation the condense temperature is allowed to go up to 115°F (46°C) on temporary base depending on the situation.
When the request from the indoor units becomes more moderate, the system will eventually go to the steady state condition which is defined by the operation method above.

- To activate the quick comfort setting under cooling operation, change field setting [2-81] to 2. This setting is used in conjunction with settings [2-8].
- To activate the quick comfort setting under heating operation, change field setting [2-82] to 2. This setting is used in conjunction with setting [2-9].

• Mild

Overshoot (during heating operation) or undershoot (during cooling operation) is allowed compared to the requested refrigerant temperature, in order to achieve the required room temperature very fast. The overshoot is not allowed from the start up moment. The start up occurs under the condition which is defined by the operation mode above.
In case of cooling operation the evaporating temperature is allowed to go down to 43°F (6°C) on temporary base depending on the situation.
In case of heating operation the condense temperature is allowed to go up to 115°F (46°C) on temporary base depending on the situation.
When the request from the indoor units becomes more moderate, the system will eventually go to the steady state condition which is defined by the operation method above.
The start up condition is different from the powerful and quick comfort setting.

- To activate the mild comfort setting under cooling operation, change field setting [2-81] to 1. This setting is used in conjunction with settings [2-8].
- To activate the mild comfort setting under heating operation, change field setting [2-82] to 1. This setting is used in conjunction with setting [2-9].

• Eco

The original refrigerant temperature target, which is defined by the operation method (see above) is kept without any correction, unless for protection control.

- To activate the eco comfort setting under cooling operation, change field setting [2-81] to 0. This setting is used in conjunction with setting [2-8].
- To activate the eco comfort setting under heating operation, change field setting [2-82] to 0. This setting is used in conjunction with setting [2-9].

No matter which control is selected, variations on the behavior of the system are still possible due to protection controls to keep the unit operating under reliable conditions. The intentional target, however, is fixed and will used to obtain the best balance between energy consumption and comfort, depending on the application type.

3. Test Operation

3.1 Checks before Test Operation

Before carrying out a test operation, proceed as follows:

Step	Action
1	Make sure the voltage at the primary side of the safety breaker is: 187 - 253 V (-TATJU, -TATJA, -TBTJA) or 416 - 508 V (-TAYDU, -TAYDA, -TBYDA) or 518 - 632 V (-TAYCU, -TAYCA, -TBYCA)
2	Fully open the liquid and the gas stop valve.

3.2 Checkpoints

To carry out a test operation, check the following:

- Check that the temperature setting of the remote controller is at the lowest level in cooling mode or use test mode.
- Go through the following checklist:

Checkpoints	Cautions or warnings
Are all units securely installed?	● Dangerous for turning over during storm ● Possible damage to pipe connections
Is the ground wire installed according to the applicable local standard?	Dangerous if electric leakage occurs
Are all air inlets and outlets of the indoor and outdoor units unobstructed?	● Poor cooling ● Poor heating
Does the drain flow out smoothly?	Water leakage
Is piping adequately heat-insulated?	Water leakage
Have the connections been checked for gas leakage?	● Poor cooling ● Poor heating ● Stop
Is the supply voltage conform to the specifications on the name plate?	Incorrect operation
Are the cable sizes as specified and according to local regulations?	Damage of cables
Are the remote controller signals received by the unit?	No operation

3.3 Gas Furnace Test Operation

Caution Always use the remote controller to stop the test operation.

The test should be performed with the following procedure.

1. All install process, including heat pump system, has been done.
2. Test operation of heat pump system has been successfully completed.
3. Turn off remote controller connected to CXTQ-TA.
4. Change the setting according to the following table.
5. Turn on remote controller connected to CXTQ-TA.
6. The compressor will be forcibly stopped if the compressor is running at this time. After that, the gas furnace will run in tens of seconds. (Tens of minutes might well be needed to stop compressor if the outdoor unit is particular operation.)
7. The gas furnace will operate with selected heat stage.
8. This test operation will stop automatically after 30 minutes or when the remote controller is turned off.

★: Factory setting

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Gas furnace test mode
14 (24)	11	**01**★	**OFF**★
		02	Low heat
		03	High heat

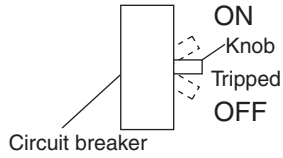
Note(s)

- Heat pump operation is not allowed during this test operation.
- When the heat pump is in service mode (test mode, pump down mode, refrigerant charge mode, etc.), this gas furnace test will not start.
- This setting will be returned to factory setting automatically after finishing test operation.

Part 6
Service Diagnosis

1. Symptom-based Troubleshooting

1.1 Indoor Unit Overall

	Symptom		Supposed Cause	Countermeasure
1	The system does not start operation at all.		Blowout of fuse(s)	Turn OFF the power supply and then replace the fuse (s).
			Cutout of breaker(s)	• If the knob of any breaker is in its OFF position, turn ON the power supply. • If the knob of any circuit breaker is in its tripped position, do not turn ON the power supply. 
			Power failure	After the power failure is reset, restart the system.
			The connector loose or not fully plugged in	Turn off the power supply to verify the connection of the connector.
2	The system starts operation but makes an immediate stop.		Blocked air inlet or outlet of indoor or outdoor unit	Remove obstacle(s).
			Clogged air filter(s)	Clean the air filter(s).
3	The system does not cool or heat air well.		Blocked air inlet or outlet of indoor or outdoor unit	Remove obstacle(s).
			Clogged air filter(s)	Clean the air filter(s).
			Enclosed outdoor unit(s)	Remove the enclosure.
			Improper set temperature	Set the temperature to a proper degree.
			Airflow rate set to LOW	Set it to a proper airflow rate.
			Improper direction of air diffusion	Set it to a proper direction.
			Open window(s) or door(s)	Shut it tightly.
			IN COOLING Direct sunlight received	Hang curtains or shades on windows.
			IN COOLING Too many persons staying in a room	The model must be selected to match the air conditioning load.
			IN COOLING Too many heat sources (e.g. OA equipment) located in a room	
			IN DRYING The reason is that the dry operation serves not to reduce the room temperature where possible.	Change the system to cooling operation.
4	The system does not operate.	The system stops and immediately restarts operation.	If the operation lamp on the remote controller turns ON, the system will be normal. These symptoms indicate that the system is controlled so as not to put unreasonable loads on the system.	Normal operation. The system will automatically start operation after a lapse of five minutes.
		Pressing the temperature setting button immediately resets the system.		
		The remote controller displays **CENTRAL CONTROL,** which blinks for a period of several seconds when the **OPERATION** button is depressed.	The system is controlled with centralized controller. Blinking display indicates that the system cannot be operated using the remote controller.	Operate the system using the COOL/HEAT central remote controller.
		The system stops immediately after turning ON the power supply.	The system is in preparation mode of microcomputer operation.	Wait for a period of approximately one minute.
5	The system makes intermittent stops.	The remote controller displays error codes **U4** or **U5,** and the system stops but restarts after a lapse of several minutes.	The system stops due to an interruption in communication between units caused by electrical noises coming from equipment other than air conditioners.	Remove causes of electrical noises. If these causes are removed, the system will automatically restart operation.

	Symptom		Supposed Cause	Countermeasure
6	COOL/HEAT selection is disabled.	The remote controller displays **CENTRAL CONTROL.**	This remote controller has no option to select cooling operation.	Use a remote controller with option to select cooling operation.
		The remote controller displays **CENTRAL CONTROL,** and the COOL/HEAT selection remote controller is provided.	COOL/HEAT selection is made using the COOL/HEAT selection remote controller.	Use the COOL/HEAT selection remote controller to select cool or heat.
7	The system conducts fan operation but not cooling or heating operation.	This symptom occurs immediately after turning ON the power supply.	The system is in preparation mode of operation.	Wait for a period of approximately 10 minutes.
		The remote controller displays **CENTRAL CONTROL;** no cooling or heating operation is performed. Switch to fan operation.	In thermal storage operation, the unit is set to fan operation in cooling or heating operation, and the remote controller shows **CENTRAL CONTROL.**	Normal operation.
8	The airflow rate is not reproduced according to the setting.	Even pressing the airflow rate setting button makes no changes in the airflow rate.	In heating operation, when the room temperature reaches the set degree, the outdoor unit will stop while the indoor unit is brought to fan LL operation so that no one gets cold air. Furthermore, if fan operation mode is selected when other indoor unit is in heating operation, the system will be brought to fan LL operation.	Normal operation.
9	The airflow direction is not reproduced according to the setting.	The airflow direction is not corresponding to that displayed on the remote controller. The flap does not swing.	Automatic control	Normal operation.
10	A white mist comes out from the system.	**Indoor unit** In cooling operation, the ambient humidity is high. (This indoor unit is installed in a place with much oil or dust.)	Uneven temperature distribution due to heavy stain of the inside of the indoor unit	Clean the inside of the indoor unit.
		Indoor unit Immediately after cooling operation stopping, the indoor air temperature and humidity are low.	Hot gas (refrigerant) that has flowed in the indoor unit results to be vapor from the unit.	Normal operation.
		Indoor and outdoor units After the completion of defrost operation, the system is switched to heating operation.	Defrosted moisture turns to be vapor and comes out from the units.	Normal operation.

	Symptom		Supposed Cause	Countermeasure
11	The system produces sounds.	**Indoor unit** Immediately after turning ON the power supply, indoor unit produces ringing sounds.	These are operating sounds of the electronic expansion valve of the indoor unit.	Normal operation. This sound becomes low after a lapse of approximately one minute.
		Indoor and outdoor units Hissing sounds are continuously produced while in cooling or defrost operation.	These sounds are produced from gas (refrigerant) flowing respectively through the indoor and outdoor units.	Normal operation.
		Indoor and outdoor units Hissing sounds are produced immediately after the startup or stop of the system, or the startup or stop of defrost operation.	These sounds are produced when the gas (refrigerant) stops or changes flowing.	Normal operation.
		Indoor unit Faint sounds are continuously produced while in cooling operation or after stopping the operation.	These sounds are produced from the drain discharge device in operation.	Normal operation.
		Indoor unit Creaking sounds are produced while in heating operation or after stopping the operation.	These sounds are produced from resin parts expanding and contracting with temperature changes.	Normal operation.
		Indoor unit Sounds like trickling or the like are produced from indoor units in the stopped state.	On ***VRV*** systems, these sounds are produced when other indoor units in operation. The reason is that the system runs in order to prevent oil or refrigerant from dwelling.	Normal operation.
		Outdoor unit Pitch of operating sounds changes.	The reason is that the compressor changes the operating frequency.	Normal operation.
12	Dust comes out from the system.	Dust comes out from the system when it restarts after the stop for an extended period of time.	Dust, which has deposited on the inside of indoor unit, is blown out from the system.	Normal operation.
13	Odors come out from the system.	In operation	Odors of room, cigarettes or else adsorbed to the inside of indoor unit are blown out.	The inside of the indoor unit should be cleaned.
14	Outdoor fan does not rotate.	In operation	The reason is that fan revolutions are controlled to put the operation to the optimum state.	Normal operation.
15	LCD display **88** or **Checking the connection. Please stand by.** appears on the remote controller.	Immediately after turning ON the power supply	The reason is that the system is checking to be sure the remote controller is normal.	Normal operation. This code is displayed for a period of approximately one minute at maximum.
16	The outdoor unit compressor or the outdoor fan does not stop.	After stopping operation	It stops in order to prevent oil or refrigerant from dwelling.	Normal operation. It stops after a lapse of approximately 5 to 10 minutes.
17	The outdoor gets hot.	While stopping operation	The reason is that the compressor is warmed up to provide smooth startup of the system.	Normal operation.
18	Hot air comes out from the system even though it stops.	Hot air is felt while the system stops.	On ***VRV*** systems, small quantity of refrigerant is fed to indoor units in the stopped state when other indoor units are in operation.	Normal operation.

1.2 With Gas Furnace

	Symptom	Supposed Cause
1	The gas furnace does not start operation.	The gas furnace does not start operation while the compressor is during operation or under stop-control, or right after defrost IN or defrost OUT. Wait until the operation becomes stable.
2	Operation does not switch from heat pump to gas furnace in spite of low room temperature. Operation does not switch from gas furnace to heat pump even though the room temperature is nearing the set temperature.	This function is performed only with outdoor units which support automatic switching between gas furnace and heat pump interlocking with room temperature. Some models are enabled to support automatic switching between gas furnace and heat pump interlocking with outdoor air temperature by setting heat pump lockout on an outdoor unit side. However, the compressor stops while gas furnace is during operation.
3	**AA-03** (Gas furnace abnormality) is indicated on the remote controller while no error is indicated on the PCB of the gas furnace.	In some cases of gas furnace abnormality, error indication on the remote controller is retained even after the abnormality is removed. Execute combustion heating operation once or reset the power source.
4	The airflow rate indication on the remote controller is not consistent with the actual airflow rate of the indoor unit.	The airflow rate of the indoor unit during gas furnace combustion heating depends on the intensity of combustion. Therefore, the airflow rate of the indoor unit does not reflect the airflow setting of the remote controller.

1.3 Gas Furnace Lockout Reset

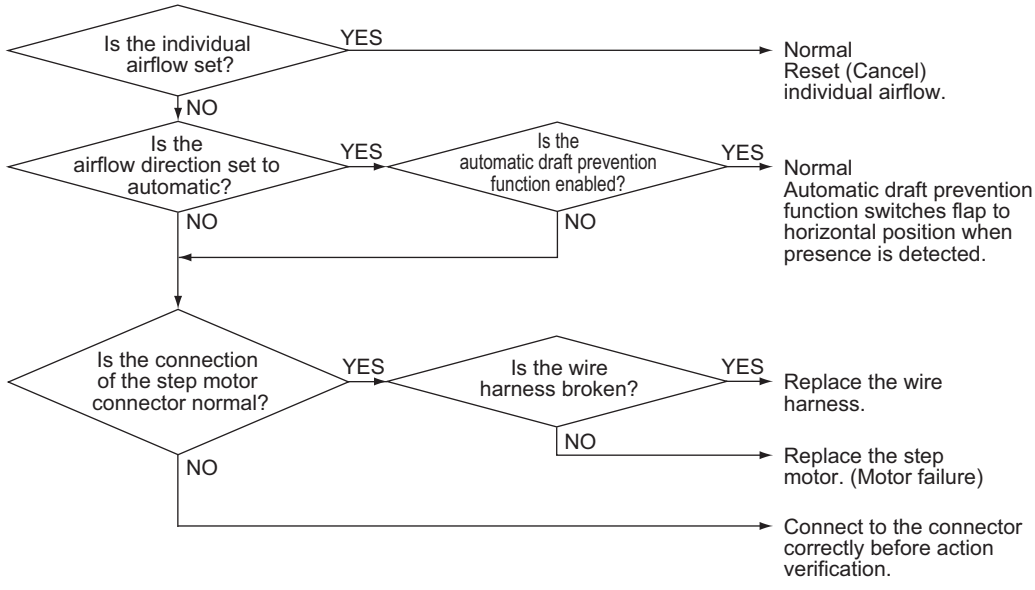
Furnace lockout is characterized by a non-functioning furnace (circulator blower may be running continuously) providing a diagnostic LED code located on the furnace board.
Lockout results when a furnace control detects abnormal conditions. If the furnace is in "lockout", the following methods can be used to clear the error.
a. Turn the remote controller OFF to clear the error. If the error is not cleared, proceed to next step.
b. Heat pump lockout conditions are met.
c. Set the setting temperature to maximum, then turn the remote controller ON.
d. Turn the remote controller OFF.
e. Turn the remote controller ON after around 15 seconds from procedure d.
The procedures c, d, and e will not work during certain outdoor unit operations, i.e. defrost, startup, compressor stop, service mode etc.

If the LED of the **ON/OFF** button is flashing when you turn the remote controller ON, you cannot clear the error with the method above. In that case, the error must be cleared using the gas furnace. Refer to the gas furnace operation manual for more details.

1.4 With Infrared Presence/Floor Sensor

	Condition	Measure
1	Louver operation different from setting or no downward airflow in heating operation	Refer to the flowchart below.
2	Individual airflow direction setting different from the actual airflow direction	Refer to the flowchart below.
3	While not operating, the louver does not close completely.	Turn off the circuit breaker and then turn it on again.
4	The remote controller menu does not display energy saving operating mode for when people are not present.	Refer to **Infrared Presence/Floor Sensor Error (CE)** on page 277.
	The remote controller menu does not display the stop function for when people are not present.	
	The remote controller menu does not display the automatic draft prevention function.	
5	The menu does not display the eco-friendly display function.	No defect. Set the clock.
6	During cooling and dry operation, the louver automatically switches from horizontal (P0) to one-level downward (P1).	No defect. When relative ambient humidity is higher, automatic louver control will be activated.
7	During heating operation, the use of an airflow block will not cause other louvers to turn downward (P4).	No defect. In heating operation, if an airflow block is set, then the air outlet control outdoor the airflow block will be within the range P0-P3.
8	When using airflow block, the airflow block will be routinely lifted (become horizontal) during heating operation.	No defect. Set louver to horizontal (P0) during thermostat OFF.
9	The infrared presence sensor determines that there is someone in the room while no one is there.	Check if there are any objects that generate temperature change when moving. For example: · An electric heater with swing function · Doors, curtains, blind switches · Output of paper from a fax machine or a printer · Turning on/off of incandescent lights · Moving objects
10	The infrared presence sensor determines that there is no one in the room while someone is there.	Check for the following conditions. · Lack of movement · Facing away from the sensor · Little skin exposed · Slight movement in a place far from the sensor
11	Large difference between floor temperature and actual temperature	Check for the following conditions. · Sensor detection zone affected by solar radiation · High or low temperature objects in the sensor detection zone · Large difference between floor temperature and temperature of the living space · Sensors installed near walls may be affected by wall temperature.

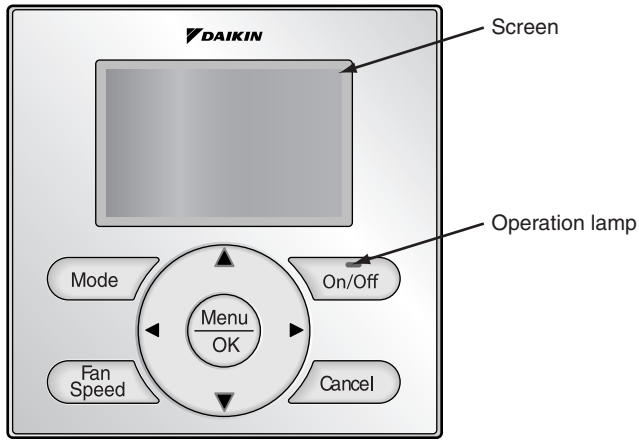
Error diagnosis when the louver movement differs from the setting



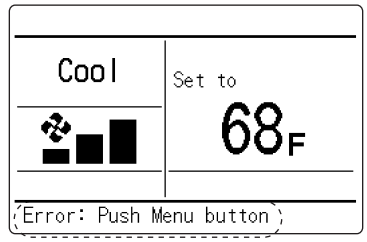
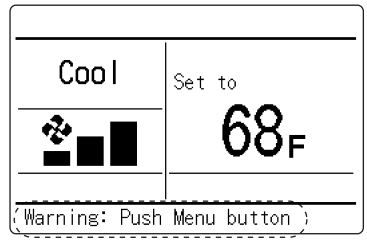
2. Error Code via Remote Controller

2.1 BRC1E73

The following will be displayed on the screen when an error (or a warning) occurs during operation. Check the error code and take the corrective action specified for the particular model.



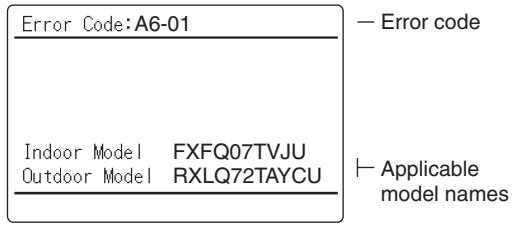
(1) Checking an error or warning.

	Operation Status	Display	
Abnormal shutdown	The system stops operating.	The operation lamp (green) starts to blink. The message **Error: Push Menu button** will blink at the bottom of the screen.	
Warning	The system continues its operation.	The operation lamp (green) remains on. The message **Warning: Push Menu button** will blink at the bottom of the screen.	

(2) Taking corrective action.

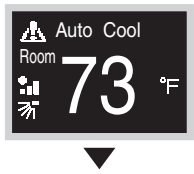
Press the **Menu/OK** button to check the error code.

Take the corrective action specific to the model.



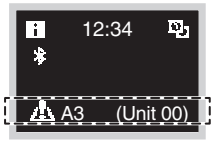
2.2 BRC1H71W

Home screen



When the indoor unit is in error, the controller will display ⚠ on the home screen.

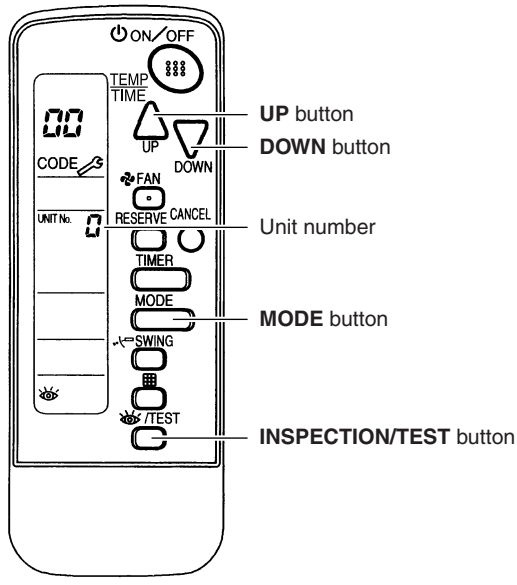
Information screen



Press and hold ○ on the Home screen for 5 seconds. The unit number and error code will be displayed at the bottom of the information screen.

2.3 Wireless Remote Controller

If the unit stops due to an error, the operation indicating LED on the signal receiving part of indoor unit blinks. The error code can be determined by following the procedure described below. (The error code is displayed when an operation error has occurred. In normal condition, the error code of the last problem is displayed.)



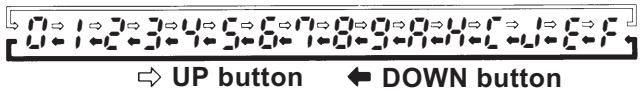
1. Press **INSPECTION/TEST** button to enter inspection mode. Then the figure 0 blinks on the unit number display.
2. Press **UP** button or **DOWN** button and change the unit number until the receiver of the remote controller starts to beep.
   3 short beeps: Follow all steps below.
   1 short beep: Follow steps 3 and 4. Continue the operation in step 4 until you hear a continuous beep. This continuous beep indicates that the error code is confirmed.
   Continuous beep: There is no abnormality.
3. Press **MODE** button. The left 0 (upper digit) indication of the error code blinks.
4. Press **UP** button or **DOWN** button to change the error code upper digit until the receiver of the indoor unit starts to beep.

- The upper digit of the code changes as shown below.

Continuous beep: Both upper and lower digits match. (Error code is confirmed.)
2 short beeps: The upper digit matches but the lower digit does not.
1 short beep: The upper digit does not match.

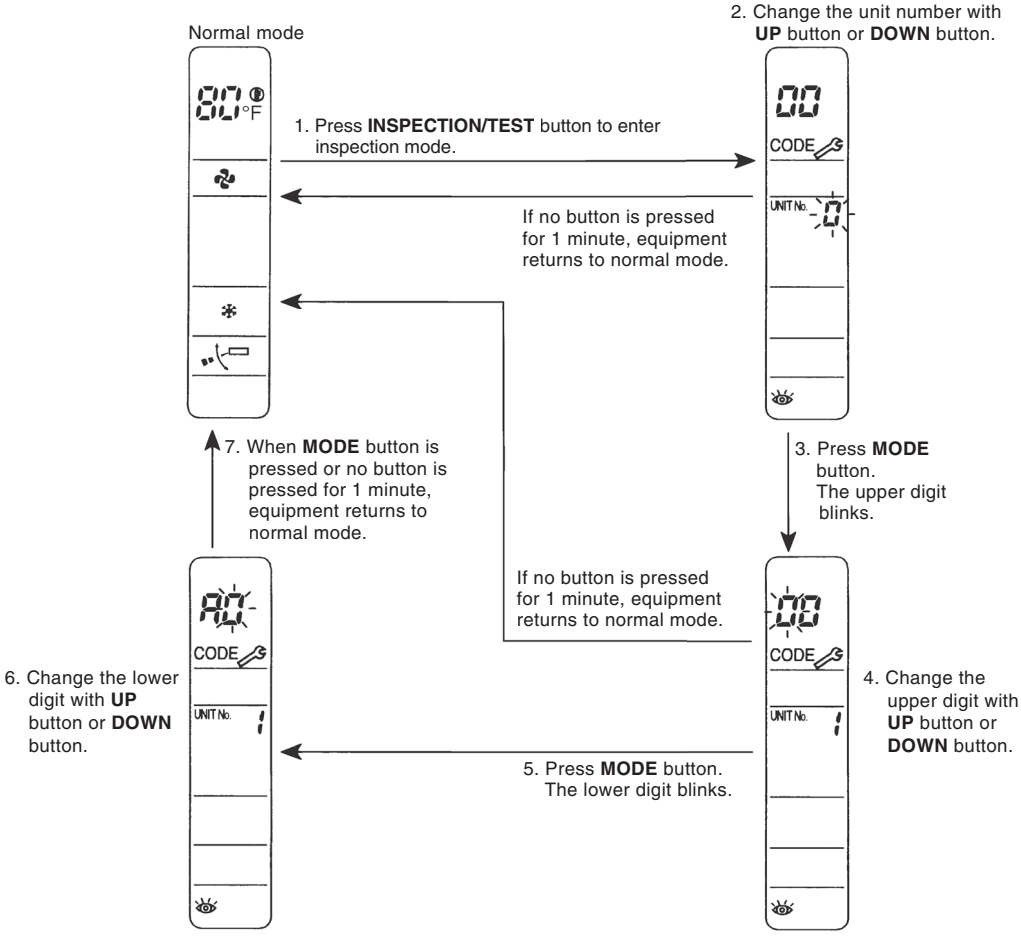
5. Press **MODE** button. The right ♫ (lower digit) indication of the error code blinks.
6. Press **UP** button or **DOWN** button and change the error code lower digit until the receiver of the indoor unit generates a continuous beep.

- The lower digit of the code changes as shown below.



Continuous beep: Both upper and lower digits match. (Error code is confirmed.)
2 short beeps: The upper digit matches but the lower digit does not.
1 short beep: The upper digit does not match.

7. Press **MODE** button to return to the normal mode. If you do not press any button for 1 minute, the remote controller automatically returns to the normal mode.



3. Troubleshooting by Error Code

3.1 Error Codes and Descriptions

○: ON ●: OFF ◑: Blink

	Error code	Operation lamp	Error contents	Reference page
Indoor Unit	A0	◑	External protection device abnormality	230
	A1	◑	Indoor unit control PCB abnormality	232
	A3	◑	Drain level control system abnormality	233
	A6	◑	Indoor fan motor lock, overload	235
			Indoor fan motor abnormality	237
			Overload/overcurrent/lock of indoor fan motor	243
			Blower motor not running	244
			Indoor fan motor status abnormality	245
			Low indoor airflow	246
	A7 (∗1)	○	Swing flap motor abnormality	247
	A8	◑	Power supply voltage abnormality	249
			Blower motor stops for over/under voltage	250
	A9	◑	Electronic expansion valve coil abnormality, dust clogging	251
	AA	◑	Gas furnace abnormality	252
	AF (∗1)	○	Drain level above limit	253
	AH	◑	Self-cleaning decoration panel abnormality	254
	AJ	◑	Defective capacity setting	265
	C1	◑	Transmission abnormality between indoor unit control PCB and fan PCB	266
			Blower motor communication error	268
			Climate Talk communication error	269
	C4	◑	Indoor heat exchanger liquid pipe thermistor abnormality	270
	C5	◑	Indoor heat exchanger gas pipe thermistor abnormality	270
	C6	◑	Combination error between indoor unit control PCB and fan PCB	271
			Capacity setting abnormality	272
			Blower motor HP mismatch	273
			Indoor blower does not have required parameters to function	274
	C9 (∗2)	◑	Suction air thermistor abnormality	270
			Remote sensor abnormality	275
	CA	◑	Discharge air thermistor abnormality	270
	CC	○	Humidity sensor system abnormality	276
	CE (∗1)	○	Infrared presence/floor sensor error	277
	CJ (∗2)	○	Remote controller thermistor abnormality	282
Outdoor Unit	E1	◑	Outdoor unit main PCB abnormality	283
	E2	◑	Detection of ground leakage by leak detection circuit	284
			Missing of ground leakage detection core	285
	E3	◑	Activation of high pressure switch	286
	E4	◑	Activation of low pressure sensor	288
	E5	◑	Compressor motor lock	289
	E6	◑	Compressor damage alarm	291
	E7	◑	Outdoor fan motor abnormality	293
	E9	◑	Electronic expansion valve coil abnormality	298
	F3	◑	Discharge pipe temperature abnormality	299
	F4	○/◑	Wet alarm	301
	F6	◑	Refrigerant overcharged	303
	H3	◑	Harness abnormality (between outdoor unit main PCB and inverter PCB)	304

	Error code	Operation lamp	Error contents	Reference page
Outdoor Unit	H7	◑	Outdoor fan motor signal abnormality	305
			Outdoor fan PCB abnormality	306
	H9	◑	Outdoor air thermistor (R1T) abnormality	307
	J3	◑	Discharge pipe thermistor (R21T) abnormality Compressor body thermistor (R14T) abnormality	307
	J5	◑	Compressor suction thermistor (R12T) abnormality Suction pipe thermistor (R10T) abnormality	307
	J6	◑	Heat exchanger deicer thermistor (R11T) abnormality Heat exchanger gas pipe thermistor (R8T, R9T) abnormality	307
	J7	◑	Receiver inlet thermistor (R3T) abnormality Subcooling heat exchanger liquid pipe thermistor (R7T) abnormality Subcooling injection thermistor (R16T) abnormality	307
	J8	◑	Heat exchanger liquid pipe thermistor (R4T, R5T) abnormality Leak detection thermistor (R15T) abnormality	307
	J9	◑	Subcooling heat exchanger gas pipe thermistor (R6T) abnormality Receiver gas purge thermistor (R13T) abnormality	307
	JA	◑	High pressure sensor abnormality	309
	JC	◑	Low pressure sensor abnormality	310
	L1	◑	Inverter PCB abnormality	311
	L2	◑	Momentary power failure during test operation	313
	L3	◑	Reactor temperature rise abnormality	314
	L4	◑	Inverter radiation fin temperature rise abnormality	315
	L5	◑	Compressor instantaneous overcurrent	319
	L8	◑	Compressor overcurrent	321
	L9	◑	Compressor startup abnormality	323
	LC	◑	Transmission error between inverter PCB and outdoor unit main PCB	325
	P1	◑	Power supply voltage imbalance	327
	P3	◑	Reactor surface thermistor abnormality	329
	P4 (∗1)	◑	Inverter radiation fin temperature abnormality	330
	PJ	◑	Field setting abnormality after replacing outdoor unit main PCB or combination of PCB abnormality	332
System	U0 (∗1)	○	Refrigerant shortage	333
	U1	◑	Reverse phase, Open phase	334
	U2	◑	Power supply insufficient or instantaneous abnormality	336
	U3	◑	Check operation not executed	338
	U4	◑	Transmission error between indoor units and outdoor units, Open phase in power supply wiring	339
	U5	◑	Transmission error between remote controller and indoor unit	342
	U7	◑	Transmission error between outdoor units	343
	U8	◑	Transmission error between main and sub remote controllers	349
	U9	◑	Transmission error between indoor units and outdoor units in the same system	350
	UA	◑	Improper combination of indoor and outdoor units, indoor units and remote controller	351
			Incorrect gas furnace connecting number	356
			Incorrect electric heater capacity setting	357
	UC (∗1)	○	Address duplication of centralized controller	358
	UE	◑	Transmission error between centralized controller and indoor unit	359
	UF	◑	System not set yet	362
	UH	◑	System abnormality, refrigerant system address undefined	363
			Climate Talk communication system combination error (before initial setting for communication completes)	365
			Climate Talk communication system combination error (after initial setting for communication completes)	366

Note(s) ∗1 : The system can keep operating, however, be sure to check and repair.
∗2 : The system may continue operation depending on the conditions.

3.2 Error Codes (Sub Codes)

If an error code like the one shown below is displayed when a wired remote controller is in use, make a detailed diagnosis or a diagnosis of the relevant unit.

3.2.1 Indoor Unit

Error code	Troubleshooting	
	Error Description	Diagnosis
A0 - 01	External protection device abnormality	Refer to page 231.
A6 - 01	Fan motor locked	A locked fan motor current has been detected. Turn the fan by hand to check for the connection of connectors.
A6 - 10	Fan overcurrent error	A fan motor overcurrent has been detected. Check for the connection of the connector between the fan motor and the fan PCB. If the connection is normal, replace the fan motor. If this still cannot solve the error, replace the fan PCB.
A6 - 11	Fan position detection error	An error in the detection of position of the fan motor. Check for the connection of the connector between the fan motor and the fan PCB. If the connection is normal, replace the fan motor. If this still cannot solve the error, replace the fan PCB.
A6 - 20	Indoor fan motor status abnormality	Refer to page 245.
A6 - 21	Low indoor airflow	Refer to page 246.
A8 - 01	Power supply voltage error	Check for the input voltage of the fan motor.
A9 - 01	Electronic expansion valve error	There is an error in the electronic expansion valve coil or a connector disconnected.
A9 - 02	Refrigerant leakage detection error	Refrigerant leaks even if the electronic expansion valve is closed. Replace the electronic expansion valve.
AA - 03	Gas furnace abnormality	Refer to page 252.
AH - 03	Transmission error (between the self-cleaning decoration panel and the indoor unit) (when the self-cleaning decoration panel is mounted)	Check for the connection of the harness connector between the panel PCB and the indoor unit PCB.
AH - 04	Dust detection sensor error (when the self-cleaning decoration panel is mounted)	Check for the connections of the connector X12A on the panel PCB and the connectors X18A and X19A on the sensor PCB.
AH - 05	Dust collection sign error (when the self-cleaning decoration panel is mounted)	Check for clogging with dust at the dust collection port as well as in the brush unit, S-shaped pipe, and dust box. Furthermore, check for any stains of the light receiving and emitting parts of the infrared unit.
AH - 06	Air filter rotation error (when the self-cleaning decoration panel is mounted)	Check for anything getting in the way of rotating the filter (e.g. the filter comes off or the drive gear is clogged with foreign matter).
AH - 07	Damper rotation error (when the self-cleaning decoration panel is mounted)	The damper does not rotate normally. Check for any foreign matter around the damper and for the operation of the gear and limit switch.
AH - 08	Filter auto clean operation error (when the self-cleaning decoration panel is mounted)	The unit has not yet completed the filter self-cleaning operation even after the lapse of specified period of time. Check for any external noise, etc.
AH - 09	Filter auto clean operation start disabled error (when the self-cleaning decoration panel is mounted)	The unit has been put into a state in which the filter self-cleaning operation is disabled. Check the unit for the operating conditions.
AJ - 01	Capacity setting error	There is an error in the capacity setting of the indoor unit PCB.
AJ - 02	Electronic expansion valve setting error	There is a fault in the setting of the gear type electronic expansion valve/direct acting type electronic expansion valve.
C1 - 01	Transmission abnormality between indoor unit PCB and fan PCB	Check for the conditions of transmission between the indoor unit PCB and the fan PCB.
C1 - 07	Blower motor communication error	Refer to page 268.
C1 - 08	Climate Talk Communication error	Refer to page 269.
C6 - 01	Defective combination of indoor unit PCB and the fan PCB	A combination of indoor unit PCB and the fan PCB is defective. Check whether the capacity setting adaptor is correct and the type of the fan PCB is correct.
	Capacity setting abnormality	
	Blower motor HP mismatch	Refer to page 273.

Error code	Troubleshooting	
	Error Description	Diagnosis
C6 - 02	Indoor blower does not have required parameters to function	Refer to page 274.

3.2.2 Outdoor Unit, System

Error code	Troubleshooting	
	Error Description	Diagnosis
E1 - 01	Outdoor unit PCB error	Refer to the **E1** flowchart and make a diagnosis of the relevant unit based on the Error code shown to the left.
E1 - 02	Defective outdoor unit PCB	
E2 - 01	Ground leakage detection error (Master)	Refer to the **E2** flowchart and make a diagnosis of the relevant unit based on the Error code shown to the left.
E2 - 02	Ground leakage detection error (Slave 1)	
E2 - 03	Ground leakage detection error (Slave 2)	
E2 - 06	Missing of ground leakage detection core (Master)	
E2 - 07	Missing of ground leakage detection core (Slave 1)	
E2 - 08	Missing of ground leakage detection core (Slave 2)	
E3 - 01 E3 - 02	Activation of high pressure switch S1PH (Master)	Refer to the **E3** flowchart and make a diagnosis of the relevant unit based on the Error code shown to the left.
E3 - 03 E3 - 04	Activation of high pressure switch S1PH (Slave 1)	
E3 - 05 E3 - 06	Activation of high pressure switch S1PH (Slave 2)	
E3 - 07	High pressure standby E3 latch error (System integrated)	
E3 - 13	Liquid stop valve check error (Master)	
E3 - 14	Liquid stop valve check error (Slave 1)	
E3 - 15	Liquid stop valve check error (Slave 2)	
E3 - 18	Overall retry of high pressure switch	
E4 - 01	Low pressure sensor error (Master)	Refer to the **E4** flowchart and make a diagnosis of the relevant unit based on the Error code shown to the left.
E4 - 02	Low pressure sensor error (Slave 1)	
E4 - 03	Low pressure sensor error (Slave 2)	
E5 - 01	Compressor M1C lock (Master)	Refer to the **E5** flowchart and make a diagnosis of the relevant unit based on the Error code shown to the left.
E5 - 02	Compressor M1C lock (Slave 1)	
E5 - 03	Compressor M1C lock (Slave 2)	
E6 - 11	Compressor damage error: Compressor M1C (Master)	Refer to the **E6** flowchart and make a diagnosis of the relevant unit based on the Error code shown to the left.
E6 - 13	Compressor damage error: Compressor M1C (Slave 1)	
E6 - 15	Compressor damage error: Compressor M1C (Slave 2)	
E6 - 17	Compressor damage warning: Compressor M1C (Master)	
E6 - 19	Compressor damage warning: Compressor M1C (Slave 1)	
E6 - 21	Compressor damage warning: Compressor M1C (Slave 2)	

Error code	Troubleshooting	
	Error Description	Diagnosis
E7 - 01	Fan motor M1F lock (Master)	Make a diagnosis of the fan motor of the relevant unit based on the following. Fan motor lock: 01, 02, 13, 14, 25, 26 Momentary overcurrent: 05, 06, 17, 18, 29, 30 IPM error: 09, 10, 21, 22, 33, 34
E7 - 02	Fan motor M2F lock (Master)	
E7 - 05	Fan motor M1F momentary overcurrent (Master)	
E7 - 06	Fan motor M2F momentary overcurrent (Master)	
E7 - 09	Fan motor M1F IPM error (Master)	
E7 - 10	Fan motor M2F IPM error (Master)	
E7 - 13	Fan motor M1F lock (Slave 1)	
E7 - 14	Fan motor M2F lock (Slave 1)	
E7 - 17	Fan motor M1F momentary overcurrent (Slave 1)	
E7 - 18	Fan motor M2F momentary overcurrent (Slave 1)	
E7 - 21	Fan motor M1F IPM error (Slave 1)	
E7 - 22	Fan motor M2F IPM error (Slave 1)	
E7 - 25	Fan motor M1F lock (Slave 2)	
E7 - 26	Fan motor M2F lock (Slave 2)	
E7 - 29	Fan motor M1F momentary overcurrent (Slave 2)	
E7 - 30	Fan motor M2F momentary overcurrent (Slave 2)	
E7 - 33	Fan motor M1F IPM error (Slave 2)	
E7 - 34	Fan motor M2F IPM error (Slave 2)	
E9 - 01	Electronic expansion valve coil (Y1E) error (Master)	Refer to the **E9** flowchart and make a diagnosis of the relevant electronic expansion valve of the relevant unit based on the Error code shown to the left.
E9 - 03	Electronic expansion valve coil (Y2E) error (Master)	
E9 - 04	Electronic expansion valve coil (Y3E) error (Master)	
E9 - 05	Electronic expansion valve coil (Y1E) error (Slave 1)	
E9 - 06	Electronic expansion valve coil (Y2E) error (Slave 1)	
E9 - 07	Electronic expansion valve coil (Y3E) error (Slave 1)	
E9 - 08	Electronic expansion valve coil (Y1E) error (Slave 2)	
E9 - 09	Electronic expansion valve coil (Y2E) error (Slave 2)	
E9 - 10	Electronic expansion valve coil (Y3E) error (Slave 2)	
E9 - 20	Defective electronic expansion valve coil (Y1E) (Master)	
E9 - 21	Defective electronic expansion valve coil (Y1E) (Slave 1)	
E9 - 22	Defective electronic expansion valve coil (Y1E) (Slave 2)	
E9 - 23	Defective electronic expansion valve coil (Y2E) (Master)	
E9 - 24	Defective electronic expansion valve coil (Y2E) (Slave 1)	
E9 - 25	Defective electronic expansion valve coil (Y2E) (Slave 2)	
E9 - 26	Electronic expansion valve coil (Y4E) error (Master)	
E9 - 27	Electronic expansion valve coil (Y4E) error (Slave 1)	
E9 - 28	Electronic expansion valve coil (Y4E) error (Slave 2)	
E9 - 29	Electronic expansion valve coil (Y5E) error (Master)	
E9 - 31	Electronic expansion valve coil (Y6E) error (Master)	
E9 - 32	Electronic expansion valve coil (Y7E) error (Master)	
E9 - 34	Electronic expansion valve coil (Y5E) error (Slave 1)	
E9 - 36	Electronic expansion valve coil (Y6E) error (Slave 1)	
E9 - 37	Electronic expansion valve coil (Y7E) error (Slave 1)	
E9 - 39	Electronic expansion valve coil (Y5E) error (Slave 2)	
E9 - 41	Electronic expansion valve coil (Y6E) error (Slave 2)	
E9 - 42	Electronic expansion valve coil (Y7E) error (Slave 2)	
E9 - 44	Defective electronic expansion valve coil (Y3E) (Master)	
E9 - 45	Defective electronic expansion valve coil (Y3E) (Slave 1)	
E9 - 46	Defective electronic expansion valve coil (Y3E) (Slave 2)	

Error code	Troubleshooting	
	Error Description	Diagnosis
F3 - 01	Discharge pipe high temperature error (Master)	Refer to the **F3** flowchart and make a diagnosis of the relevant unit based on the Error code shown to the left.
F3 - 03	Discharge pipe high temperature error (Slave 1)	
F3 - 05	Discharge pipe high temperature error (Slave 2)	
F3 - 20	Compressor overheat error (Master)	
F3 - 21	Compressor overheat error (Slave 1)	
F3 - 22	Compressor overheat error (Slave 2)	
F4 - 01	Wet alarm	Refer to the **F4** flowchart and make a diagnosis of the relevant unit based on the Error code shown to the left.
F4 - 02	Wet alarm for compressor M1C (Master)	
F4 - 04	Wet alarm for compressor M1C (Slave 1)	
F4 - 06	Wet alarm for compressor M1C (Slave 2)	
F4 - 08	Wet error for compressor M1C (Master)	
F4 - 10	Wet error for compressor M1C (Slave 1)	
F4 - 12	Wet error for compressor M1C (Slave 2)	
F4 - 14	Indoor unit failure alarm	
F6 - 02	Refrigerant overcharged	Refrigerant overcharge was detected during test operation.
H3 - 02	Harness abnormality (Main & inverter PCB) - Master unit	Refer to the **H3** flowchart and make a diagnosis of the relevant unit based on the Error code shown to the left.
H3 - 04	Harness abnormality (Main & inverter PCB) - Slave unit 1	
H3 - 06	Harness abnormality (Main & inverter PCB) - Slave unit 2	
H7 - 01	Motor position signal abnormality (Master): M1F	Refer to the **H7** flowchart and make a diagnosis of the relevant unit based on the Error code shown to the left.
H7 - 02	Motor position signal abnormality (Master): M2F	
H7 - 05	Motor position signal abnormality (Slave 1): M1F	
H7 - 06	Motor position signal abnormality (Slave 1): M2F	
H7 - 09	Motor position signal abnormality (Slave 2): M1F	
H7 - 10	Motor position signal abnormality (Slave 2): M2F	
H7 - 21	Defective fan PCB (Master): M1F	
H7 - 22	Defective fan PCB (Master): M2F	
H7 - 23	Defective fan PCB (Slave 1): M1F	
H7 - 24	Defective fan PCB (Slave 1): M2F	
H7 - 25	Defective fan PCB (Slave 2): M1F	
H7 - 26	Defective fan PCB (Slave 2): M2F	
H9 - 01	Defective outdoor air thermistor (Master)	Refer to the **H9** flowchart and make a diagnosis of the relevant unit based on the Error code shown to the left.
H9 - 02	Defective outdoor air thermistor (Slave 1)	
H9 - 03	Defective outdoor air thermistor (Slave 2)	

Error code	Troubleshooting	
	Error Description	Diagnosis
J3 - 16	Defective discharge pipe thermistor (R21T): Open (Master)	Refer to the **J3** flowchart and make a diagnosis of the relevant thermistor of the relevant unit based on the Error code shown to the left.
J3 - 17	Defective discharge pipe thermistor (R21T): Short (Master)	
J3 - 22	Defective discharge pipe thermistor (R21T): Open (Slave 1)	
J3 - 23	Defective discharge pipe thermistor (R21T): Short (Slave 1)	
J3 - 28	Defective discharge pipe thermistor (R21T): Open (Slave 2)	
J3 - 29	Defective discharge pipe thermistor (R21T): Short (Slave 2)	
J3 - 47	Defective compressor body thermistor (R14T): Open (Master)	
J3 - 48	Defective compressor body thermistor (R14T): Short (Master)	
J3 - 49	Defective compressor body thermistor (R14T): Open (Slave 1)	
J3 - 50	Defective compressor body thermistor (R14T): Short (Slave 1)	
J3 - 51	Defective compressor body thermistor (R14T): Open (Slave 2)	
J3 - 52	Defective compressor body thermistor (R14T): Short (Slave 2)	
J3 - 56	Discharge pipe warning (Master)	
J3 - 57	Discharge pipe warning (Slave 1)	
J3 - 58	Discharge pipe warning (Slave 2)	
J5 - 01	Defective compressor suction thermistor (R12T) (Master)	Refer to the **J5** flowchart and make a diagnosis of the relevant thermistor of the relevant unit based on the Error code shown to the left.
J5 - 03	Defective compressor suction thermistor (R12T) (Slave 1)	
J5 - 05	Defective compressor suction thermistor (R12T) (Slave 2)	
J5 - 18	Error detection of suction pipe thermistor (R10T) (Master)	
J5 - 19	Error detection of suction pipe thermistor (R10T) (Slave 1)	
J5 - 20	Error detection of suction pipe thermistor (R10T) (Slave 2)	

Error code	Troubleshooting	
	Error Description	Diagnosis
J6 - 01	Defective heat exchanger deicer thermistor (R11T) (Master)	Refer to the **J6** flowchart and make a diagnosis of the relevant thermistor of the relevant unit based on the Error code shown to the left.
J6 - 02	Defective heat exchanger deicer thermistor (R11T) (Slave 1)	
J6 - 03	Defective heat exchanger deicer thermistor (R11T) (Slave 2)	
J6 - 08	Defective heat exchanger gas upper thermistor (R8T) (Master)	
J6 - 09	Defective heat exchanger gas upper thermistor (R8T) (Slave 1)	
J6 - 10	Defective heat exchanger gas upper thermistor (R8T) (Slave 2)	
J6 - 11	Defective heat exchanger gas lower thermistor (R9T) (Master)	
J6 - 12	Defective heat exchanger gas lower thermistor (R9T) (Slave 1)	
J6 - 13	Defective heat exchanger gas lower thermistor (R9T) (Slave 2)	
J6 - 14	Error detection of heat exchanger gas upper thermistor (R8T) (Master)	
J6 - 15	Error detection of heat exchanger gas upper thermistor (R8T) (Slave 1)	
J6 - 16	Error detection of heat exchanger gas upper thermistor (R8T) (Slave 2)	
J6 - 17	Error detection of heat exchanger gas lower thermistor (R9T) (Master)	
J6 - 18	Error detection of heat exchanger gas lower thermistor (R9T) (Slave 1)	
J6 - 19	Error detection of heat exchanger gas lower thermistor (R9T) (Slave 2)	
J7 - 01	Defective receiver inlet thermistor (R3T) (Master)	Refer to the **J7** flowchart and make a diagnosis of the relevant thermistor of the relevant unit based on the Error code shown to the left.
J7 - 02	Defective receiver inlet thermistor (R3T) (Slave 1)	
J7 - 03	Defective receiver inlet thermistor (R3T) (Slave 2)	
J7 - 06	Defective subcooling heat exchanger liquid pipe thermistor (R7T) (Master)	
J7 - 07	Defective subcooling heat exchanger liquid pipe thermistor (R7T) (Slave 1)	
J7 - 08	Defective subcooling heat exchanger liquid pipe thermistor (R7T) (Slave 2)	
J7 - 17	Standby for preventing fusible plug removal	
J7 - 18	Defective subcooling injection thermistor (R16T) (Master)	
J7 - 19	Defective subcooling injection thermistor (R16T) (Slave 1)	
J7 - 20	Defective subcooling injection thermistor (R16T) (Slave 2)	
J8 - 01	Defective heat exchanger liquid upper thermistor (R4T) (Master)	Refer to the **J8** flowchart and make a diagnosis of the relevant thermistor of the relevant unit based on the Error code shown to the left.
J8 - 02	Defective heat exchanger liquid upper thermistor (R4T) (Slave 1)	
J8 - 03	Defective heat exchanger liquid upper thermistor (R4T) (Slave 2)	
J8 - 08	Defective heat exchanger liquid lower thermistor (R5T) (Master)	
J8 - 09	Defective heat exchanger liquid lower thermistor (R5T) (Slave 1)	
J8 - 10	Defective heat exchanger liquid lower thermistor (R5T) (Slave 2)	
J8 - 11	Defective leak detection thermistor (R15T) (Master)	
J8 - 12	Defective leak detection thermistor (R15T) (Slave 1)	
J8 - 13	Defective leak detection thermistor (R15T) (Slave 2)	

Error code	Troubleshooting	
	Error Description	Diagnosis
J9 - 01	Defective subcooling heat exchanger gas pipe thermistor (R6T) (Master)	Refer to the **J9** flowchart and make a diagnosis of the relevant thermistor of the relevant unit based on the Error code shown to the left.
J9 - 02	Defective subcooling heat exchanger gas pipe thermistor (R6T) (Slave 1)	
J9 - 03	Defective subcooling heat exchanger gas pipe thermistor (R6T) (Slave 2)	
J9 - 08	Error detection of subcooling heat exchanger gas pipe thermistor (R6T) (Master)	
J9 - 09	Error detection of subcooling heat exchanger gas pipe thermistor (R6T) (Slave 1)	
J9 - 10	Error detection of subcooling heat exchanger gas pipe thermistor (R6T) (Slave 2)	
J9 - 11	Receiver gas purge thermistor (R13T) (Master)	
J9 - 12	Receiver gas purge thermistor (R13T) (Slave 1)	
J9 - 13	Receiver gas purge thermistor (R13T) (Slave 2)	
JA - 06	Defective high pressure sensor (S1NPH): Open (Master)	Refer to the **JA** flowchart and make a diagnosis of the relevant sensor based on the Error code shown to the left.
JA - 07	Defective high pressure sensor (S1NPH): Short (Master)	
JA - 08	Defective high pressure sensor (S1NPH): Open (Slave 1)	
JA - 09	Defective high pressure sensor (S1NPH): Short (Slave 1)	
JA - 10	Defective high pressure sensor (S1NPH): Open (Slave 2)	
JA - 11	Defective high pressure sensor (S1NPH): Short (Slave 2)	
JC - 06	Defective low pressure sensor (S1NPL): Open (Master)	Refer to the **JC** flowchart and make a diagnosis of the relevant sensor based on the Error code shown to the left.
JC - 07	Defective low pressure sensor (S1NPL): Short (Master)	
JC - 08	Defective low pressure sensor (S1NPL): Open (Slave 1)	
JC - 09	Defective low pressure sensor (S1NPL): Short (Slave 1)	
JC - 10	Defective low pressure sensor (S1NPL): Open (Slave 2)	
JC - 11	Defective low pressure sensor (S1NPL): Short (Slave 2)	

Error code	Troubleshooting	
	Error Description	Diagnosis
L1 - 01	IPM error: Compressor M1C (Master)	Refer to the **L1** flowchart and make a diagnosis of the relevant unit based on the Error code shown to the left.
L1 - 02	Defective current sensor 1: Compressor M1C (Master)	
L1 - 03	Defective current sensor 2: Compressor M1C (Master)	
L1 - 04	IGBT error: Compressor M1C (Master)	
L1 - 05	Jumper settings error (Master)	
L1 - 07	IPM error: Compressor M1C (Slave 1)	
L1 - 08	Defective current sensor 1: Compressor M1C (Slave 1)	
L1 - 09	Defective current sensor 2: Compressor M1C (Slave 1)	
L1 - 10	IGBT error: Compressor M1C (Slave 1)	
L1 - 11	IPM error: Compressor M1C (Slave 2)	
L1 - 12	Defective current sensor 1: Compressor M1C (Slave 2)	
L1 - 13	Defective current sensor 2: Compressor M1C (Slave 2)	
L1 - 14	IGBT error: Compressor M1C (Slave 2)	
L1 - 15	Jumper settings error (Slave 1)	
L1 - 16	Jumper settings error (Slave 2)	
L1 - 21	DIP switch settings error (Master)	
L1 - 26	DIP switch settings error (Slave 1)	
L1 - 28	Defective fan PCB EEPROM: Fan M1F (Master)	
L1 - 29	Defective fan PCB EEPROM: Fan M2F (Master)	
L1 - 32	Defective fan PCB EEPROM: Fan M1F (Slave 1)	
L1 - 33	Defective fan PCB EEPROM: Fan M2F (Slave 1)	
L1 - 34	Defective fan PCB EEPROM: Fan M1F (Slave 2)	
L1 - 35	Defective fan PCB EEPROM: Fan M2F (Slave 2)	
L1 - 36	Defective inverter PCB EEPROM: Compressor M1C (Master)	
L1 - 38	Defective inverter PCB EEPROM: Compressor M1C (Slave 1)	
L1 - 40	Defective inverter PCB EEPROM: Compressor M1C (Slave 2)	
L1 - 46	DIP switch settings error (Slave 2)	
L1 - 47	15 V power supply error: Compressor M1C (Master)	
L1 - 49	15 V power supply error: Compressor M1C (Slave 1)	
L1 - 51	15 V power supply error: Compressor M1C (Slave 2)	
L2 - 01	Momentary power failure during test operation (Master)	Refer to the **L2** flowchart and make a diagnosis of the relevant unit based on the Error code shown to the left.
L2 - 02	Momentary power failure during test operation (Slave 1)	
L2 - 03	Momentary power failure during test operation (Slave 2)	
L2 - 04	Switch ON the power supply (Master)	
L2 - 05	Switch ON the power supply (Slave 1)	
L2 - 06	Switch ON the power supply (Slave 2)	
L3 - 01	Reactor temperature rise: Inverter PCB (Master)	Refer to the **L3** flowchart and make a diagnosis of the relevant unit based on the Error code shown to the left.
L3 - 03	Reactor temperature rise: Inverter PCB (Slave 1)	
L3 - 05	Reactor temperature rise: Inverter PCB (Slave 2)	

Error code	Troubleshooting	
	Error Description	Diagnosis
L4 - 01	Radiation fin temperature rise: Inverter PCB (Master)	Refer to the **L4** flowchart and make a diagnosis of the relevant unit based on the Error code shown to the left.
L4 - 02	Radiation fin temperature rise: Inverter PCB (Slave 1)	
L4 - 03	Radiation fin temperature rise: Inverter PCB (Slave 2)	
L4 - 06	Radiation fin temperature rise: Fan M1F (Master)	
L4 - 07	Radiation fin temperature rise: Fan M2F (Master)	
L4 - 12	Inverter radiation fin temperature rise abnormality (Master)	
L4 - 13	Inverter radiation fin temperature rise abnormality (Slave 1)	
L4 - 14	Inverter radiation fin temperature rise abnormality (Slave 2)	
L4 - 18	Radiation fin temperature rise: Fan M1F (Slave 1)	
L4 - 19	Radiation fin temperature rise: Fan M2F (Slave 1)	
L4 - 20	Radiation fin temperature rise: Fan M1F (Slave 2)	
L4 - 21	Radiation fin temperature rise: Fan M2F (Slave 2)	
L5 - 03	Compressor M1C momentary overcurrent (Master)	Refer to the **L5** flowchart and make a diagnosis of the relevant unit based on the Error code shown to the left.
L5 - 05	Compressor M1C momentary overcurrent (Slave 1)	
L5 - 07	Compressor M1C momentary overcurrent (Slave 2)	
L8 - 03	Compressor M1C overcurrent (Master)	Refer to the **L8** flowchart and make a diagnosis of the relevant unit based on the Error code shown to the left.
L8 - 06	Compressor M1C overcurrent (Slave 1)	
L8 - 07	Compressor M1C overcurrent (Slave 2)	
L9 - 01	Compressor M1C startup error (Master)	Refer to the **L9** flowchart and make a diagnosis of the relevant unit based on the Error code shown to the left.
L9 - 05	Compressor M1C startup error (Slave 1)	
L9 - 06	Compressor M1C startup error (Slave 2)	
L9 - 13	Inverter output open phase (Master)	
L9 - 14	Inverter output open phase (Slave 1)	
L9 - 15	Inverter output open phase (Slave 2)	
LC - 14	Transmission error (Between outdoor units, inverter PCB) (Master)	Refer to the **LC** flowchart and make a diagnosis of the relevant unit based on the Error code shown to the left.
LC - 15	Transmission error (Between outdoor units, inverter PCB) (Slave 1)	
LC - 16	Transmission error (Between outdoor units, inverter PCB) (Slave 2)	
LC - 19	Transmission error (Between outdoor units, fan PCB) (Master): M1F	
LC - 20	Transmission error (Between outdoor units, fan PCB) (Slave 1): M1F	
LC - 21	Transmission error (Between outdoor units, fan PCB) (Slave 2): M1F	
LC - 24	Transmission error (Between outdoor units, fan PCB) (Master): M2F	
LC - 25	Transmission error (Between outdoor units, fan PCB) (Slave 1): M2F	
LC - 26	Transmission error (Between outdoor units, fan PCB) (Slave 2): M2F	
LC - 33	Transmission error (Between outdoor units, sub PCB) (Master)	
LC - 34	Transmission error (Between outdoor units, sub PCB) (Slave 1)	
LC - 35	Transmission error (Between outdoor units, sub PCB) (Slave 2)	
P1 - 01	Inverter 1 power supply unbalanced voltage (Master)	Refer to the **P1** flowchart and make a diagnosis of the relevant unit based on the Error code shown to the left.
P1 - 02	Inverter 1 power supply unbalanced voltage (Slave 1)	
P1 - 03	Inverter 1 power supply unbalanced voltage (Slave 2)	

Error code	Troubleshooting	
	Error Description	Diagnosis
P3 - 01	Defective reactor surface thermistor 1 (Master: Inverter PCB 1)	Refer to the **P3** flowchart and make a diagnosis of the relevant unit based on the Error code shown to the left.
P3 - 02	Defective reactor surface thermistor 1 (Slave 1: Inverter PCB 1)	
P3 - 03	Defective reactor surface thermistor 1 (Slave 2: Inverter PCB 1)	
P3 - 04	Defective reactor surface thermistor 2 (Master: Inverter PCB 1)	
P3 - 05	Defective reactor surface thermistor 2 (Slave 1: Inverter PCB 1)	
P3 - 06	Defective reactor surface thermistor 2 (Slave 2: Inverter PCB 1)	
P4 - 02	Defective fan M1F fin sensor (Master)	Refer to the **P4** flowchart and make a diagnosis of the relevant sensor based on the Error code shown to the left.
P4 - 03	Defective fan M2F fin sensor (Master)	
P4 - 09	Defective inverter diode bridge fin sensor (Master)	
P4 - 10	Defective inverter diode bridge fin sensor (Slave 1)	
P4 - 11	Defective inverter diode bridge fin sensor (Slave 2)	
P4 - 15	Defective fan M1F fin sensor (Slave 1)	
P4 - 16	Defective fan M2F fin sensor (Slave 1)	
P4 - 17	Defective fan M1F fin sensor (Slave 2)	
P4 - 18	Defective fan M2F fin sensor (Slave 2)	
PJ - 04	Incorrect type of inverter PCB (Master)	Refer to the **PJ** flowchart and make a diagnosis of the relevant unit based on the Error code shown to the left.
PJ - 05	Incorrect type of inverter PCB (Slave 1)	
PJ - 06	Incorrect type of inverter PCB (Slave 2)	
PJ - 09	Incorrect type of fan PCB (Master): M1F	
PJ - 10	Incorrect type of fan PCB (Master): M2F	
PJ - 15	Incorrect type of fan PCB (Slave 1): M1F	
PJ - 16	Incorrect type of fan PCB (Slave 2): M1F	
PJ - 17	Incorrect type of fan PCB (Slave 1): M2F	
PJ - 18	Incorrect type of fan PCB (Slave 2): M2F	
U0 - 05	Refrigerant shortage warning (cooling)	Refer to the **U0** flowchart and make a diagnosis of the relevant unit based on the Error code shown to the left.
U0 - 06	Refrigerant shortage warning (heating)	
U1 - 01	Reverse phase/open phase of power supply (Master)	Refer to the **U1** flowchart and make a diagnosis of the relevant unit based on the Error code shown to the left.
U1 - 04	Reverse phase/open phase of power supply (when power ON) (Master)	
U1 - 05	Reverse phase/open phase of power supply (Slave 1)	
U1 - 06	Reverse phase/open phase of power supply (when power ON) (Slave 1)	
U1 - 07	Reverse phase/open phase of power supply (Slave 2)	
U1 - 08	Reverse phase/open phase of power supply (when power ON) (Slave 2)	

Error code	Troubleshooting	
	Error Description	Diagnosis
U2 - 01	Shortage of inverter 1 power supply voltage (Master)	Make a diagnosis of the relevant unit based on the following. Shortage of power supply voltage If the other units detect shortage of power supply voltage, power supply voltage during operation may be unstable. Check the power supply condition. If a particular unit detects the error, operation of 52C may be defective. Follow the **U2** flowchart. Open phase of power supply The wiring between power supply and inverter PCB may be disconnected. Check that power supply is connected to terminal block, terminal block is connected to PCB without broken wire or disconnection, and reactor wiring is secured. If no abnormality is found, follow the **U2** flowchart. Defective capacitor in main circuit P-N on the inverter PCB (electrolytic capacitor, power module) may be damaged and short circuited. Operation of current limiting relay may be defective or the wiring between the reactor and PCB may be disconnected. Measure the resistance between P-N on the inverter PCB and check for short circuit. If no abnormality is found, follow the **U2** flowchart.
U2 - 02	Open phase of inverter 1 power supply (Master)	
U2 - 03	Defective capacitor in inverter 1 main circuit (Master)	
U2 - 08	Shortage of inverter 1 power supply voltage (Slave 1)	
U2 - 09	Open phase of inverter 1 power supply (Slave 1)	
U2 - 10	Defective capacitor in inverter 1 main circuit (Slave 1)	
U2 - 11	Shortage of inverter 1 power supply voltage (Slave 2)	
U2 - 12	Open phase of inverter 1 power supply (Slave 2)	
U2 - 13	Defective capacitor in inverter 1 main circuit (Slave 2)	
U2 - 36	Fan motor 1 undervoltage (Master)	
U2 - 37	Fan motor 2 undervoltage (Master)	
U2 - 38	Fan motor 1 undervoltage (Slave 1)	
U2 - 39	Fan motor 2 undervoltage (Slave 1)	
U2 - 40	Fan motor 1 undervoltage (Slave 2)	
U2 - 41	Fan motor 2 undervoltage (Slave 2)	
U3 - 02	Initial installation warning	Refer to the **U3** flowchart and make a diagnosis of the relevant unit based on the Error code shown to the left.
U3 - 03	Test operation not conducted	
U3 - 04	Abnormal end of test operation	
U3 - 05	Premature end of test operation during initial transmission error	
U3 - 06	Premature end of test operation during normal transmission error	
U3 - 07	Premature end of test operation due to transmission error of either unit	
U3 - 08	Premature end of test operation due to transmission error of all units	
U4 - 01	Transmission error between indoor units and outdoor units	Refer to the **U4** flowchart and make a diagnosis of the relevant unit based on the Error code shown to the left.
U4 - 03	Transmission error between indoor unit and system	
U7 - 01	Error when external control adaptor for outdoor unit is installed	Refer to the **U7** flowchart and make a diagnosis of the relevant unit based on the Error code shown to the left.
U7 - 02	Warning when external control adaptor for outdoor unit is installed	
U7 - 03	Transmission error between master and slave 1 units	
U7 - 04	Transmission error between master and slave 2 units	
U7 - 05	Multi system error	
U7 - 06	Error in address settings of slave 1 and 2	
U7 - 07	Connection of four or more outdoor units in the same system	
U7 - 11	Error in indoor unit connection capacity for test operation	
U9 - 01	Other indoor units abnormality	Refer to the **U9** flowchart and make a diagnosis of the relevant unit based on the Error code shown to the left.
UA - 13	Refrigerant type error	The type of refrigerant used for the indoor unit is different from that used for the outdoor unit.
UA - 15	Not applicable for self-cleaning decoration panel [when the self-cleaning decoration panel is mounted]	An outdoor unit is not applicable for the self-cleaning decoration panel is connected.

Error code	Troubleshooting	
	Error Description	Diagnosis
UA - 17	Incorrect electric heater capacity setting	Refer to page 357.
	Connection of excessive indoor units	Refer to the **UA** flowchart and make a diagnosis of the relevant unit based on the Error code shown to the left.
UA - 18	Connection of wrong models of indoor units	
UA - 20	Improper combination of outdoor units	
UA - 21	Connection error	
UA - 29	Branch Selector unit connected	
UA - 35	Multi-unit combination error	
UF - 01	Wrong wiring check error	Refer to the **UF** flowchart and make a diagnosis of the relevant unit based on the Error code shown to the left.
UF - 05	Defective stop valve for test operation	
UH - 01	Wiring error	Refer to the **UH** flowchart and make a diagnosis of the relevant unit based on the Error code shown to the left.
UH - 05	Climate Talk Communication system combination error (before initial setting for communication completes)	Refer to page 365.
UH - 06	Climate Talk Communication system combination error (after initial setting for communication completes)	Refer to page 366.

3.3 External Protection Device Abnormality

3.3.1 External Protection Device Abnormality (Except FXTQ-TA, FXTQ-TB, and CXTQ-TA)

Applicable Models

All indoor unit models (except FXTQ-TA, FXTQ-TB, and CXTQ-TA)

Error Code

A0

Method of Error Detection

Detects open or short circuit between external input terminals in indoor unit.

Error Decision Conditions

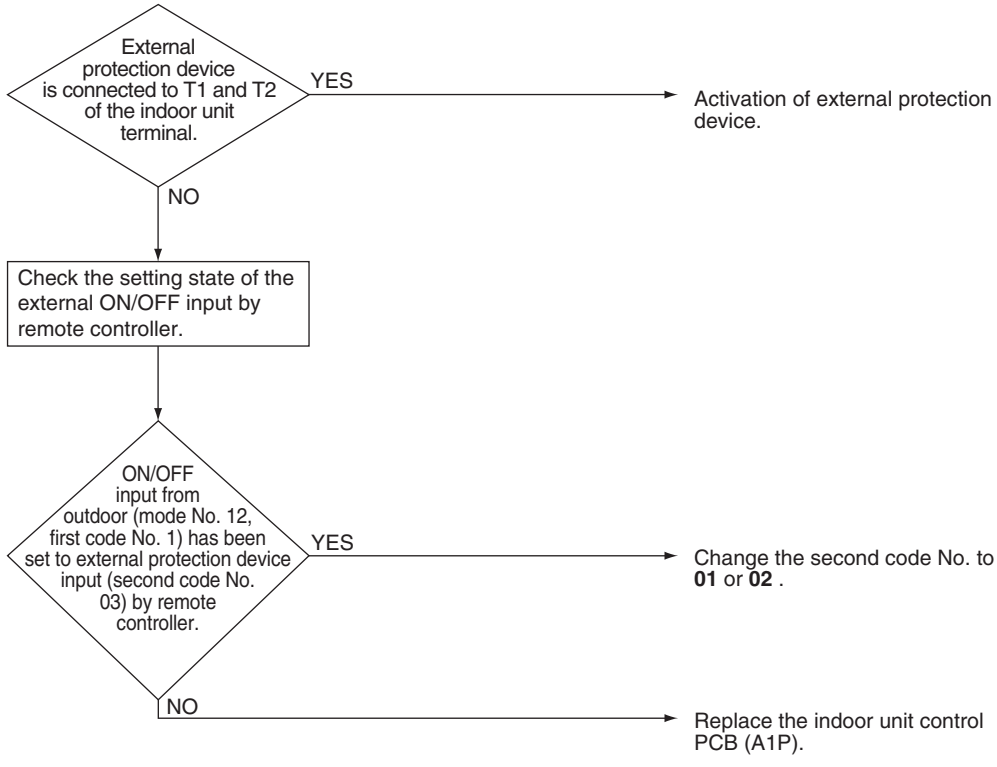
When an open circuit occurs between external input terminals with the remote controller set to external ON/OFF terminal.

Supposed Causes

- Activation of external protection device
- Improper field setting
- Defective indoor unit control PCB

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



3.3.2 External Protection Device Abnormality (FXTQ-TA, FXTQ-TB, CXTQ-TA Only)

Applicable Models

FXTQ-TA, FXTQ-TB, CXTQ-TA

Error Code

A0-01

Method of Error Detection

Detect open or short circuit between external input terminals in indoor unit.

Error Decision Conditions

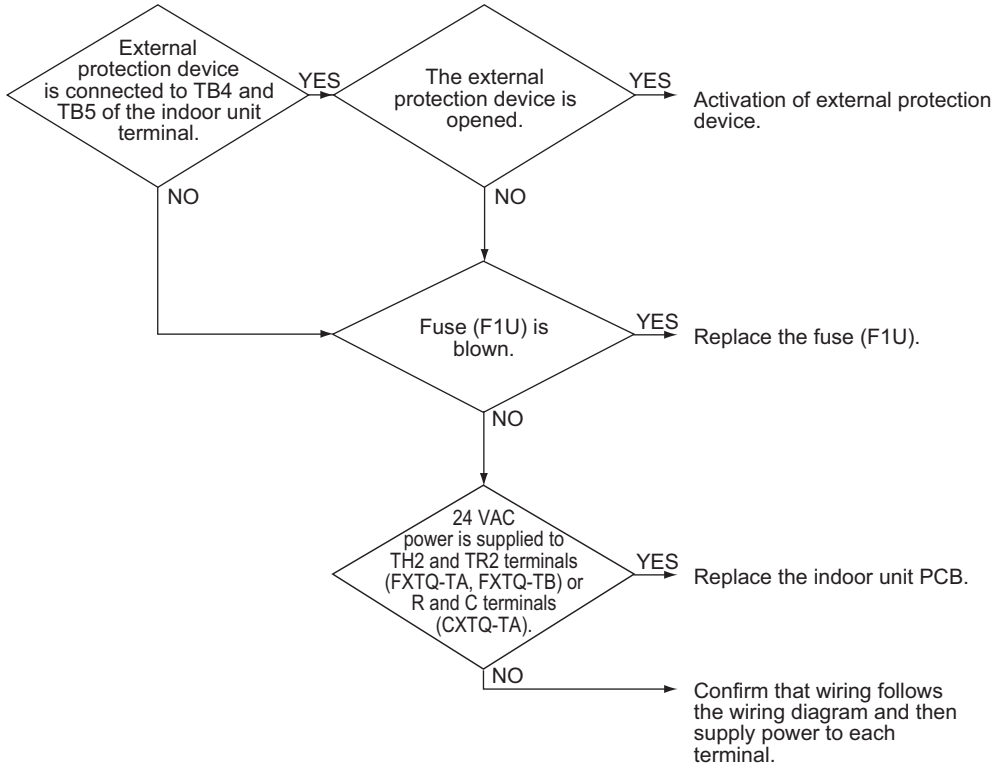
When an open circuit occurs between external input terminals.

Supposed Causes

- Activation of external protection device
- Defective indoor unit PCB
- Indoor unit fuse blown
- 24 VAC power is not supplied to TH2 and TR2 terminals (FXTQ-TA, FXTQ-TB) or R and C terminals (CXTQ-TA) on the indoor unit PCB.

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



3.4 Indoor Unit Control PCB Abnormality

Applicable Models

All indoor unit models

Error Code

A1

Method of Error Detection

Check data from EEPROM.

Error Decision Conditions

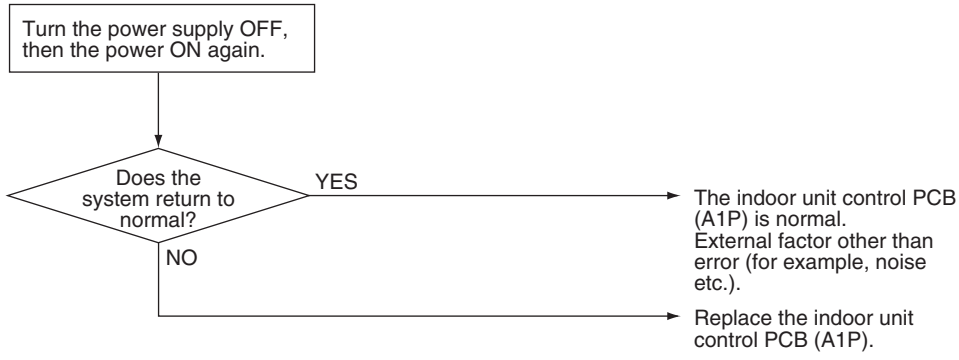
When data could not be correctly received from the EEPROM
EEPROM : Type of nonvolatile memory. Maintains memory contents even when the power supply is turned OFF.

Supposed Causes

- Defective indoor unit control PCB
- External factor (Noise, etc.)

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



3.5 Drain Level Control System Abnormality

Applicable Models

FXFQ-AA, FXFQ-T, FXFQ-P, FXZQ-TA, FXZQ-TB, FXZQ-M, FXUQ-P, FXUQ-PA, FXEQ-P, FXDQ-M, FXSQ-TA, FXSQ-TB, FXMQ-PB, FXMQ-TB, FXMQ-TA (Option)

Error Code

A3

Method of Error Detection

By float switch OFF detection

Error Decision Conditions

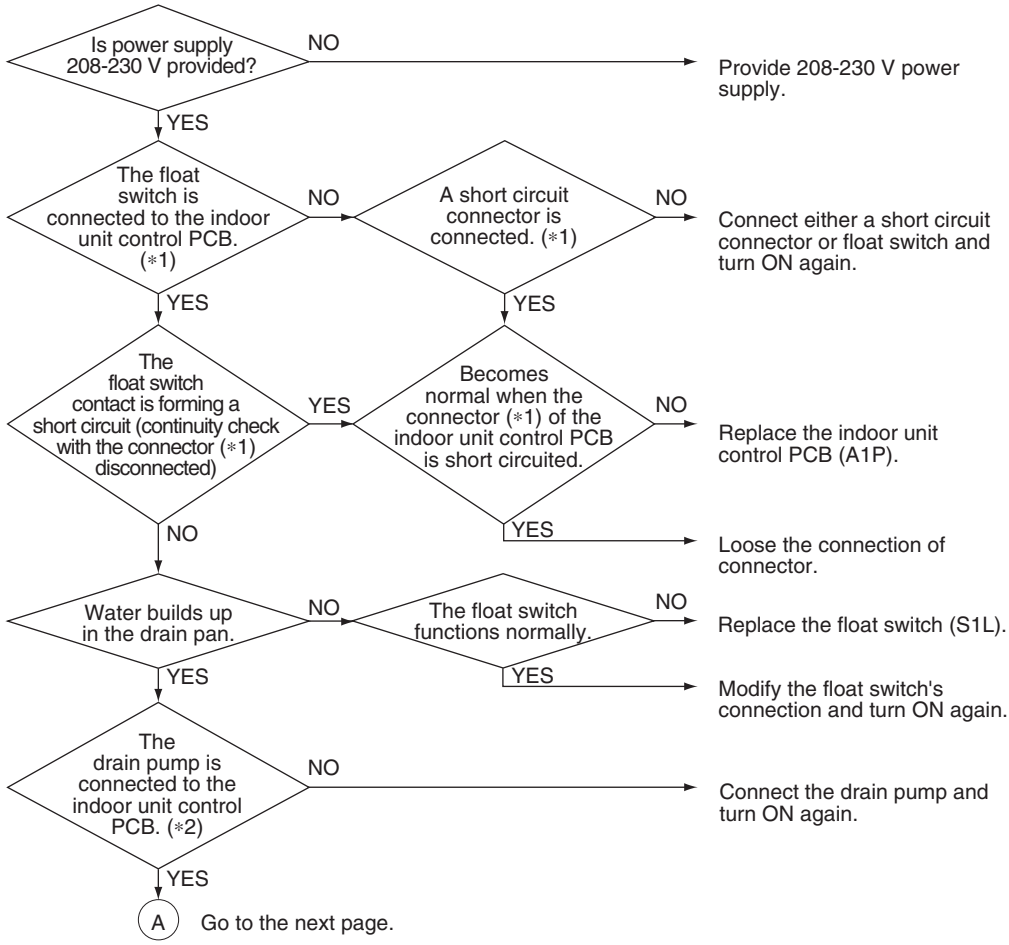
When rise of water level is not a condition and the float switch goes OFF.

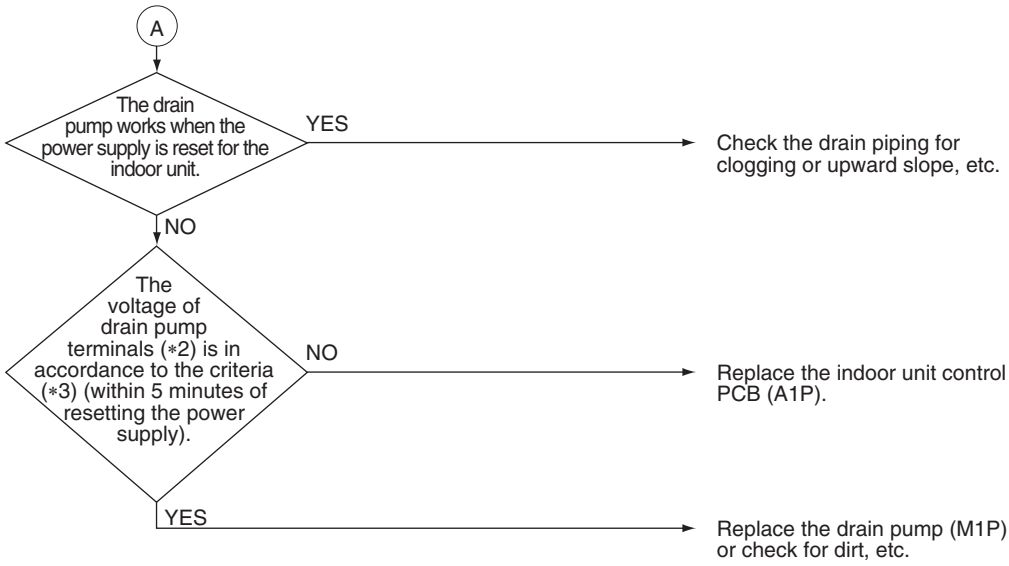
Supposed Causes

- 208-230 V power supply is not provided
- Defective float switch or short circuit connector
- Defective drain pump
- Drain clogging, upward slope, etc.
- Defective indoor unit control PCB
- Loose connection of connector

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.





Note(s)

Model	∗1: Float switch (S1L) / short circuit connector	∗2: Drain pump (M1P) connector	∗3: Drain pump (M1P) voltage	Note
FXFQ-AA	X15A	X25A	13 VDC	—
FXFQ-T	X15A	X10A	13 VDC	—
FXFQ-P	X15A	X25A	220-240 VAC	—
FXZQ-TA	X15A	X102A	13 VDC	—
FXZQ-TB	X15A	X25A	13 VDC	—
FXZQ-M	X8A	X25A	220-240 VAC	—
FXUQ-P	X15A	X25A	13 VDC	—
FXUQ-PA	X15A	X25A	13 VDC	—
FXEQ-P	X15A	X25A	13 VDC	—
FXDQ-M	X8A	X25A	220-240 VAC	—
FXSQ-TA	X15A	X25A	13 VDC	—
FXSQ-TB	X15A	X25A	13 VDC	—
FXMQ-PB	X15A	X25A	220-240 VAC	—
FXMQ-TB	X15A	X25A	13 VDC	—
FXMQ-TA	X15A	X25A	13 VDC	Option

3.6 Indoor Fan Motor Lock, Overload

Applicable Models

FXFQ-T, FXFQ-P, FXZQ-TA, FXZQ-TB, FXUQ-P, FXUQ-PA, FXEQ-P, FXSQ05-48TA, FXSQ05-48TB, FXMQ07-12PB, FXMQ15-24TB, FXAQ-P

Error Code

A6

Method of Error Detection

Abnormal fan revolutions are detected by a signal output from the fan motor.

Error Decision Conditions

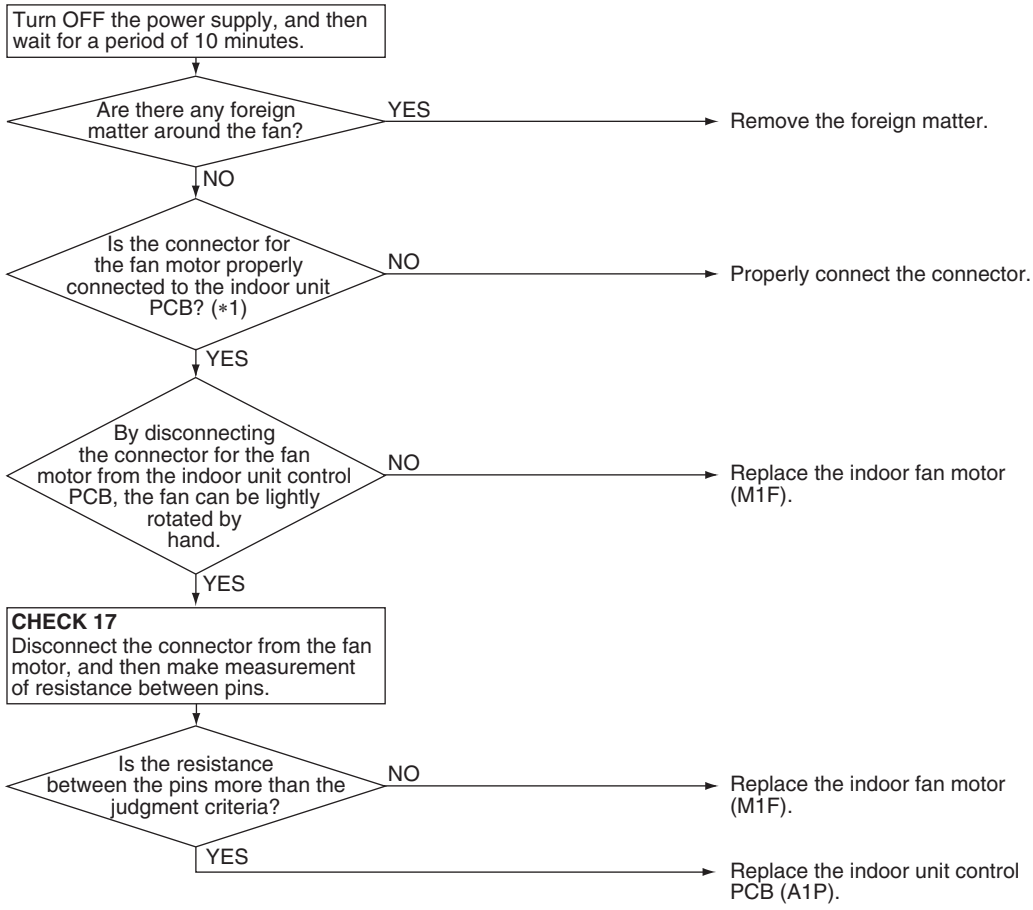
When the fan revolutions do not increase

Supposed Causes

- Broken wires in, short circuit of, or disconnection of connectors from the fan motor harness
- Defective fan motor
  (Broken wires or defective insulation)
- Abnormal signal output from the fan motor (defective circuit)
- Defective indoor unit control PCB
- Instantaneous disturbance in the power supply voltage
- Fan motor lock
  (Due to motor or external causes)
- The fan does not rotate due to foreign matter blocking the fan.
- Disconnection of the connector between the indoor unit control PCB (A1P) and the fan PCB (A2P) (FXSQ05-48TA, FXSQ05-48TB, FXMQ07-12PB, FXMQ15-24TB only)
- Blowout of the fuse connected between the indoor unit PCB and the fan motor harness

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



Note(s) *1: Check the following connectors.

Model	Connector	PCB
FXFQ-T	X20A, Relay connector	A1P
FXFQ09-30P	X20A, Relay connector	A1P
FXFQ36/48P	X20A	A1P
FXZQ-TA	X20A, Relay connector	A1P
FXZQ-TB	X20A, Relay connector	A1P
FXUQ-P	X20A, Relay connector	A1P
FXUQ-PA	X20A, Relay connector	A1P
FXEQ-P	X20A	A1P
FXSQ05-48TA	X8A	A2P
FXSQ05-48TB	X8A	A2P
FXMQ07-12PB	X8A	A2P
FXMQ15-24TB	X8A	A2P
FXAQ-P	X20A	A1P

Reference **CHECK 17** Refer to page 388.

3.7 Indoor Fan Motor Abnormality

3.7.1 Indoor Fan Motor Abnormality (FXFQ-AA Models)

Applicable Models

FXFQ-AA

Error Code

A6

Method of Error Detection

- Detection from the current flow on the PCB (A1P)
- Detection from the current flow on the PCB when the fan motor starting operation

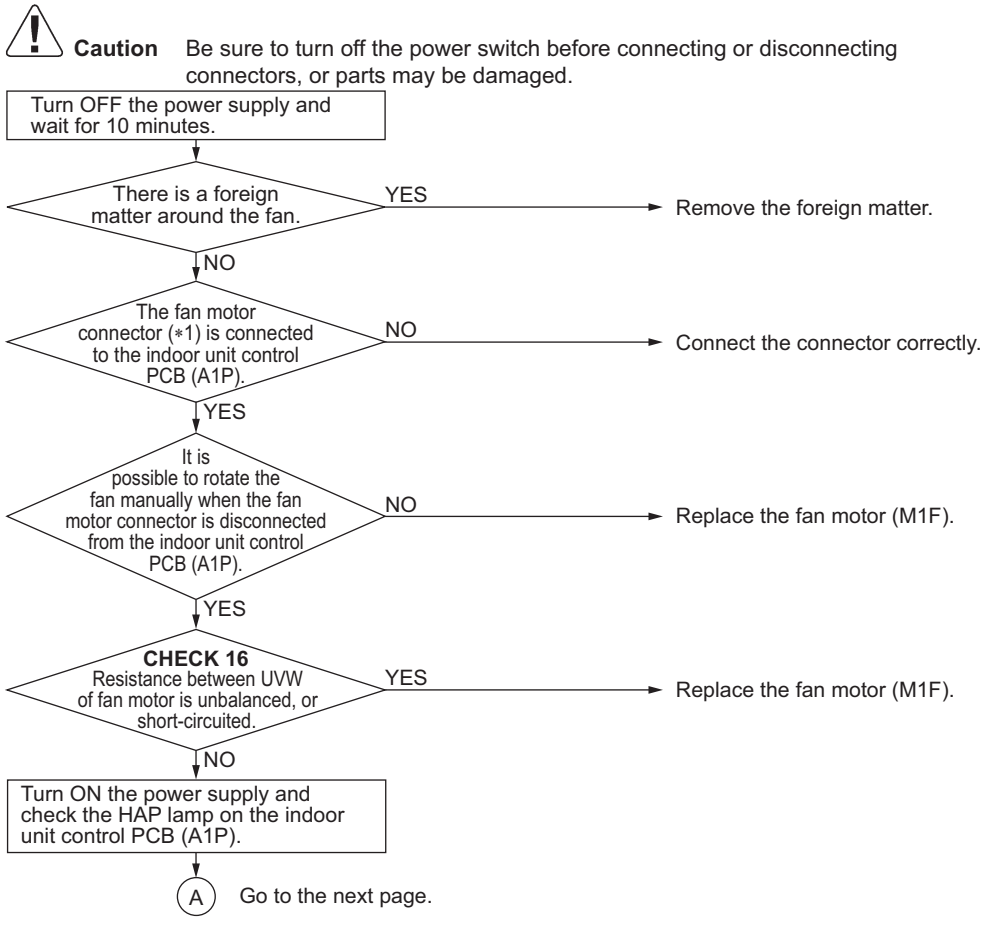
Error Decision Conditions

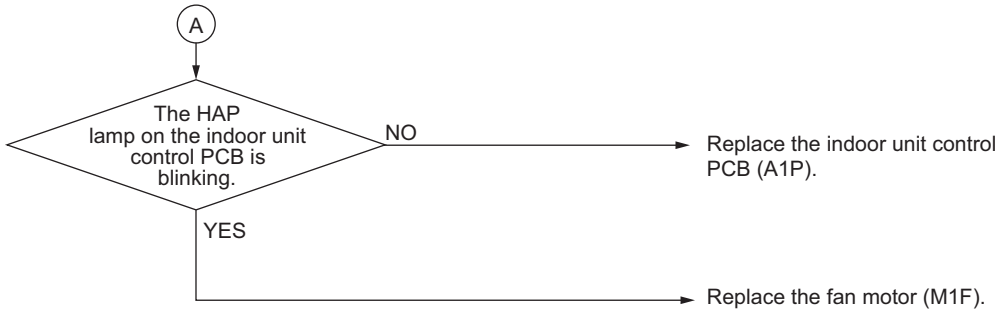
- An overcurrent flows
- The rotation speed is less than a certain level for 6 seconds.
- A position error in the fan rotor continues for 5 seconds or more.

Supposed Causes

- Fan does not rotate due to clogged foreign matter.
- Disconnection, short circuit, or loose connection of the harness of the fan motor
- Fan motor lock (motor-related or external factors)
- Defective fan motor (disconnection or insulation failure)
- Defective indoor unit PCB

Troubleshooting





∗1. Check also if the relay connector between the indoor unit control PCB and the fan motor are correctly connected.

Reference **CHECK 16** Refer to page 386.

3.7.2 Indoor Fan Motor Abnormality (FXDQ-M, FXHQ-M Models)

Applicable Models

FXDQ-M, FXHQ-M

Error Code

A6

Method of Error Detection

This error is detected if there is no revolution detection signal output from the fan motor.

Error Decision Conditions

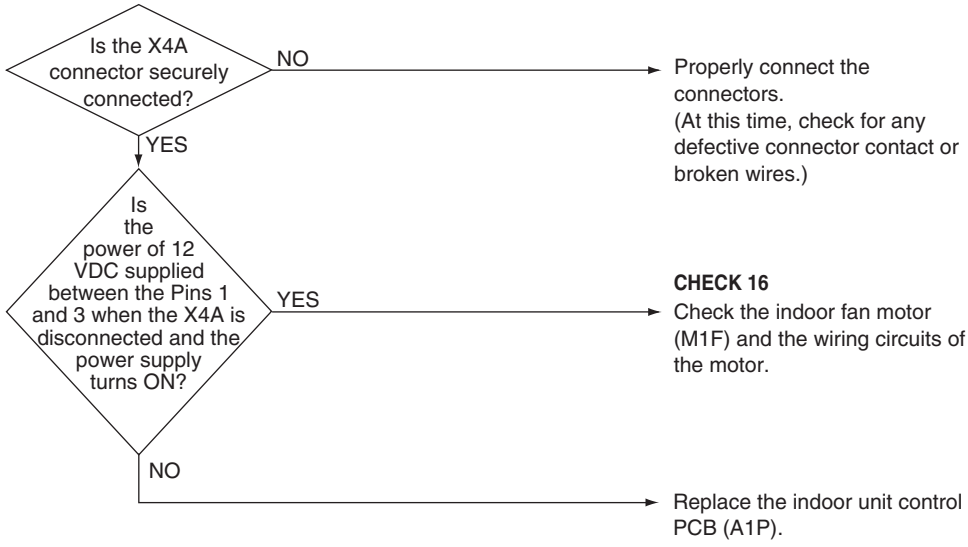
When no revolutions can be detected even at the maximum output voltage to the fan

Supposed Causes

- Defective indoor fan motor
- Broken wires
- Defective contact

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



Reference **CHECK 16** Refer to page 386.

3.7.3 Indoor Fan Motor Abnormality (FXSQ54TA, FXSQ54TB, FXMQ15-54PB, FXMQ30-54TB, FXMQ-TA Models)

Applicable Models

FXSQ54TA, FXSQ54TB, FXMQ15-54PB, FXMQ30-54TB, FXMQ-TA

Error Code

A6

Method of Error Detection

- Error from the current flow on the fan PCB
- Error from the rotation speed of the fan motor in operation
- Error from the position signal of the fan motor
- Error from the current flow on the fan PCB when the fan motor starting operation

Error Decision Conditions

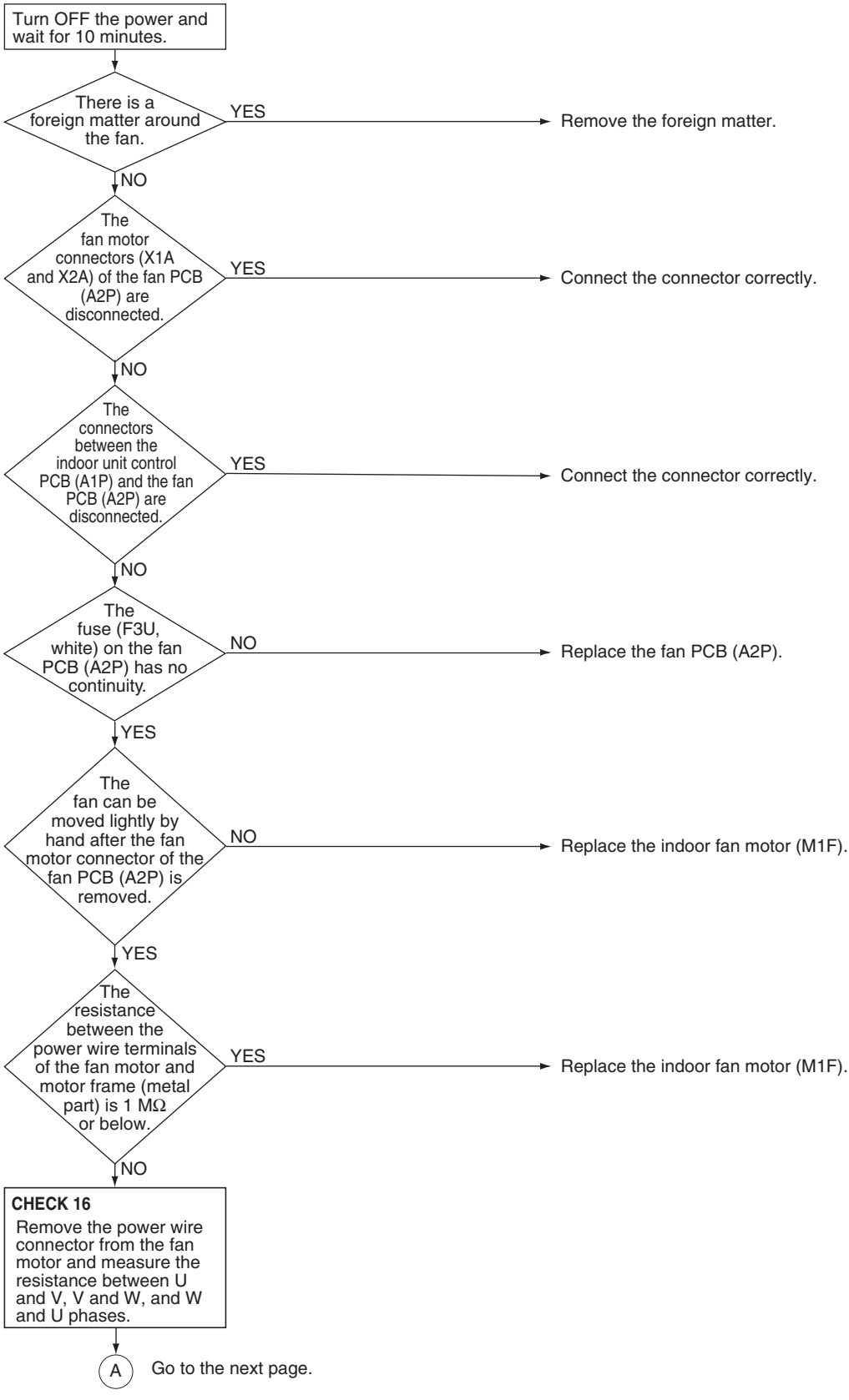
- An overcurrent flows.
- The rotation speed is less than a certain level for 6 seconds.
- A position error in the fan rotor continues for 5 seconds or more.

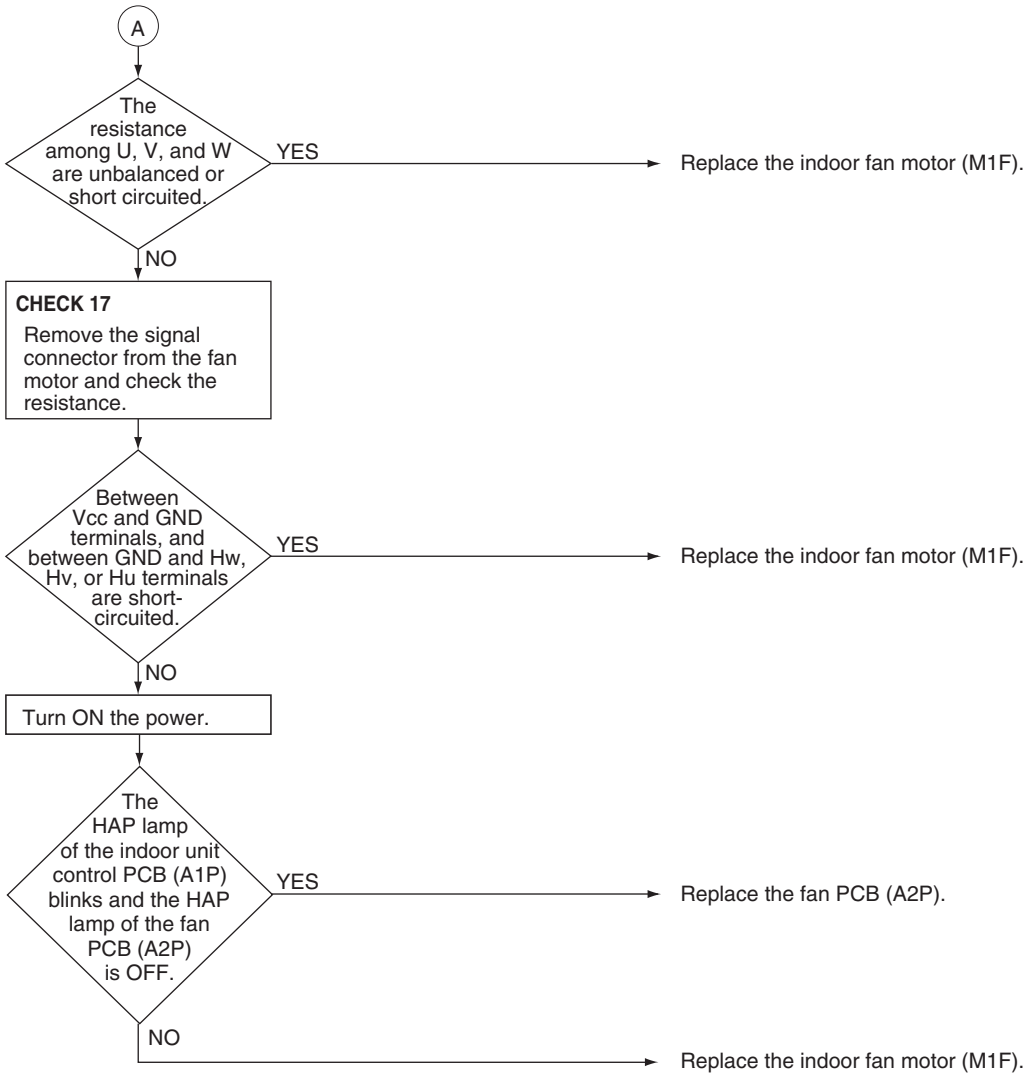
Supposed Causes

- Clogging of a foreign matter
- Disconnection of the fan motor connectors (X1A and X2A)
- Disconnection of the connectors between the indoor unit control PCB (A1P) and fan PCB (A2P)
- Defective fan PCB (A2P)
- Defective fan motor

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.





Reference **CHECK 16** Refer to page 386.

Reference **CHECK 17** Refer to page 388.

3.8 Overload/Overcurrent/Lock of Indoor Fan Motor

Applicable Models

FXMQ-M

Error Code

A6

Outline

This error is detected by detecting that the individual power supply for the fan turns OFF.

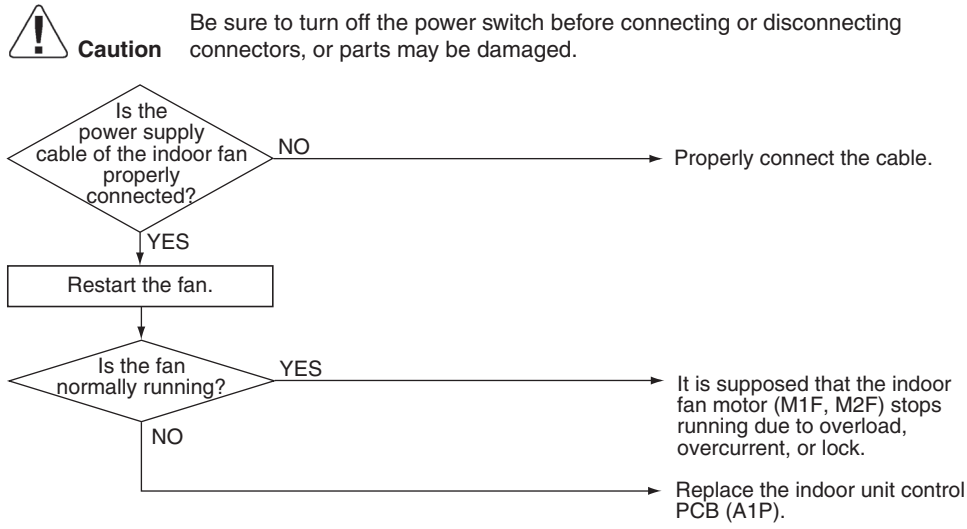
Error Decision Conditions

When it is not detected that the individual power supply for the indoor fan turns ON while in operation.

Supposed Causes

- Defective power supply for the indoor fan motor
- Clogged drain piping
- Activation of the indoor unit safety device
- Defective contact in the fan wiring circuit

Troubleshooting



3.9 Blower Motor Not Running

Applicable Models

FXTQ-TA, FXTQ-TB

Error Code

A6

Outline

Error is issued if the indoor unit determines that the indoor fan motor cannot rotate.

Error Decision Conditions

- Determining successive abnormalities
  Checks the rotation speed at 5-second intervals using the feedback of the fan motor.
  If that figure falls below 50 rpm for the specified number of consecutive times successively, it is deemed abnormal operation.
  If, during operation, the rotation command is stopped, the 5-second interval check is halted and the counted number will be cleared.

- Determining long-term abnormalities
  Checks the rotation speed at 5-second intervals using the feedback of the fan motor.
  Performs rotation sampling 720 times (takes approximately one hour), and if the rotation speed falls below 50 rpm over 100 times, it is deemed abnormal operation.
  When the sampling reaches 720 times, the counted number will be cleared and the 720 times sampling restarts.
  If, during this, the rotation command is stopped, the 5-second interval check is halted, but the counted number will be kept.
  When the rotation command is restarted, the checks will resume.

Error Reset Conditions

Reset by remote controller

Supposed Causes

- Fan or motor obstruction
- Power interruption (low voltage)
- Incorrect or loose wiring

Corrective Actions

- Check for obstruction on the fan or motor.
- Verify the input voltage at the motor.
- Check wiring or tighten wiring connections if needed.
- Replace the indoor unit control PCB or motor.

Reference

CHECK 19 Refer to page 393.

3.10 Indoor Fan Motor Status Abnormality

Applicable Models

FXTQ-TA, FXTQ-TB

Error Code

A6-20

Outline

The indoor unit periodically receives control status information from the fan motor.
Error is issued when the information shows abnormality.

Error Decision Conditions

If the information shows Power Limit or Temp Limit status, it will be deemed a MOTOR LIMIT abnormal operation. (The system can keep operating.)
If the information shows Motor Lost Control or Current Trip status, it will be deemed a MOTOR TRIP abnormal operation. (The system stops operating.)

Error Reset Conditions

If the indoor unit stops receiving abnormal information, the error will be cleared.

Supposed Causes

- Fan or motor obstruction
- Blocked filters
- Power interruption (low voltage)
- Incorrect wiring
- Blockage in the airflow (ductwork) or ductwork undersized
- High loading conditions

Corrective Actions

- Check for obstruction on the fan, motor, or ductwork.
- Clean filters.
- Check filters, grille, duct system, heat exchanger air inlet/outlet for blockages.
- Verify the input voltage at the motor.
- Check wiring.
- Replace motor.

Reference

CHECK 19 Refer to page 393.

3.11 Low Indoor Airflow

Applicable Models

FXTQ-TA, FXTQ-TB

Error Code

A6-21

Outline

Error is issued if the indoor unit determines that the indoor fan motor rotation is insufficient, regardless of the rotation command from indoor unit.

Error Decision Conditions

- Determining successive abnormalities
  Checks the rotation speed at 5-second intervals using the feedback of the fan motor.
  If that figure exceeds 50 rpm and falls below 150 rpm 10 times successively, it is deemed abnormal operation.
  If, during operation, the rotation command is stopped, the 5-second interval check is halted and the counted number will be cleared.
- Determining long-term abnormalities
  Checks the rotation speed at 5-second intervals using the feedback of the fan motor.
  Performs rotation sampling 720 times (takes approximately one hour), and if the rotation speed exceeds 50 rpm and falls below 150 rpm over 360 times, it is deemed abnormal operation.
  When the counter reaches 720 times, the counted number will be cleared and the 720 times sampling restarts.
  If, during this, the rotation command is stopped, the 5-second interval check is halted, but the counted number will be kept.
  When the rotation command is restarted, the checks will resume.

Error Reset Conditions

- Determining successive abnormalities
  Checks the rotation speed at 5-second intervals using the feedback of the fan motor. If that figure exceeds 150 rpm even once, the error will be cleared.
- Determining long-term abnormalities
  Checks the rotation speed at 5-second intervals using the feedback of the fan motor.
  If that figure exceeds 150 rpm 36 times successively, the error will be cleared.
  At that point, the counted number and sampling number will be cleared, and the 720 times sampling starts again from the beginning.

Supposed Causes

- Fan or motor obstruction
- Blocked filters
- Restrictive ductwork or ductwork undersized
- Wiring disconnected
- Wrong outdoor and indoor combination
- Indoor fan motor failure

Corrective Actions

- Check for obstruction on the fan or motor.
- Check ductwork and filter for blockage.
- Clean filters.
- Remove obstruction. Verify all registers are fully open.
- Check the connections and the rotation of the motor.
- Verify the input voltage at the motor.
- Verify ductwork is appropriately sized for system. Resize or replace ductwork if needed.
- Replace motor.

Reference

CHECK 19 Refer to page 393.

3.12 Swing Flap Motor Abnormality

Applicable Models

FXHQ-M, FXAQ-P

Error Code

A7

Method of Error Detection

Utilizes ON/OFF of the limit switch when the motor turns.

Error Decision Conditions

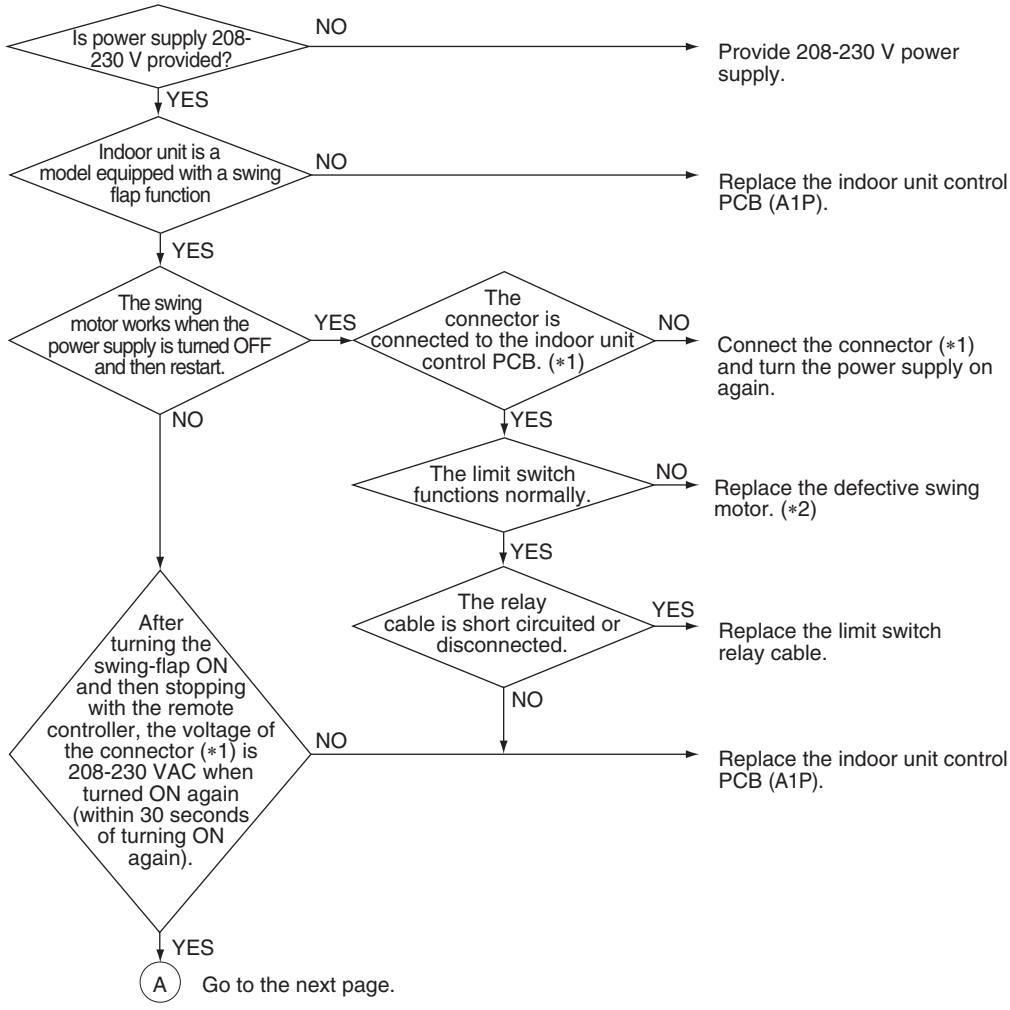
When ON/OFF of the micro-switch for positioning cannot be reversed even though the swing flap motor is energized for a specified amount of time (about 30 seconds).
∗ Error code is displayed but the system operates continuously.

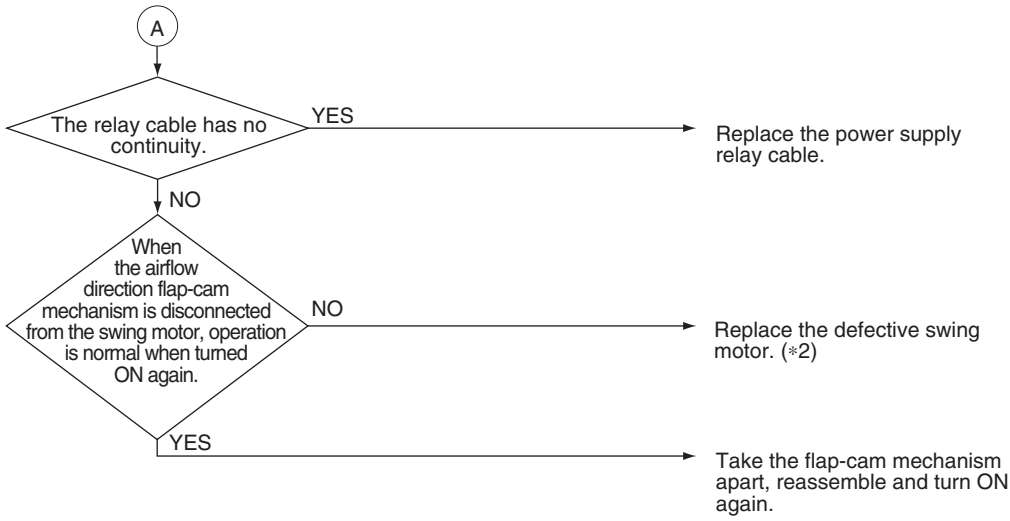
Supposed Causes

- Defective swing motor
- Defective connection cable (power supply and limit switch)
- Defective airflow direction adjusting flap-cam
- Defective indoor unit control PCB

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.





Model	∗1: Swing motor connector	∗2: Swing motor
FXHQ-M	X6A	M1S
FXAQ-P	X36A	M1S

3.13 Power Supply Voltage Abnormality

Applicable Models

FXSQ-TA, FXSQ-TB, FXMQ-PB, FXMQ-TB

Error Code

A8

Method of Error Detection

Error is detected by checking the input voltage of the fan motor.

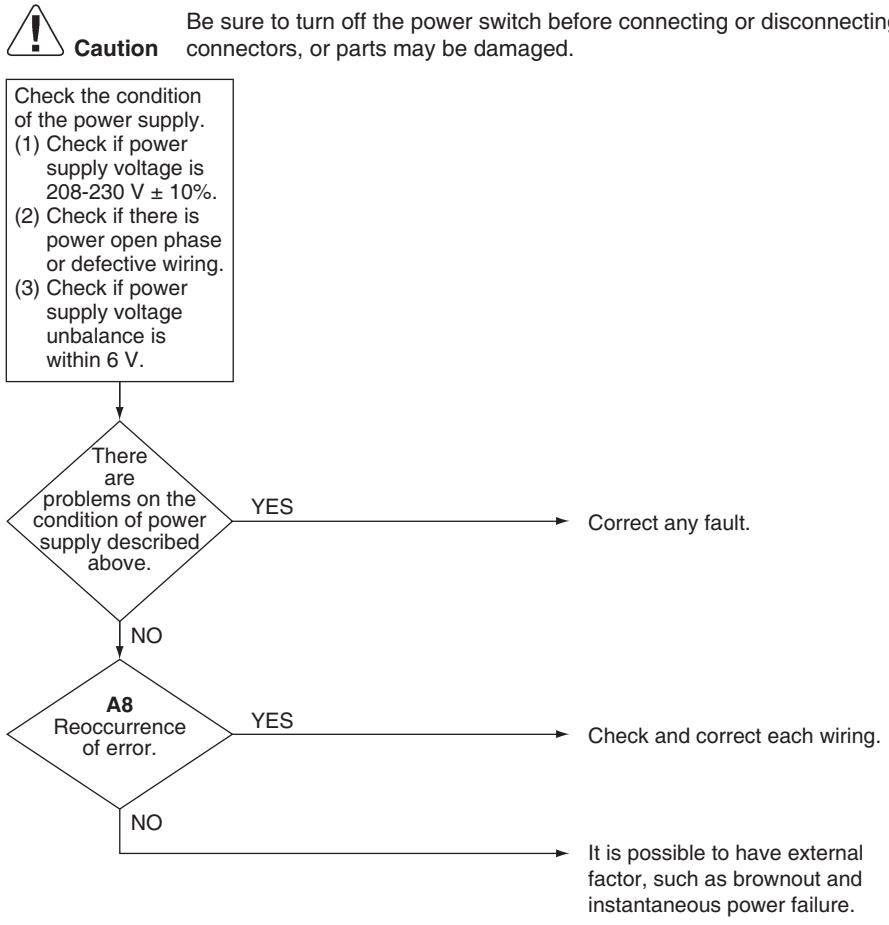
Error Decision Conditions

When the input voltage of fan motor is 150 V or less, or 386 V or more.

Supposed Causes

- Defective power supply voltage
- Defective connection on signal line
- Defective wiring
- Instantaneous power failure, others

Troubleshooting



3.14 Blower Motor Stops for Over/Under Voltage

Applicable Models

FXTQ-TA, FXTQ-TB

Error Code

A8

Outline

The indoor unit periodically receives control status information from the fan motor.
Error is issued when the information shows abnormality.

Error Decision Conditions

If the information shows Over/Under Voltage status, it will be deemed a MOTOR VOLTS abnormal operation.

Error Reset Conditions

Reset by remote controller

Supposed Causes

- High AC line voltage to indoor blower motor
- Low AC line voltage to indoor blower motor
- Incorrect wiring

Corrective Actions

- Verify line voltage to indoor blower motor is within the range specified on the ID blower rating plate.
- Check power to indoor blower motor.
- Check wiring.
- Replace motor.

3.15 Electronic Expansion Valve Coil Abnormality, Dust Clogging

Applicable Models

All indoor unit models

Error Code

A9

Method of Error Detection

Check coil condition of electronic expansion valve by using microcomputer.
Check dust clogging condition of electronic expansion valve main body by using microcomputer.

Error Decision Conditions

Pin input for electronic expansion valve coil is abnormal when initializing microcomputer.
Either of the following conditions is seen/caused/occurs while the unit stops operation.

- R1T – R2T > 8°C (14.4°F)
- R2T shows fixed degrees or below.

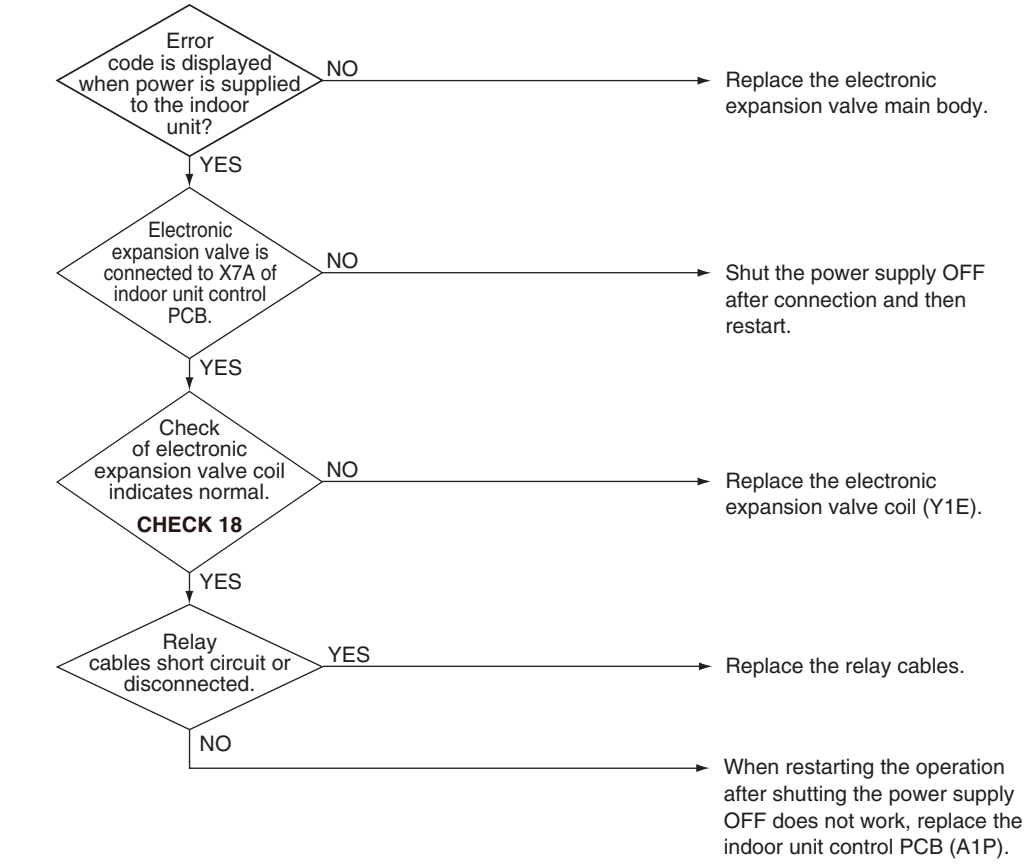
R1T: temperature of suction air
R2T: temperature of liquid pipe of heat exchanger

Supposed Causes

- Defective electronic expansion valve coil
- Defective indoor unit control PCB
- Defective relay cables

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



Reference **CHECK 18** Refer to page 390.

3.16 Gas Furnace Abnormality

Applicable Models

CXTQ-TA

Error Code

AA-03

Method of Error Detection

Detects the error signal from the gas furnace when any error occurs on the gas furnace. The indoor unit displays **AA-03** for any sort of gas furnace abnormality.

Error Decision Conditions

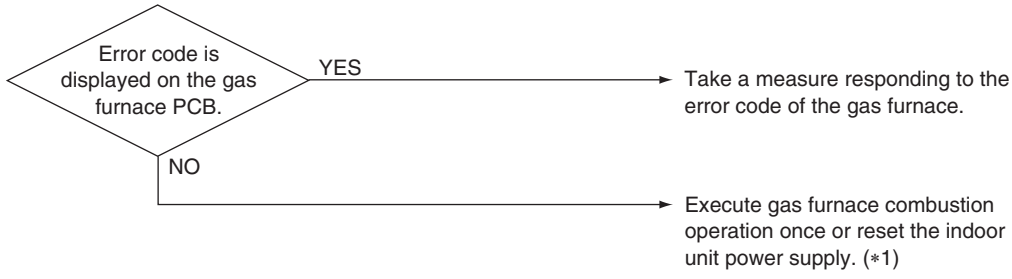
The error status differs depending on each error code of the gas furnace. Refer to the gas furnace manual for details.

Supposed Causes

The cause of the error differs depending on each error code of the gas furnace. Refer to the gas furnace manual for details.

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



Note(s)

∗1. In some cases of gas furnace abnormality regarding gas combustion, once an error occurs, display indication of **AA-03** is retained even after the gas furnace recovered from the error to notify the occurrence of the error.
The error indication disappears if you execute gas furnace combustion once or reset the indoor unit power supply.

3.17 Drain Level above Limit

Applicable Models

FXFQ-AA, FXFQ-T, FXFQ-P, FXZQ-TA, FXZQ-TB, FXZQ-M, FXUQ-P, FXUQ-PA, FXEQ-P, FXDQ-M, FXSQ-TA, FXSQ-TB, FXMQ-PB, FXMQ-TB, FXMQ-TA (Option)

Error Code

AF

Method of Error Detection

Water leakage is detected based on float switch ON/OFF operation while the compressor is not in operation.

Error Decision Conditions

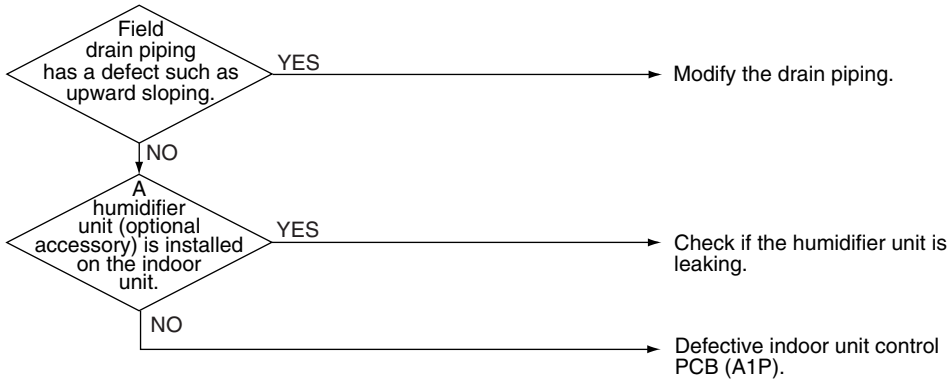
When the float switch changes from ON to OFF while the compressor is not in operation.
∗ Error code is displayed but the system operates continuously.

Supposed Causes

- Humidifier unit (optional accessory) leaking
- Defective drain pipe (upward slope, etc.)
- Defective indoor unit control PCB

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



3.18 Self-Cleaning Decoration Panel Abnormality

Applicable Models

FXFQ-AA (when self-cleaning decoration panel BYCQ54EEGFU is installed)
FXFQ-T (when self-cleaning decoration panel BYCQ125BGW1 is installed)

Error Code

AH

Method of Error Detection

Error is detected by abnormal signal from the self-cleaning decoration panel.

Error Decision Conditions

Any of the following conditions is met while the unit is in operation.

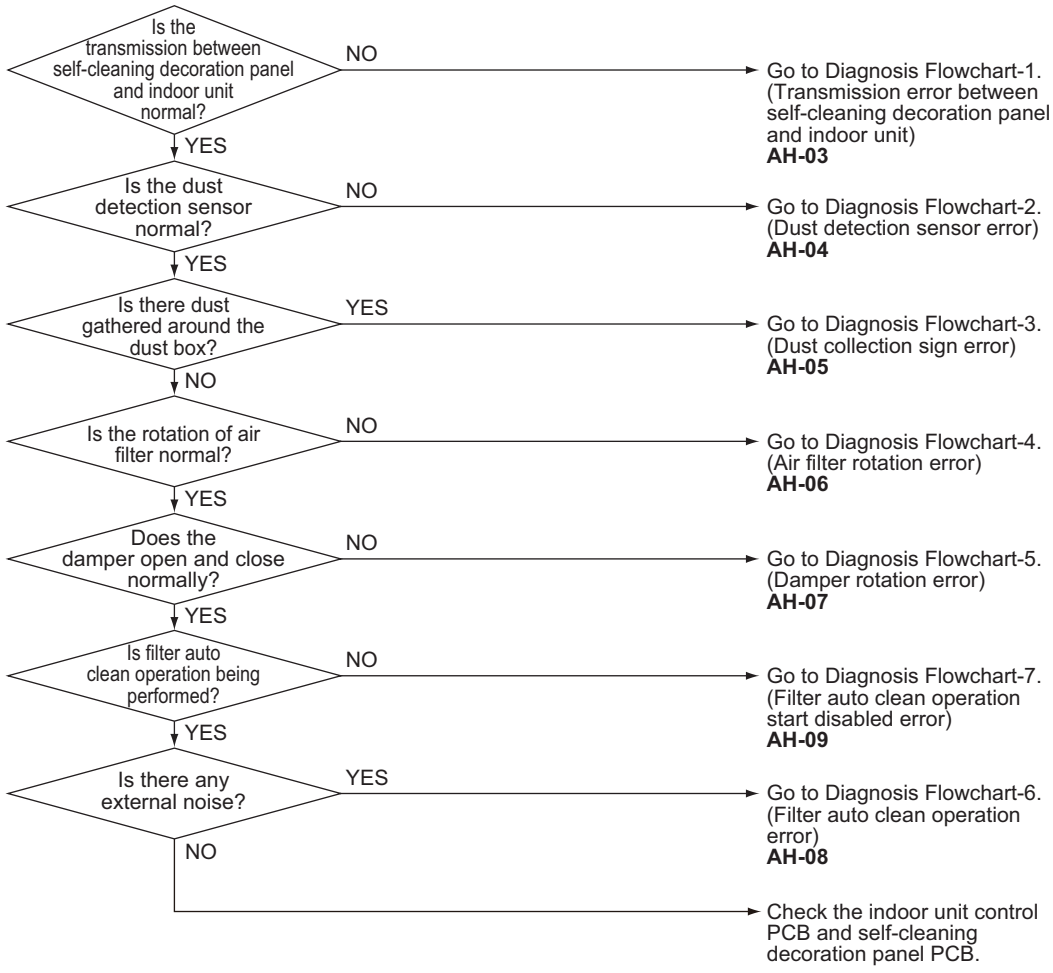
- There is a transmission error between self-cleaning decoration panel and indoor unit.
- Dust detection sensor (light receiving side) is short-circuited.
- The total of fan operation time exceeds a specified value after dust collection sign display.
- Limit switch does not detect when air filter rotates or air filter does not rotate.
- Limit switch does not detect when damper opens (or closes) or damper does not work.
- Filter auto clean operation does not complete even after a specified time has elapsed.
- Filter auto clean operation does not start even after a specified time has elapsed.

Supposed Causes

- Transmission error (between self-cleaning decoration panel and indoor unit)
- Dust detection sensor error
- Dust collection sign
- Air filter rotation error
- Damper rotation error
- Filter auto clean operation error
- Filter auto clean operation start disabled error

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.

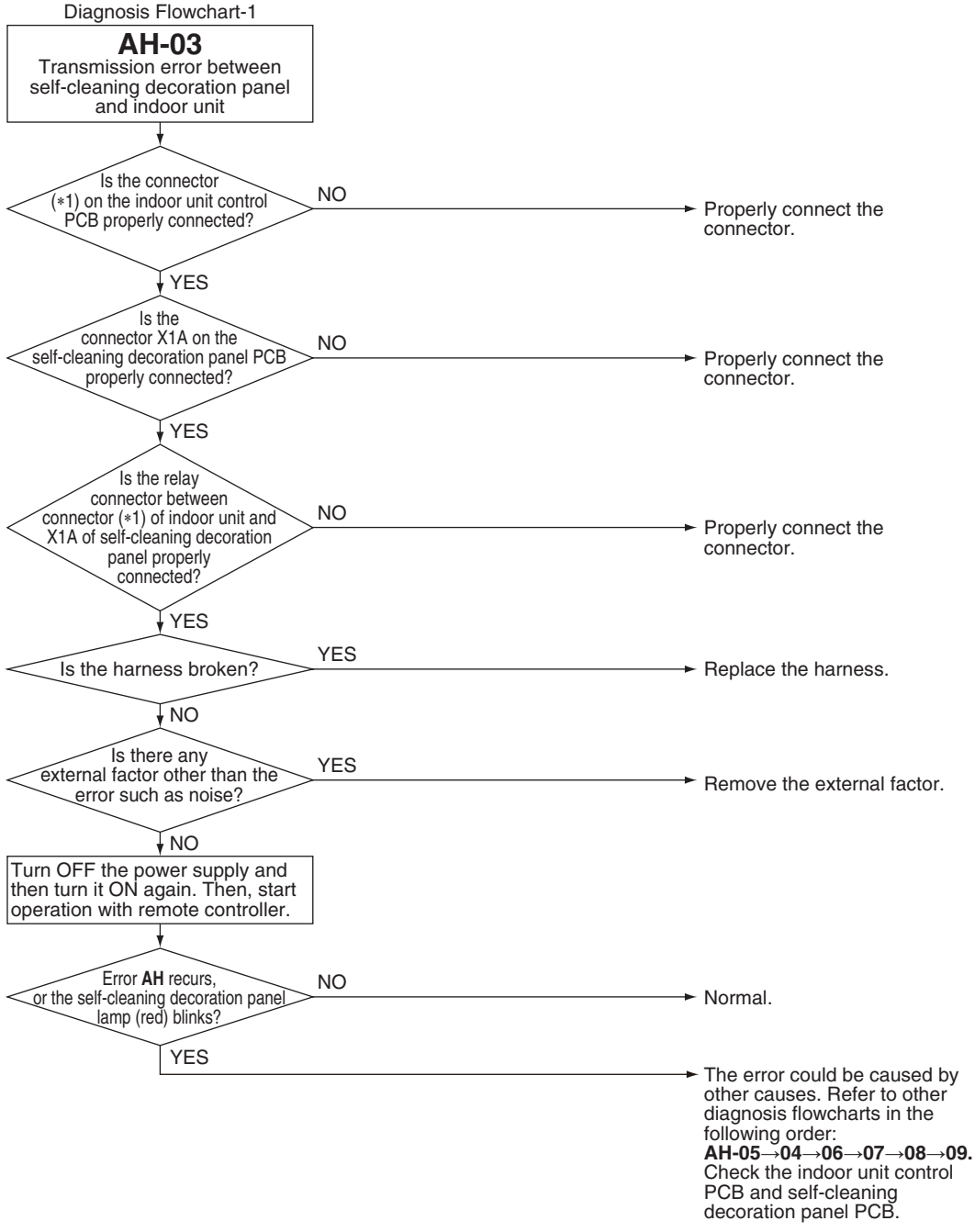


Reference Refer to the diagnosis flowchart below.

Error code	Diagnosis Flowchart
AH-03	Diagnosis Flowchart-1 on page 256
AH-04	Diagnosis Flowchart-2 on page 257
AH-05	Diagnosis Flowchart-3 on page 258
AH-06	Diagnosis Flowchart-4 on page 259
AH-07	Diagnosis Flowchart-5 on page 261
AH-08	Diagnosis Flowchart-6 on page 263
AH-09	Diagnosis Flowchart-7 on page 264

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.

Diagnosis Flowchart-1

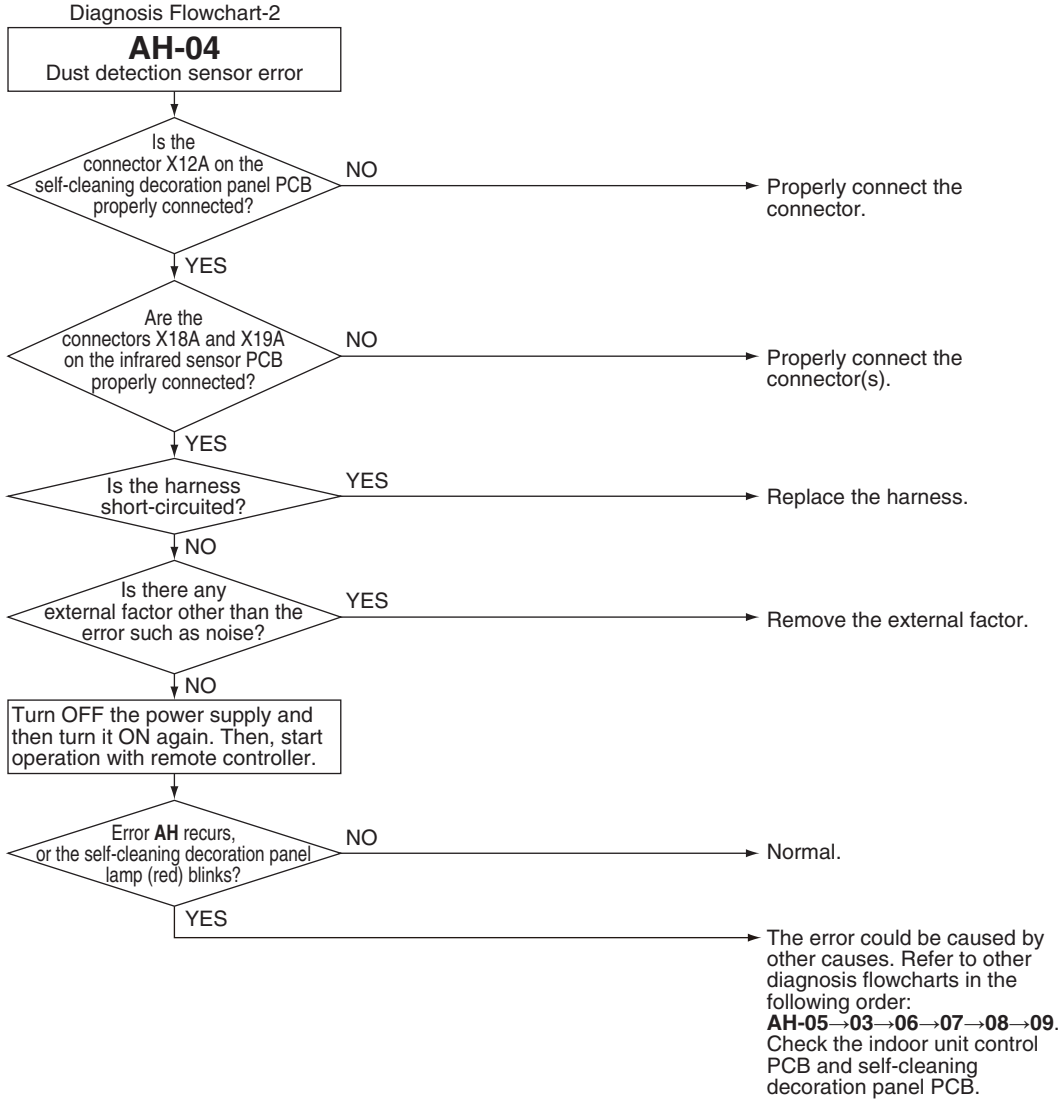


Note(s) ∗1. Connector

Model	Connector
FXFQ-AA	X70A
FXFQ-T	X8A

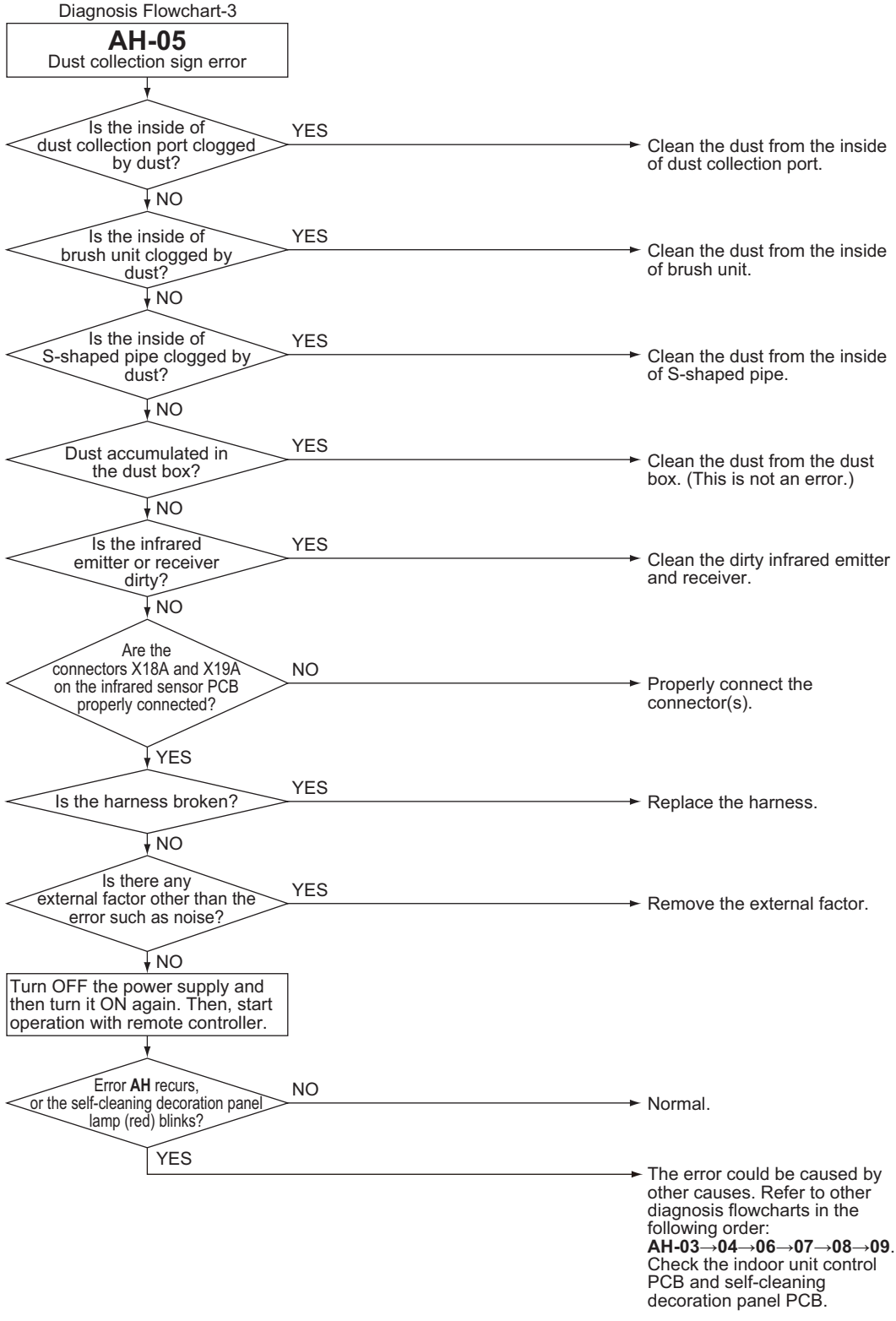
Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.

Diagnosis Flowchart-2



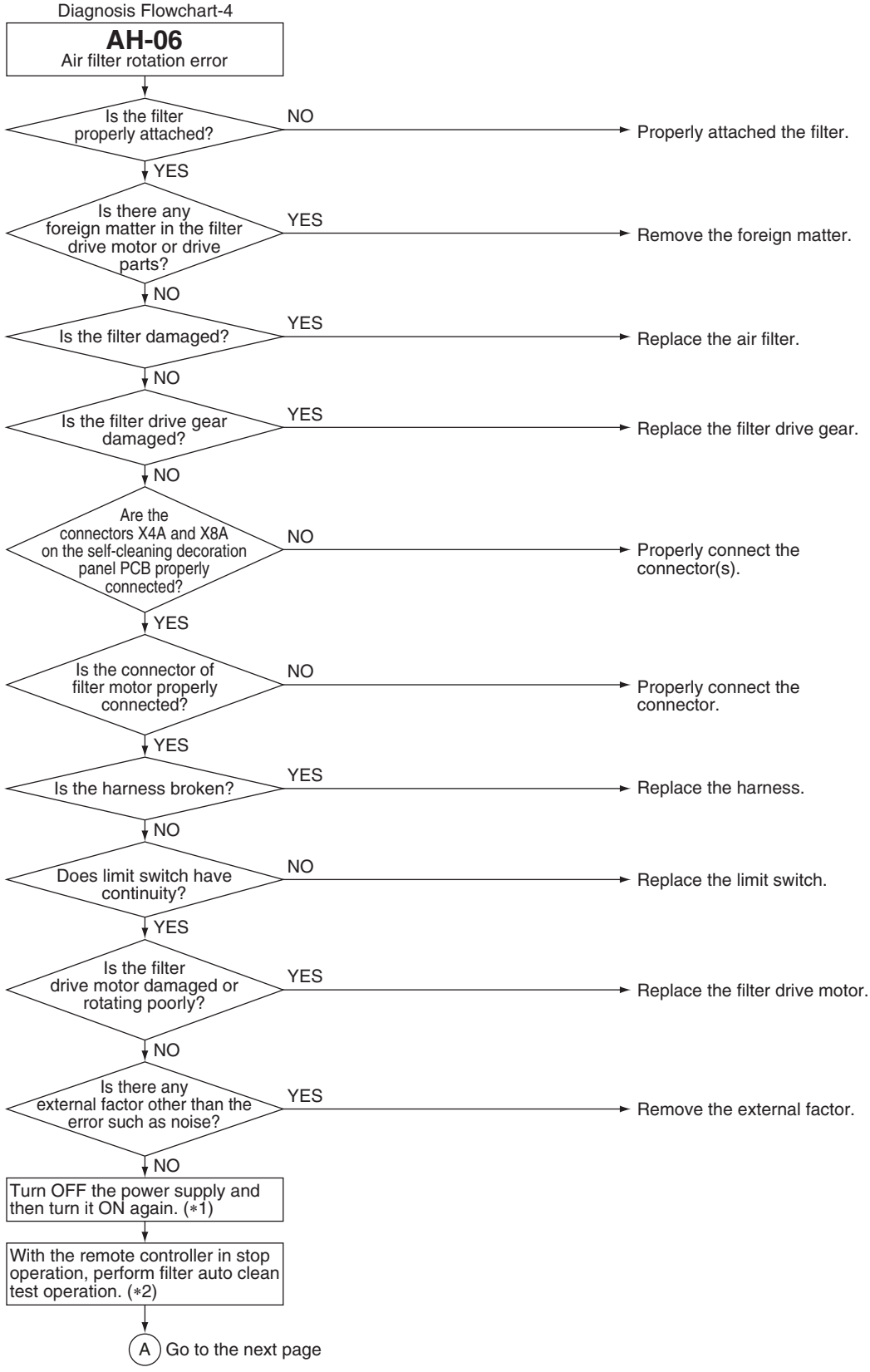
Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.

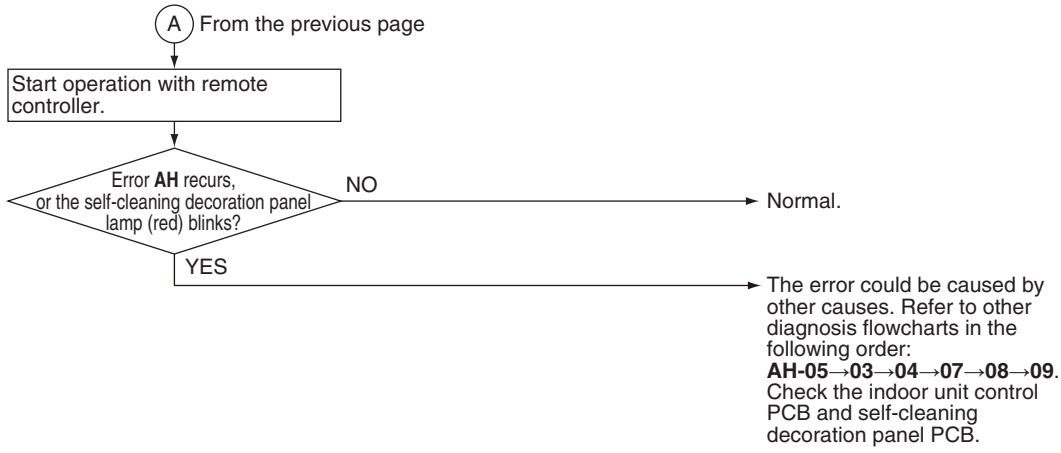
Diagnosis Flowchart-3



Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.

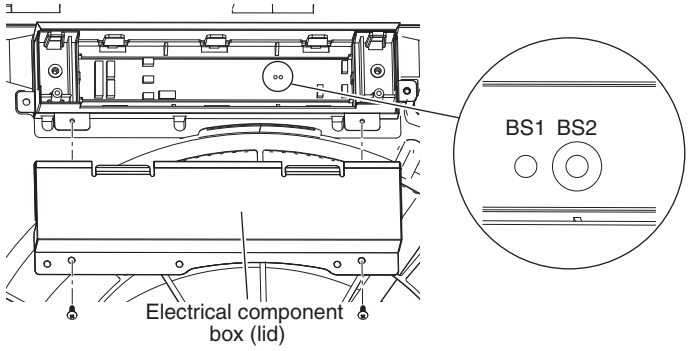
Diagnosis Flowchart-4





Note(s)

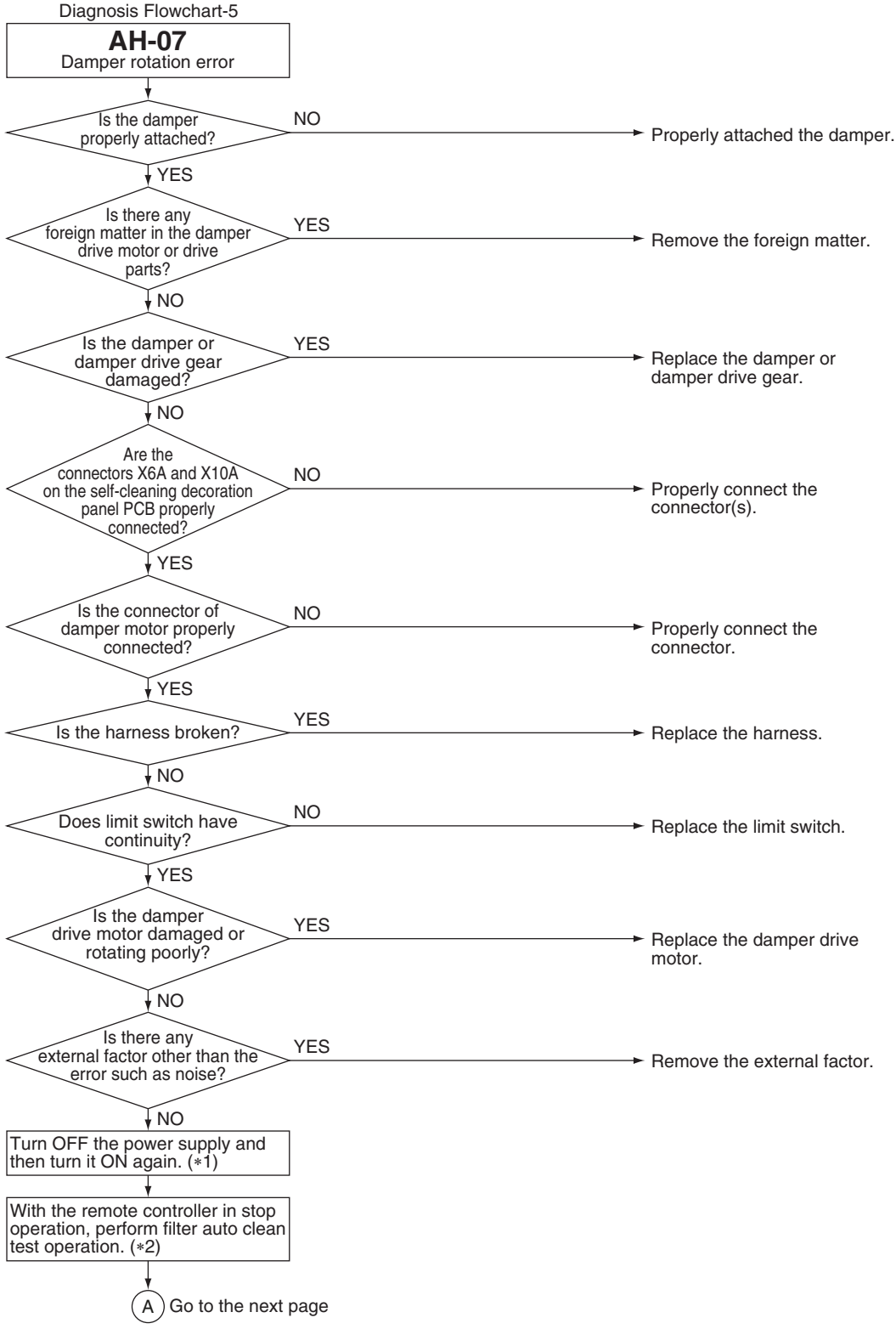
∗1. Temporary error code reset operation can be performed by pressing the push switch button **(BS2)** on the self-cleaning decoration panel PCB

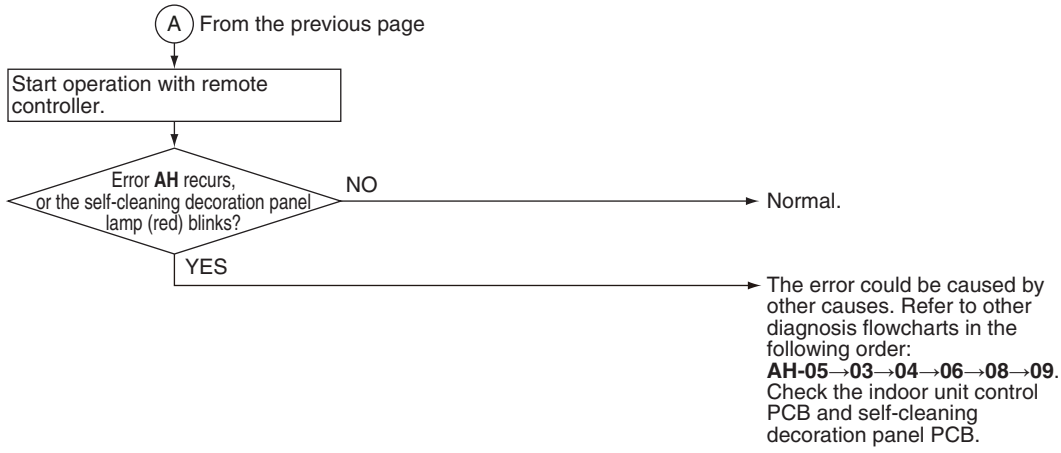


∗2. For details on performing filter auto clean test operation, refer to the operation manual of the self-cleaning decoration panel.

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.

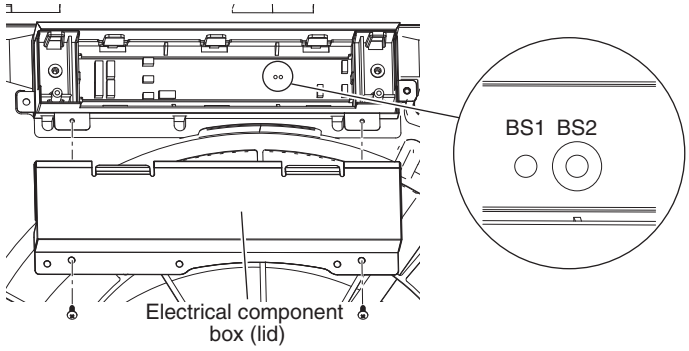
Diagnosis Flowchart-5





Note(s)

∗1. Temporary error code reset operation can be performed by pressing the push switch button **(BS2)** on the self-cleaning decoration panel PCB



∗2. For details on performing filter auto clean test operation, refer to the operation manual of the self-cleaning decoration panel.

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.

Diagnosis Flowchart-6

AH-08
Filter auto clean operation error

Is there any external factor other than the error such as noise?
YES → Remove the external factor.
NO

Turn OFF the power supply and then turn it ON again. (∗1)

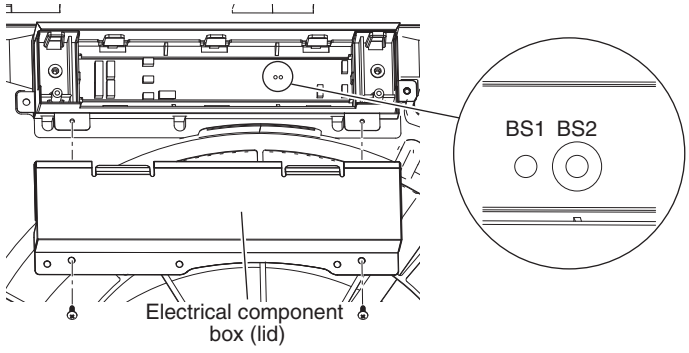
With the remote controller in stop operation, perform filter auto clean test operation. (∗2)

Start operation with remote controller.

Error **AH** recurs, or the self-cleaning decoration panel lamp (red) blinks?
NO → Normal.
YES → The error could be caused by other causes. Refer to other diagnosis flowcharts in the following order: **AH-05→03→04→06→07→09**. Check the indoor unit control PCB and self-cleaning decoration panel PCB.

Note(s)

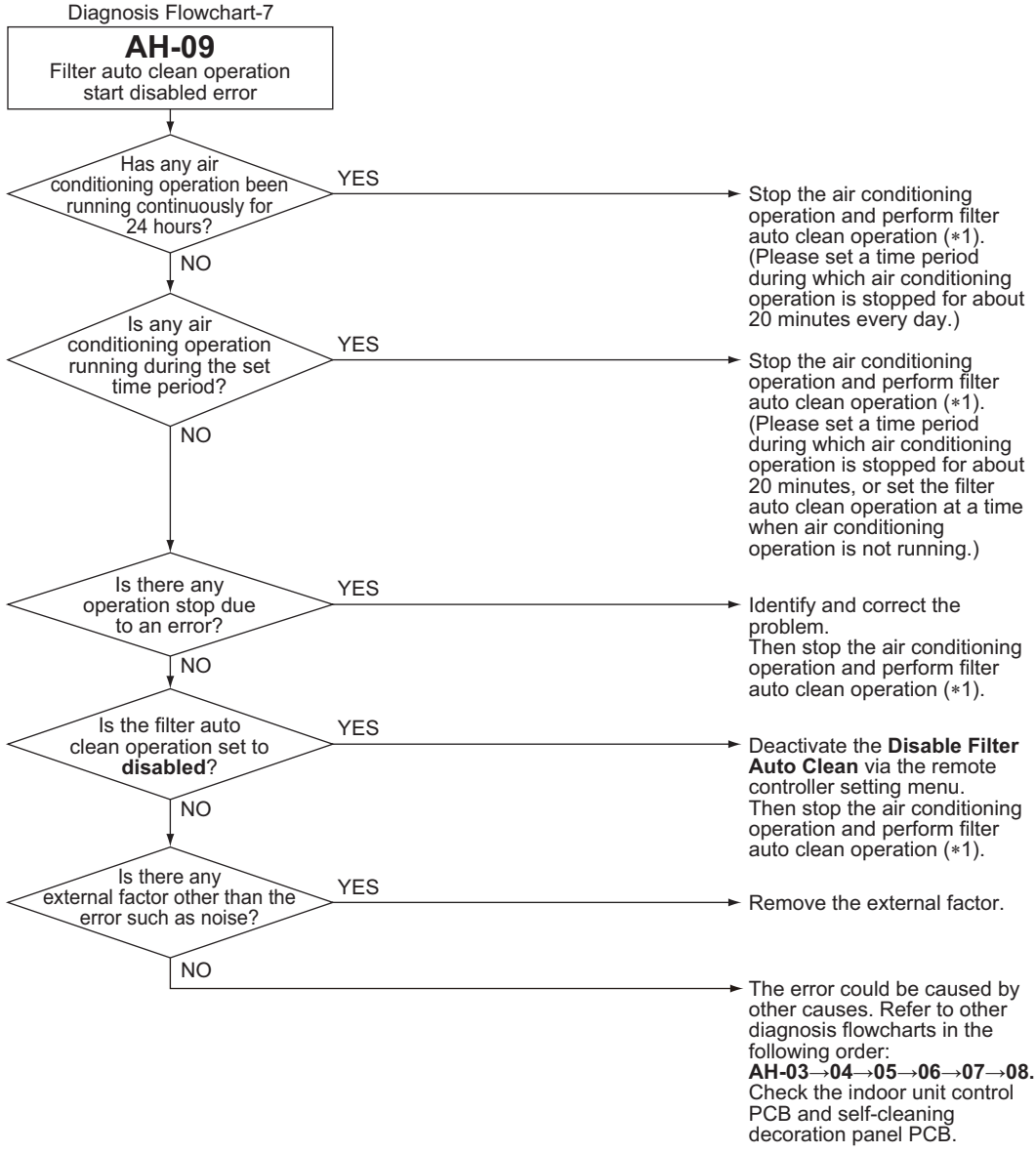
∗1. Temporary error code reset operation can be performed by pressing the push switch button **(BS2)** on the self-cleaning decoration panel PCB



∗2. For details on performing filter auto clean test operation, refer to the operation manual of the self-cleaning decoration panel.

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.

Diagnosis Flowchart-7



Note(s)

∗1. If the filter auto clean operation mode is set to a designated time period, perform a filter auto clean operation as described below to clear the **AH** error code. (If scheduled operation time is not set, the filter auto clean operation will be performed automatically after air conditioning operation is stopped, so the following operation is unnecessary.)

1. On the remote controller, select **Filter Auto Clean** menu. The screen will change into a cleaning time period setting screen. Confirm the set time period. (Example: 0:00 to 3:00)
2. Select **Clock & Calendar** on the remote controller and set the current time to the time one minute before the beginning of the time set in step 1. (Example: If the set time is from 0:00 to 3:00, set the current time to 23:59, one minute before 0:00)
3. After about 1 minute, filter auto clean operation will start. (**AH** error cleared)
4. After confirming that the filter auto clean operation is finished, return the time changed in step 2 to the regular time.

3.19 Defective Capacity Setting

Applicable Models

All indoor unit models

Error Code

AJ

Method of Error Detection

Capacity is determined according to resistance of the capacity setting adaptor and the memory inside the IC memory on the indoor unit control PCB, and whether the value is normal or abnormal is determined.

Error Decision Conditions

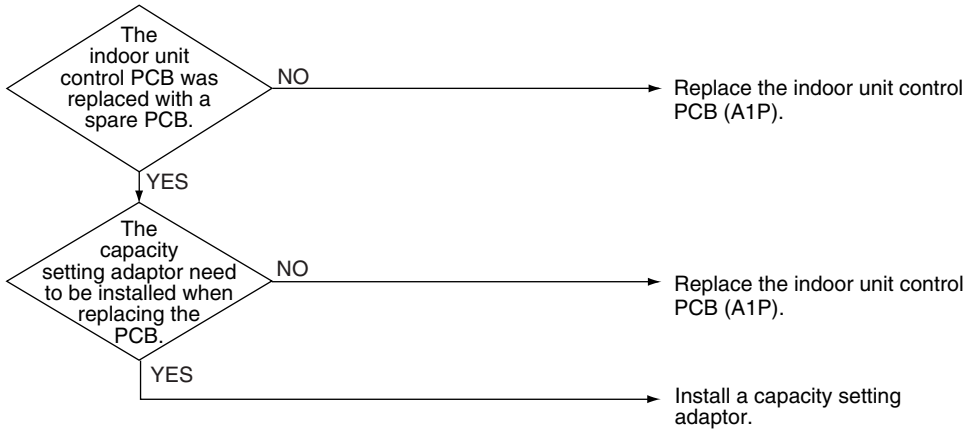
When the capacity code is not saved to the PCB, and the capacity setting adaptor is not connected. When a capacity that does not exist for that unit is set.

Supposed Causes

- The capacity setting adaptor was not installed.
- Defective indoor unit control PCB

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.

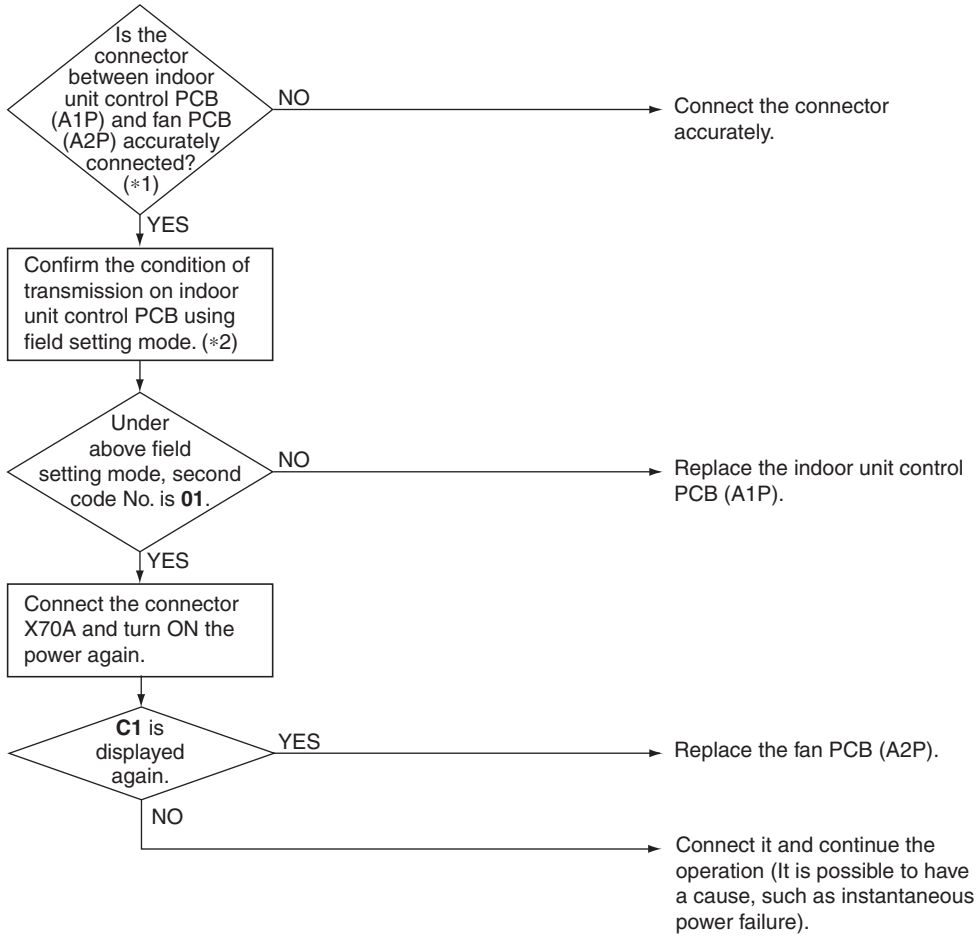


3.20 Transmission Abnormality between Indoor Unit Control PCB and Fan PCB

Applicable Models	FXSQ-TA, FXSQ-TB, FXMQ-PB, FXMQ-TB, FXMQ-TA
Error Code	**C1**
Method of Error Detection	Transmission conditions between the indoor unit control PCB (A1P) and fan PCB (A2P) are checked via microcomputer.
Error Decision Conditions	When normal transmission is not carried out for a certain duration.
Supposed Causes	■ Connection defective the connector between indoor unit control PCB (A1P) and fan PCB (A2P) ■ Defective indoor unit control PCB (A1P) ■ Defective fan PCB (A2P) ■ External factor, such as instantaneous power failure

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



Note(s)

∗1. Pull out and insert the connector once and check if it is absolutely connected.
∗2. Method to check transmission part of indoor unit control PCB.
(1) Turn OFF the power and remove the connector X70A of indoor unit control PCB (A1P).
(2) Short circuit X70A.
(3) After turning ON the power, check below numbers under field setting from remote controller.
(Confirmation: Second code No. at the condition of first code No. 21 on mode No. 41)

Determination	01: Normal
	Other than 01: Transmission error on indoor unit control PCB

∗ After confirmation, turn OFF the power, take off the short circuit and connect X70A back to original condition.

3.21 Blower Motor Communication Error

Applicable Models	FXTQ-TA, FXTQ-TB
Error Code	**C1-07**
Outline	Error is issued if transmission abnormalities occur between indoor unit and fan motor.
Error Decision Conditions	If the response message from the fan motor is an abnormal message, and determined as such by the indoor unit, the indoor unit will execute a retry. If everything fails for 5 seconds, it is deemed to be a transmission abnormality.
Error Reset Conditions	If the indoor unit receives even a single normal response message from the fan motor, the error will be cleared.
Supposed Causes	■ Incorrect or loose wiring ■ Power interruption (low voltage)
Corrective Actions	■ Check wiring or tighten wiring connections if needed. ■ Verify the input voltage at the motor. ■ Replace the indoor unit PCB or motor.

3.22 Climate Talk Communication Error

Applicable Models

CXTQ-TA

Error Code

C1-08

Method of Error Detection

Monitors the communication with the gas furnace connected to the Climate Talk Communication terminal.

Error Reset Conditions

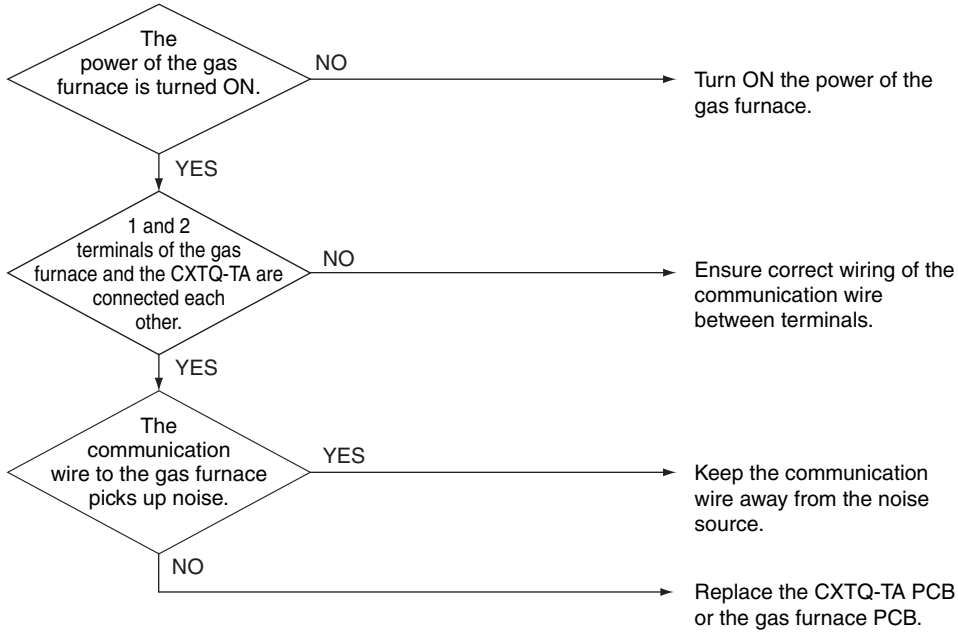
The error decision is made when the communication with the gas furnace is lost after once the initial setting for communication with the gas furnace completes.

Supposed Causes

- Disconnection of the communication wire between the CXTQ-TA and the gas furnace
- Power supply to the gas furnace is cut.

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



3.23 Thermistor Abnormality

Applicable Models

C4, C5: All indoor units
C9: except FXTQ-TA, FXTQ-TB, and CXTQ-TA models
CA: FXMQ-PB models only

Error Code

C4, C5, C9, CA

Method of Error Detection

The error is determined by the temperature detected by the thermistor.

Error Decision Conditions

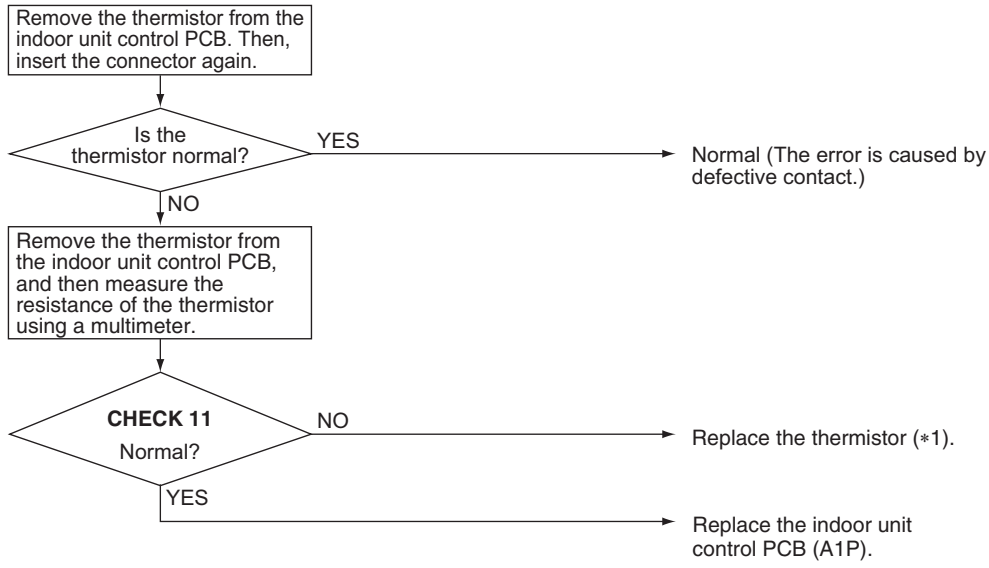
The thermistor becomes disconnected or shorted while the unit is running.

Supposed Causes

- Defective thermistor
- Defective indoor unit control PCB
- Defective connector connection
- Broken or disconnected wire

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



Note(s)

∗1. Error code and thermistor

Error Code	Thermistor	Except FXMQ-PB FXTQ-TA FXTQ-TB CXTQ-TA	FXMQ-PB	FXTQ-TA FXTQ-TB CXTQ-TA
C4	Indoor heat exchanger liquid pipe thermistor	R2T	R2T	R2T
C5	Indoor heat exchanger gas pipe thermistor	R3T	R3T	R3T
C9	Suction air thermistor	R1T	R1T	∗2
CA	Discharge air thermistor	—	R4T	—

∗2. Refer to page 275 for **C9** for FXTQ-TA, FXTQ-TB, and CXTQ-TA models.

Reference

CHECK 11 Refer to page 380.

3.24 Combination Error between Indoor Unit Control PCB and Fan PCB

Applicable Models

FXSQ-TA, FXSQ-TB, FXMQ-PB, FXMQ-TB, FXMQ-TA

Error Code

C6

Method of Error Detection

Check the condition of transmission with fan PCB (A2P) using indoor unit control PCB (A1P).

Error Decision Conditions

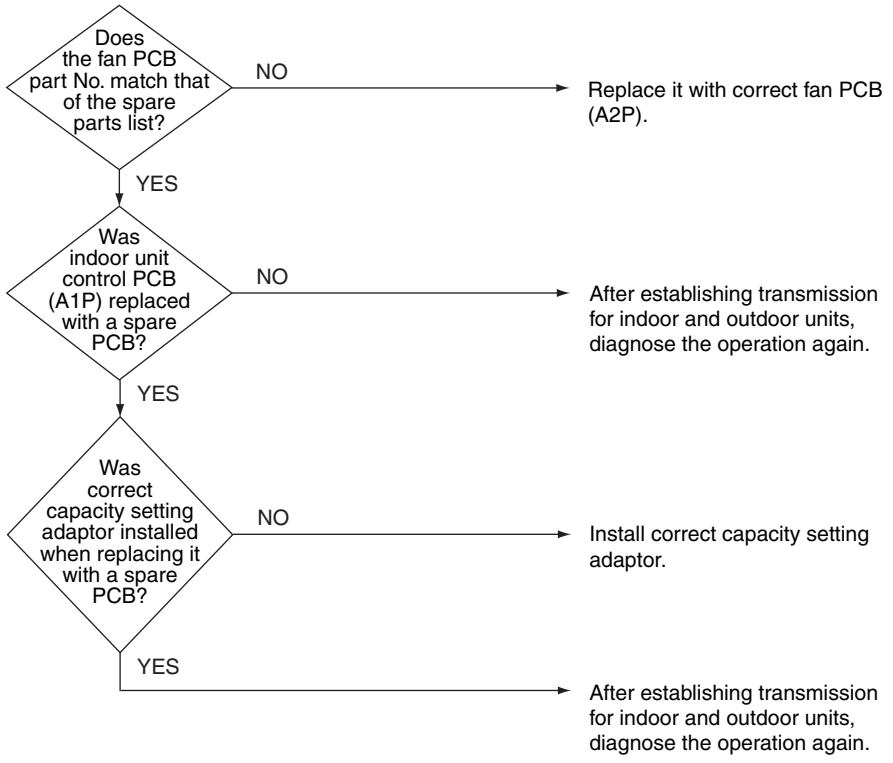
When the communication data of fan PCB (A2P) is determined as incorrect.

Supposed Causes

- Defective fan PCB (A2P)
- Defective connection of capacity setting adaptor
- Field setting error

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



3.25 Capacity Setting Abnormality

Applicable Models

FXMQ-TA

Error Code

C6-01

Method of Error Detection

This error is detected by checking communication between the PCB (A1P) and the fan microcomputer.

Error Decision Conditions

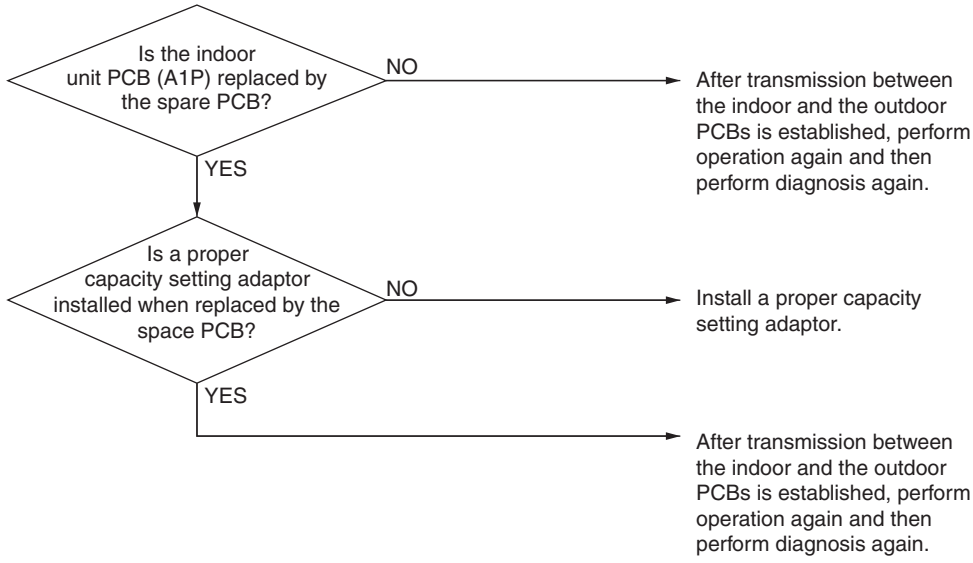
Based on the communication data, decide whether the combination of capacity setting and the type of fan driver is correct.

Supposed Causes

- Defective connection of the capacity setting adaptor
- Wrong field setting

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



3.26 Blower Motor HP Mismatch

Applicable Models	FXTQ-TA, FXTQ-TB
Error Code	**C6-01**
Outline	Error is issued if the manufacturer ID and output of the connected fan motor do not match those recognized by the indoor unit.
Error Decision Conditions	Gathers information on the manufacturer ID and output of the fan motor when initializing the fan motor. If those figures are not the values recognized by the indoor unit, it will be deemed abnormal operation. If deemed abnormal operation, it will keep retrying until the figures match.
Error Reset Conditions	If the manufacturer ID and output match, the error will be cleared.
Supposed Causes	■ Incorrect size motor ■ Indoor unit capacity setting error
Corrective Actions	■ Correct motor installation. ■ Correct the indoor unit capacity setting.

3.27 Indoor Blower Does Not Have Required Parameters to Function

Applicable Models

FXTQ-TA, FXTQ-TB

Error Code

C6-02

Outline

Indoor units perform required settings for control on the fan motor, but if the minimum required settings are not made then information indicating as such will be included among the periodic control status information.
Error is issued when the information shows abnormality.

Error Decision Conditions

If the parameter information shows abnormality, it will be deemed abnormal operation.
At that point, parameter settings when initializing the fan motor will be implemented from the beginning.

Error Reset Conditions

If the parameter information is normal, the error will be cleared.

Supposed Causes

- Locked motor rotor condition

Corrective Actions

- Check for locked rotor condition.
- Replace the indoor unit PCB or motor.

3.28 Remote Sensor Abnormality

Applicable Models FXTQ-TA, FXTQ-TB, CXTQ-TA

Error Code **C9**

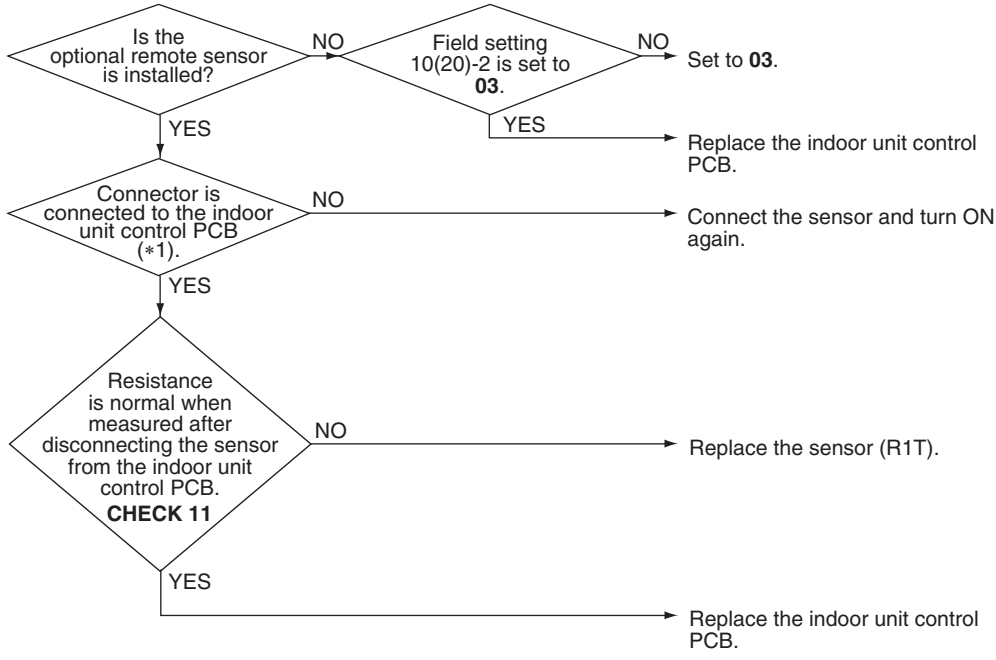
Method of Error Detection The error is detected by remote sensor temperature.

Error Decision Conditions When the remote sensor becomes disconnected or shorted while the unit is running.

Supposed Causes
- Defective indoor unit thermistor (R1T) for room temperature
- Defective indoor unit PCB

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



Note(s) *1. Connector and indoor unit control PCB

Connector for remote sensor	PCB
X4A	A1P

Reference **CHECK 11** Refer to page 380.

3.29 Humidity Sensor System Abnormality

Applicable Models

FXFQ-P

Error Code

CC

Method of Error Detection

Even if an error occurs, operation still continues.
Error is detected according to the moisture (output voltage) detected by the moisture sensor.

Error Decision Conditions

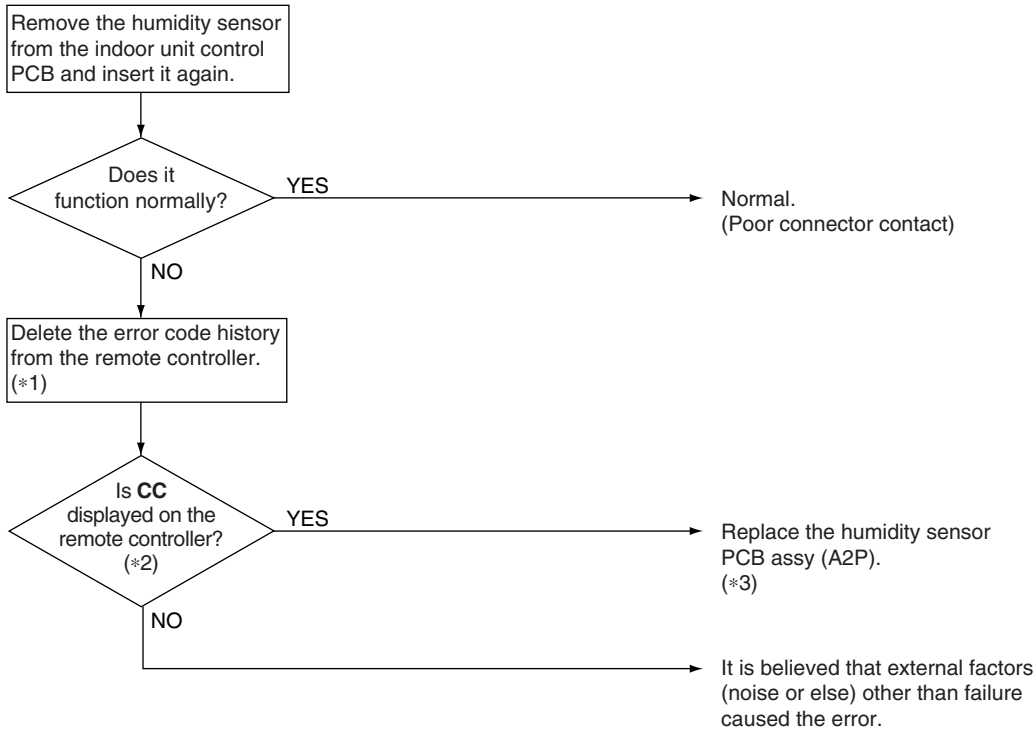
When the moisture sensor is disconnected or short circuited

Supposed Causes

- Defective sensor
- Disconnection

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



Note(s)

∗1. To delete the history, the **ON/OFF** button of the remote controller must be pressed and held for 5 seconds in the check mode.
∗2. To display the code, the **INSPECTION/TEST** button of the remote controller must be pressed and held in the normal mode.
∗3. If **CC** is displayed even after replacing the humidity sensor PCB (A2P) and taking the steps ∗1 and ∗2, replace the indoor unit control PCB (A1P).

3.30 Infrared Presence/Floor Sensor Error

Applicable Models

FXFQ-AA, FXFQ-T, FXZQ-TA, FXZQ-TB, FXUQ-P, FXUQ-PA

Error Code

CE

Method of Error Detection

The contents of a failure vary with the detailed error code. Check the code and proceed with the flowchart.

Error Decision Conditions

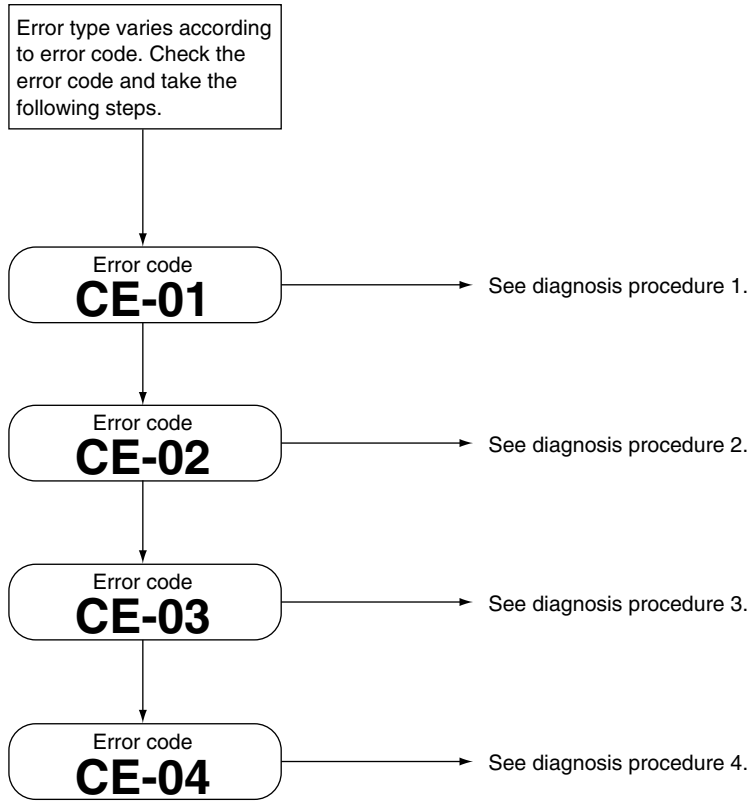
Error is detected based on sensor output signals

Supposed Causes

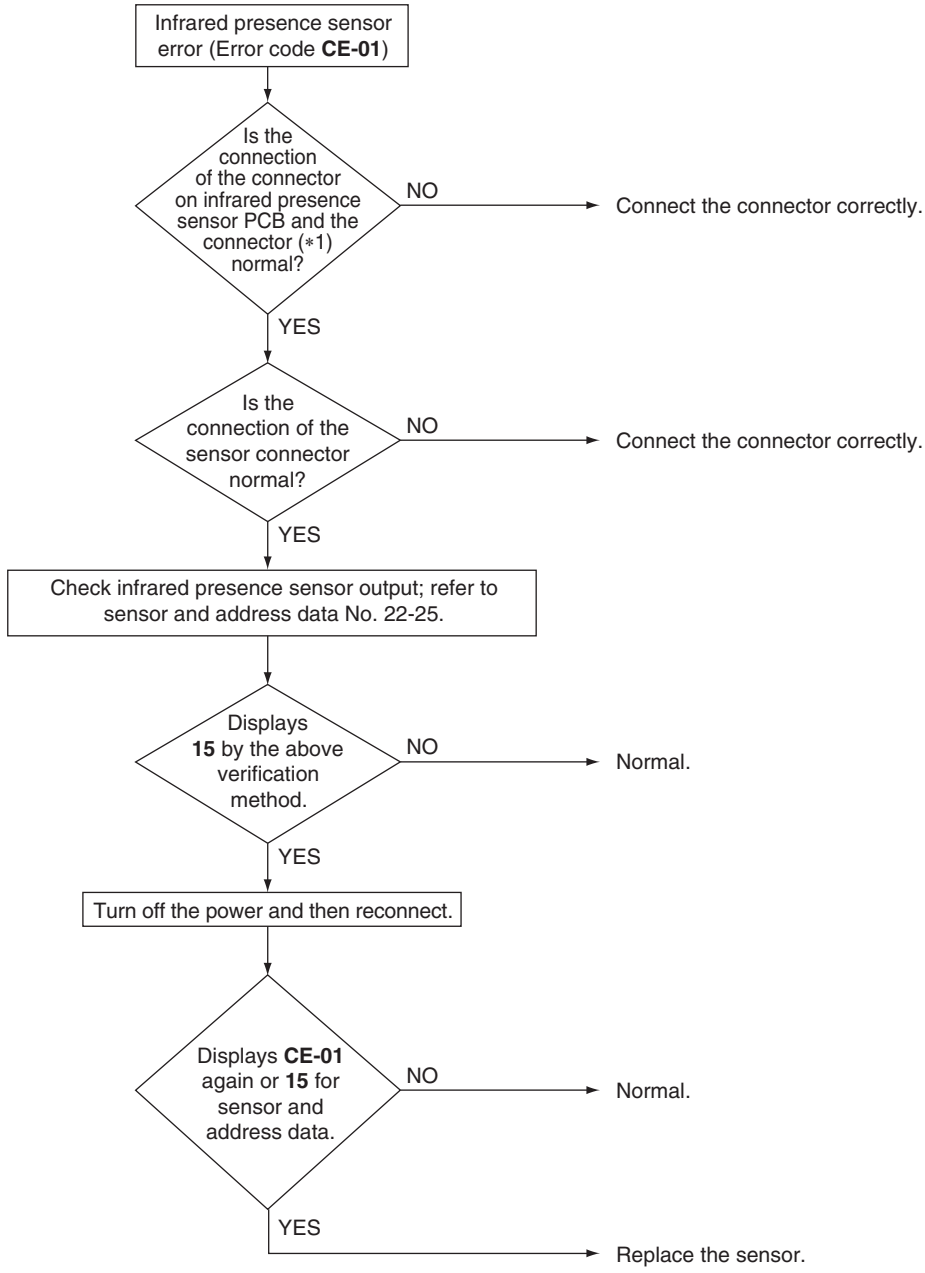
- Defective or disconnected infrared presence sensor connector: **CE-01**
- Defective infrared floor sensor (Temperature compensation circuit disconnection): **CE-02**
- Defective infrared floor sensor (Temperature compensation short circuit): **CE-03**
- Defective infrared floor sensor element: **CE-04**

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



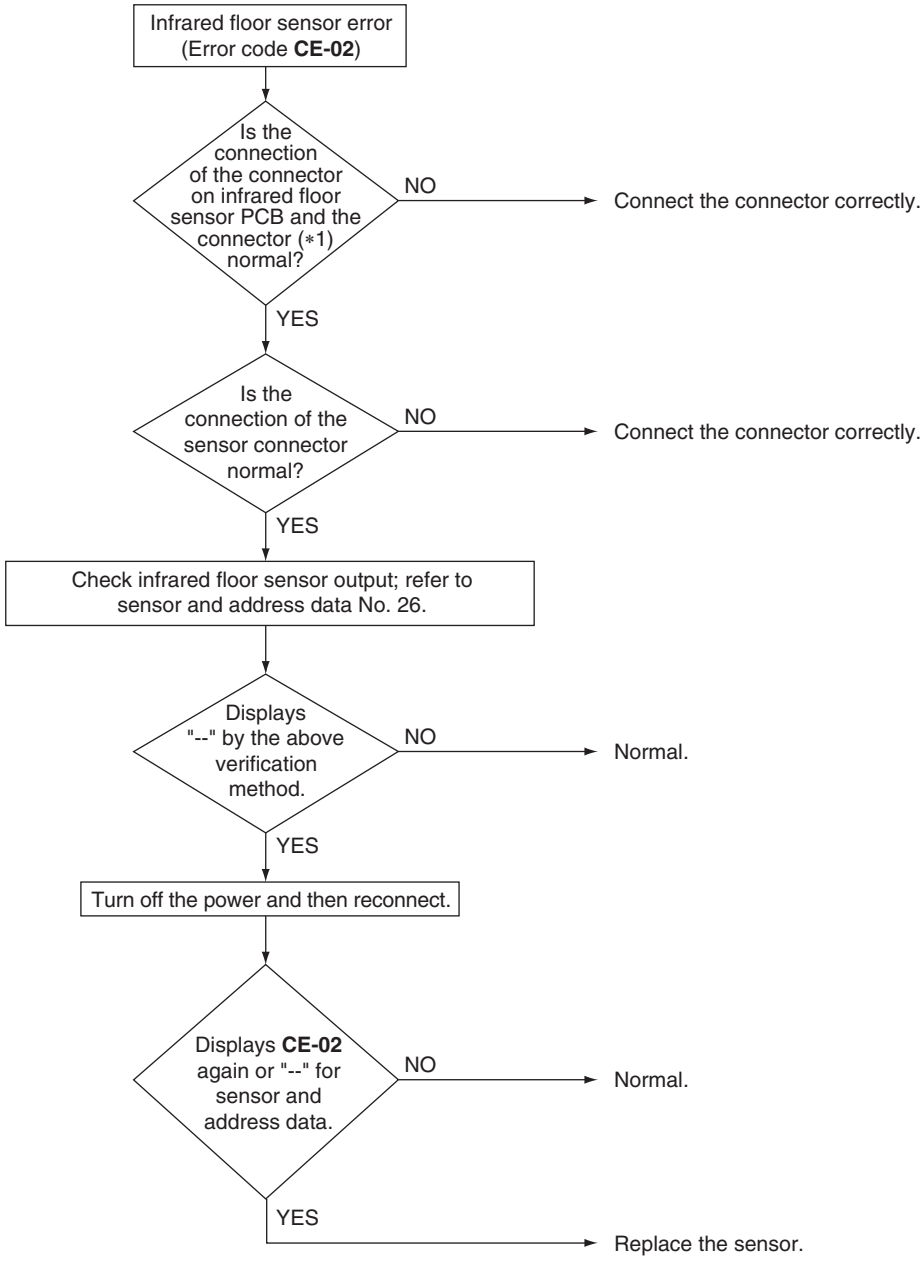
Diagnosis procedure 1



Note(s) ∗1. Infrared presence sensor PCB and connector

Model	Infrared presence sensor PCB	Connector
FXFQ-AA	A3P	X81A (A1P)
FXFQ-T	A4P	X2A (A2P)
FXZQ-TA	A5P	X110A (A6P)
FXZQ-TB	A5P	X81A (A1P)
FXUQ-P	A4P	X81A (A1P)
FXUQ-PA	A4P	X81A (A1P)

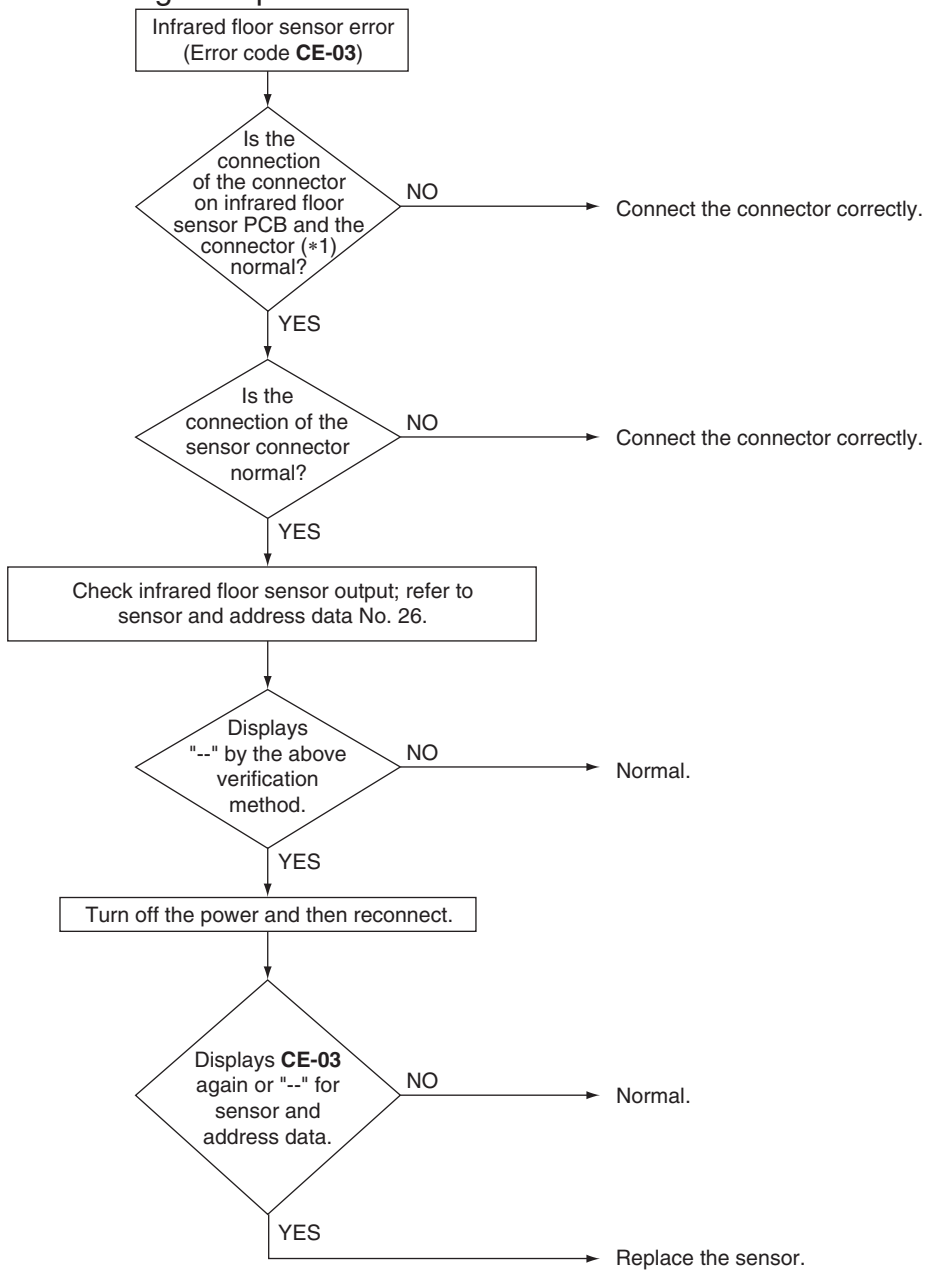
Diagnosis procedure 2



Note(s) ∗1. Infrared floor sensor PCB and connector

Model	Infrared floor sensor PCB	Connector
FXFQ-AA	A2P	X81A (A1P)
FXFQ-T	A3P	X2A (A2P)
FXZQ-TA	A4P	X110A (A6P)
FXZQ-TB	A4P	X81A (A1P)
FXUQ-P	A3P	X81A (A1P)
FXUQ-PA	A3P	X81A (A1P)

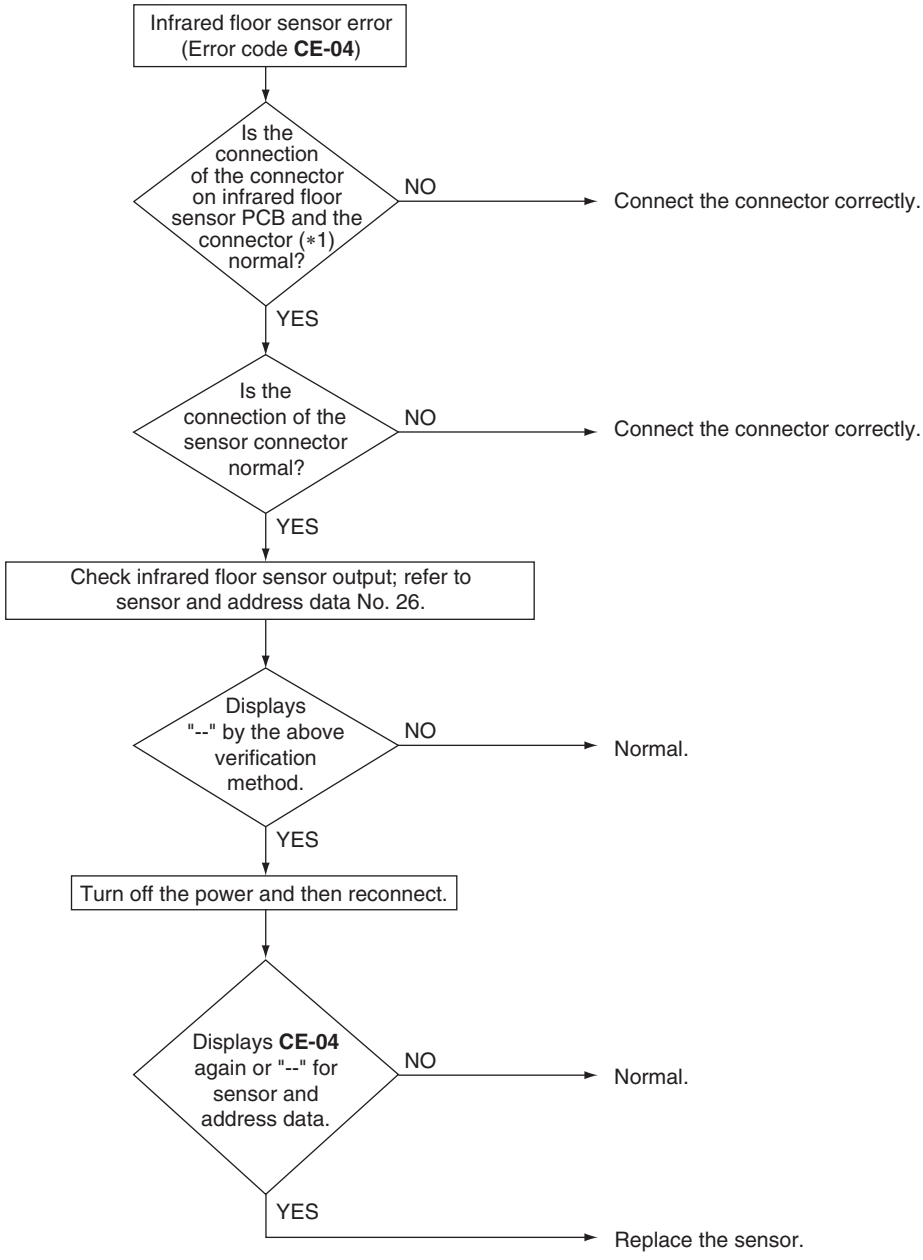
Diagnosis procedure 3



Note(s) ∗1. Infrared floor sensor PCB and connector

Model	Infrared floor sensor PCB	Connector
FXFQ-AA	A2P	X81A (A1P)
FXFQ-T	A3P	X2A (A2P)
FXZQ-TA	A4P	X110A (A6P)
FXZQ-TB	A4P	X81A (A1P)
FXUQ-P	A3P	X81A (A1P)
FXUQ-PA	A3P	X81A (A1P)

Diagnosis procedure 4



Note(s) ∗1. Infrared floor sensor PCB and connector

Model	Infrared floor sensor PCB	Connector
FXFQ-AA	A2P	X81A (A1P)
FXFQ-T	A3P	X2A (A2P)
FXZQ-TA	A4P	X110A (A6P)
FXZQ-TB	A4P	X81A (A1P)
FXUQ-P	A3P	X81A (A1P)
FXUQ-PA	A3P	X81A (A1P)

3.31 Remote Controller Thermistor Abnormality

Applicable Models

All indoor unit models

Error Code

CJ

Method of Error Detection

Error detection is carried out by the temperature detected by the remote controller thermistor.

Error Decision Conditions

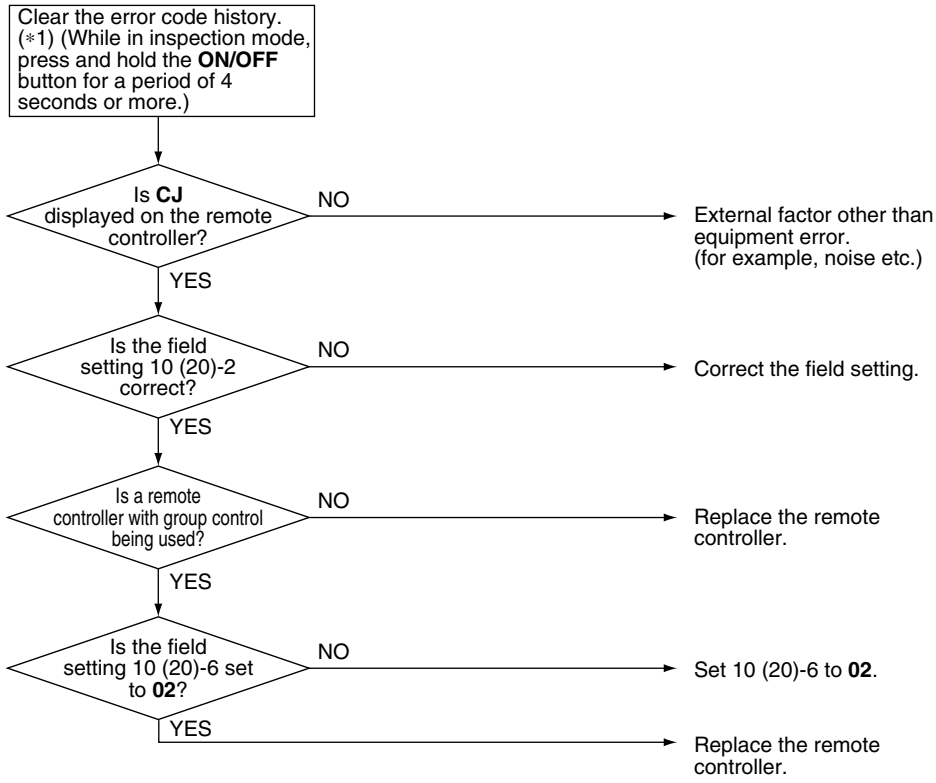
The remote controller thermistor becomes disconnected or shorted while the unit is running.
∗ Error code is displayed but the system operates continuously.

Supposed Causes

- Defective remote controller thermistor
- Defective remote controller PCB

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



Note(s)

∗1: How to delete the history of error codes.
Press the **ON/OFF** button for 4 seconds and more while the error code is displayed in the inspection mode.

3.32 Outdoor Unit Main PCB Abnormality

Applicable Models

All outdoor unit models

Error Code

E1

Method of Error Detection

Abnormality is detected under the communication conditions in the hardware section between the indoor unit and outdoor unit.

Error Decision Conditions

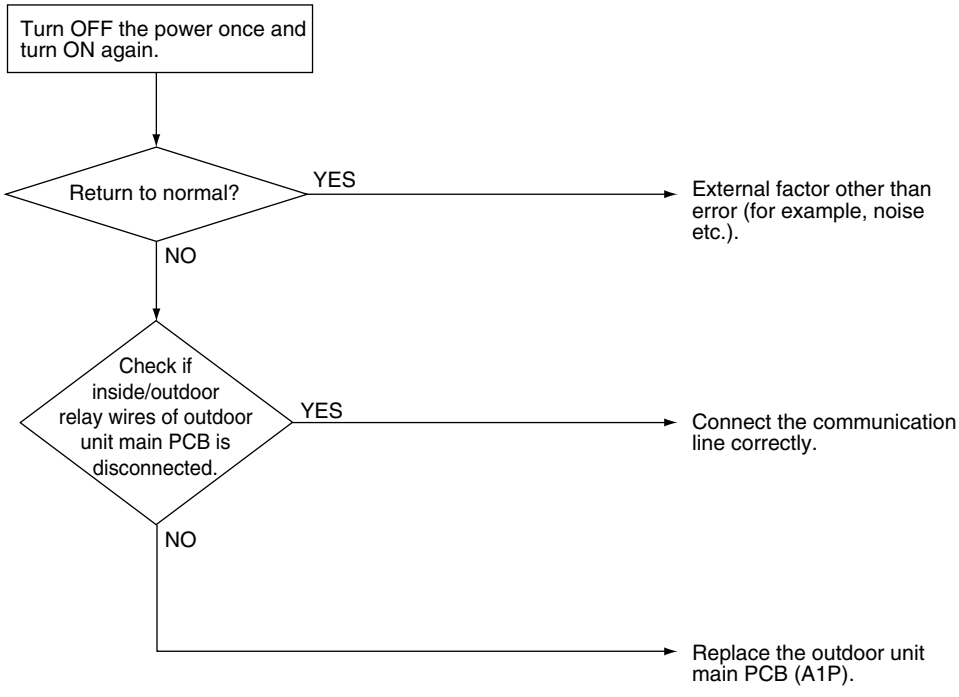
When the communication conditions in the hardware section between the indoor unit and the outdoor unit are not normal.

Supposed Causes

- Defective outdoor unit main PCB (A1P)
- Defective connection communication line between indoor and outdoor units

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



3.33 Detection of Ground Leakage by Leak Detection Circuit

Applicable Models

All outdoor unit models

Error Code

E2

Sub code: 01-03

Method of Error Detection

Detect leakage current in the ground leakage detection circuit and detect error on the outdoor unit main PCB.

Error Decision Conditions

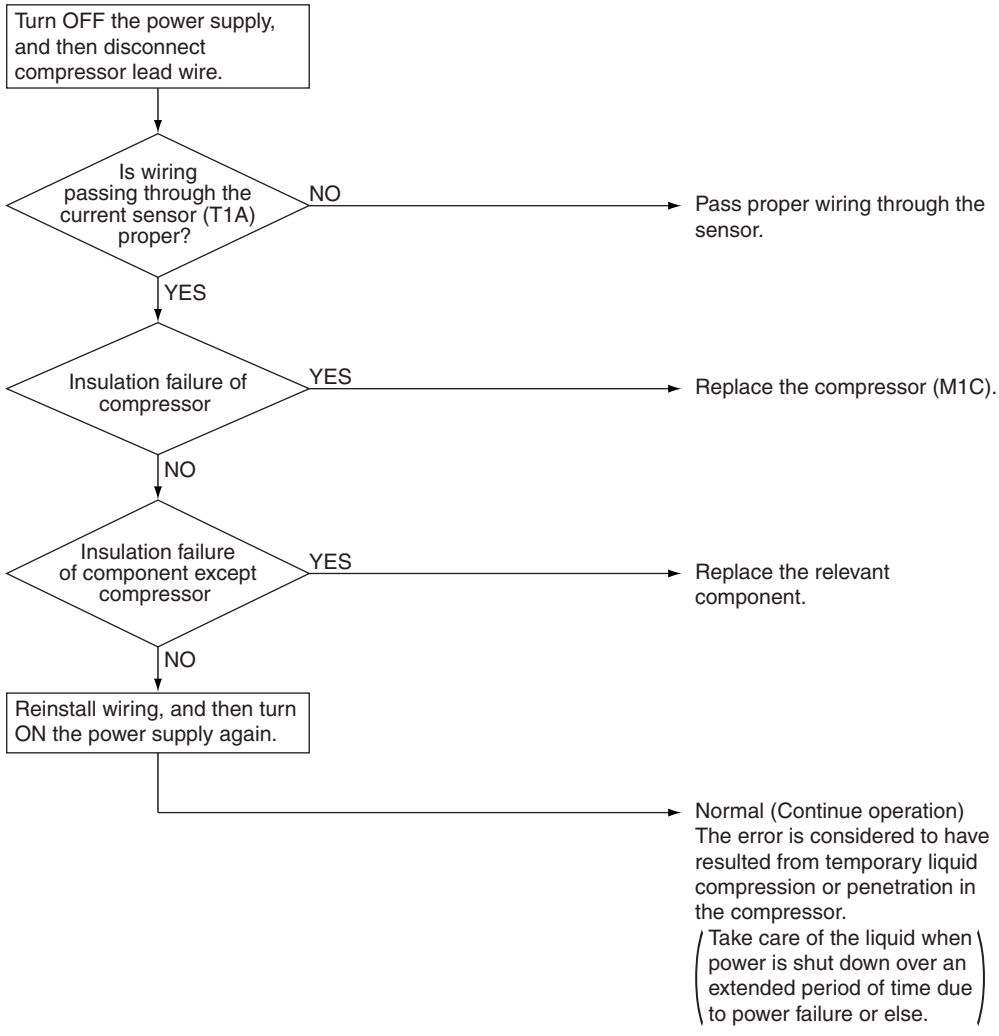
The leakage current is detected.

Supposed Causes

- Ground fault
- Improper wiring passing through the current sensor
- Temporary liquid compression or melting in compressor

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



3.34 Missing of Ground Leakage Detection Core

Applicable Models

All outdoor unit models

Error Code

E2

Sub code: 06-08

Method of Error Detection

Error is detected according to whether or not there is continuity across the connector X101A for leakage detection circuit (Q1LD).

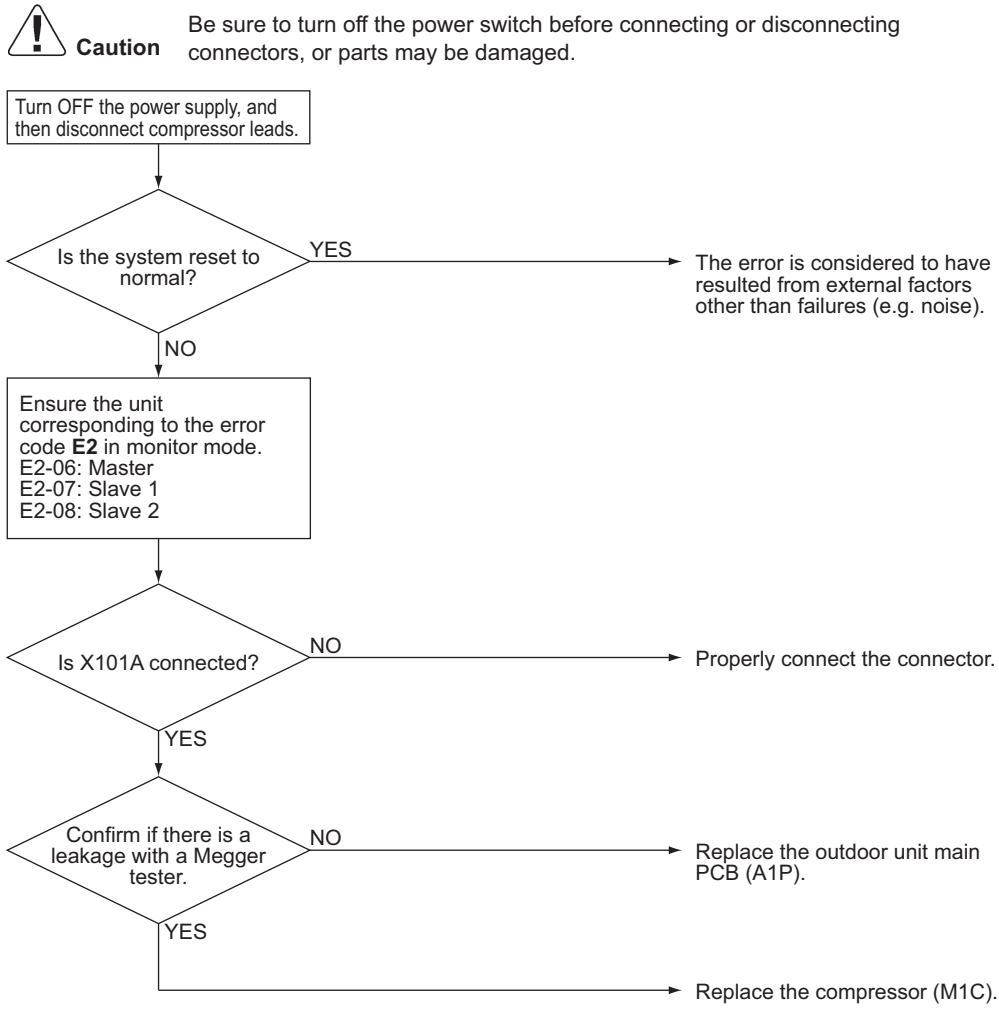
Error Decision Conditions

No current flows at the time of turning ON the power supply.

Supposed Causes

- Disconnection of connector X101A
- Wiring disconnection
- Defective outdoor unit main PCB

Troubleshooting



3.35 Activation of High Pressure Switch

Applicable Models

All outdoor unit models

Error Code

E3

Method of Error Detection

Detect continuity across the high pressure switch in the protection device circuit.

Error Decision Conditions

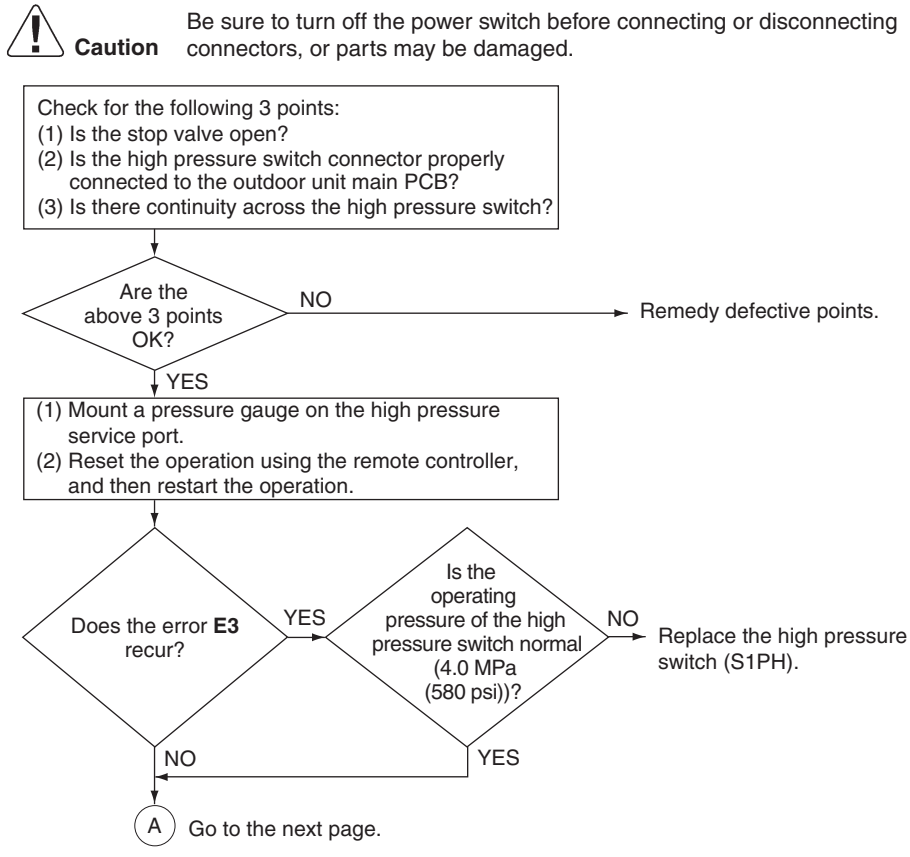
When part of the protection device circuit opens.
(Reference) Operating pressure of the high pressure switch:

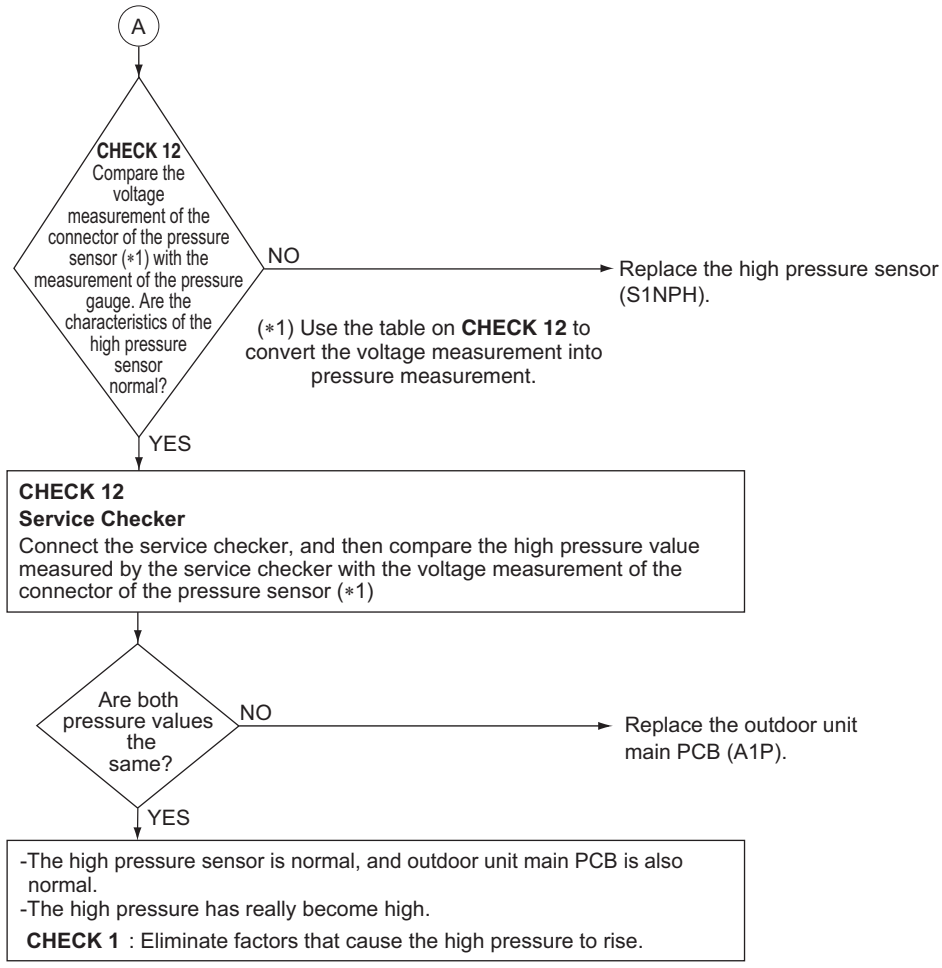
- Operating pressure: 4.0 MPa (580 psi)
- Resetting pressure: 3.0 MPa (435 psi)

Supposed Causes

- Activation of high pressure switch
- Defective high pressure switch
- Defective outdoor unit main PCB (A1P)
- Momentary power failure
- Defective high pressure sensor

Troubleshooting





Reference **CHECK 1** Refer to page 367.

Reference **CHECK 12** Refer to page 383.

3.36 Activation of Low Pressure Sensor

Applicable Models

All outdoor unit models

Error Code

E4

Method of Error Detection

Make judgment of pressure detected by the low pressure sensor with the outdoor unit main PCB.

Error Decision Conditions

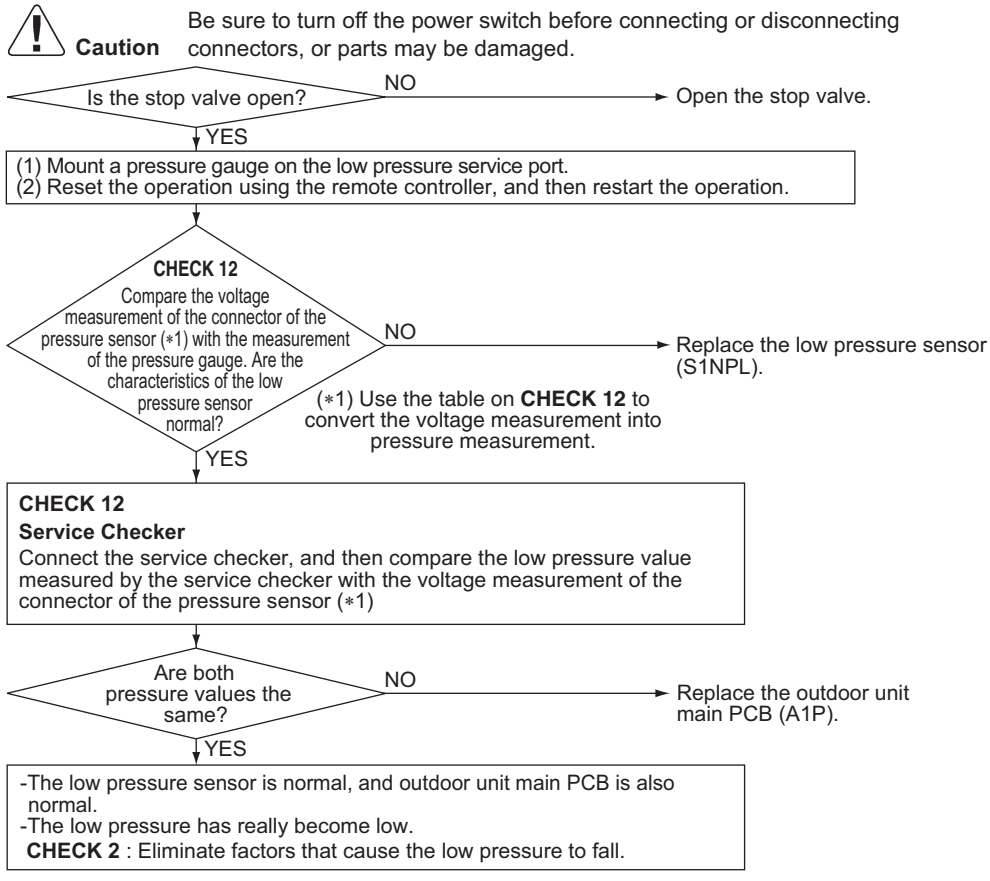
When low pressure caused a drop while the compressor is in operation:

- Operating pressure: 0.07 MPa (10.2 psi)

Supposed Causes

- Abnormal drop in low pressure
- Defective low pressure sensor
- Defective outdoor unit main PCB
- The stop valve is not opened

Troubleshooting



Reference **CHECK 2** Refer to page 368.

Reference **CHECK 12** Refer to page 383.

3.37 Compressor Motor Lock

Applicable Models

All outdoor unit models

Error Code

E5

Method of Error Detection

Inverter PCB takes the position signal from UVW line connected between the inverter and compressor, and the error is detected when any abnormality is observed in the phase-current waveform.

Error Decision Conditions

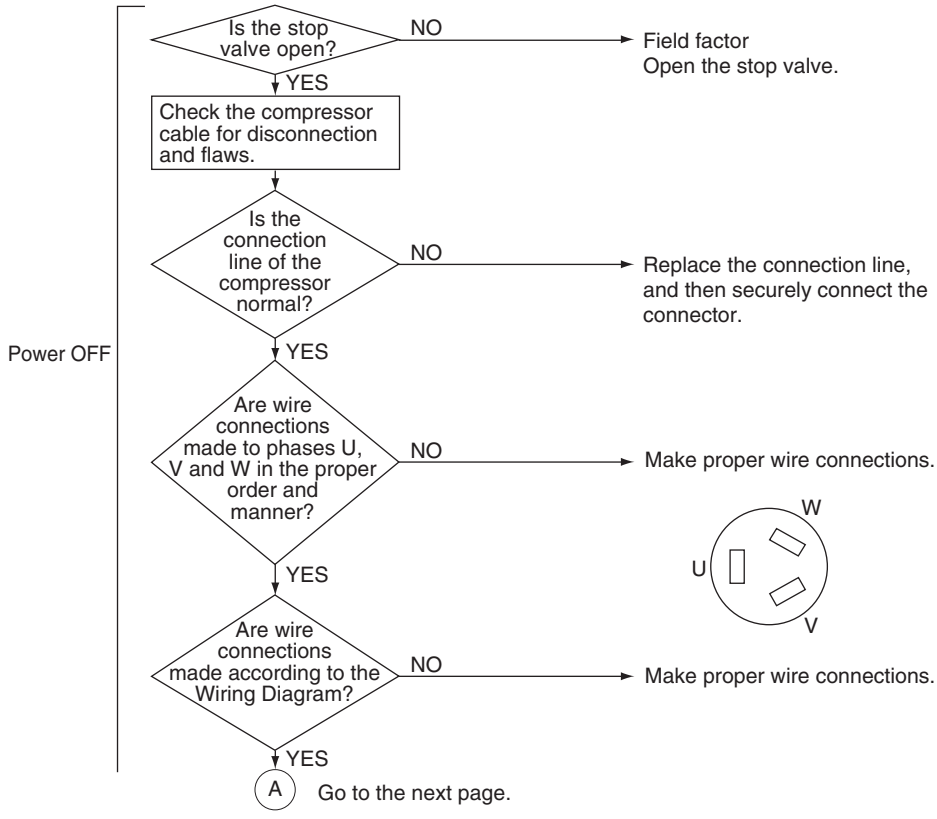
This error will be output when the compressor motor does not start up even in forced startup mode.

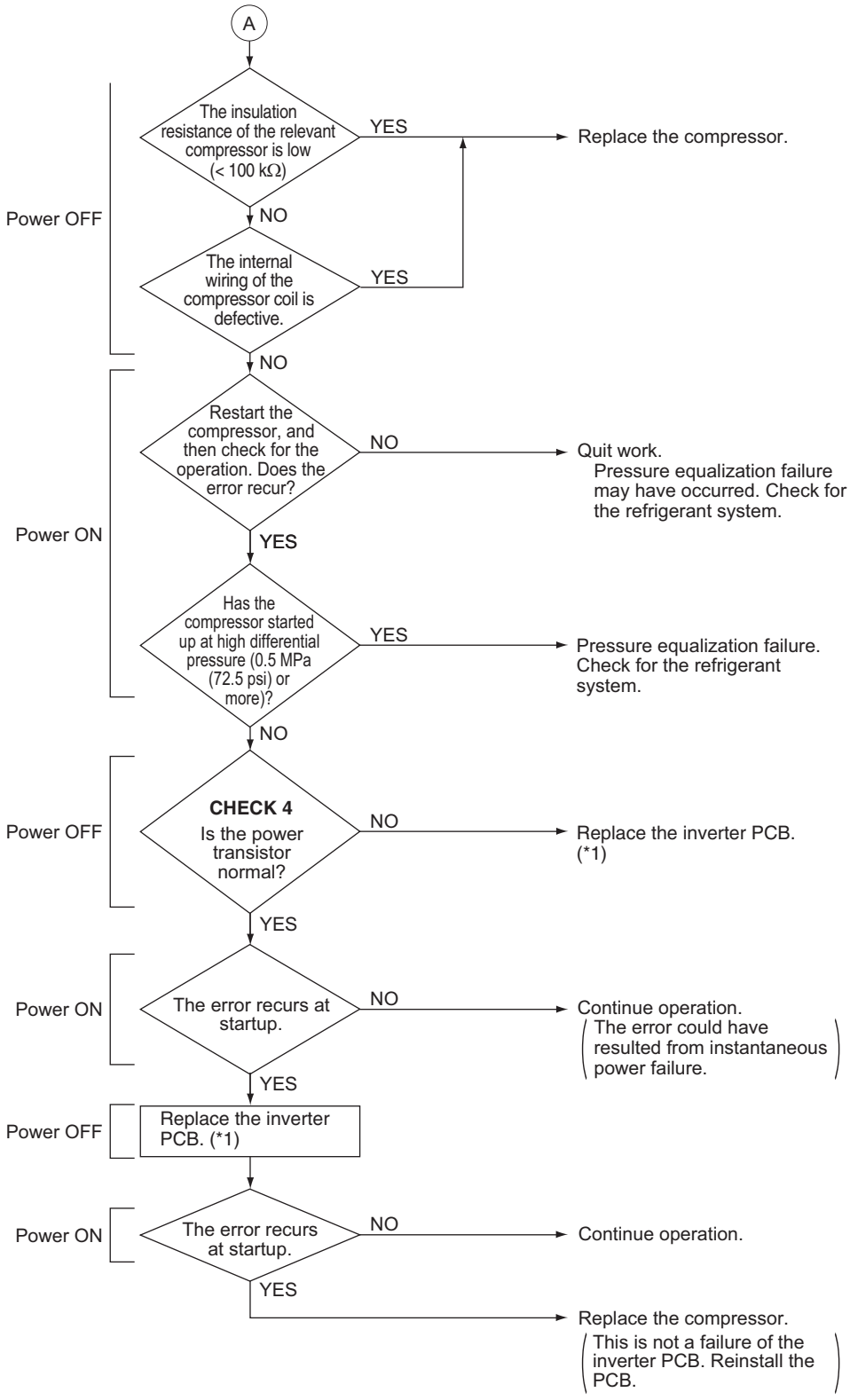
Supposed Causes

- Compressor lock
- High differential pressure (0.5 MPa (72.5 psi) or more)
- UVW connection error
- Defective inverter PCB
- Stop valve is not opened

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.





Note(s) ∗1. 208/230 V and 460 V models: A3P
575 V models: A4P

Reference **CHECK 4** Refer to page 372.

3.38 Compressor Damage Alarm

Applicable Models

All outdoor unit models

Error Code

E6

Method of Error Detection

Determine the symptom to be error by detecting the revolutions of the compressor and pressure values detected by the high and low pressure sensors, and further making a comparison between a theoretical current value of the compressor calculated from parameters detected and an actual current value detected by the power transistor.

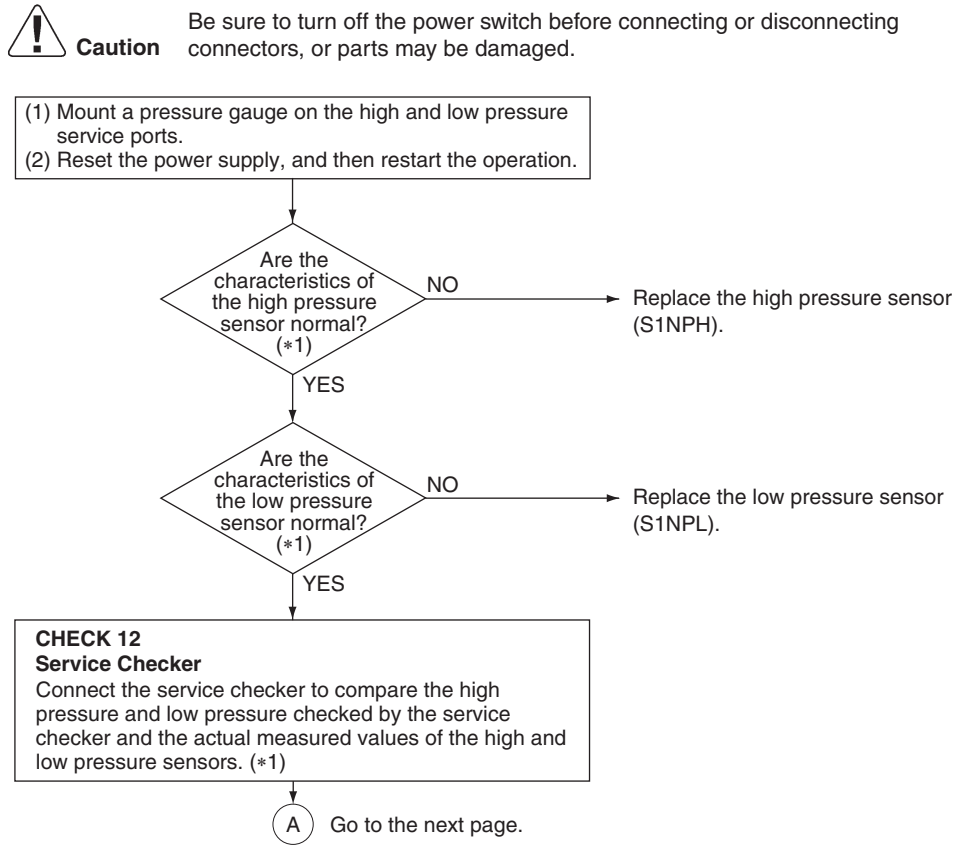
Error Decision Conditions

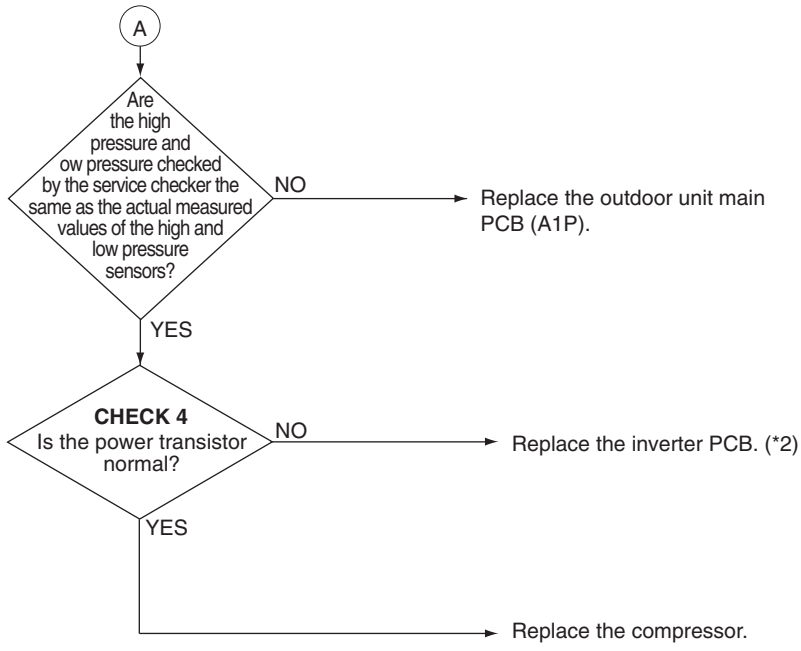
When a state in which the actual current value of the compressor is abnormally high (by 130% or more) compared to the theoretical current value continues for a period of 30 minutes.
∗ In case of a system with multi outdoor units, the system will return an alarm if there is any operational unit other than that applicable to **E6** or determine to be error if not.

Supposed Causes

- Defective compressor
- Defective high pressure sensor
- Defective low pressure sensor
- Defective outdoor unit main PCB
- Defective inverter PCB

Troubleshooting





Note(s)

∗1. Make a comparison between voltage measured by the pressure sensor and that read by the pressure gauge. (The pressure sensor makes measurement of voltage at its connector block to convert it to pressure. **CHECK 12**)
∗2. 208/230 V and 460 V models: A3P
575 V models: A4P

Reference **CHECK 4** Refer to page 372.

Reference **CHECK 12** Refer to page 383.

3.39 Outdoor Fan Motor Abnormality

3.39.1 Outdoor Fan Motor Abnormality (208/230 V Models, 460 V Models)

Applicable Models

RXLQ72-120TATJU, RXLQ72-120TATJA, RXLQ72-120TBTJA, RXLQ72-120TAYDU, RXLQ72-120TAYDA, RXLQ72-120TBYDA

Error Code

E7

Method of Error Detection

- Detects according to the value of current flowing through the inverter PCB (or fan PCB in case of M2F).
- Detects error of the fan motor system according to the fan revolutions detected by the Hall IC during the fan motor runs.

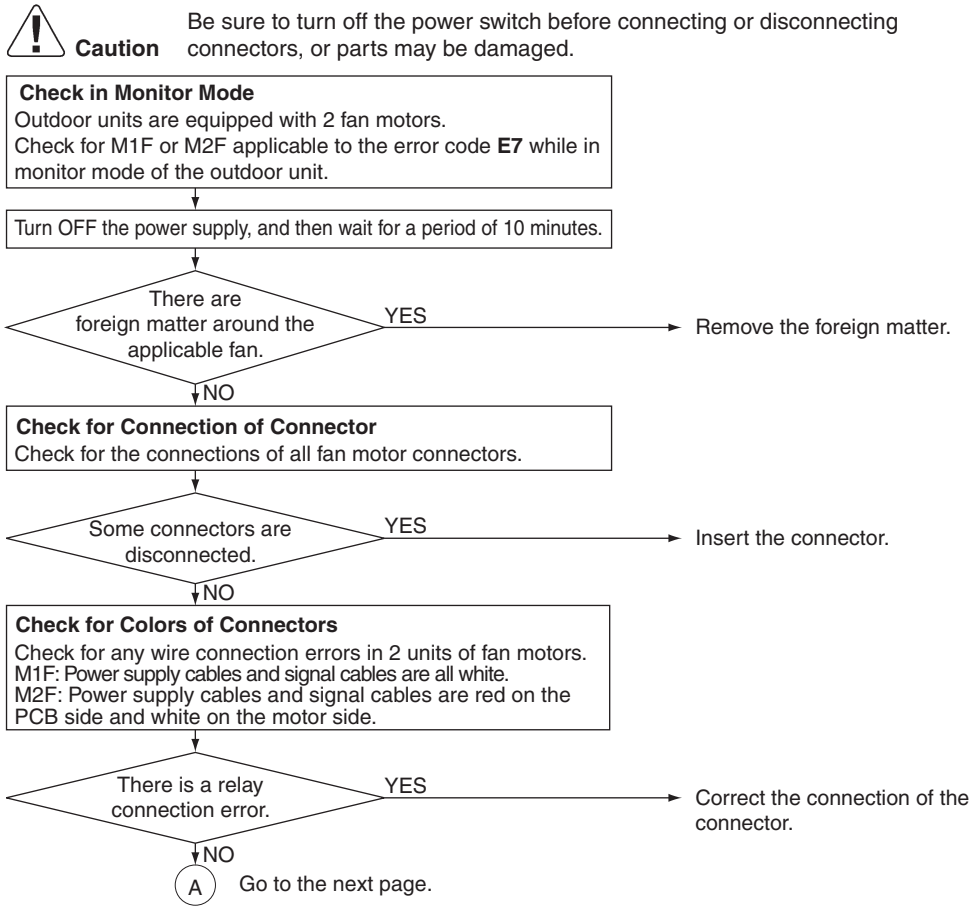
Error Decision Conditions

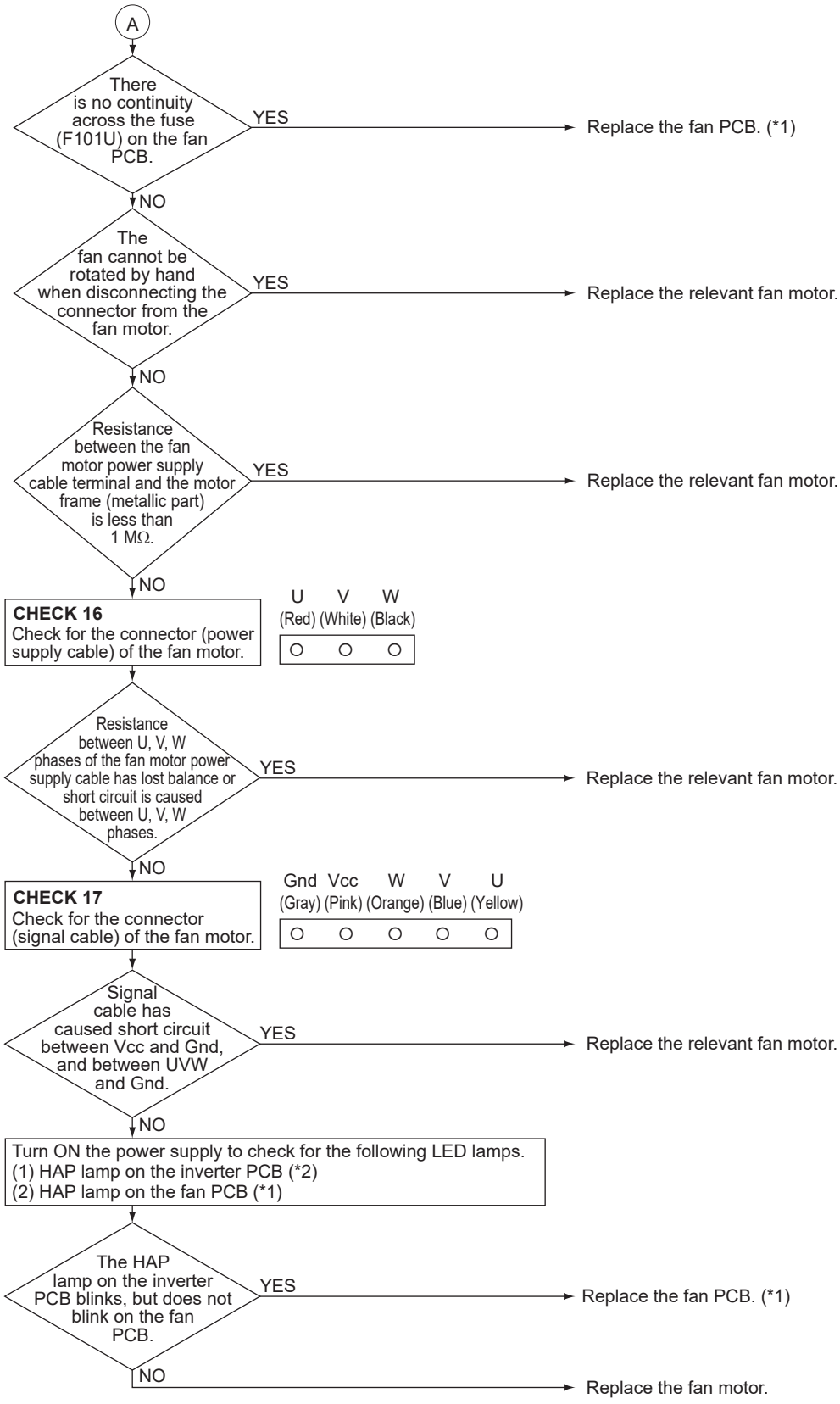
- Overcurrent is detected from the inverter PCB or the fan PCB (Detecting overcurrent 4 times will shut down the system).
- The fan revolutions fall below a given level for a period of 6 seconds while in fan motor rotation mode (Detecting shortage of revolutions will shut down the system).

Supposed Causes

- Fan motor failure
- Neglect to connect or defective connection of harness/connector between the fan motor and the PCB
- Fan does not rotate due to foreign matter caught in it.
- Clearing condition: fan motor performs normal operation for a period of 5 minutes

Troubleshooting





Note(s)

∗1. Fan PCB: A4P, A5P

∗2. Inverter PCB: A3P

Reference **CHECK 16** Refer to page 386.

Reference **CHECK 17** Refer to page 388.

3.39.2 Outdoor Fan Motor Abnormality (575 V Models)

Applicable Models

RXLQ72-120TAYCU, RXLQ72-120TAYCA, RXLQ72-120TBYCA, RXYQ72-168TAYCU, RXYQ72-168TAYCA

Error Code

E7

Method of Error Detection

Detects according to the value of current flowing through the fan PCB.

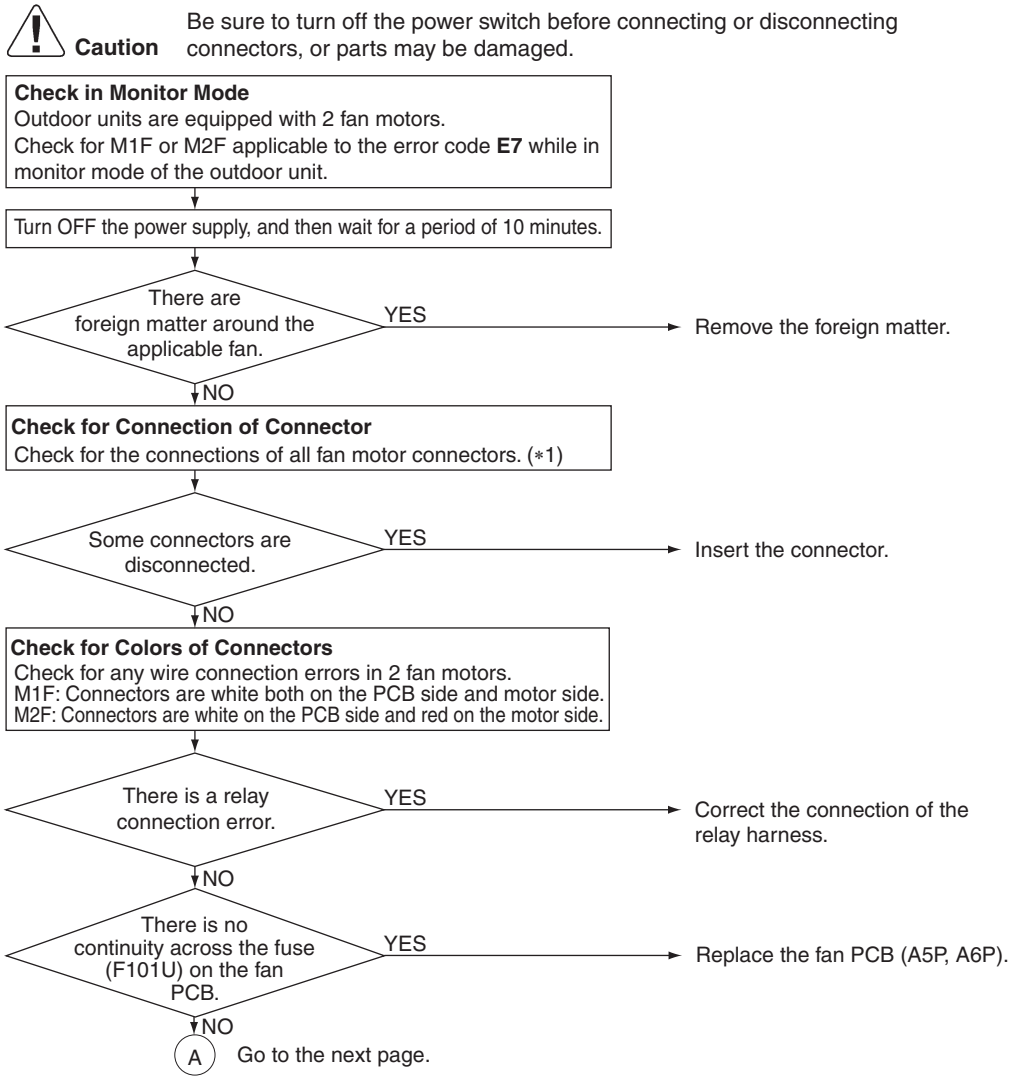
Error Decision Conditions

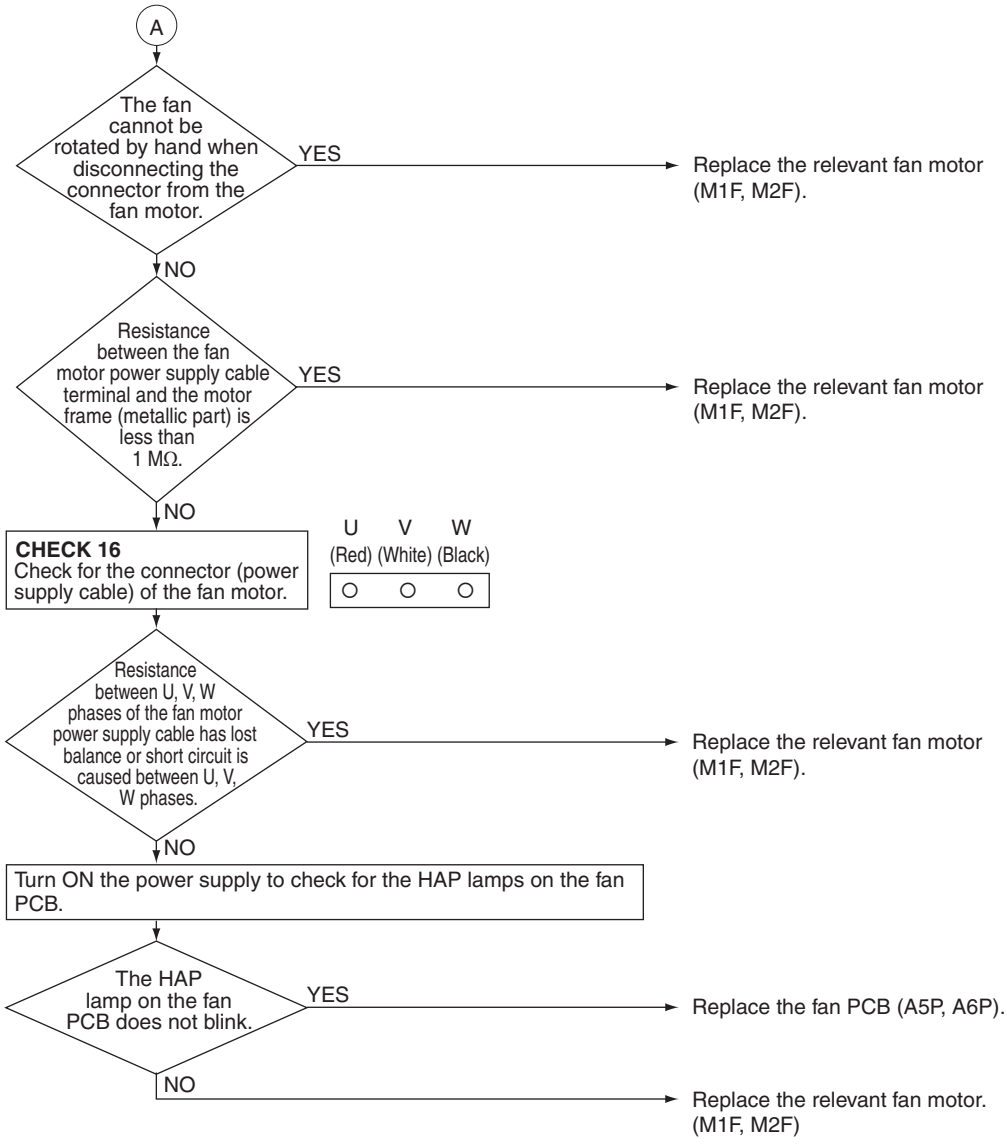
- Overcurrent is detected from the fan PCB (Detecting overcurrent 4 times will shut down the system).
- Current does not increase at fan motor startup or while the fan motor is in operation (Detecting 4 times will shut down the system).

Supposed Causes

- Fan motor failure
- Neglect to connect or defective connection of harness/connector between the fan motor and the PCB
- Fan does not rotate due to foreign matter caught in it.
- Clearing condition: fan motor performs normal operation for a period of 5 minutes

Troubleshooting





Note(s)

∗1. Fan motor connectors

Fan motor	PCB	Connector
M1F	A6P	X1A
M2F	A5P	X1A

Reference

CHECK 16 Refer to page 386.

3.40 Electronic Expansion Valve Coil Abnormality

Applicable Models

All outdoor unit models

Error Code

E9

Method of Error Detection

Detects according to whether or not there is continuity across the electronic expansion valve coils (Y1E-Y7E).

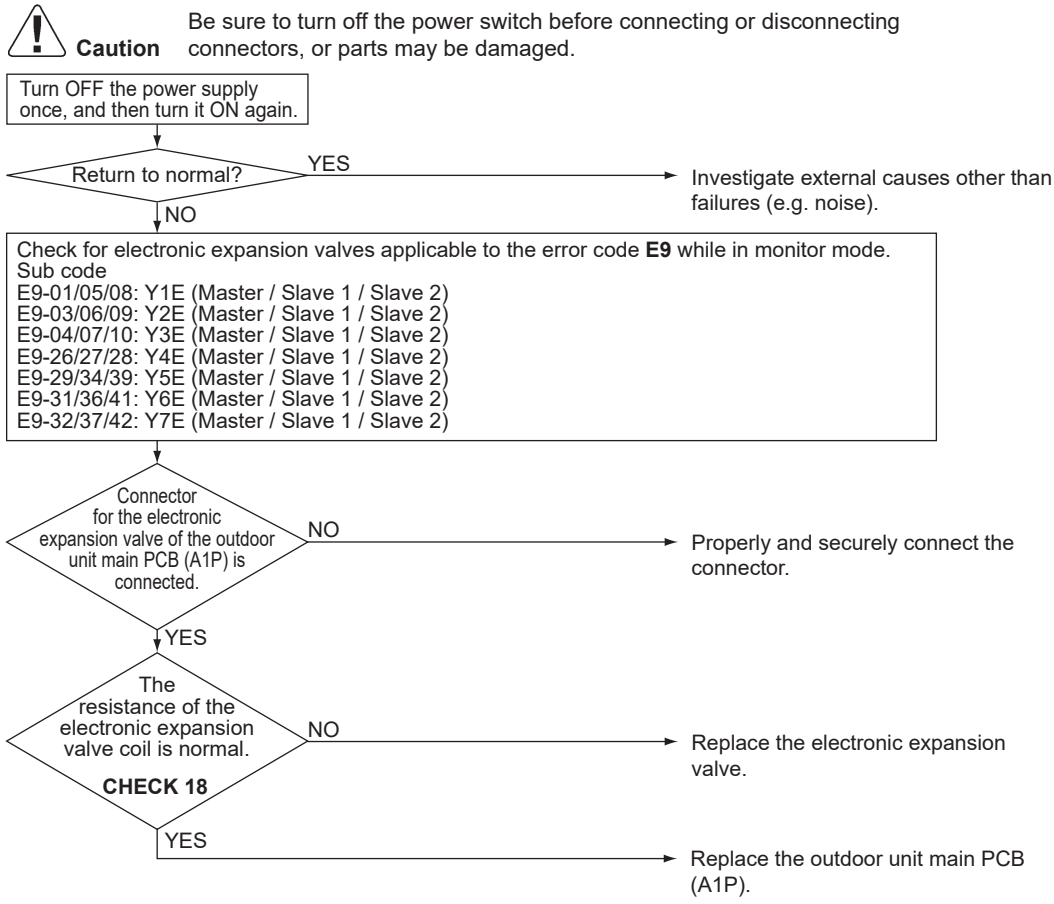
Error Decision Conditions

When no current flows through common (COM[+]) at the time of turning ON the power supply.

Supposed Causes

- Disconnection of connectors from electronic expansion valves (Y1E-Y7E)
- Defective electronic expansion valve coil
- Defective outdoor unit main PCB

Troubleshooting



Reference **CHECK 18** Refer to page 390.

3.41 Discharge Pipe Temperature Abnormality

Applicable Models

All outdoor unit models

Error Code

F3

Method of Error Detection

Detect according to temperature detected with the discharge pipe or compressor body thermistor.

Error Decision Conditions

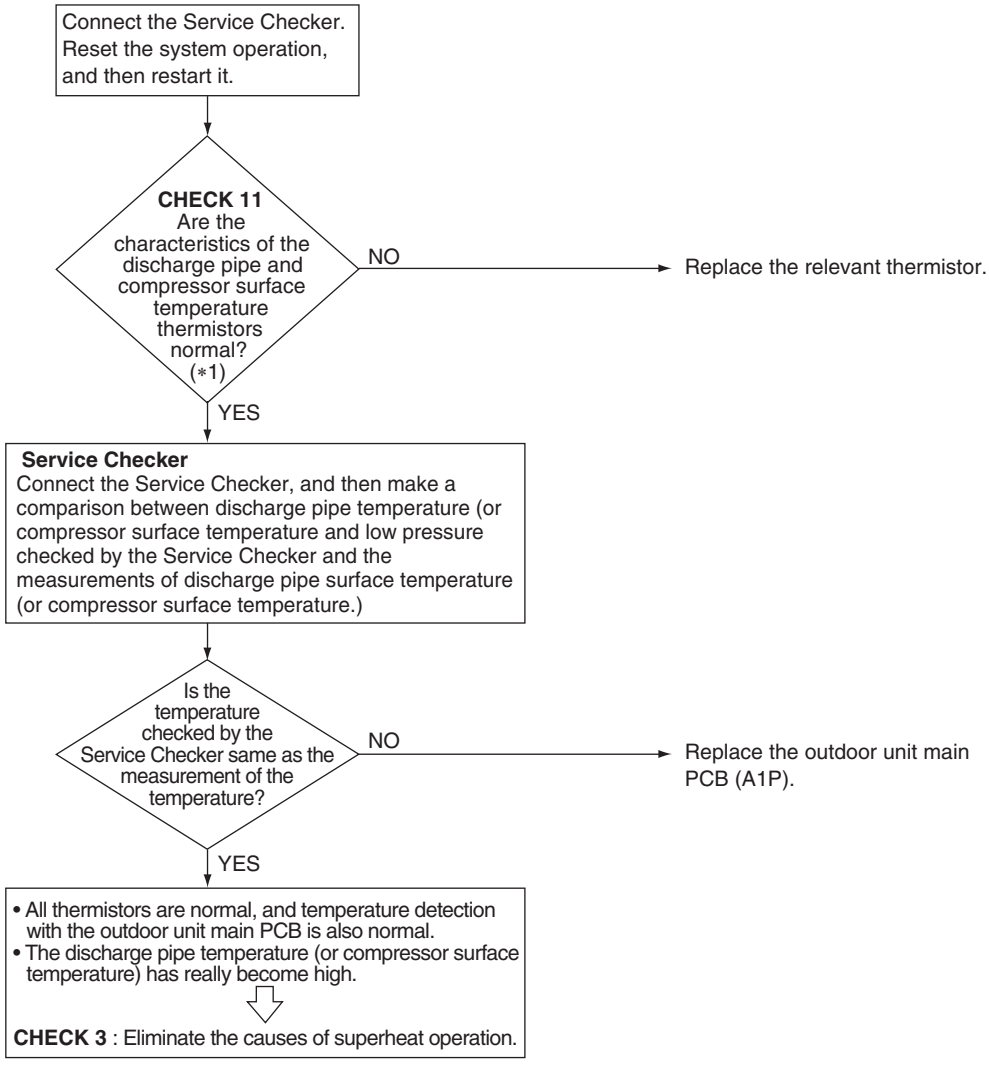
- When discharge pipe temperature becomes abnormally high (i.e., 135°C (275°F) or more)
- When discharge pipe temperature sharply rises (remains at 120°C (248°F) or more for a period of consecutive 10 minutes)
- When compressor surface temperature becomes abnormally high (i.e., 120°C (248°F) or more)
- When compressor surface temperature sharply rises (remains at 115°C (239°F) or more for a period of consecutive 10 minutes)

Supposed Causes

- Abnormal discharge pipe temperature
- Defective discharge pipe thermistor
- Abnormal compressor surface temperature
- Defective compressor body thermistor
- Defective outdoor unit main PCB

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



Note(s) ∗1. Thermistors

Applicable Thermistor	Electric symbol	Connector
Discharge pipe thermistor for M1C	R21T	X19A (Group connector)
Compressor body thermistor	R14T	

Reference **CHECK 3** Refer to page 370.

Reference **CHECK 11** Refer to page 380.

3.42 Wet Alarm

Applicable Models

All outdoor unit models

Error Code

F4

Method of Error Detection

In cooling operation, detect the condition under which liquid refrigerant returns to the compressor, according to the temperature and pressure of each part.

Error Decision Conditions

When the following wet state continues for a period of 90 minutes, an alert is issued.
An error is defined for 120 minutes.

- Wet state in outdoor units

When the following wet state continues for a period of 45 minutes, an alert is issued.

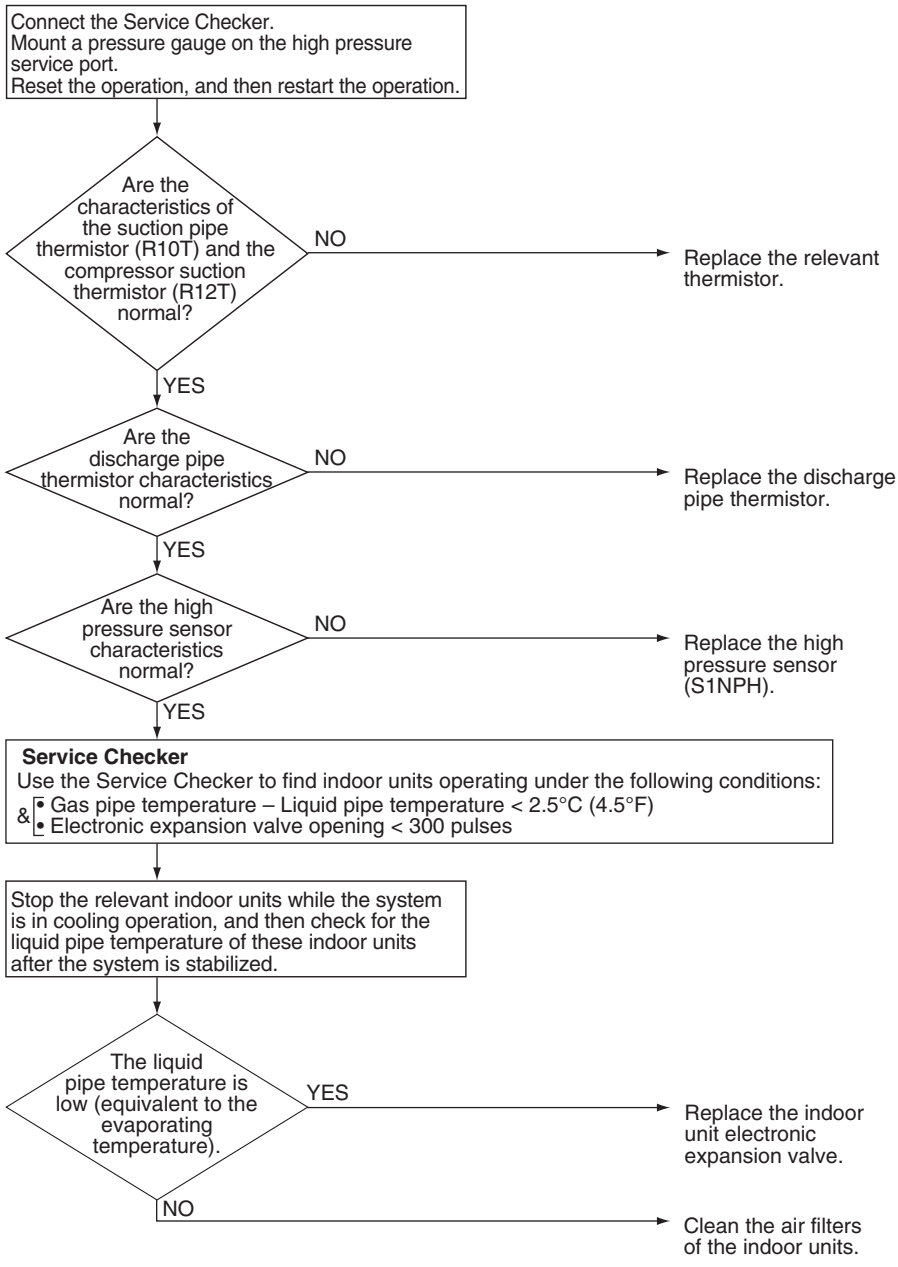
- Wet state in some of indoor units

Supposed Causes

- Defective suction pipe thermistor
- Defective compressor suction thermistor
- Defective discharge pipe thermistor
- Defective high pressure sensor
- Defective indoor unit electronic expansion valve
- Dirty air filter

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



3.43 Refrigerant Overcharged

Applicable Models

All outdoor unit models

Error Code

F6

Method of Error Detection

Detect overcharged refrigerant according to outdoor air temperature, heat exchanger deicer temperature, and liquid pipe temperature during check operation.

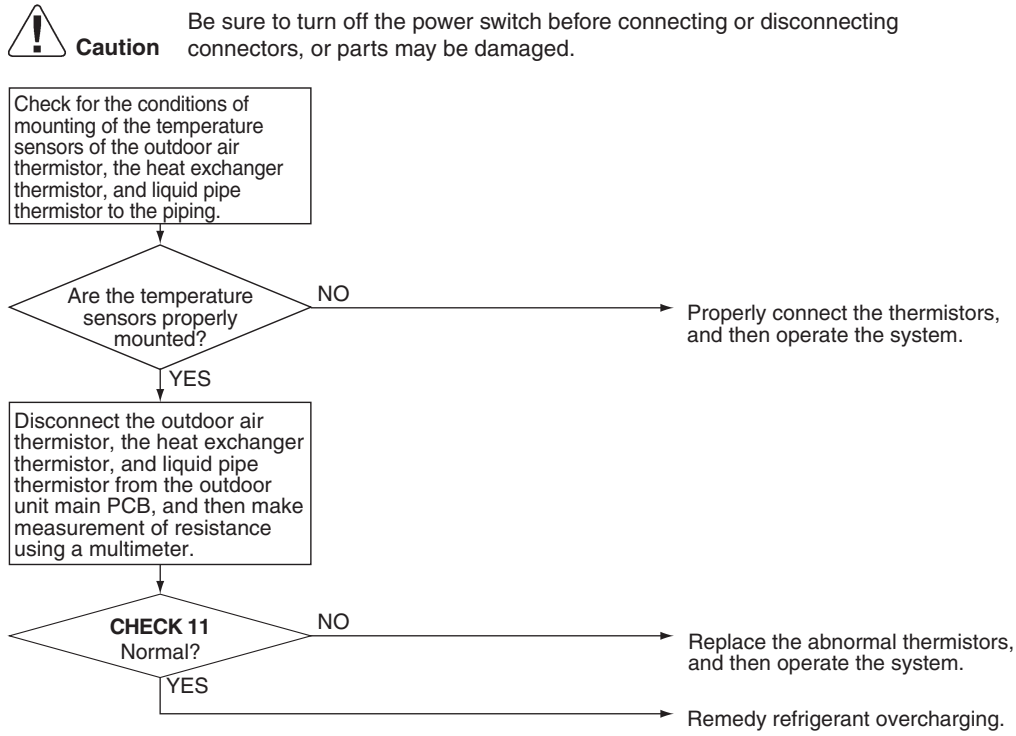
Error Decision Conditions

When the amount of refrigerant, which is calculated using outdoor air temperature, heat exchanger deicer temperature, and liquid pipe temperature during check operation, exceeds the regular charge amount by 30% or more
(If refrigerant is charged slightly over the regular charge amount, **F6** may be displayed on the remote controller.)

Supposed Causes

- Refrigerant overcharged
- Disconnection of outdoor air thermistor
- Disconnection of heat exchanger deicer thermistor
- Disconnection of liquid pipe temperature thermistor

Troubleshooting



Reference **CHECK 11** Refer to page 380.

3.44 Harness Abnormality (between Outdoor Unit Main PCB and Inverter PCB)

Applicable Models

All outdoor unit models

Error Code

H3

Method of Error Detection

Check for the transmission conditions of the harnesses between the PCBs using microcomputer.

Error Decision Conditions

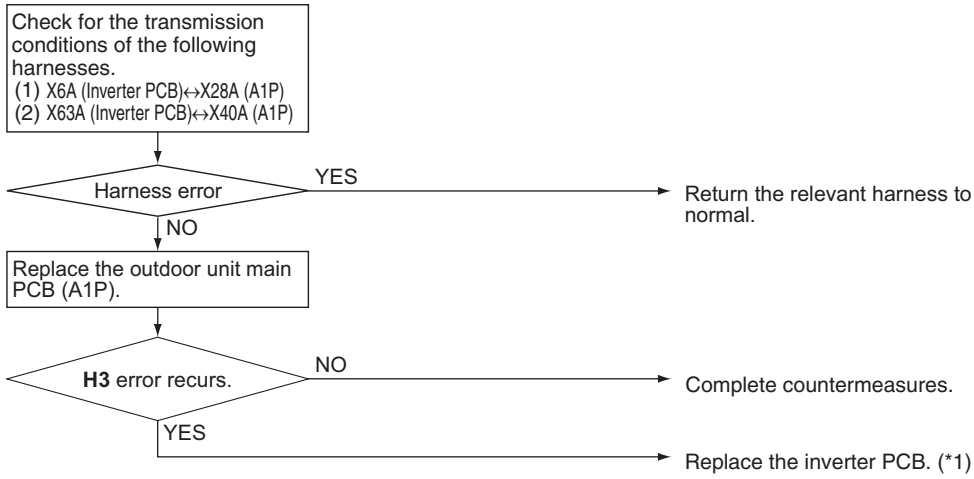
Normal transmission between the PCBs is disabled while the compressor is not running.

Supposed Causes

- Defective connection of jumpers between PCB
- Defective outdoor unit main PCB (A1P)
- Defective inverter PCB

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



Note(s)

∗1. 208/230 V and 460 V models: A3P
575 V models: A4P

3.45 Outdoor Fan Motor Signal Abnormality

Applicable Models
RXLQ72-120TATJU, RXLQ72-120TATJA, RXLQ72-120TBTJA, RXLQ72-120TAYDU, RXLQ72-120TAYDA, RXLQ72-120TBYDA

Error Code
H7

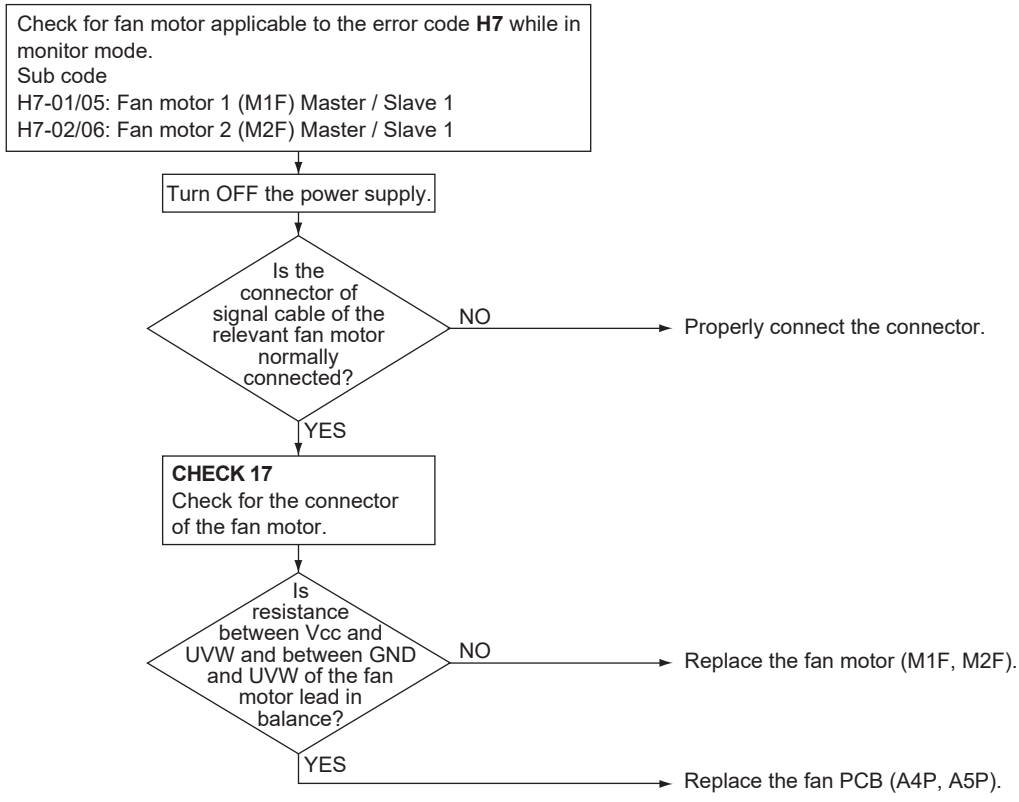
Method of Error Detection
Detect of abnormal signal from fan motor.

Error Decision Conditions
An abnormal signal is detected at startup of the fan motor operation.

Supposed Causes
- Abnormal signal from fan motor (Circuit failure)
- Disconnection/Short circuit in fan motor leads or disconnection of connector
- Defective inverter PCB (A3P)

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



Reference **CHECK 17** Refer to page 388.

3.46 Outdoor Fan PCB Abnormality

Applicable Models

RXLQ72-120TAYCU, RXLQ72-120TAYCA, RXLQ72-120TBYCA, RXYQ72-168TAYCU, RXYQ72-168TAYCA

Error Code

H7

Method of Error Detection

Detect with current sensor value.

Error Decision Conditions

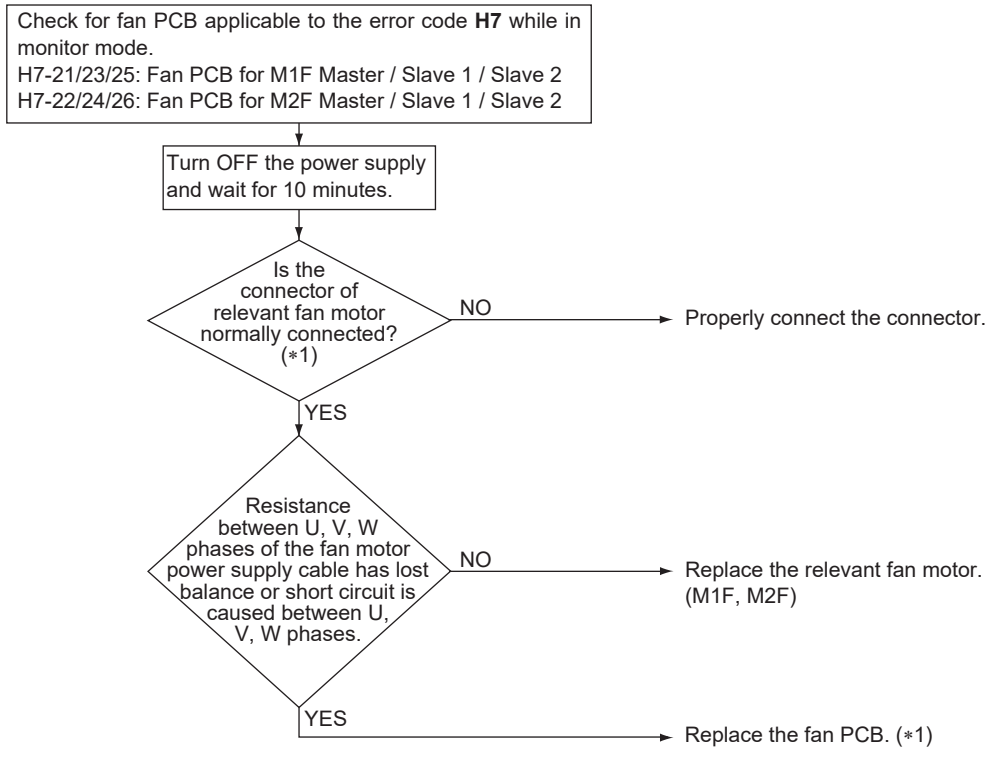
When the current sensor shows abnormality.

Supposed Causes

Defective fan PCB (A5P, A6P)

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



Note(s)

∗1. Fan PCB and connectors

Fan motor	Fan PCB	Connector
M1F	A6P	X1A
M2F	A5P	X1A

3.47 Thermistor Abnormality

Applicable Models

All outdoor unit models

Error Code

H9, J3, J5, J6, J7, J8, J9

Method of Error Detection

Detect according to temperature detected with individual thermistors.

Error Decision Conditions

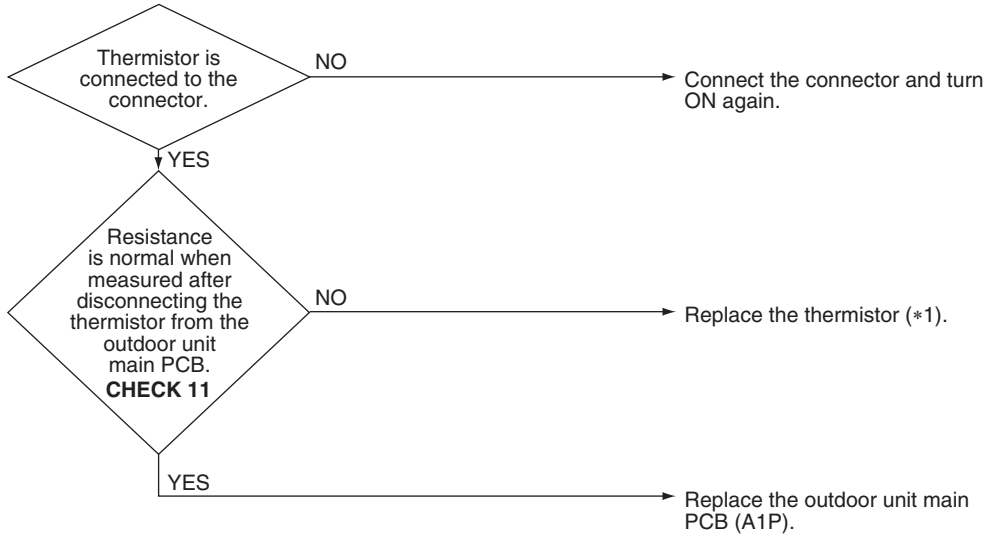
The system is in operation and the thermistor causes wiring disconnection or short circuit in it.

Supposed Causes

- Defective connection of thermistor
- Defective thermistor
- Defective outdoor unit main PCB

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



Note(s) ∗1. Error codes and thermistors

Error Code	Applicable Thermistor	Electric symbol	Connector
H9	Outdoor air thermistor	R1T	X18A
J3	Discharge pipe (M1C) thermistor	R21T	X19A (Group connector)
	Compressor body thermistor	R14T	
J5	Compressor suction thermistor	R12T	X15A (Group connector)
	Suction pipe thermistor	R10T	X29A (Group connector)
J6	Heat exchanger deicer thermistor	R11T	X15A (Group connector)
	Heat exchanger gas pipe thermistor	R8T R9T	X29A (Group connector)
J7	Receiver inlet thermistor	R3T	X30A (Group connector)
	Subcooling heat exchanger liquid pipe thermistor	R7T	
	Subcooling injection thermistor	R16T	X15A (Group connector)
J8	Heat exchanger liquid pipe thermistor	R4T R5T	X30A (Group connector)
	Leak detection thermistor	R15T	X15A (Group connector)
J9	Subcooling heat exchanger gas pipe thermistor	R6T	X30A (Group connector)
	Receiver gas purge thermistor	R13T	X17A

Reference **CHECK 11** Refer to page 380.

3.48 High Pressure Sensor Abnormality

Applicable Models

All outdoor unit models

Error Code

JA

Method of Error Detection

Detects according to temperature detected with the high pressure sensor.

Error Decision Conditions

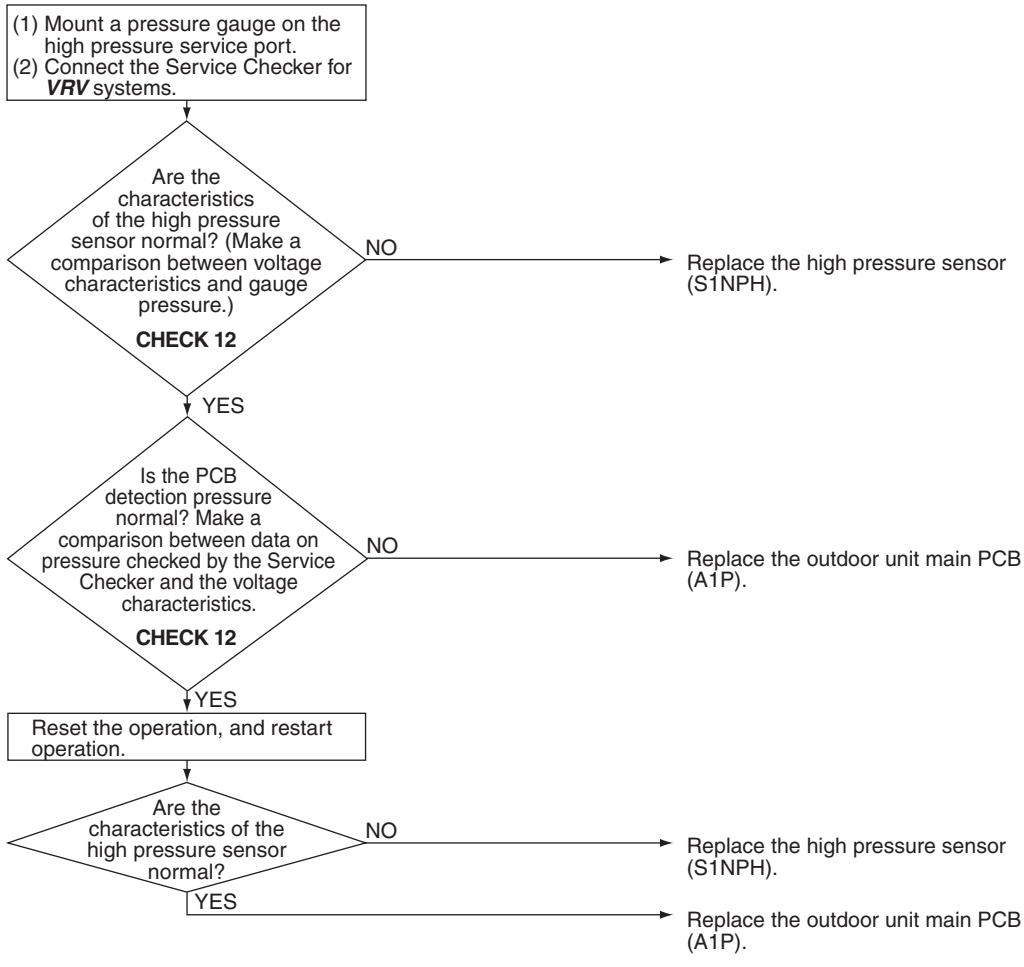
The high pressure sensor is short circuit or open circuit.
(Pressure range: 0-4.3 MPa (0-624 psi))

Supposed Causes

- Defective high pressure sensor
- Connection of low pressure sensor in mistake for high pressure sensor
- Defective outdoor unit main PCB
- Defective connection of high pressure sensor

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



Reference **CHECK 12** Refer to page 383.

3.49 Low Pressure Sensor Abnormality

Applicable Models

All outdoor unit models

Error Code

JC

Method of Error Detection

Detect according to temperature detected with the low pressure sensor.

Error Decision Conditions

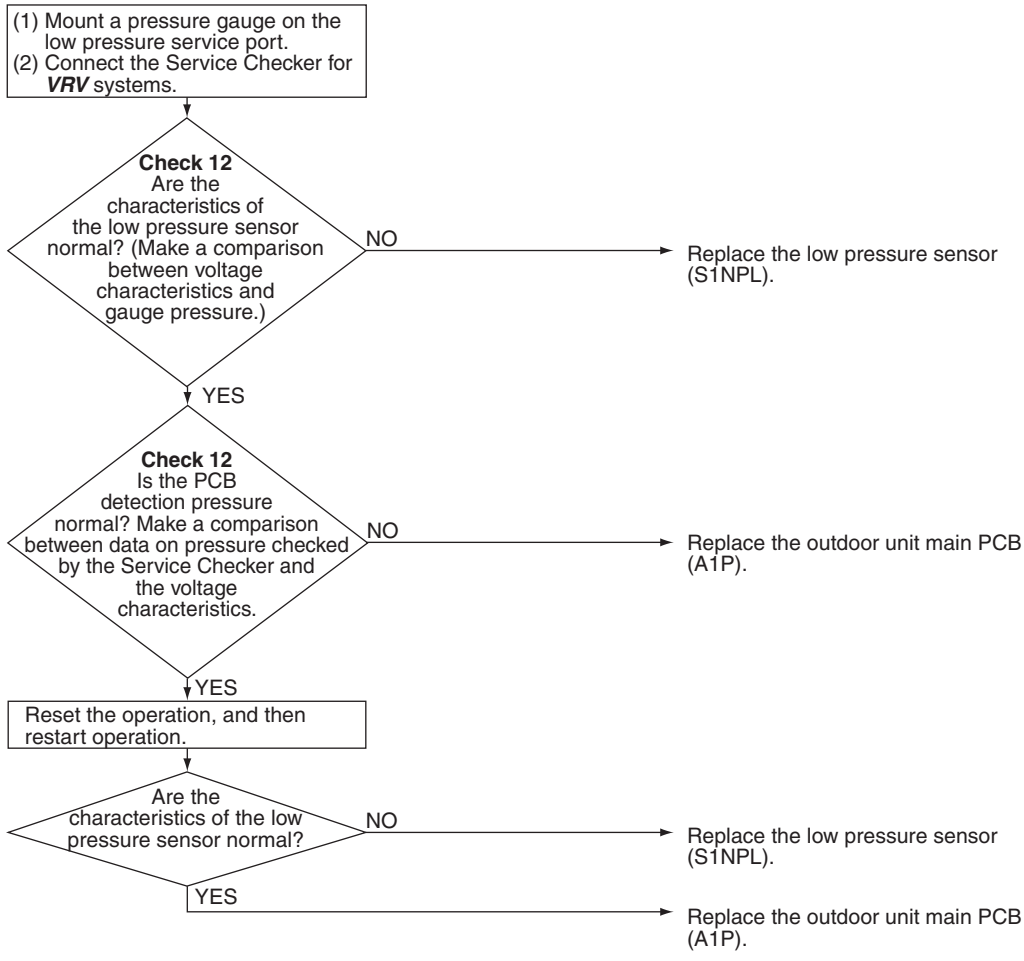
The low pressure sensor is short circuit or open circuit.
(Pressure range: 0-1.7 MPa (0-247 psi))

Supposed Causes

- Defective low pressure sensor
- Connection of high pressure sensor in mistake for low pressure sensor
- Defective outdoor unit main PCB
- Defective connection of low pressure sensor

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



Reference **CHECK 12** Refer to page 383.

3.50 Inverter PCB Abnormality

Applicable Models

All outdoor unit models

Error Code

L1

Method of Error Detection

- Detect current value during the output of waveform before compressor startup
- Detect current value with the current sensor during synchronous operation for startup

Error Decision Conditions

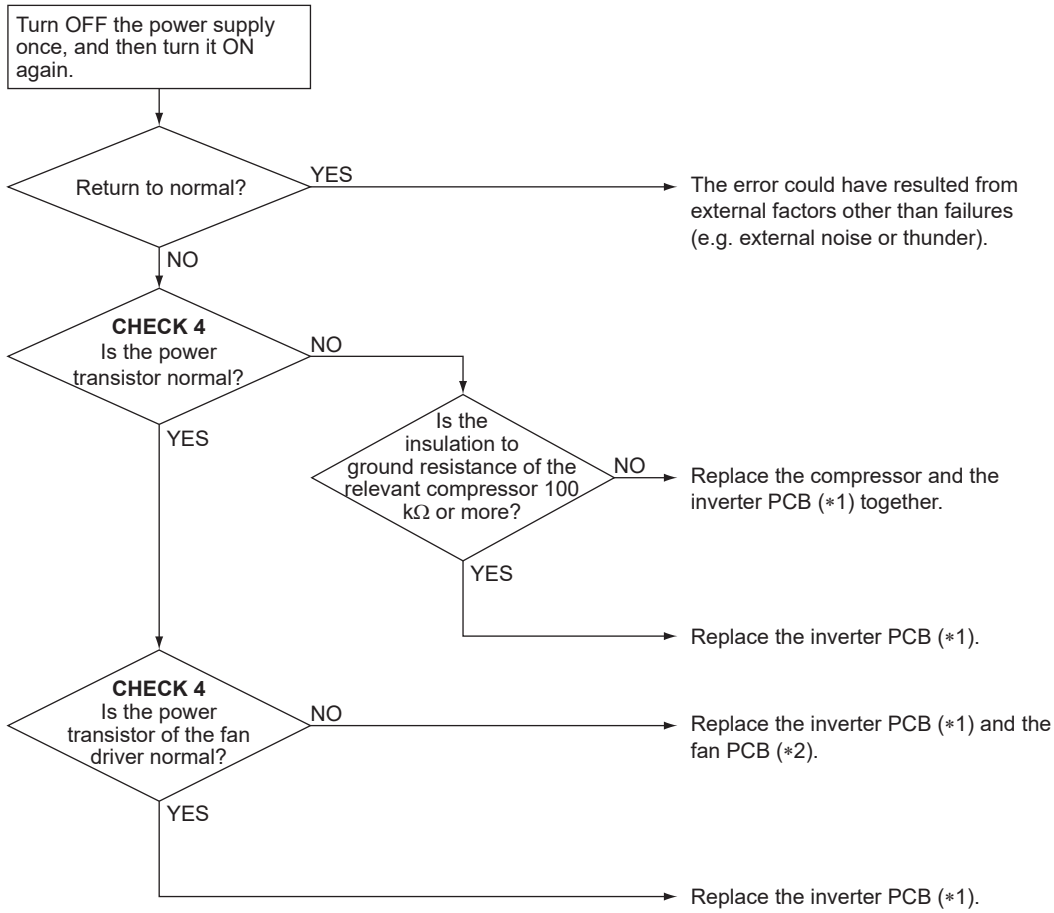
- When the overcurrent flows during the output of waveform
- When the current sensor error during synchronous operation
- When IPM error occurs

Supposed Causes

- Inverter PCB
  - IPM failure
  - Current sensor failure
  - Drive circuit failure

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



Note(s)

Model	Inverter PCB (∗1)	Fan PCB (∗2)
RXLQ-TATJU RXLQ-TATJA RXLQ-TBTJA RXLQ-TAYDU RXLQ-TAYDA RXLQ-TBYDA	A3P	M1F: A4P M2F: A5P
RXLQ-TAYCU RXLQ-TAYCA RXLQ-TBYCA RXYQ-TAYCU RXYQ-TAYCA	A4P	M1F: A6P M2F: A5P

Reference **CHECK 4** Refer to page 372.

3.51 Momentary Power Failure during Test Operation

Applicable Models

All outdoor unit models

Error Code

L2

Method of Error Detection

Momentary power failure is detected by the PCB.

Error Decision Conditions

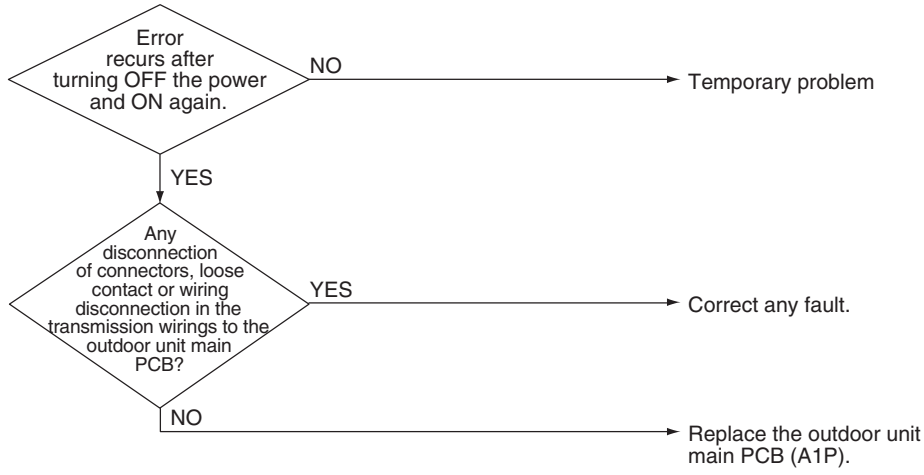
Judgment is made by AC power frequency detection circuit on the outdoor unit main PCB.

Supposed Causes

- Defective wiring
- Defective outdoor unit main PCB

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



3.52 Reactor Temperature Rise Abnormality

Applicable Models

RXLQ72TATJU, RXLQ72TATJA, RXLQ72TBTJA

Error Code

L3

Method of Error Detection

Detect according to the value detected with the reactor surface thermistor.

Error Decision Conditions

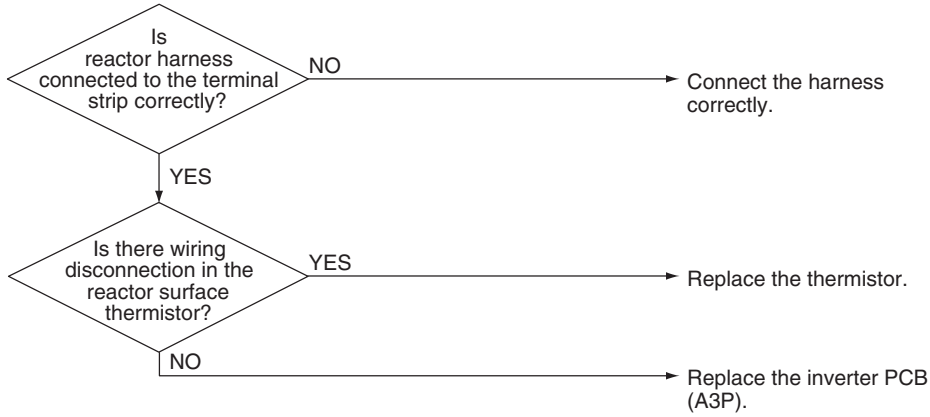
When the temperature detected with the reactor surface thermistor is more than the specified temperature.

Supposed Causes

- Defective connection of harness
- Defective reactor surface thermistor
- Defective inverter PCB

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



3.53 Inverter Radiation Fin Temperature Rise Abnormality

3.53.1 Inverter Radiation Fin Temperature Rise Abnormality (Inverter PCB)

Applicable Models

All outdoor unit models

Error Code

L4

Sub code: 01-03

Method of Error Detection

Detect temperature of power module of the inverter PCB.

Error Decision Conditions

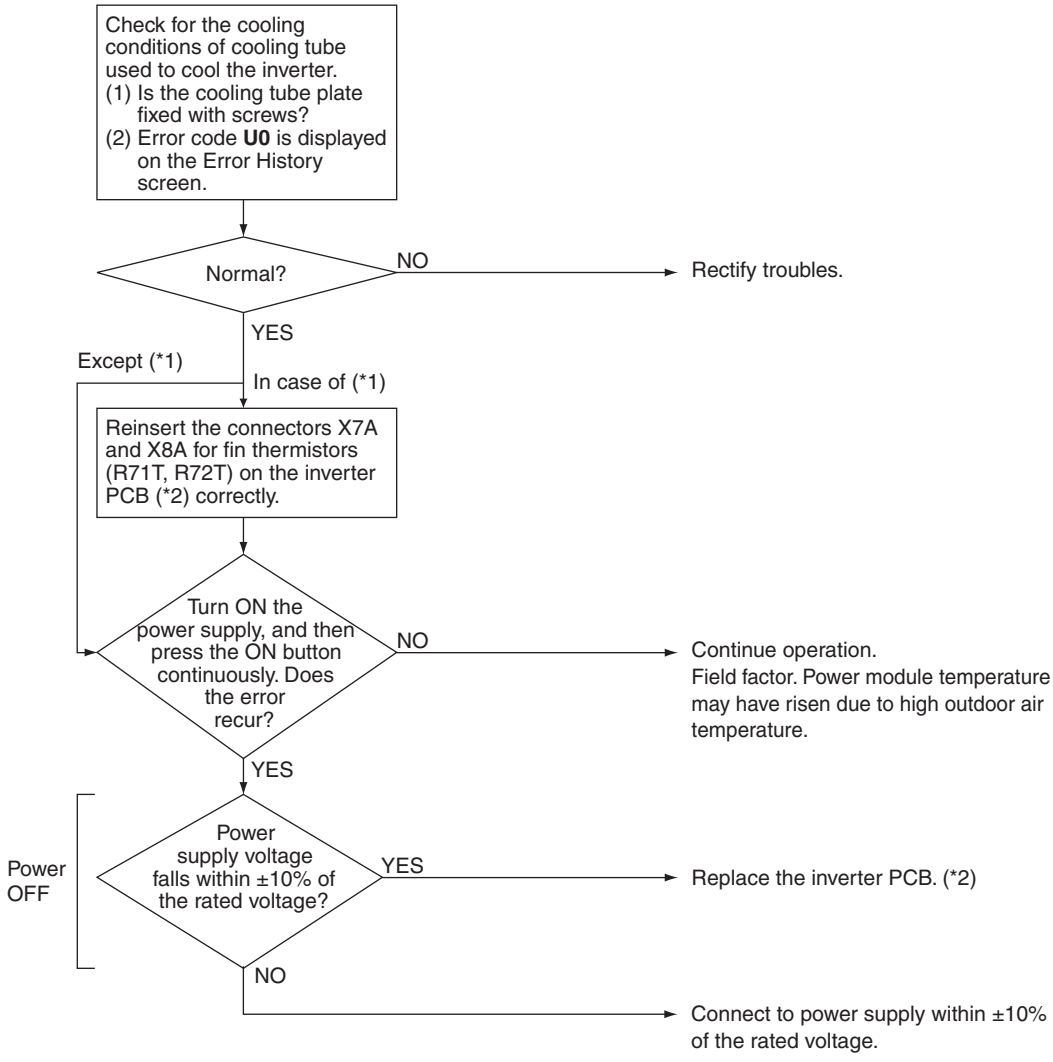
Thermistor located inside the power module of the inverter PCB for compressor and fan motor. Cooling tube plate poor heat-exchange.

Supposed Causes

- Cooling tube plate not fixed with screws
- **U0** error
- Defective inverter PCB
- High outdoor air temperature
- Incorrect power supply voltage
- Defective connection of connectors

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



Note(s)

∗1. RXLQ96/120TATJU, RXLQ96/120TATJA, RXLQ96/120TBTJA, RXLQ96/120TAYDU, RXLQ96/120TAYDA, RXLQ96/120TBYDA

∗2. 208/230 V and 460 V models: A3P
575 V models: A4P

3.53.2 Inverter Radiation Fin Temperature Rise Abnormality (Fan PCB)

Applicable Models

RXLQ72-120TAYCU, RXLQ72-120TAYCA, RXLQ72-120TBYCA, RXYQ72-168TAYCU, RXYQ72-168TAYCA

Error Code

L4

Sub code: 06, 07, 18-21

Method of Error Detection

Fan PCB radiation fin temperature is detected by the thermistor located inside the fan PCB circuit.

Error Decision Conditions

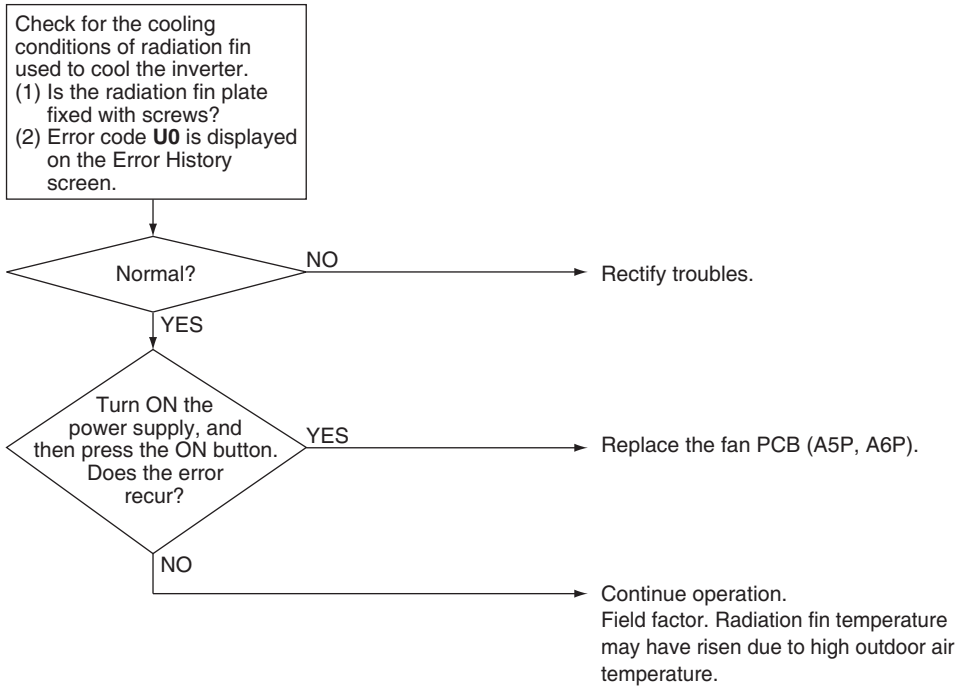
Detected temperature exceeds a certain level.

Supposed Causes

- Radiation fin plate not fixed with screws
- **U0** error
- Defective fan PCB
- High outdoor air temperature

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



3.53.3 Inverter Radiation Fin Temperature Rise Abnormality (Diode Bridge)

Applicable Models

RXLQ96/120TATJU, RXLQ96/120TATJA, RXLQ96/120TBTJA, RXLQ96/120TAYDU, RXLQ96/120TAYDA, RXLQ96/120TBYDA

Error Code

L4

Sub code: 12-14

Method of Error Detection

Diode bridge radiation fin temperature is detected by the thermistor.

Error Decision Conditions

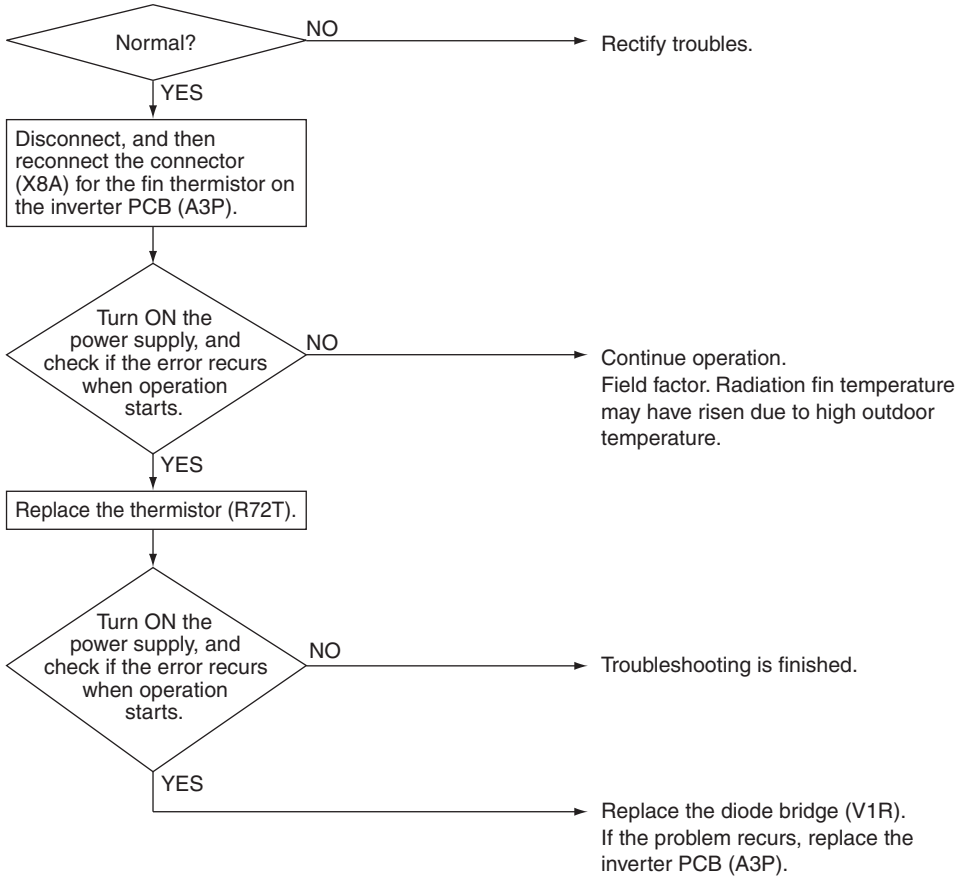
Detected temperature exceeds a certain level.

Supposed Causes

- Insulation sheet (blue) improperly fixed on the heat sink
- Radiation fin plate not fixed with screws
- **U0** error
- Defective diode bridge
- High outdoor air temperature

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



3.54 Compressor Instantaneous Overcurrent

Applicable Models

All outdoor unit models

Error Code

L5

Method of Error Detection

Detect current flowing through the power transistor.

Error Decision Conditions

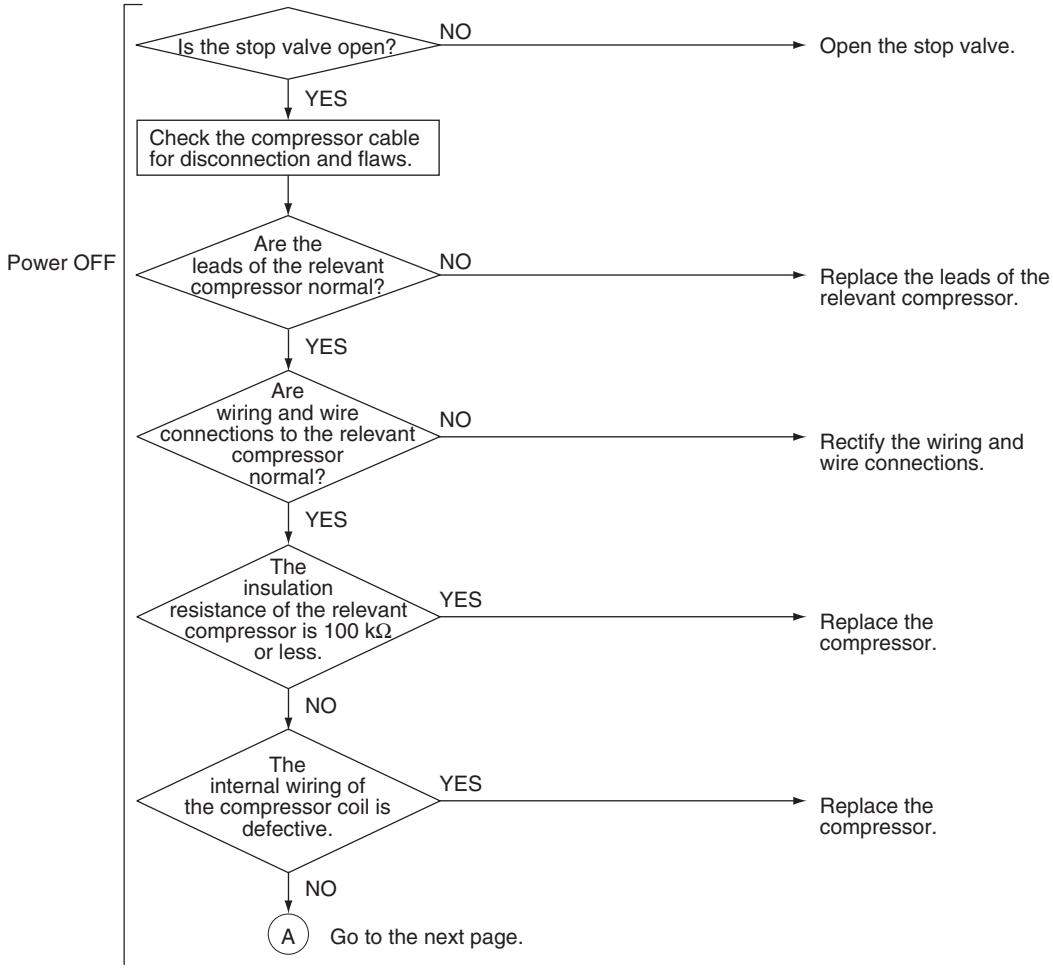
When overcurrent flows instantaneously through the power transistor.

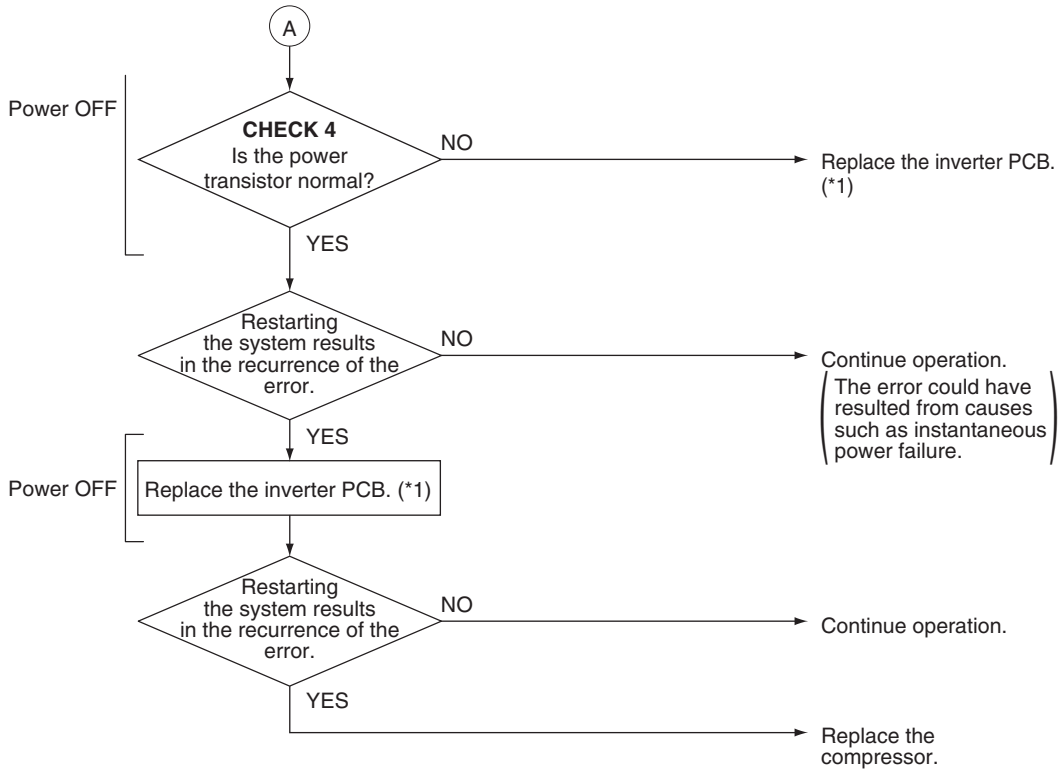
Supposed Causes

- Defective compressor coil (such as wiring disconnection or insulation failure)
- Compressor startup failure (mechanical lock)
- Defective inverter PCB

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.





Note(s) ∗1. 208/230 V and 460 V models: A3P
575 V models: A4P

Reference **CHECK 4** Refer to page 372.

3.55 Compressor Overcurrent

Applicable Models

All outdoor unit models

Error Code

L8

Method of Error Detection

Detect current flowing through the power transistor.

Error Decision Conditions

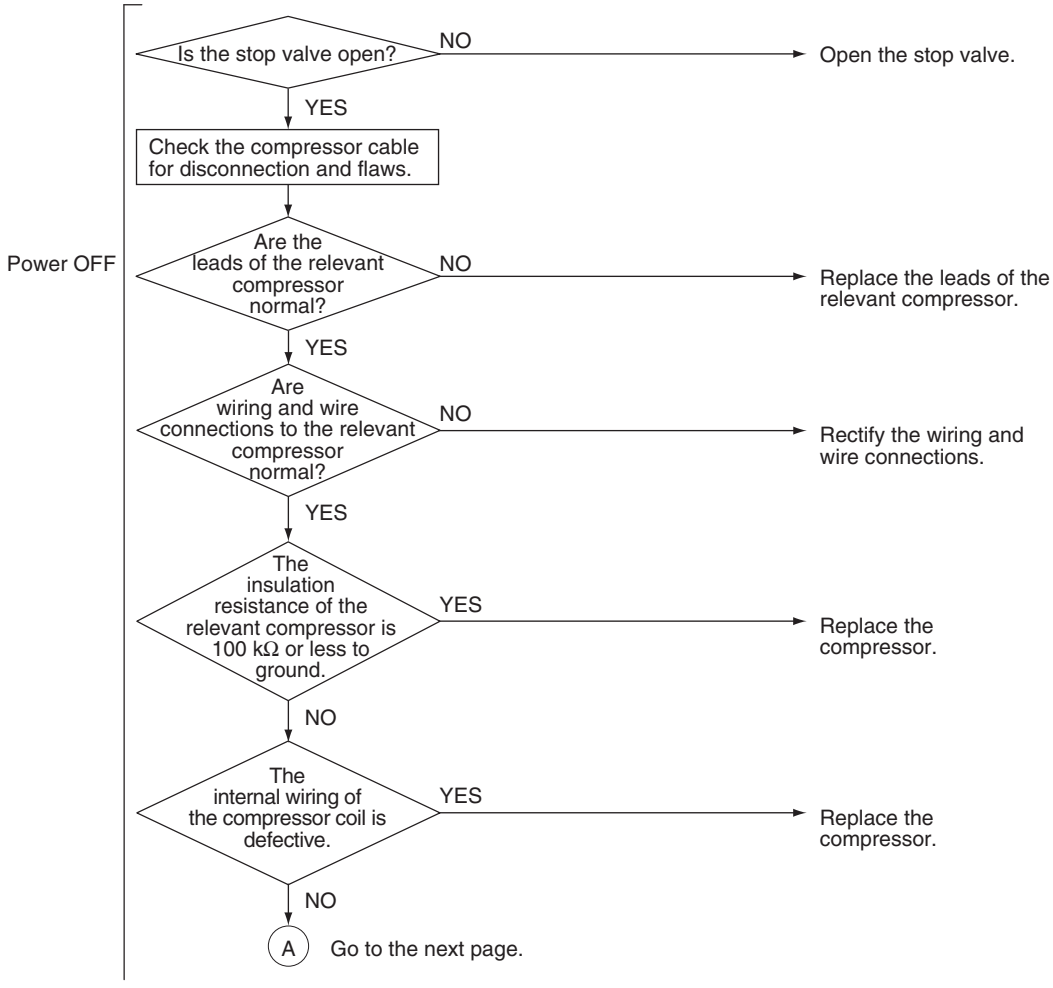
When the secondary-side inverter current exceeds a certain value.

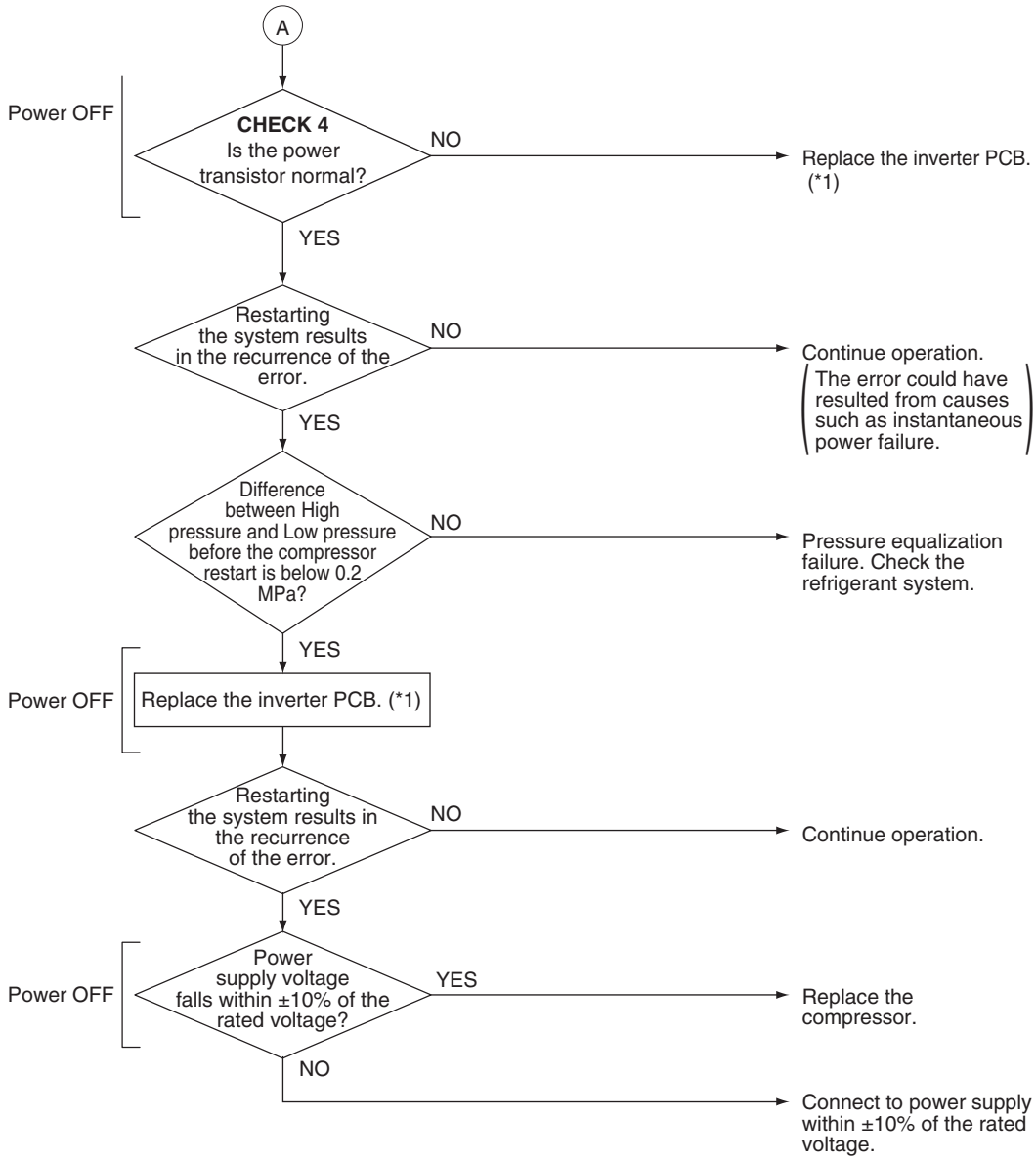
Supposed Causes

- Compressor overloaded
- Wiring disconnection in compressor coil
- Disconnection of compressor wiring
- Defective inverter PCB
- Incorrect power supply voltage

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.





Note(s) ∗1. 208/230 V and 460 V models: A3P
575 V models: A4P

Reference **CHECK 4** Refer to page 372.

3.56 Compressor Startup Abnormality

Applicable Models

All outdoor unit models

Error Code

L9

Method of Error Detection

Detect error according to the signal waveform of compressor.

Error Decision Conditions

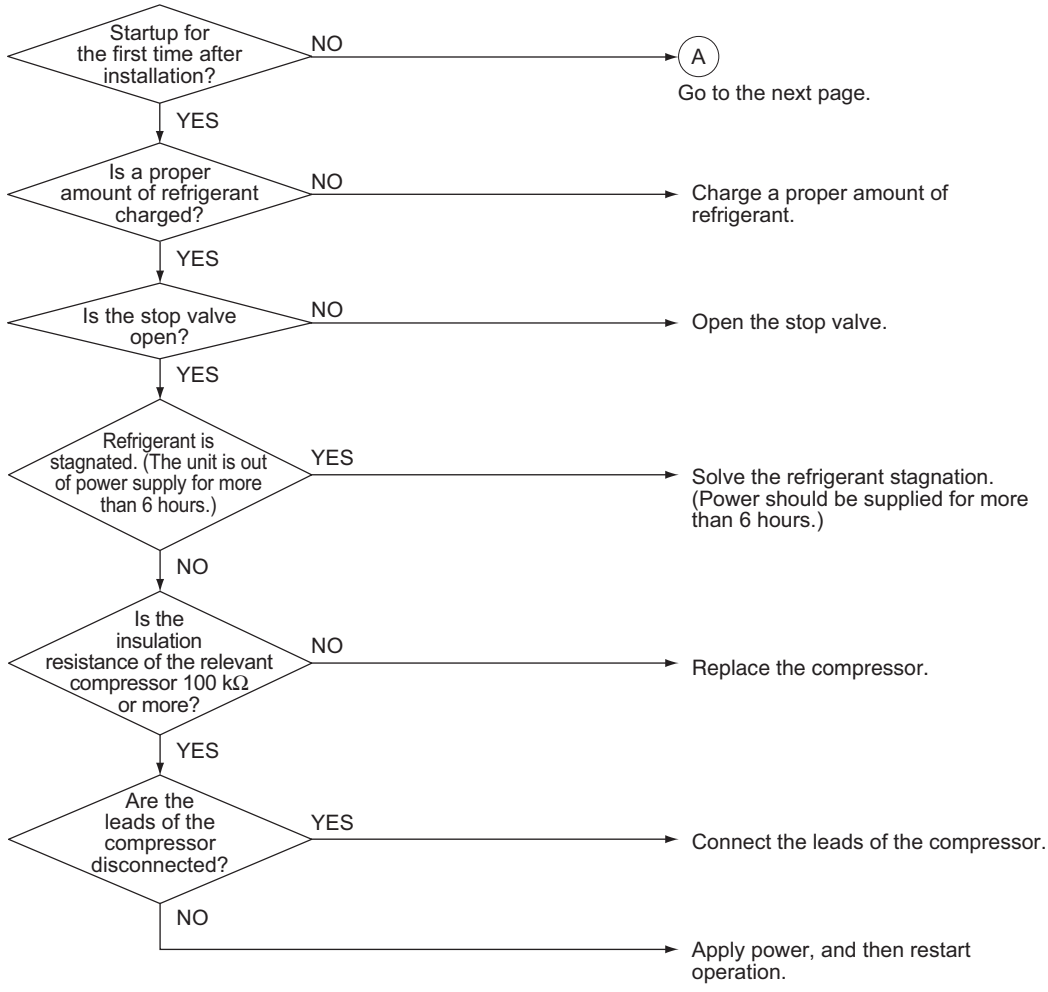
When compressor startup operation has not been completed.

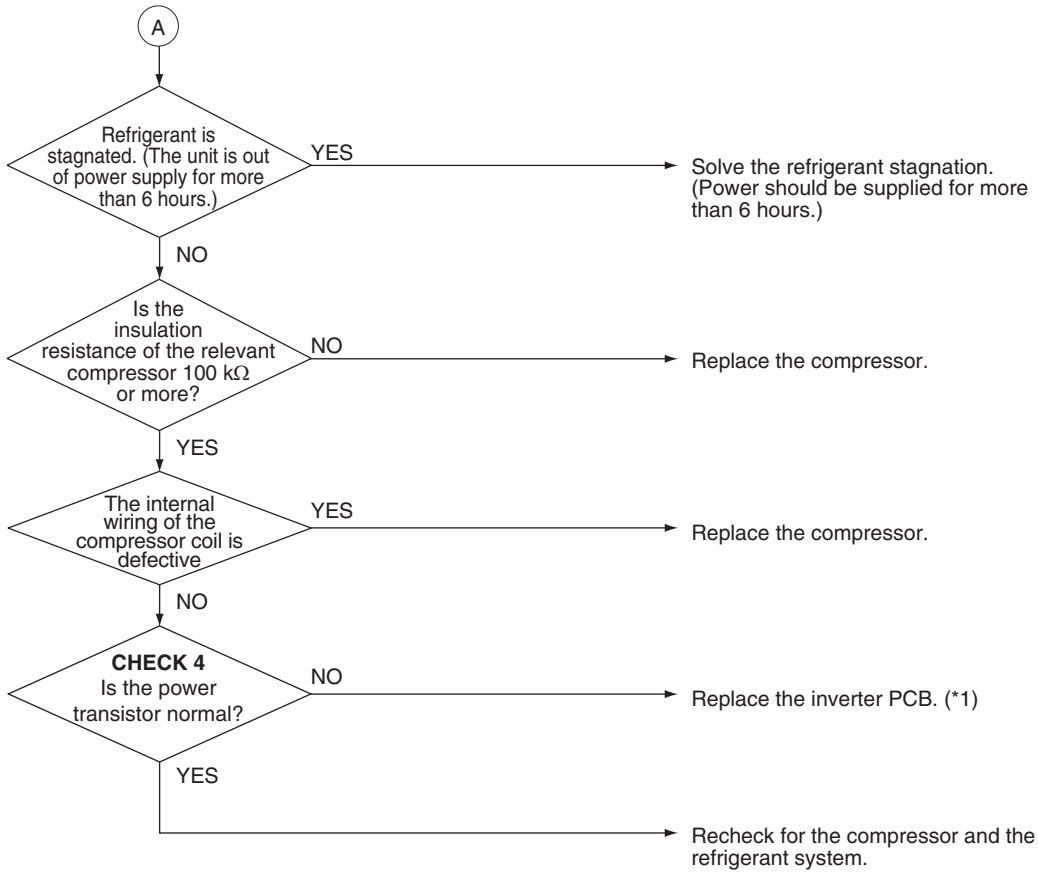
Supposed Causes

- The stop valve is not opened
- Defective compressor
- Error in wire connections to compressor
- Large differential pressure before compressor startup
- Defective inverter PCB

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.





Note(s)

∗1. 208/230 V and 460 V models: A3P
575 V models: A4P

Reference

CHECK 4 Refer to page 372.

3.57 Transmission Error between Inverter PCB and Outdoor Unit Main PCB

Applicable Models

All outdoor unit models

Error Code

LC

Method of Error Detection

Check for the transmission conditions between the inverter PCB and the outdoor unit main PCB using a microcomputer.

Error Decision Conditions

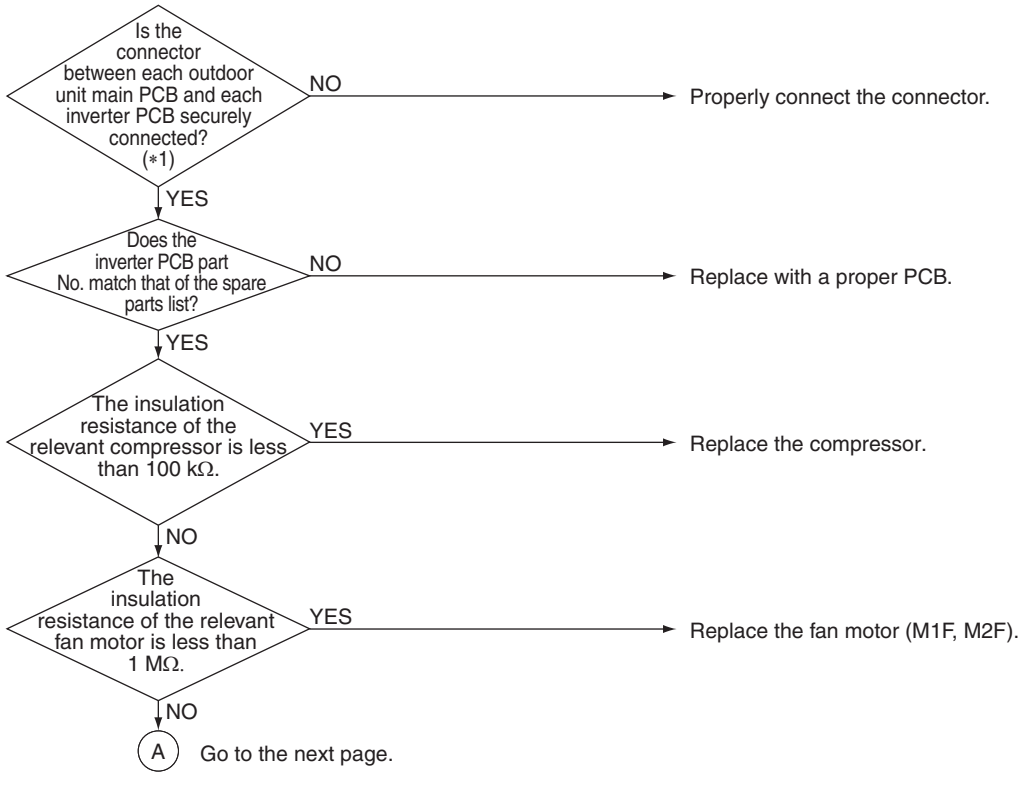
When normal transmission is disabled for a given period of time or more.

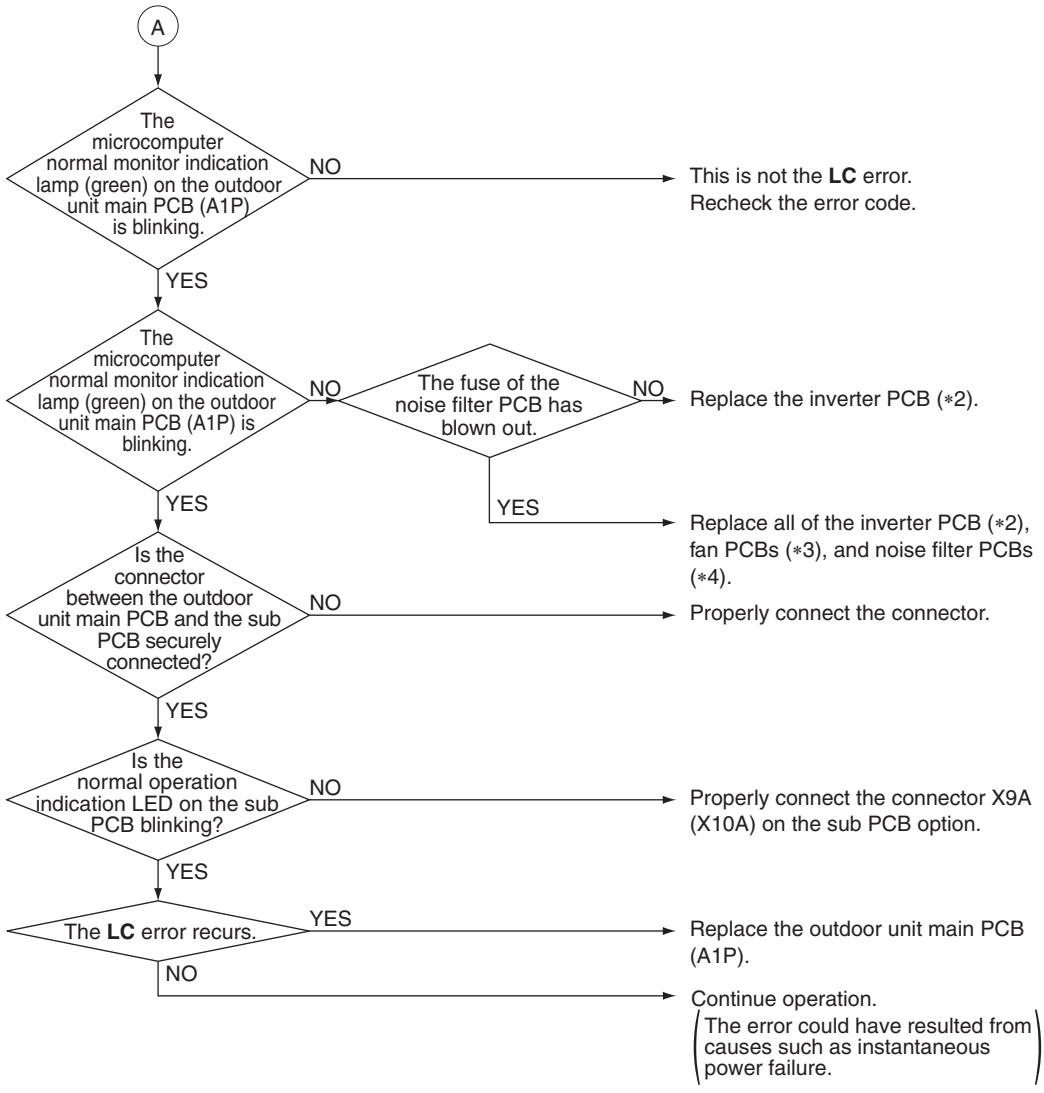
Supposed Causes

- Defective connection between the inverter PCB and the outdoor unit main PCB
- Defective outdoor unit main PCB (transmission block)
- Defective noise filter, compressor or fan motor
- External factors (e.g. noise)
- Failure of inverter PCB or fan PCB

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.





Note(s)

∗1. Connect and disconnect the connector once to ensure that it is securely connected.

Model	Inverter PCB (∗2)	Fan PCB (∗3)	Noise filter PCB (∗4)
RXLQ-TATJU RXLQ-TATJA RXLQ-TBTJA RXLQ-TAYDU RXLQ-TAYDA RXLQ-TBYDA	A3P	M1F: A4P M2F: A5P	A2P
RXLQ-TAYCU RXLQ-TAYCA RXLQ-TBYCA RXYQ-TAYCU RXYQ-TAYCA	A4P	M1F: A6P M2F: A5P	A2P, A3P

3.58 Power Supply Voltage Imbalance

Applicable Models

All outdoor unit models

Error Code

P1

Method of Error Detection

Detect voltage imbalance through inverter PCB.

Error Decision Conditions

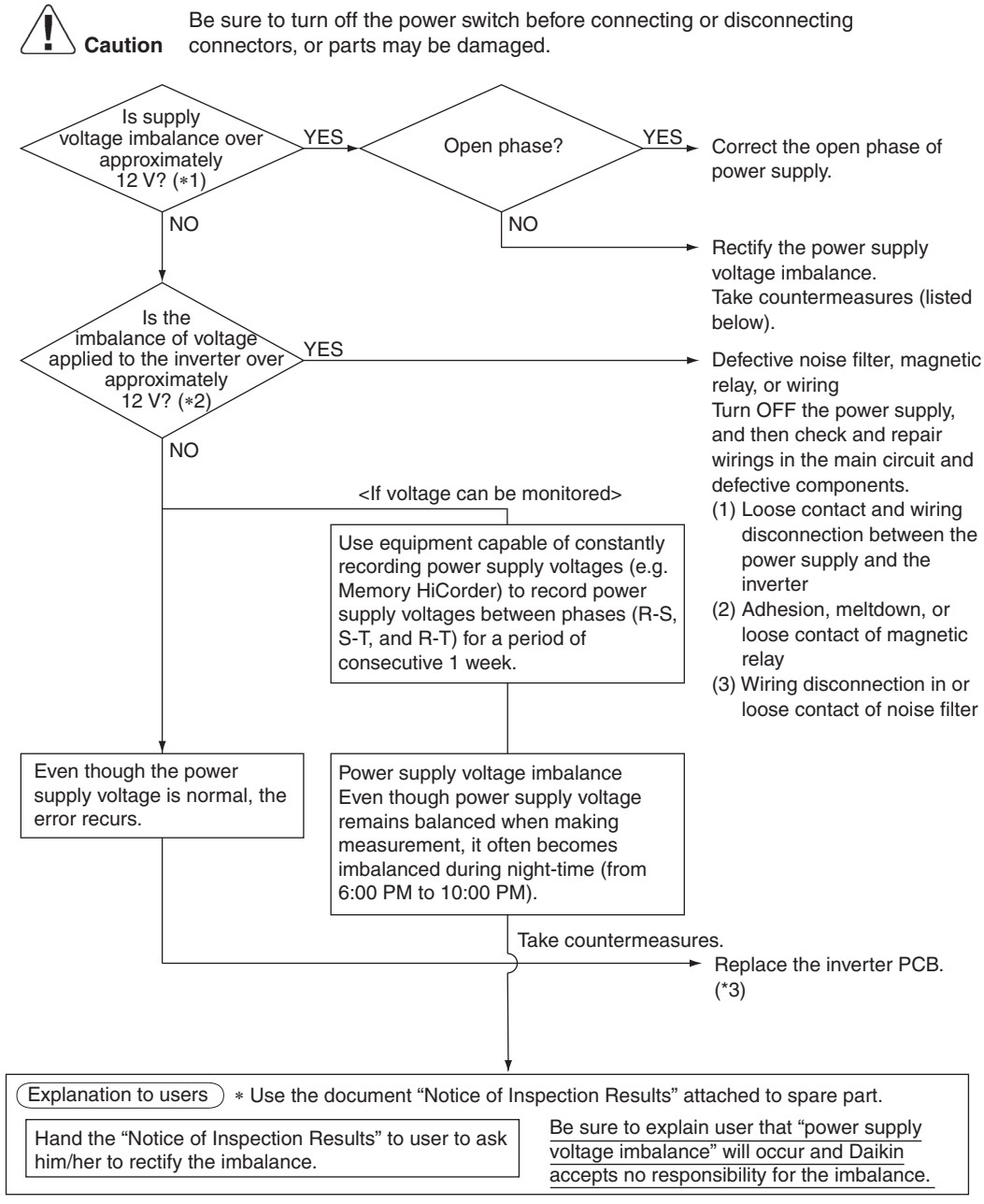
When power supply voltage imbalance exceeds approximately 12 V.

Error is not decided while the unit operation is continued.
P1 will be displayed by pressing the inspection button.

Supposed Causes

- Open phase
- Interphase voltage imbalance
- Defective capacitor in the main circuit
- Defective inverter PCB
- Defective magnetic relay
- Defective wiring in the main circuit

Troubleshooting



Note(s)

∗1. Make measurement of voltage at the power supply terminal block (X1M).

∗2. Make measurement of voltage at the L1, L2 and L3 terminals of diode module located on the inverter PCB during the compressor is in operation.

∗3. 208/230 V and 460 V models: A3P
575 V models: A4P

3.59 Reactor Surface Thermistor Abnormality

Applicable Models

RXLQ72TATJU, RXLQ72TATJA, RXLQ72TBTJA

Error Code

P3

Method of Error Detection

Detect according to the value detected with the reactor surface thermistor.

Error Decision Conditions

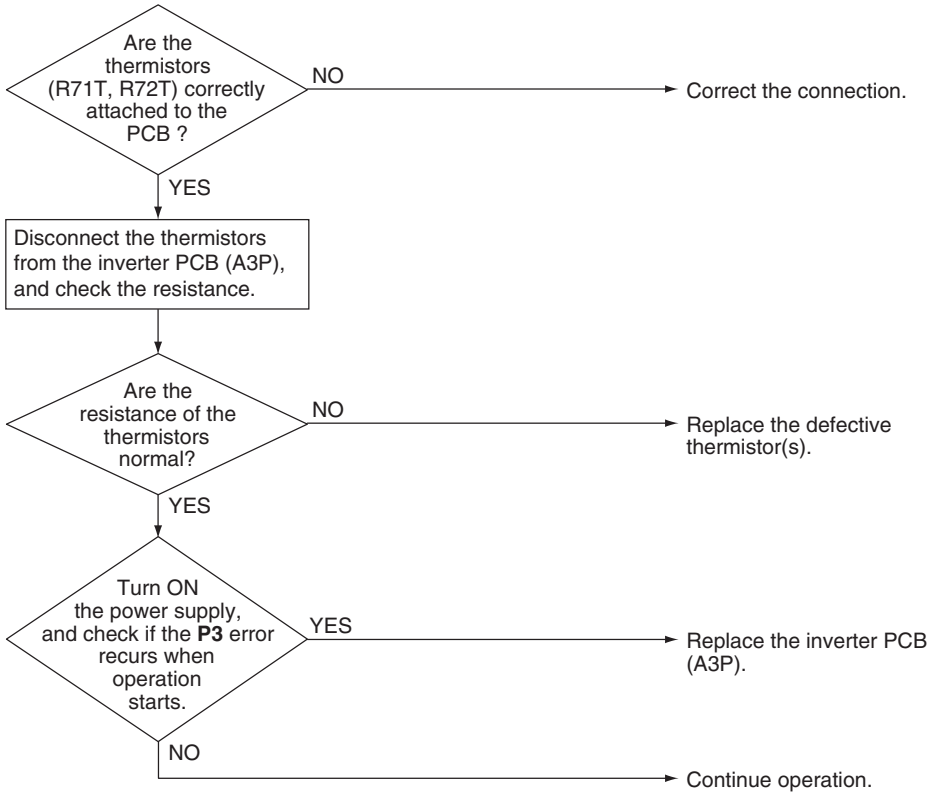
When the system is in operation and the thermistor causes wiring disconnection or short circuit in it.

Supposed Causes

- Defective connection of thermistor
- Defective reactor surface thermistor
- Defective inverter PCB

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



3.60 Inverter Radiation Fin Temperature Abnormality

3.60.1 Inverter Radiation Fin Temperature Abnormality (Inverter PCB)

Applicable Models

All outdoor unit models

Error Code

P4

Sub code: 09-11

Method of Error Detection

Detect the resistance of the following thermistors while the compressor is not running:

- Radiation fin thermistor
- Thermistor located in PCB circuit
- Heat sink thermistor

Error Decision Conditions

When the resistance of the thermistor comes to a value equivalent to open or short circuit.

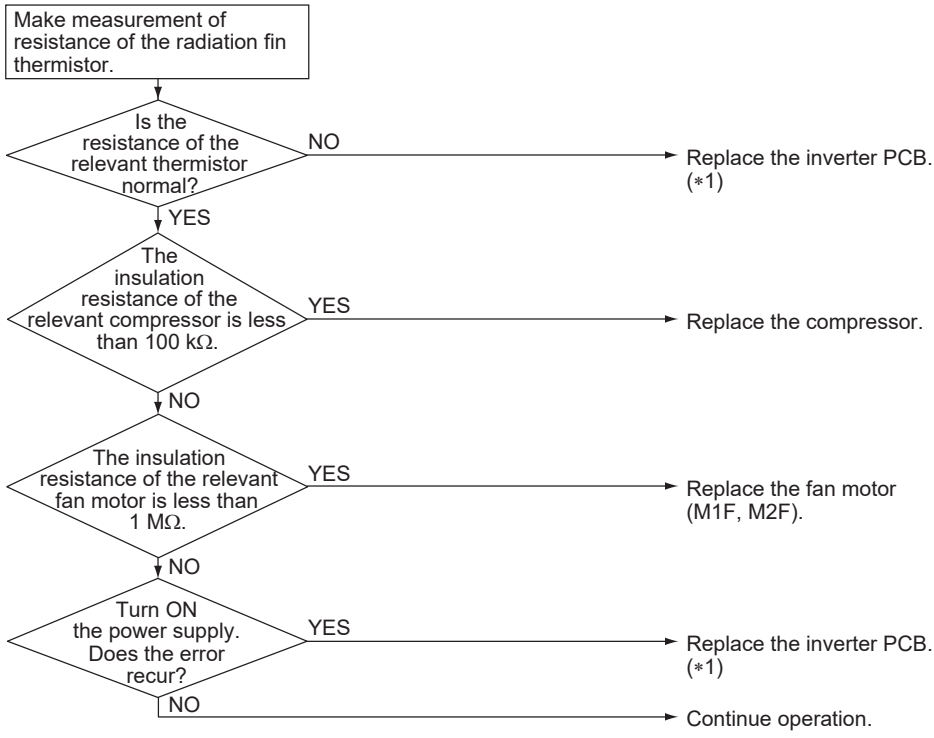
Error is not decided while the unit operation is continued.
P4 will be displayed by pressing the inspection button.

Supposed Causes

- Defective radiation fin temperature thermistor
- Defective inverter PCB
- Defective compressor
- Defective fan motor

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



Note(s)

∗1. 208/230 V and 460 V models: A3P
575 V models: A4P

3.60.2 Inverter Radiation Fin Temperature Abnormality (Fan PCB)

Applicable Models

All outdoor unit models

Error Code

P4

Sub code: 02, 03, 15-18

Method of Error Detection

Detects the resistance of the thermistor located inside the fan PCB circuit while the fan motor is not in operation.

Error Decision Conditions

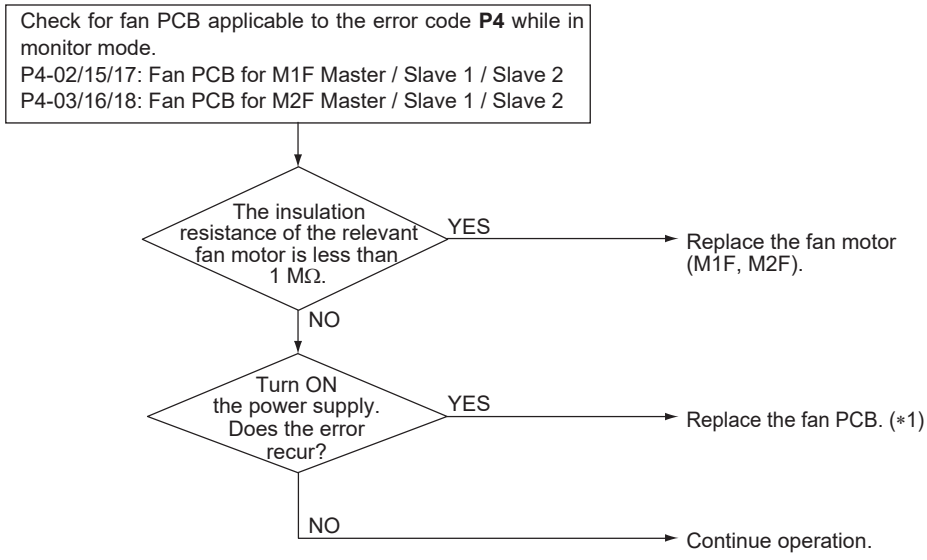
The resistance of the thermistor comes to a value equivalent to open or short circuit.

Supposed Causes

- Defective fan PCB
- Defective fan motor

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



Note(s)

∗1. 208/230 V and 460 V models: A4P, A5P
575 V models: A5P, A6P

3.61 Field Setting Abnormality after Replacing Outdoor Unit Main PCB or Combination of PCB Abnormality

Applicable Models

All outdoor unit models

Error Code

PJ

Method of Error Detection

This error is detected according to communications with the inverter PCB.

Error Decision Conditions

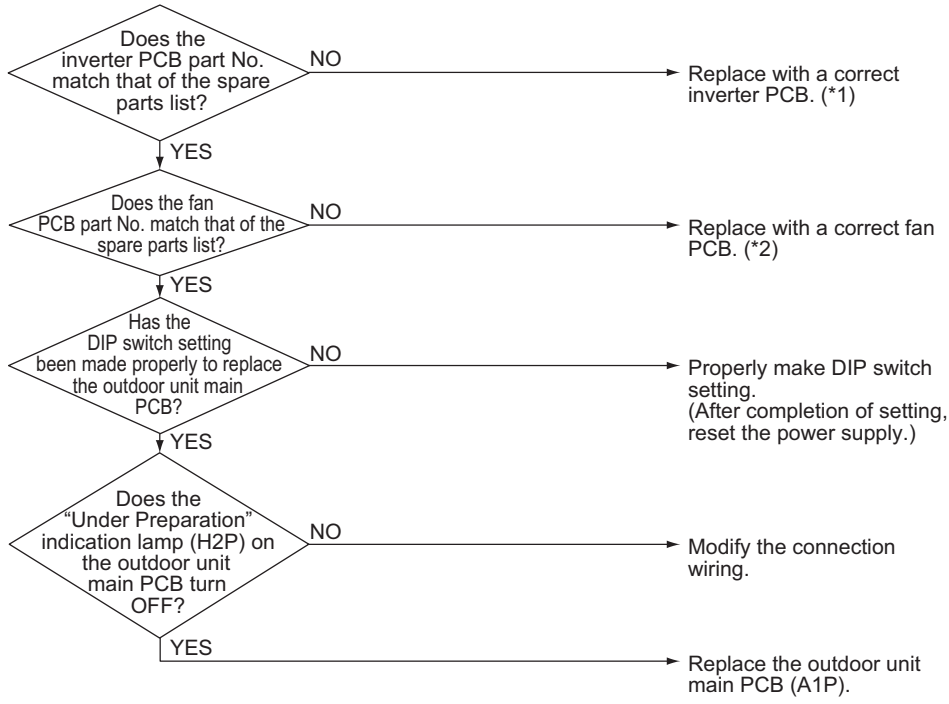
Make judgement according to communication data on whether or not the type of the inverter PCB is correct.

Supposed Causes

- Mismatching of type of PCB
- Improper (or no) field setting after replacing outdoor unit main PCB

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



Note(s)

Model	Inverter PCB (∗1)	Fan PCB (∗2)
RXLQ-TATJU RXLQ-TATJA RXLQ-TBTJA RXLQ-TAYDU RXLQ-TAYDA RXLQ-TBYDA	A3P	M1F: A4P M2F: A5P
RXLQ-TAYCU RXLQ-TAYCA RXLQ-TBYCA RXYQ-TAYCU RXYQ-TAYCA	A4P	M1F: A6P M2F: A5P

3.62 Refrigerant Shortage

Applicable Models

All outdoor unit models

Error Code

U0

Method of Error Detection

Detect refrigerant shortage according to a low pressure level or a difference in heat exchanging temperature from the suction pipe.

Error Decision Conditions

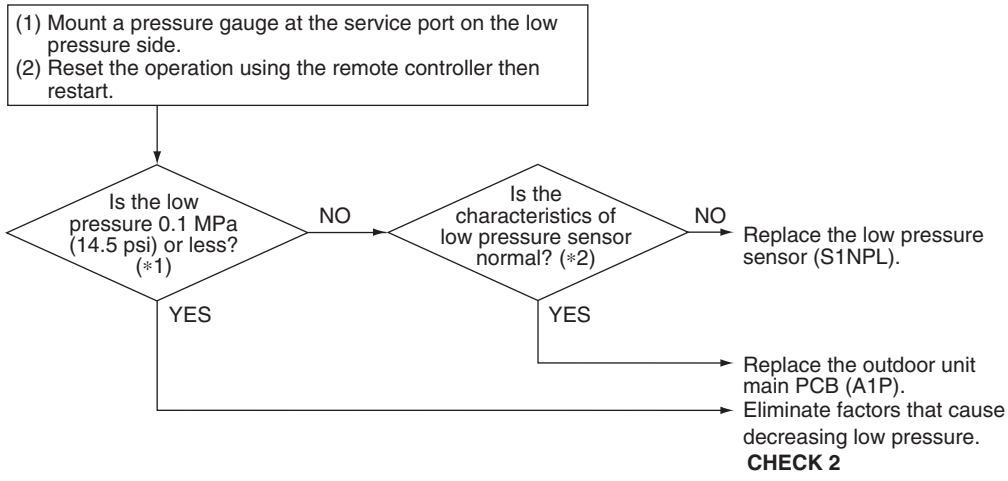
Low pressure becomes 0.1 MPa (14.5 psi) or less.
∗ Error is not determined. The unit continues the operation.

Supposed Causes

- Refrigerant shortage or refrigerant clogging (wrong piping)
- Defective thermistor
- Defective low pressure sensor
- Defective outdoor unit main PCB

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



Note(s)

∗1. Check the low pressure value by using pressure gauge in operation.

∗2. Compare the actual measurement value by pressure sensor with the value by the pressure gauge.
(To gain actual measurement value by pressure sensor, measure the voltage at the connector [between (2)-(3)] and then convert the value into pressure. **CHECK 12**)

Reference **CHECK 2** Refer to page 368.

Reference **CHECK 12** Refer to page 383.

3.63 Reverse Phase, Open Phase

3.63.1 Reverse Phase, Open Phase (Except RXLQ72TAYDU, RXLQ72TAYDA, RXLQ72TBYDA)

Applicable Models

RXLQ72-120TATJU, RXLQ72-120TATJA, RXLQ72-120TBTJA, RXLQ96/120TAYDU, RXLQ96/120TAYDA, RXLQ96/120TBYDA, RXLQ72-120TAYCU, RXLQ72-120TAYCA, RXLQ72-120TBYCA, RXYQ72-168TAYCU, RXYQ72-168TAYCA

Error Code

U1

Method of Error Detection

The phase of each phase are detected by reverse phase detection circuit and right phase or reverse phase are judged.

Error Decision Conditions

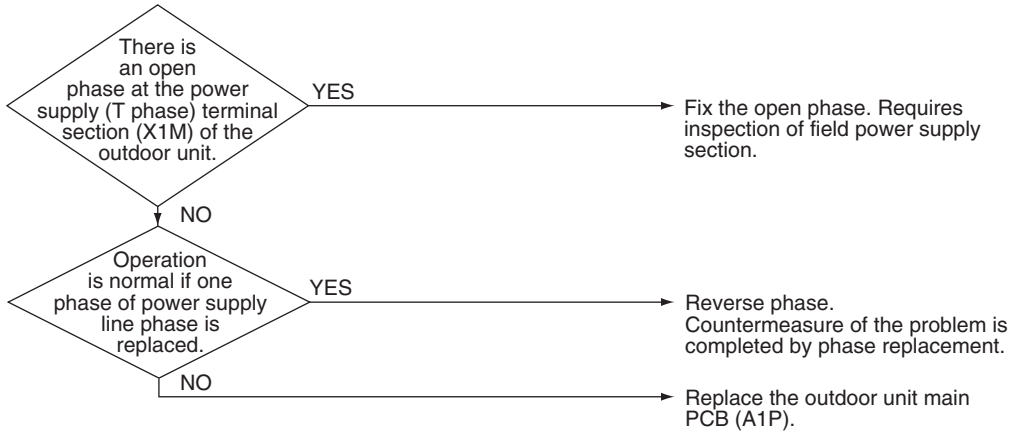
When a power supply is reverse phase, or T-phase is open phase.

Supposed Causes

- Power supply reverse phase
- T phase open phase
- Defective outdoor unit main PCB (A1P)

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



3.63.2 Reverse Phase, Open Phase (RXLQ72TAYDU, RXLQ72TAYDA, RXLQ72TBYDA)

Applicable Models

RXLQ72TAYDU, RXLQ72TAYDA, RXLQ72TBYDA

Error Code

U1

Method of Error Detection

The phase of each phase are detected by reverse phase detection circuit and right phase or reverse phase are judged.

Error Decision Conditions

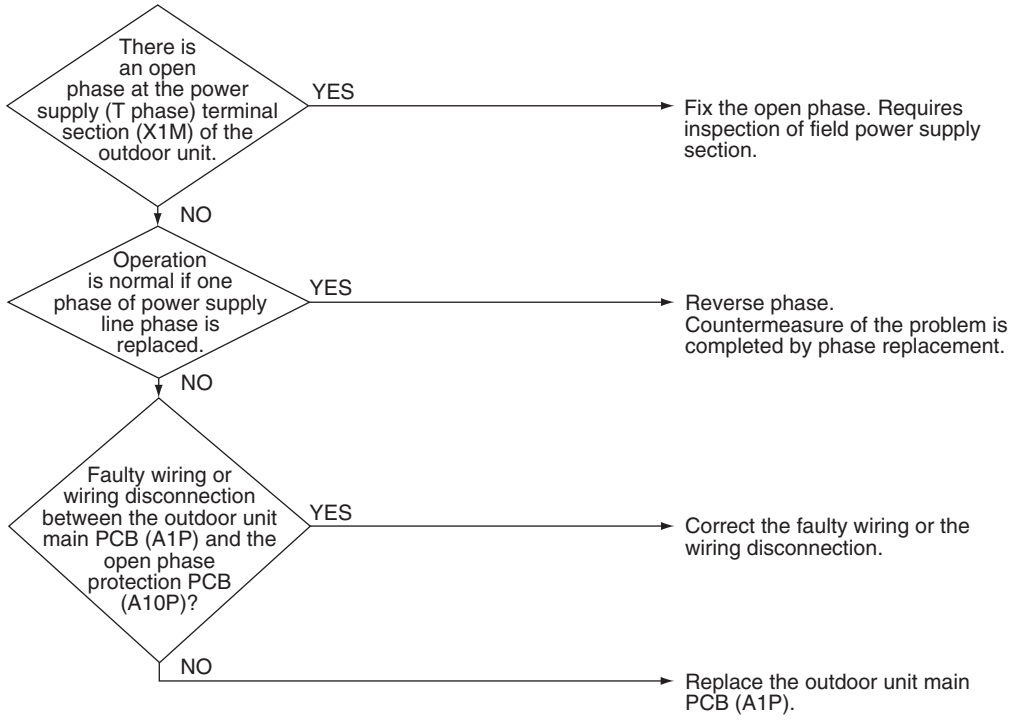
When a power supply is reverse phase, or T phase is open phase.

Supposed Causes

- Power supply reverse phase
- T phase open phase
- Defective outdoor unit main PCB (A1P)

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



3.64 Power Supply Insufficient or Instantaneous Abnormality

Applicable Models

All outdoor unit models

Error Code

U2

Method of Error Detection

Detect the voltage of capacitor of the main circuit in the inverter PCB.

Error Decision Conditions

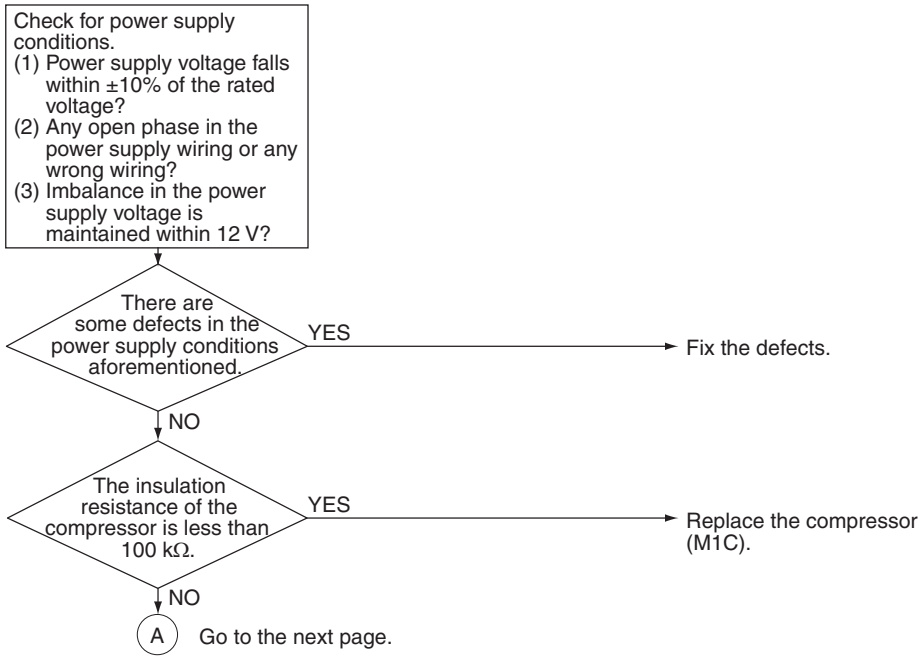
When the voltage in the DC circuit (between diode module and power module) falls below 190 VDC (for 208/230 V models), 380 VDC (for 460 V models) or 560 VDC (for 575 V models).

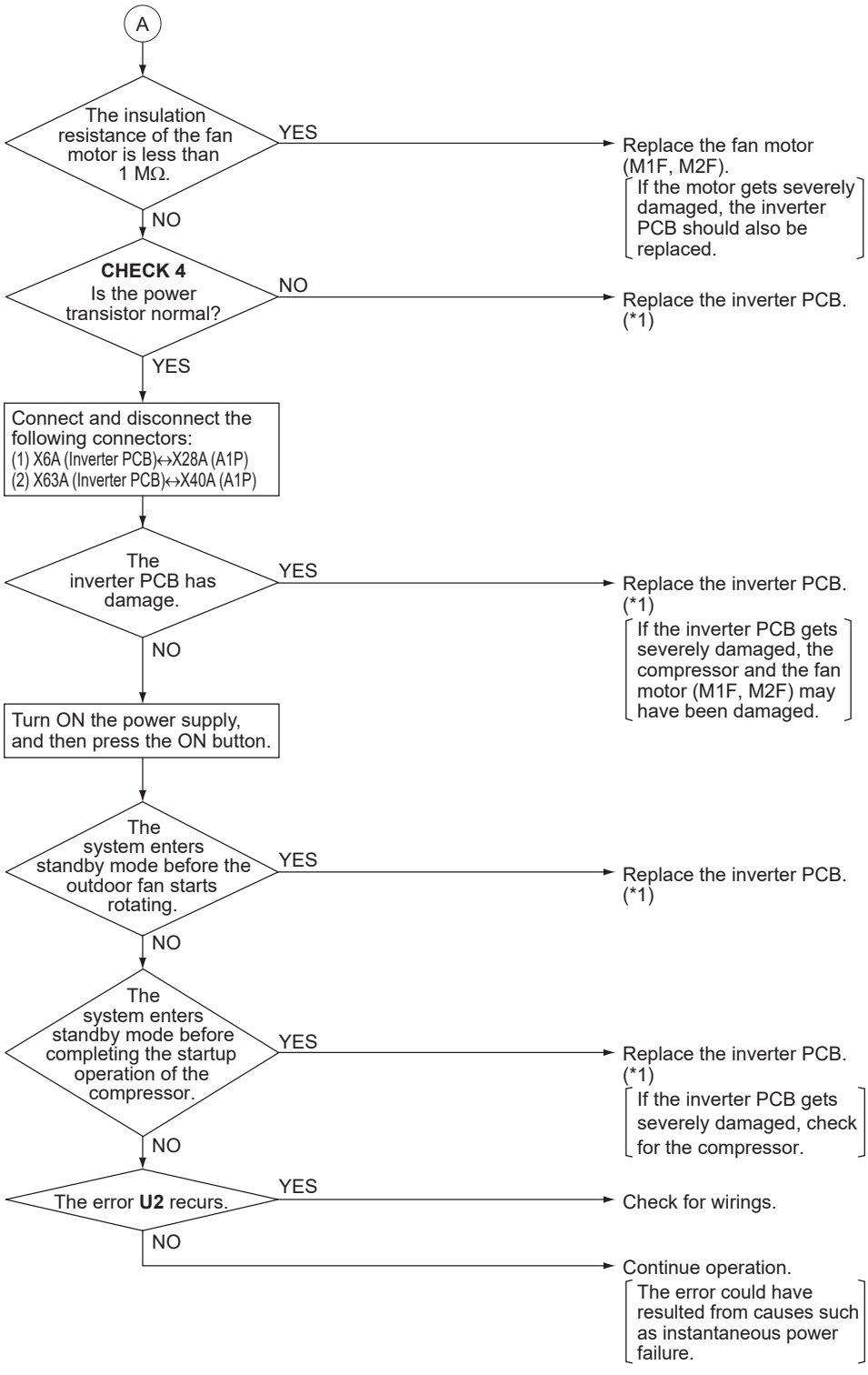
Supposed Causes

- Abnormal power supply voltage
- Instantaneous power failure
- Open phase
- Defective inverter PCB
- Defective outdoor unit main PCB
- Defective compressor
- Defective main circuit wiring
- Defective fan motor
- Defective connection of signal cable

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.





Note(s) ∗1. 208/230 V and 460 V models: A3P
575 V models: A4P

Reference **CHECK 4** Refer to page 372.

3.65 Check Operation Not Executed

Applicable Models

All outdoor unit models

Error Code

U3

Method of Error Detection

The check operation has not been executed.

Error Decision Conditions

Error is decided when the unit starts operation without check operation.

Supposed Causes

Check operation not executed.

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.

The contents of individual failures vary with sub code. Ensure the sub code, and then go to the following:

- **U3-03** → Conduct the test operation. (The test operation has not been conducted.)
- **U3-04** → Check for the refrigerant piping, and then conduct the test operation.
- **U3-05** → Conduct the test operation (due to the premature end of the test operation).
- **U3-06** → Conduct the test operation (due to the premature end of the test operation).
- **U3-07** → Check for transmission between indoor and outdoor units, and then conduct the test operation.
- **U3-08** → Check for transmission between indoor and outdoor units, and then conduct the test operation.

3.66 Transmission Error between Indoor Units and Outdoor Units, Open Phase in Power Supply Wiring

Applicable Models
All indoor unit models
All outdoor unit models

Error Code
U4

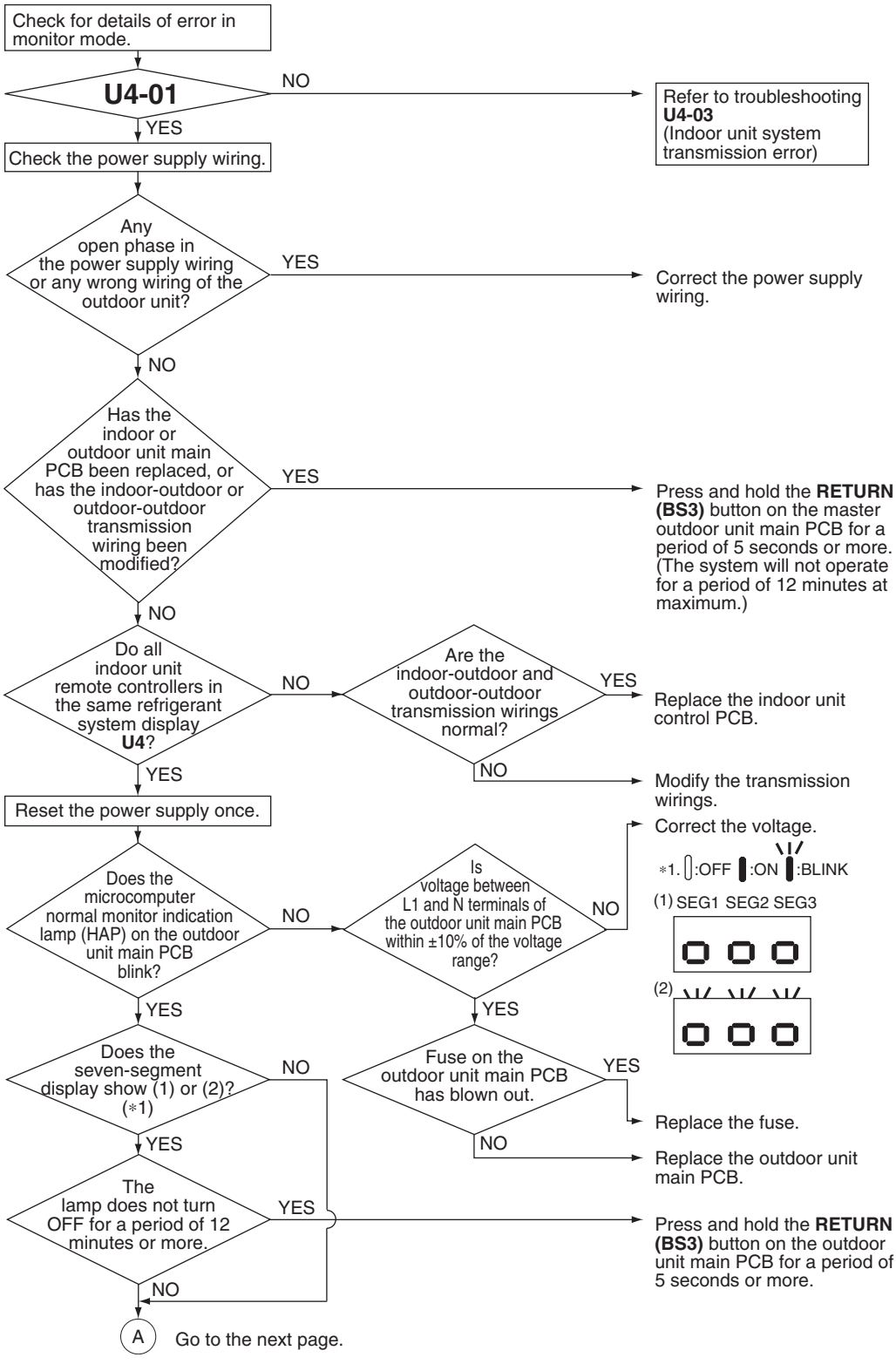
Method of Error Detection
Microcomputer checks if transmission between indoor and outdoor units is normal.

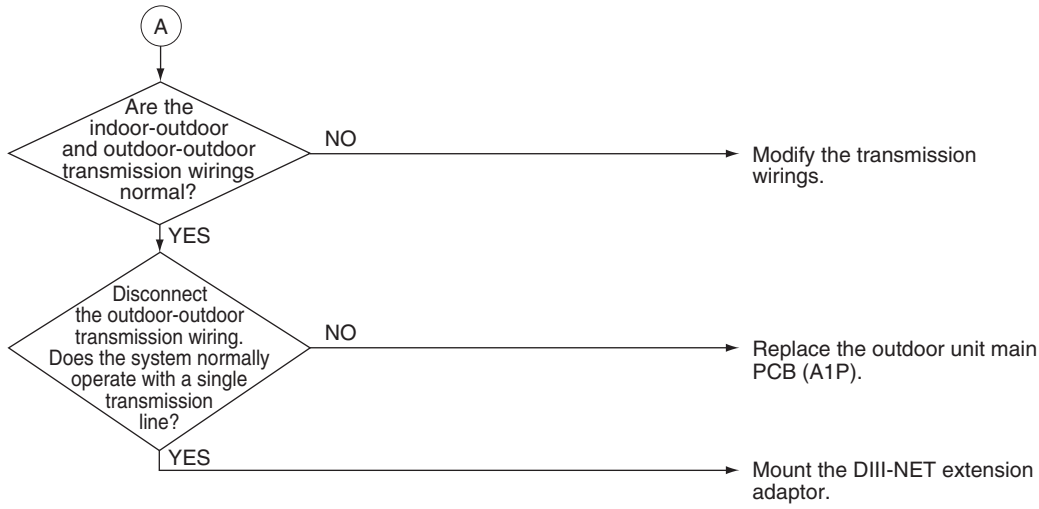
Error Decision Conditions
Transmission is not carried out normally for a certain amount of time.

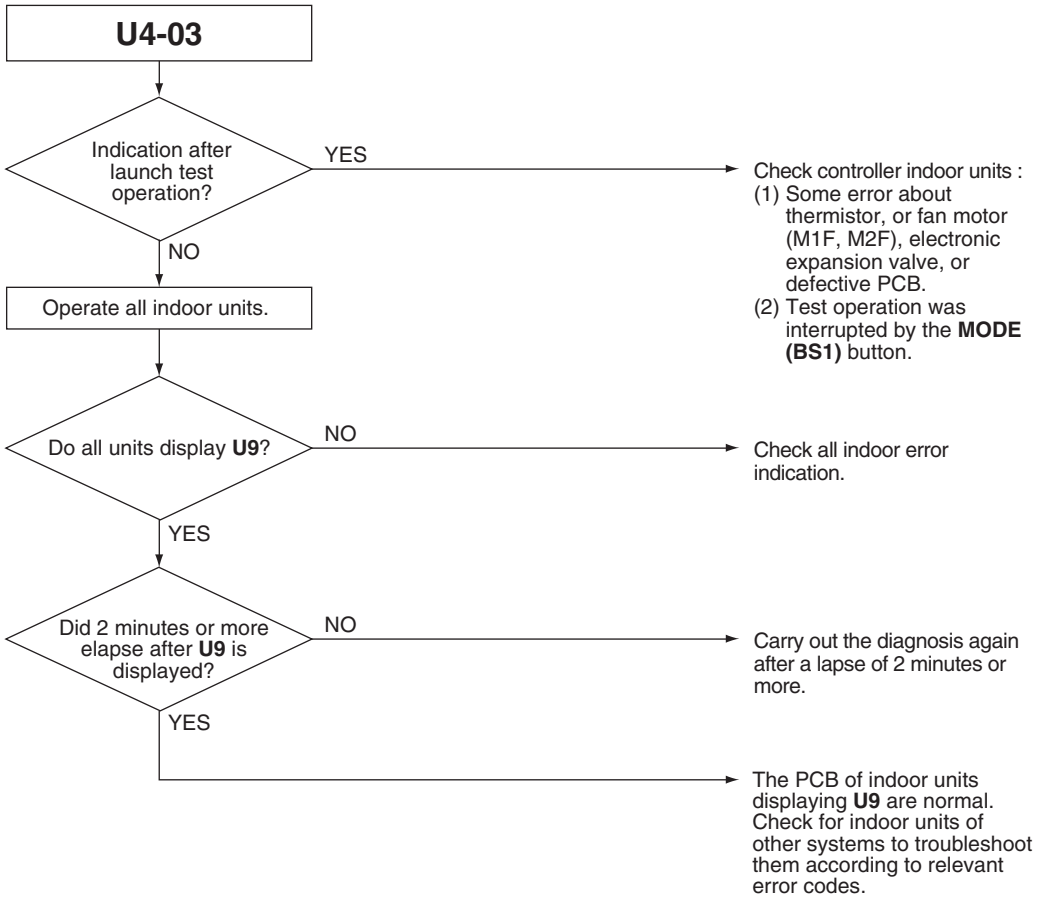
Supposed Causes
- Open phase in power supply wiring
- Short circuit in indoor-outdoor or outdoor-outdoor transmission wiring (F1/F2), or wrong wiring
- Outdoor unit power supply is OFF
- System address does not match
- Defective indoor unit control PCB
- Defective outdoor unit main PCB
- Multi-tenant function is ON.

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.




A
Are the indoor-outdoor and outdoor-outdoor transmission wirings normal?
NO
Modify the transmission wirings.
YES
Disconnect the outdoor-outdoor transmission wiring. Does the system normally operate with a single transmission line?
NO
Replace the outdoor unit main PCB (A1P).
YES
Mount the DIII-NET extension adaptor.


U4-03
Indication after launch test operation?
YES
Check controller indoor units :
(1) Some error about thermistor, or fan motor (M1F, M2F), electronic expansion valve, or defective PCB.
(2) Test operation was interrupted by the MODE (BS1) button.
NO
Operate all indoor units.
Do all units display U9?
NO
Check all indoor error indication.
YES
Did 2 minutes or more elapse after U9 is displayed?
NO
Carry out the diagnosis again after a lapse of 2 minutes or more.
YES
The PCB of indoor units displaying U9 are normal. Check for indoor units of other systems to troubleshoot them according to relevant error codes.

3.67 Transmission Error between Remote Controller and Indoor Unit

Applicable Models

All indoor unit models

Error Code

U5

Method of Error Detection

Microcomputer checks if transmission between indoor unit and remote controller is normal.

Error Decision Conditions

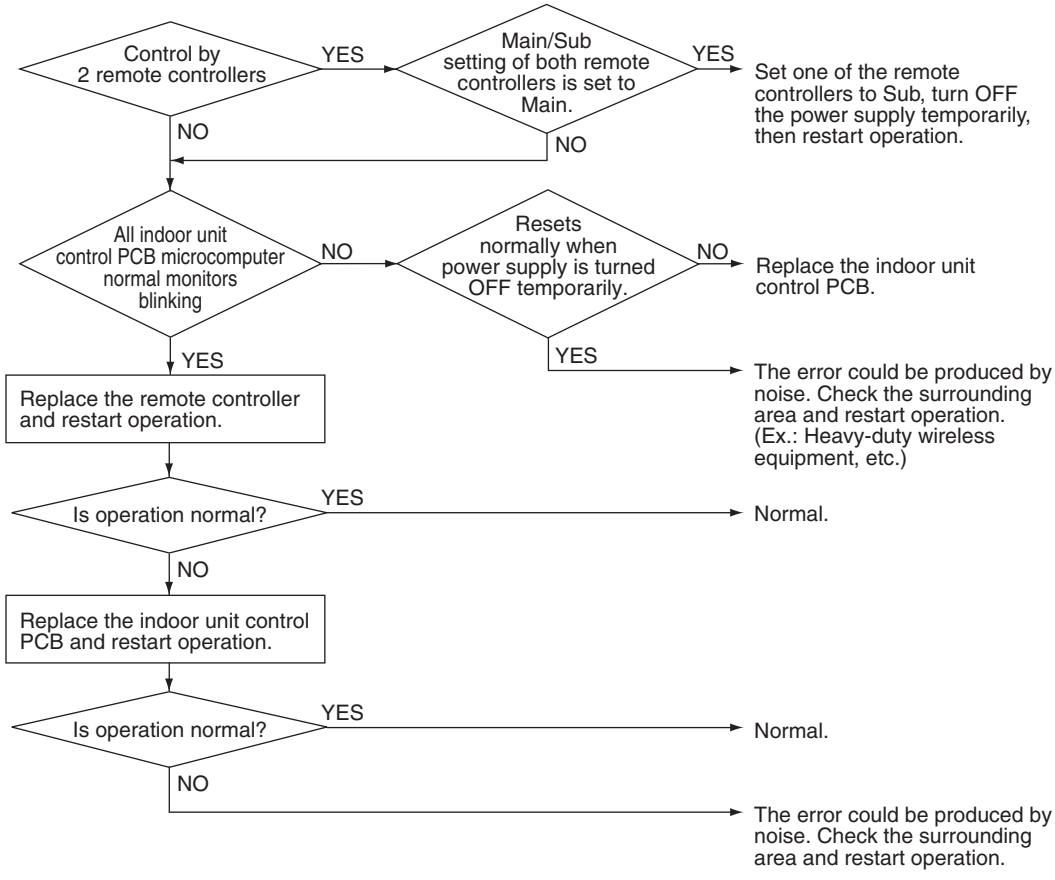
Transmission is not carried out normally for a certain amount of time.

Supposed Causes

- Transmission error between indoor unit and remote controller
- Connection of 2 main remote controllers (when using 2 remote controllers)
- Defective indoor unit control PCB
- Defective remote controller PCB
- Transmission error caused by noise

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



Reference Refer to page 68 for Main/Sub setting.

3.68 Transmission Error between Outdoor Units

Applicable Models

All outdoor unit models

Error Code

U7

Method of Error Detection

Microcomputer checks if transmission between outdoor units is normal.

Error Decision Conditions

When transmission is not carried out normally for a certain amount of time

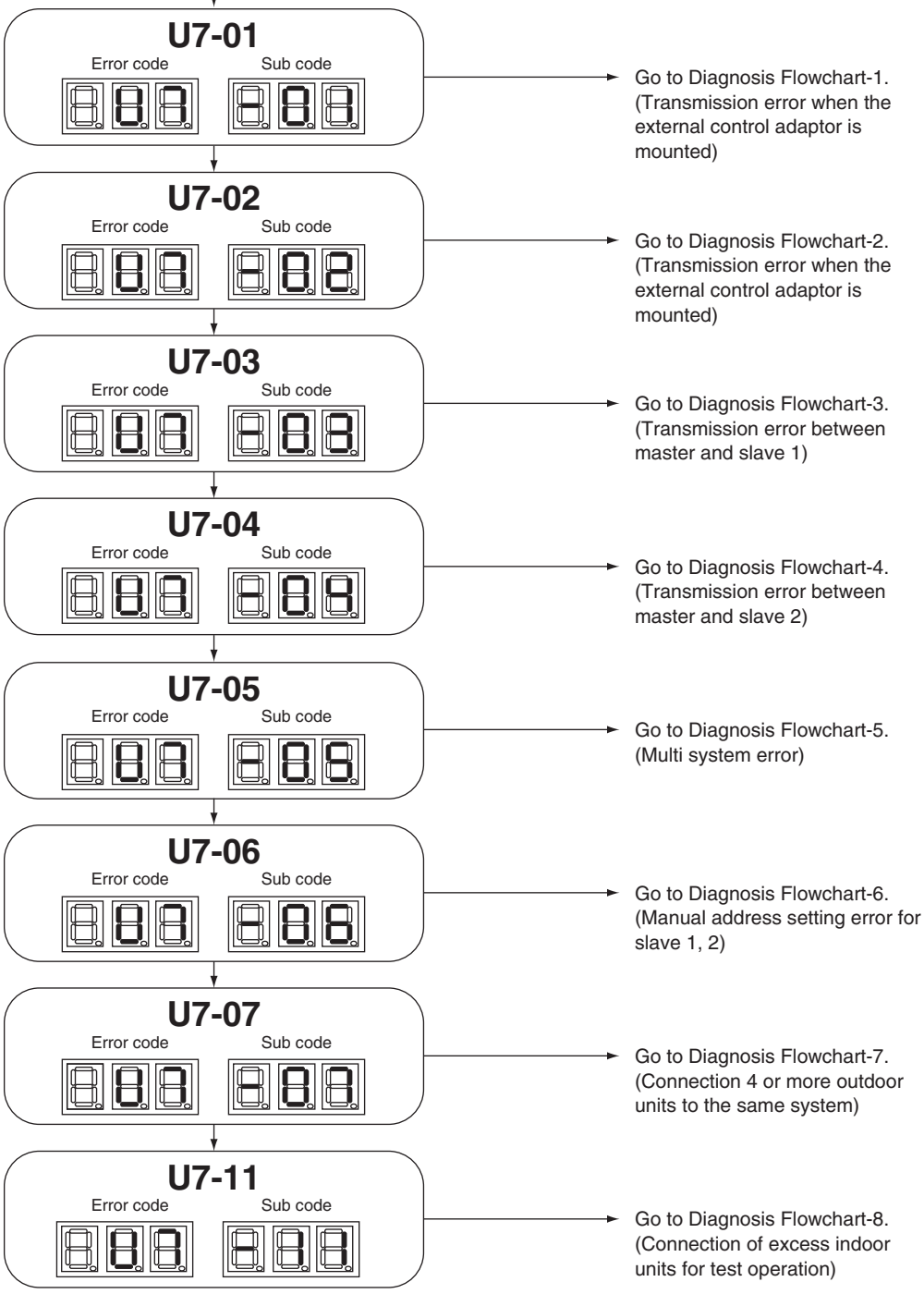
Supposed Causes

- Connection error of transmission wirings between outdoor unit and external control adaptor for outdoor unit
- Connection error of transmission wirings between outdoor units
- Cool/Heat selection setting error
- Cool/Heat unified address setting error (functional unit, external control adaptor for outdoor unit)
- Defective outdoor unit main PCB
- Defective external control adaptor for outdoor unit

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.

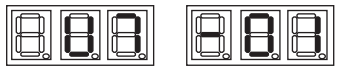
Ensure the sub code or the lamp display of monitor mode, and then go to the following:



Diagnosis Flowchart-1

U7-01

Error code Sub code



(Transmission error when the external control adaptor is mounted)

Is there any wiring disconnection or wiring error in the transmission wirings to the external control adaptor for outdoor unit?

NO → Modify the transmission wirings to the external control adaptor for outdoor unit.

YES

Is the normal operation monitor LED on the outdoor unit main PCB blinking?

NO → Is power supplied to the outdoor unit?

NO → Supply power to the outdoor unit.

YES → Replace the outdoor unit main PCB (A1P).

YES

Is the normal operation monitor LED on the external control adaptor for outdoor unit blinking?

NO → Is the power supply cable of the external control adaptor for outdoor unit connected to the 16 VDC power supply line?

NO → Connect the power supply cable of the external control adaptor for outdoor unit to the 16 VDC power supply line.

YES → Replace the external control adaptor PCB.

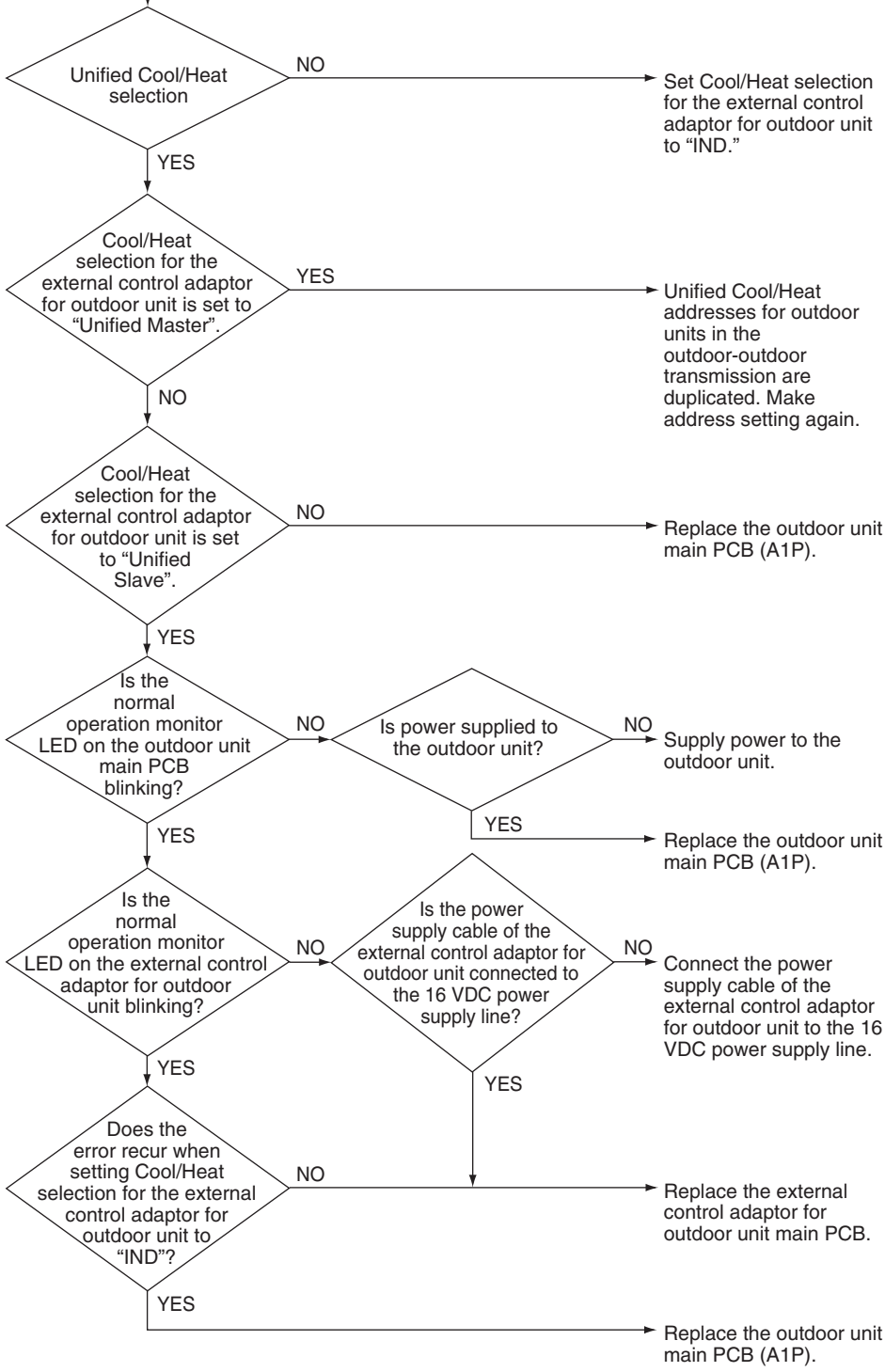
YES → Replace the outdoor unit main PCB (A1P).

Diagnosis Flowchart-2

U7-02

Error code: 83 Sub code: 02

(Transmission error when the external control adaptor for outdoor unit is mounted)



Diagnosis Flowchart-3

U7-03

Error code Sub code

(Transmission error between master and slave 1)

The multi transmission wirings to multi slave 1 have caused wiring disconnection in them or are being disconnected.

NO → Replace the outdoor unit main PCB (A1P) for multi slave 1.

YES → Modify the outdoor unit multi transmission wirings, and then reset the power supply.

Diagnosis Flowchart-4

U7-04

Error code Sub code

(Transmission error between master and slave 2)

The multi transmission wirings to multi slave 2 have caused wiring disconnection in them or are being disconnected.

NO → Replace the outdoor unit main PCB (A1P) for multi slave 2.

YES → Modify the outdoor unit multi transmission wirings, and then reset the power supply.

Diagnosis Flowchart-5

U7-05

Error code Sub code

(Multi system error)

Multi outdoor unit system?

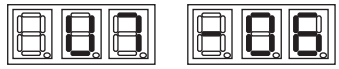
NO → Replace the outdoor unit main PCB (A1P).

YES → Disconnect the outdoor unit multi transmission wirings, and then reset the power supply.

Diagnosis Flowchart-6

U7-06

Error code Sub code



(Manual address setting error for slave 1, 2)

One of outdoor unit multi transmission wirings has caused wiring disconnection in it or been disconnected.

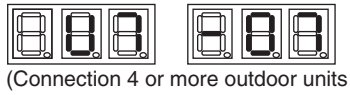
NO → Replace the outdoor unit main PCB (A1P).

YES → Modify the outdoor unit multi transmission wirings, and then reset the power supply.

Diagnosis Flowchart-7

U7-07

Error code Sub code



(Connection 4 or more outdoor units to the same system)

4 or more outdoor units are connected using the outdoor unit multi transmission wirings.

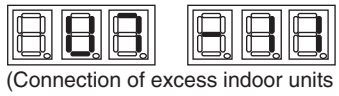
NO → Replace the outdoor unit main PCB (A1P).

YES → Modify the outdoor unit multi transmission wirings, and then reset the power supply.

Diagnosis Flowchart-8

U7-11

Error code Sub code



(Connection of excess indoor units for test operation)

There is an error in the connection of indoor-outdoor, indoor-indoor, and outdoor multi transmission wirings.

YES → Rectify the error in the connection of transmission wirings, and then reset the power supply.

NO

The capacity to connect indoor units falls within the specified range.

NO → Check the capacity to connect indoor units.

YES → Replace the outdoor unit main PCB (A1P).

3.69 Transmission Error between Main and Sub Remote Controllers

Applicable Models

All indoor unit models

Error Code

U8

Method of Error Detection

In case of controlling with 2 remote controllers, check the system using microcomputer if signal transmission between indoor unit and remote controller (main and sub remote controller) is normal.

Error Decision Conditions

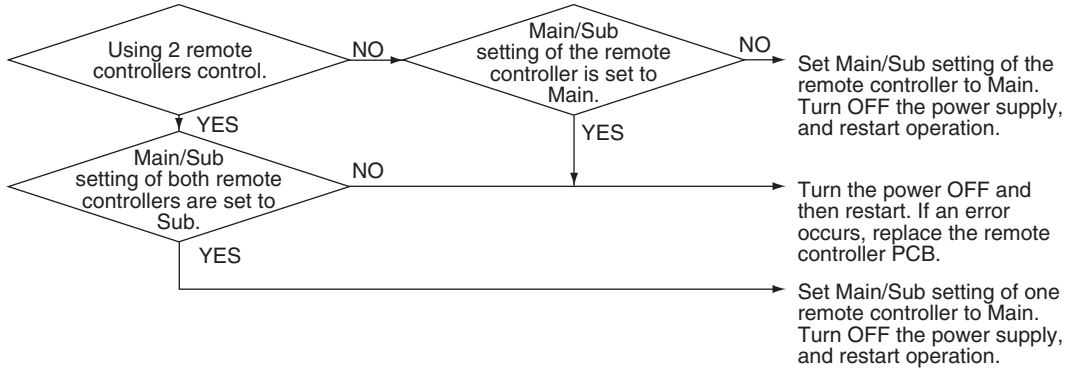
When transmission is not carried out normally for a certain amount of time.

Supposed Causes

- Transmission error between main and sub remote controller
- Connection between sub remote controllers
- Defective remote controller PCB

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



Reference Refer to page 68 for Main/Sub setting.

3.70 Transmission Error between Indoor Units and Outdoor Units in the Same System

Applicable Models
All indoor unit models
All outdoor unit models

Error Code
U9

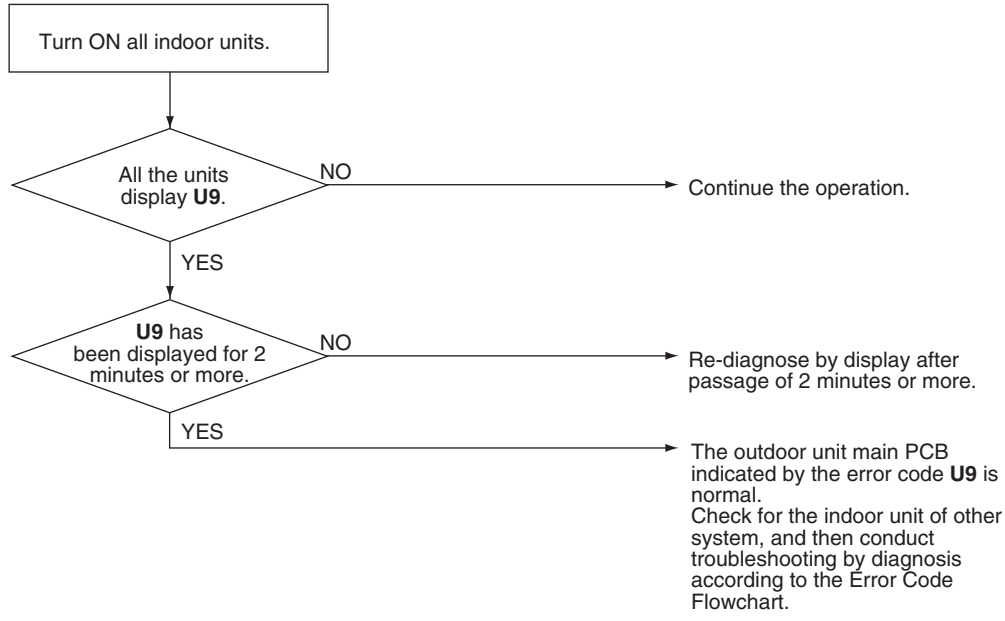
Method of Error Detection
Detect the error signal for the other indoor unit within the circuit by outdoor unit main PCB.

Error Decision Conditions
When the error decision is made on any other indoor unit within the system concerned

Supposed Causes
- Transmission error between other indoor and outdoor units
- Defective electronic expansion valve of other indoor unit
- Defective indoor unit control PCB of other indoor unit
- Improper connection of transmission wiring between indoor and outdoor unit
- Multi-tenant function is ON.

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



3.71 Improper Combination of Indoor and Outdoor Units, Indoor Units and Remote Controller

Applicable Models
All indoor unit models
All outdoor unit models

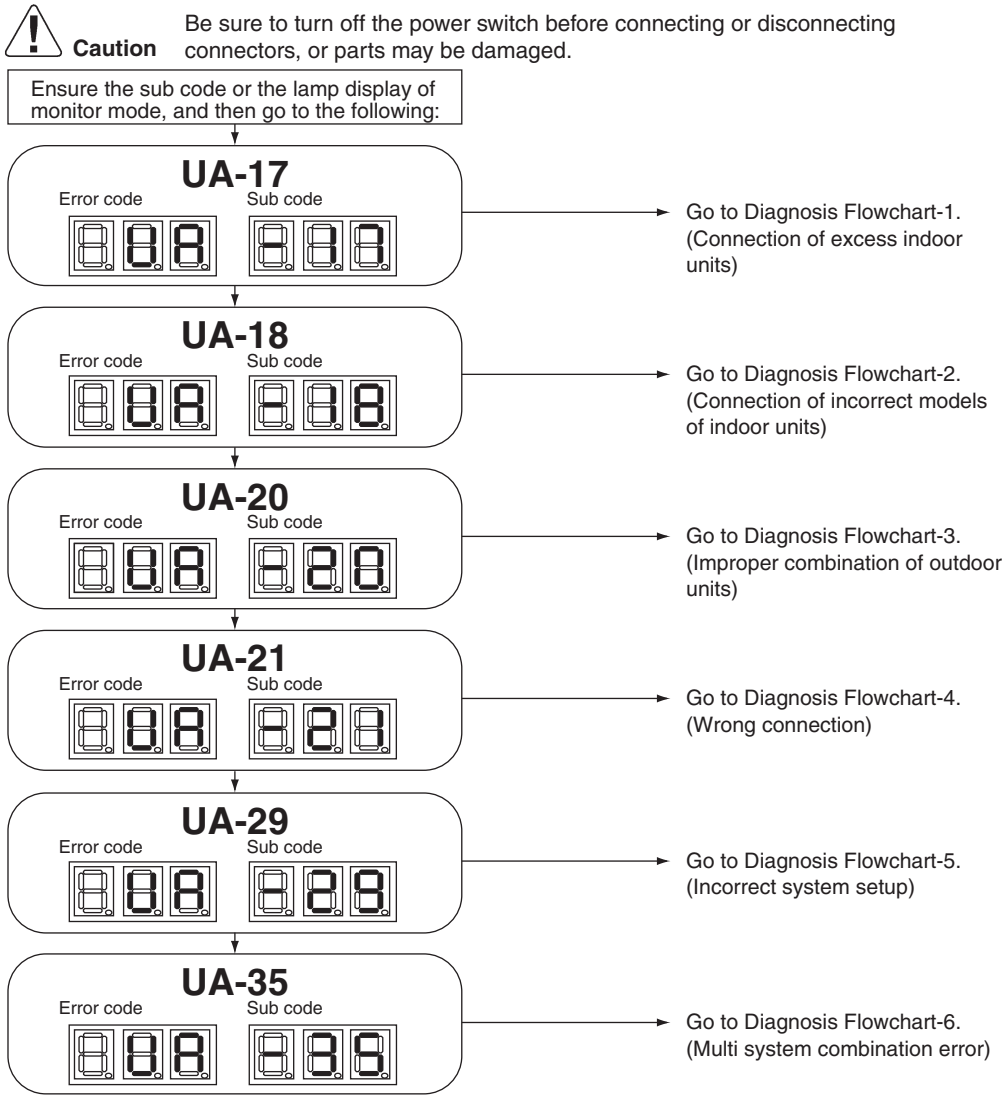
Error Code
UA

Method of Error Detection
A difference occurs in data by the type of refrigerant between indoor and outdoor units.
The number of indoor units connected is out of the allowable range.

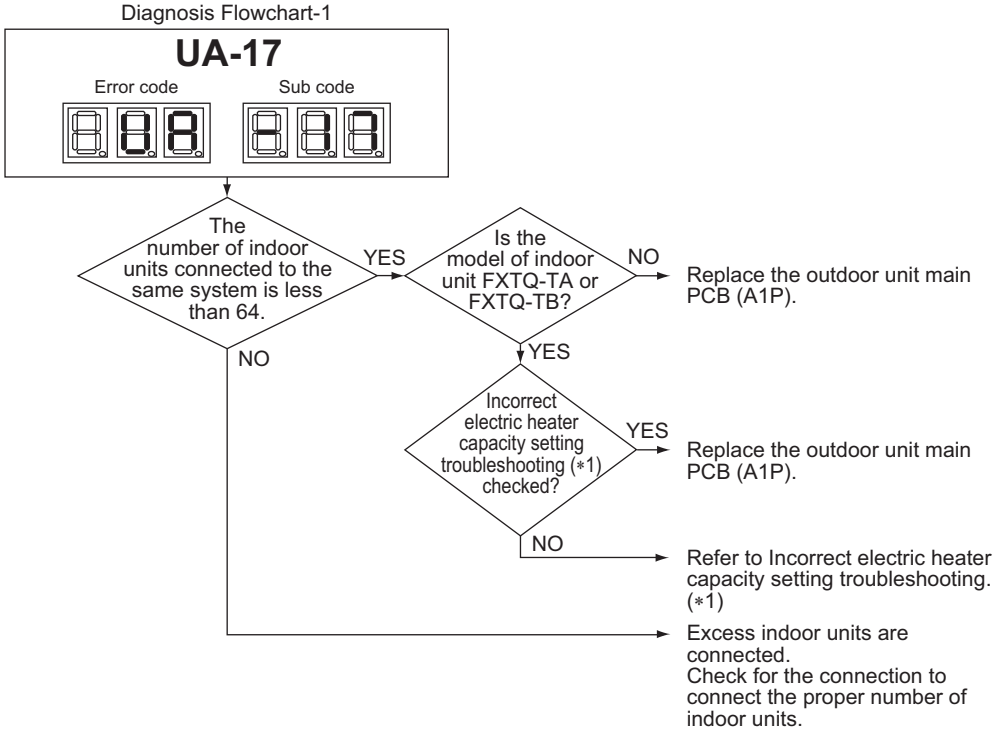
Error Decision Conditions
The error decision is made as soon as either of the abnormalities aforementioned is detected.

Supposed Causes
- Excess of connected indoor units
- Defective outdoor unit main PCB
- Mismatch of the refrigerant type of indoor and outdoor unit.
- Setting of outdoor unit main PCB was not carried out after replacing to spare PCB.

Troubleshooting

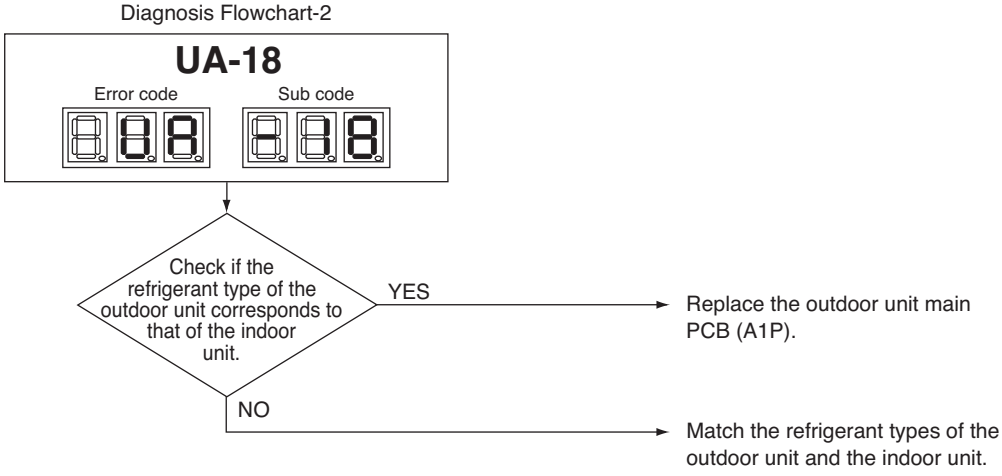


Diagnosis Flowchart-1

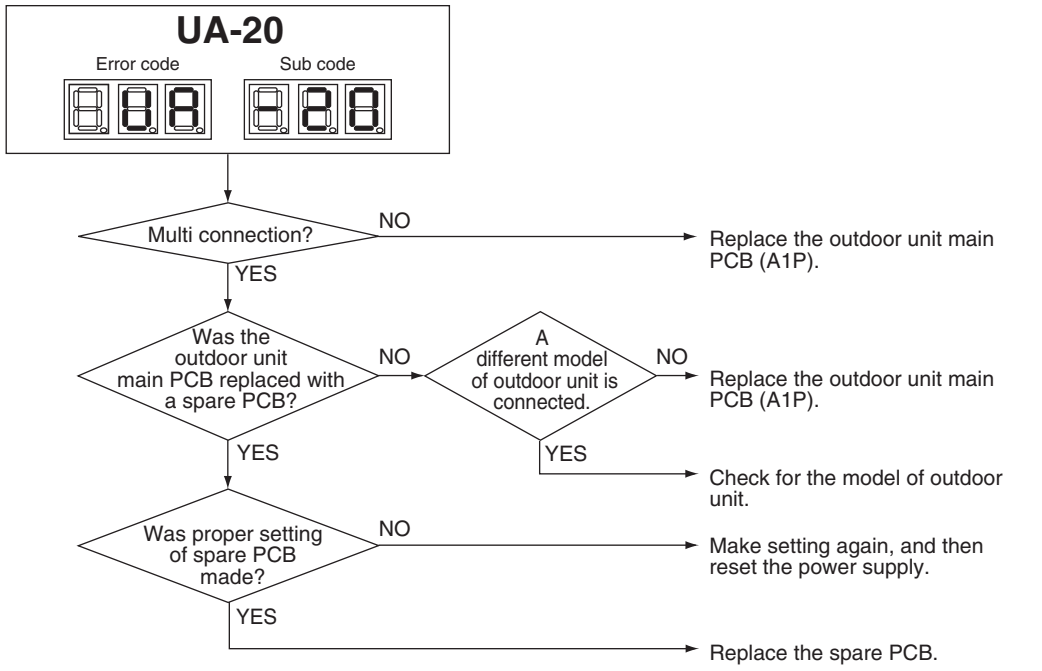


Note(s) ∗1. Refer to page 357.

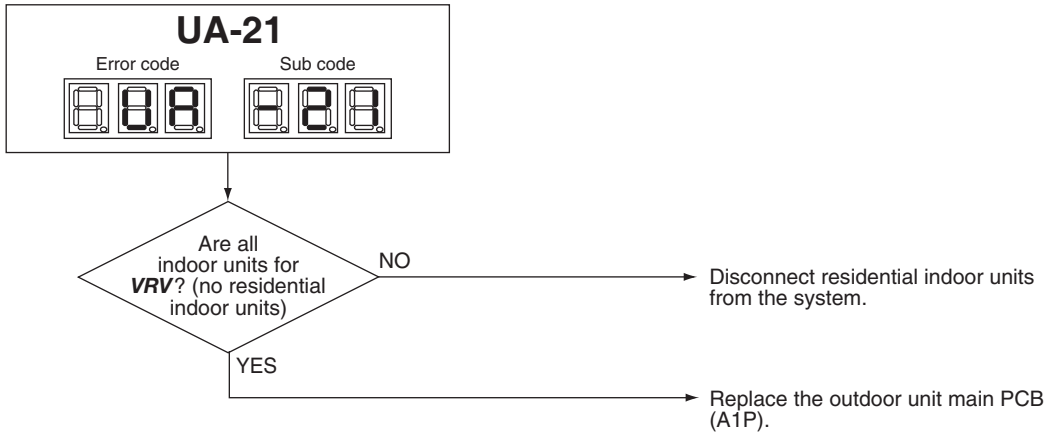
Diagnosis Flowchart-2



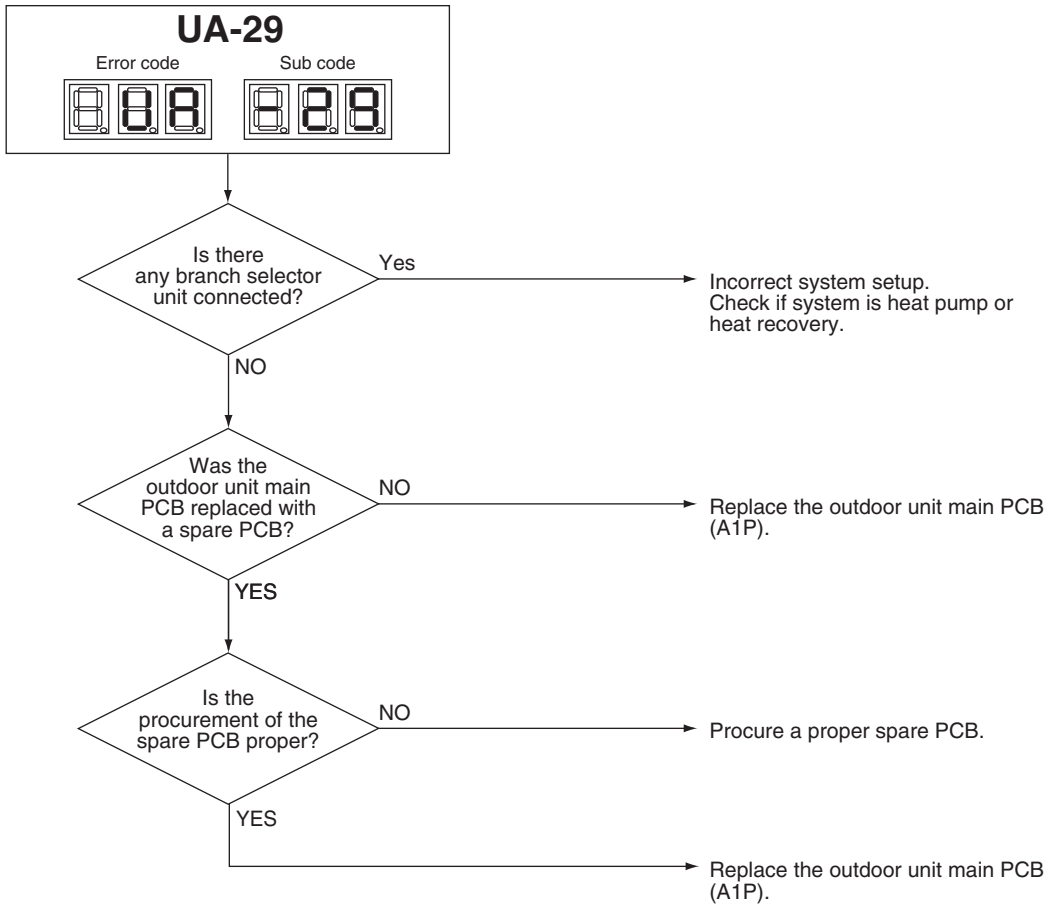
Diagnosis Flowchart-3



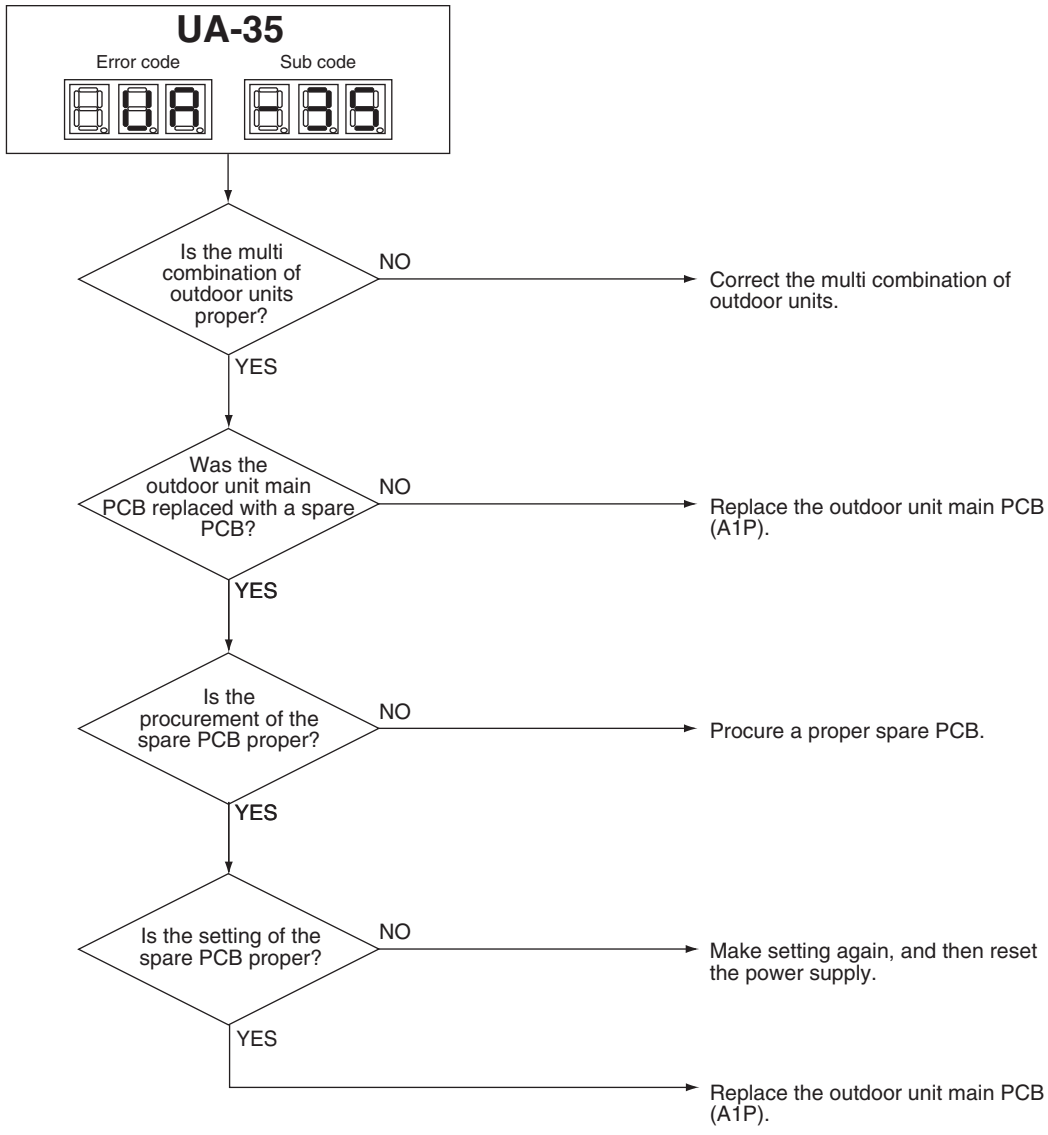
Diagnosis Flowchart-4



Diagnosis Flowchart-5



Diagnosis Flowchart-6



3.72 Incorrect Gas Furnace Connecting Number

Applicable Models	CXTQ-TA
Error Code	**UA**
Outline	Two or more "CXTQ-TA + gas furnace" and other indoor units other than CXTQ-TA are connected.
Error Decision Conditions	Check that two or more "CXTQ-TA + gas furnace" and other indoor units other than CXTQ-TA are not connected.
Operation After Error Codes Decided	■ The error code **UA** is displayed on the remote controller. ■ Change to be the system that one "CXTQ-TA + gas furnace" and other indoor units other than CXTQ-TA are connected.

3.73 Incorrect Electric Heater Capacity Setting

Applicable Models

FXTQ-TA, FXTQ-TB

Error Code

UA-17

Outline

After attaching optional electric heater, if the electric heater capacity setting (11 (21)-5) is made mistakenly for heaters not featured in the lineup, heating via unintended levels of airflow will be prevented.
However, the electric heater will be operable for convenience.

Error Decision Conditions

Checks when the capacity setting (11 (21)-5) of the electric heater has been set to a non-applicable value.

Operation After Error Codes Decided

- The error code **UA-17** is displayed on the remote controller.
- Indoor units can operate continuously.
- Incorrect setting is kept.
- Even if the ON condition for electric heater 2 is established, only electric heater 1 will be set to ON.
  (Electric heater 1 set to ON, electric heater 2 set to OFF)
  (In order to deliver in terms of user-friendliness and safety, the electric heater can operate at the lowest possible power levels.)
- The airflow of the fan during operation of the electric heater will be set to the largest value within the CFM dictated by the capacity of each of the electric heaters (electric heater 1, electric heater 2 both set to ON).
- All other operations are the same as during normal operation.

3.74 Address Duplication of Centralized Controller

Applicable Models
All indoor unit models
Centralized controller

Error Code
UC

Method of Error Detection
The principal indoor unit detects the same address as that of its own on any other indoor unit.

Error Decision Conditions
The error decision is made as soon as the abnormality aforementioned is detected.

Supposed Causes
- Address duplication of centralized controller
- Defective indoor unit PCB

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.

The centralized address is duplicated. → Make setting change so that the centralized address will not be duplicated.

3.75 Transmission Error between Centralized Controller and Indoor Unit

Applicable Models

All indoor unit models
Centralized controller
Schedule timer
intelligent Touch Controller

Error Code

UE

Method of Error Detection

Microcomputer checks if transmission between indoor unit and centralized controller is normal.

Error Decision Conditions

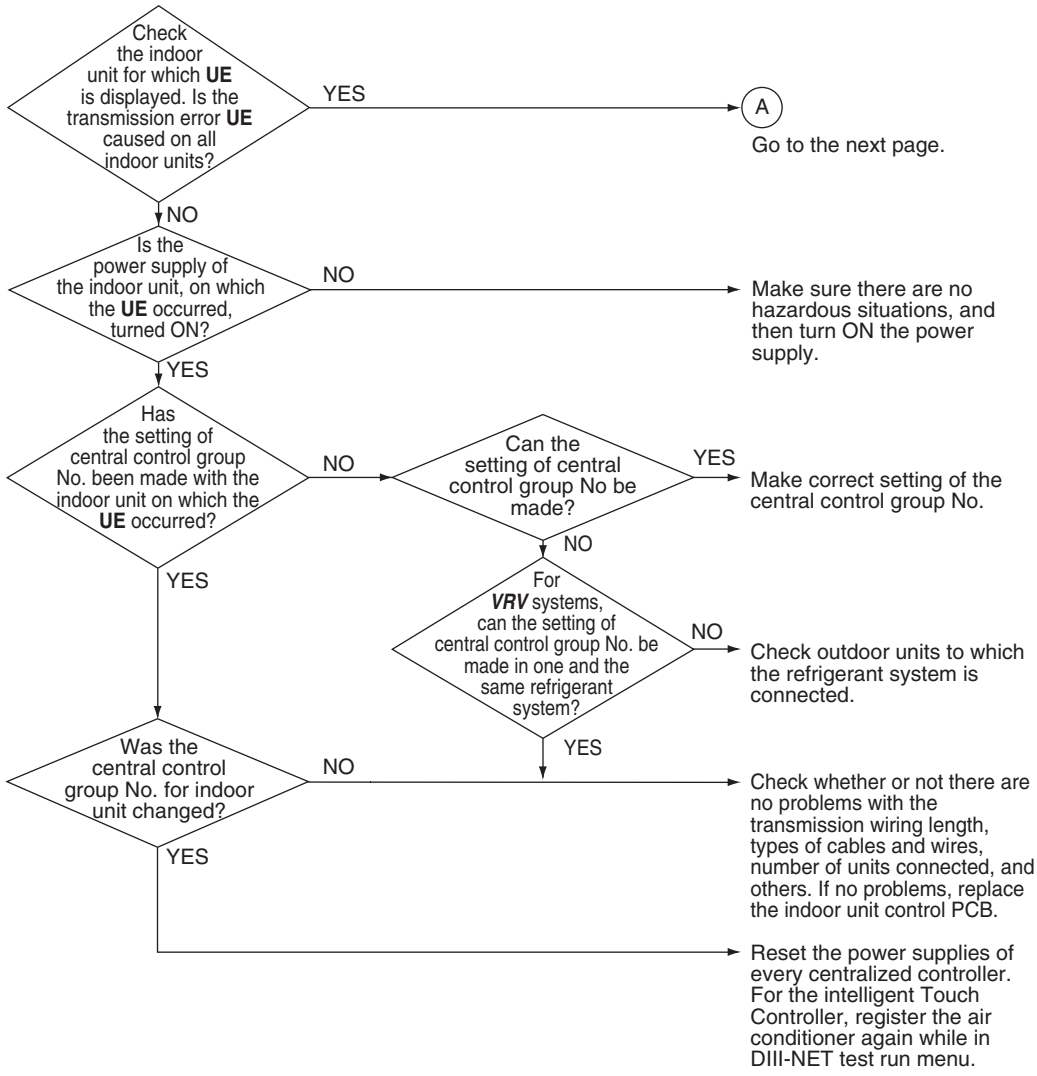
When transmission is not carried out normally for a certain amount of time

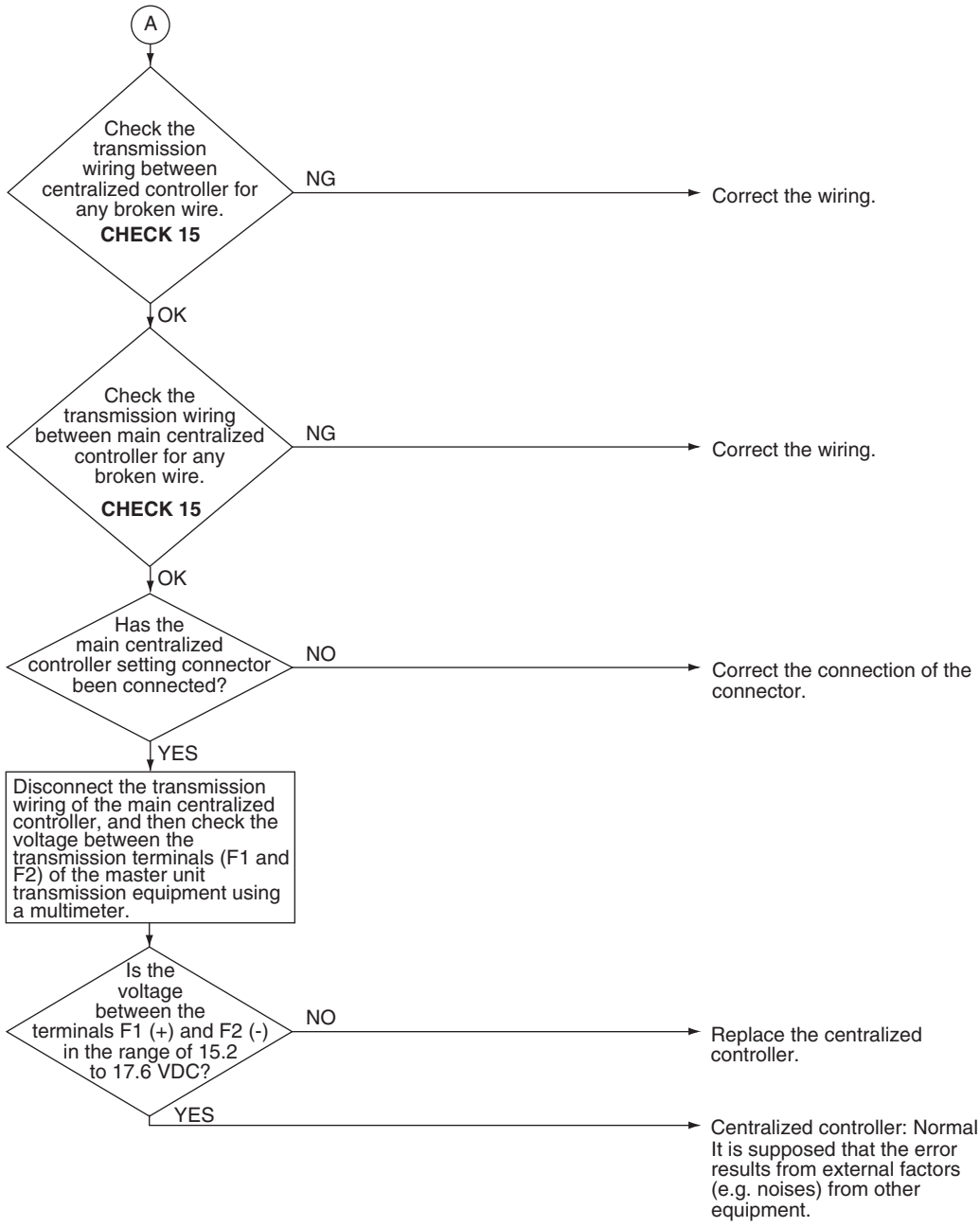
Supposed Causes

- Transmission error between optional controllers for centralized controller and indoor unit
- Connector for setting main controller is disconnected.
  (or disconnection of connector for independent / combined use changeover switch.)
- Defective PCB for centralized controller
- Defective indoor unit PCB

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.





Reference **CHECK 15** Refer to page 384.

3.76 System Not Set Yet

Applicable Models
All indoor unit models
All outdoor unit models

Error Code
UF

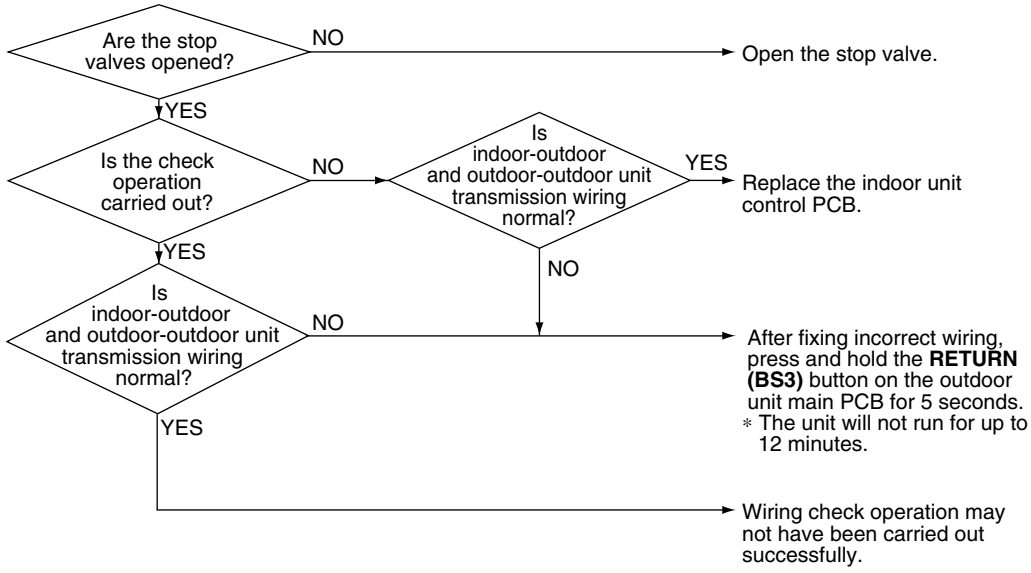
Method of Error Detection
On check operation, the number of indoor units in terms of transmission is not corresponding to that of indoor units that have made changes in temperature.

Error Decision Conditions
The error is determined as soon as the abnormality aforementioned is detected through checking the system for any erroneous connection of units on the check operation.

Supposed Causes
- Improper connection of transmission wiring between indoor-outdoor units and outdoor-outdoor units
- Failure to execute check operation
- Defective indoor unit PCB
- Stop valve is not opened

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



3.77 System Abnormality, Refrigerant System Address Undefined

Applicable Models

All indoor unit models
All outdoor unit models

Error Code

UH

Method of Error Detection

System detects an indoor unit whose address is not defined by automatic address function.
*Automatic address refers to the automatic designated address of indoor unit and outdoor unit when connected to the power after installation or wiring replacement (with the **RETURN (BS3)** button pressed for more than 5 seconds).

Error Decision Conditions

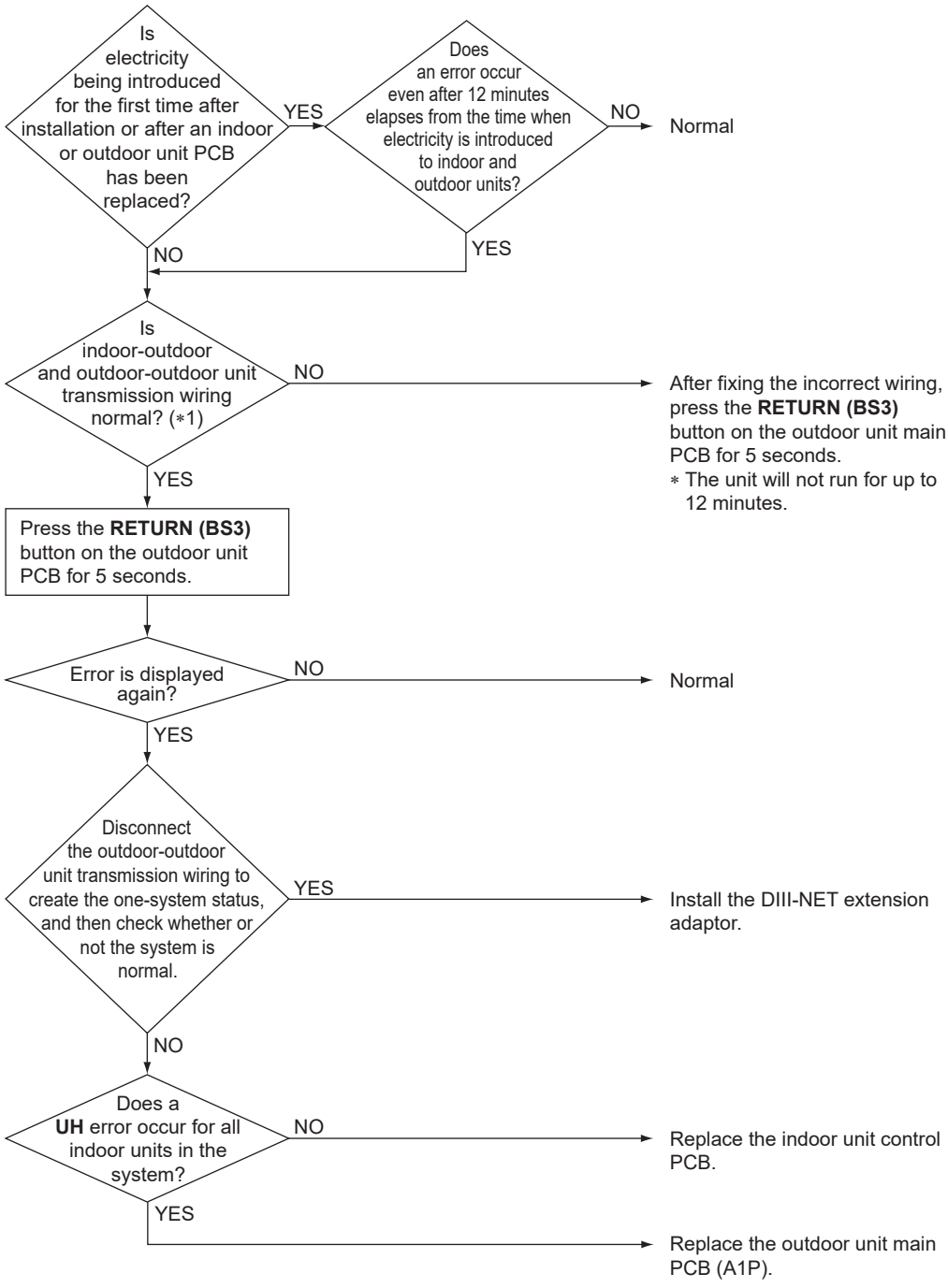
The error decision is made as soon as the abnormality aforementioned is detected.

Supposed Causes

- Improper connection of transmission wiring between indoor-outdoor units and outdoor-outdoor units
- Defective indoor unit PCB
- Defective outdoor unit main PCB (A1P)

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



Note(s)

∗1. Check the installation manual for correct wiring between indoor and outdoor units and between outdoor and outdoor units.

3.78 Climate Talk Communication System Combination Error (Before Initial Setting for Communication Completes)

Applicable Models

CXTQ-TA

Error Code

UH-05

Method of Error Detection

Detects the type of the devices constituted in Climate Talk Communication.

Error Decision Conditions

The error decision is made when any of the following conditions is established before elapsing 4 minutes after the power is turned ON.

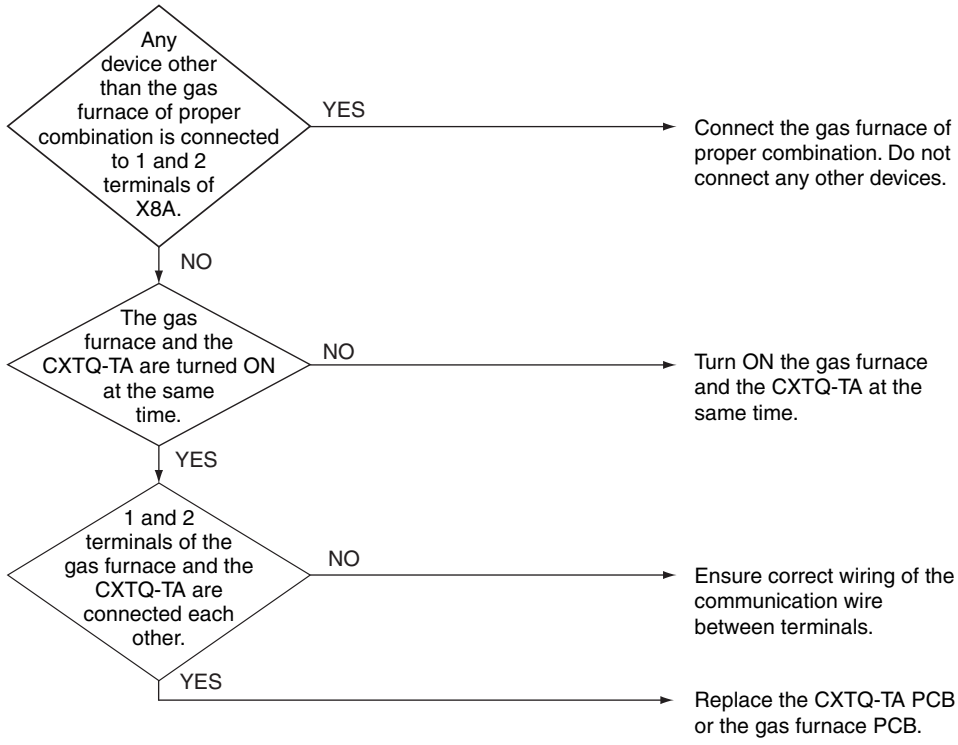
- Two or more gas furnaces are detected.
- Any unit other than the gas furnace is detected.
- The initial setting for communication does not complete.

Supposed Causes

- Connection of wrong devices
- The power of the gas furnace is not turned ON, or the power of the gas furnace is turned ON after a certain period of time has been elapsed after the power of the CXTQ-TA was turned ON.
- Disconnection of the communication wire between the CXTQ-TA and the gas furnace
- Two or more gas furnaces are connected to one CXTQ-TA.
- No gas furnace is connected.

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



3.79 Climate Talk Communication System Combination Error (After Initial Setting for Communication Completes)

Applicable Models

CXTQ-TA

Error Code

UH-06

Method of Error Detection

Detects the type of the devices constituted in Climate Talk Communication.

Error Decision Conditions

The error decision is made when any of the following conditions is established once the initial setting for communication with the gas furnace completes and after elapsing 4 minutes after the power is turned ON.

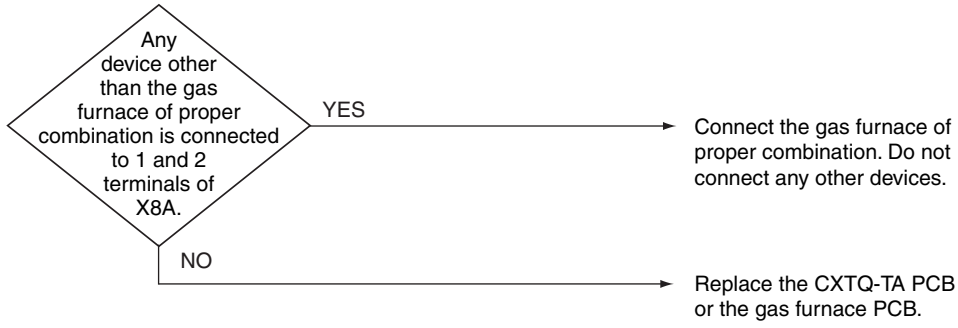
- Two or more gas furnaces are detected.
- Any unit other than the gas furnace is detected.

Supposed Causes

- Connection of wrong devices
- Two or more gas furnaces are connected to one CXTQ-TA.

Troubleshooting

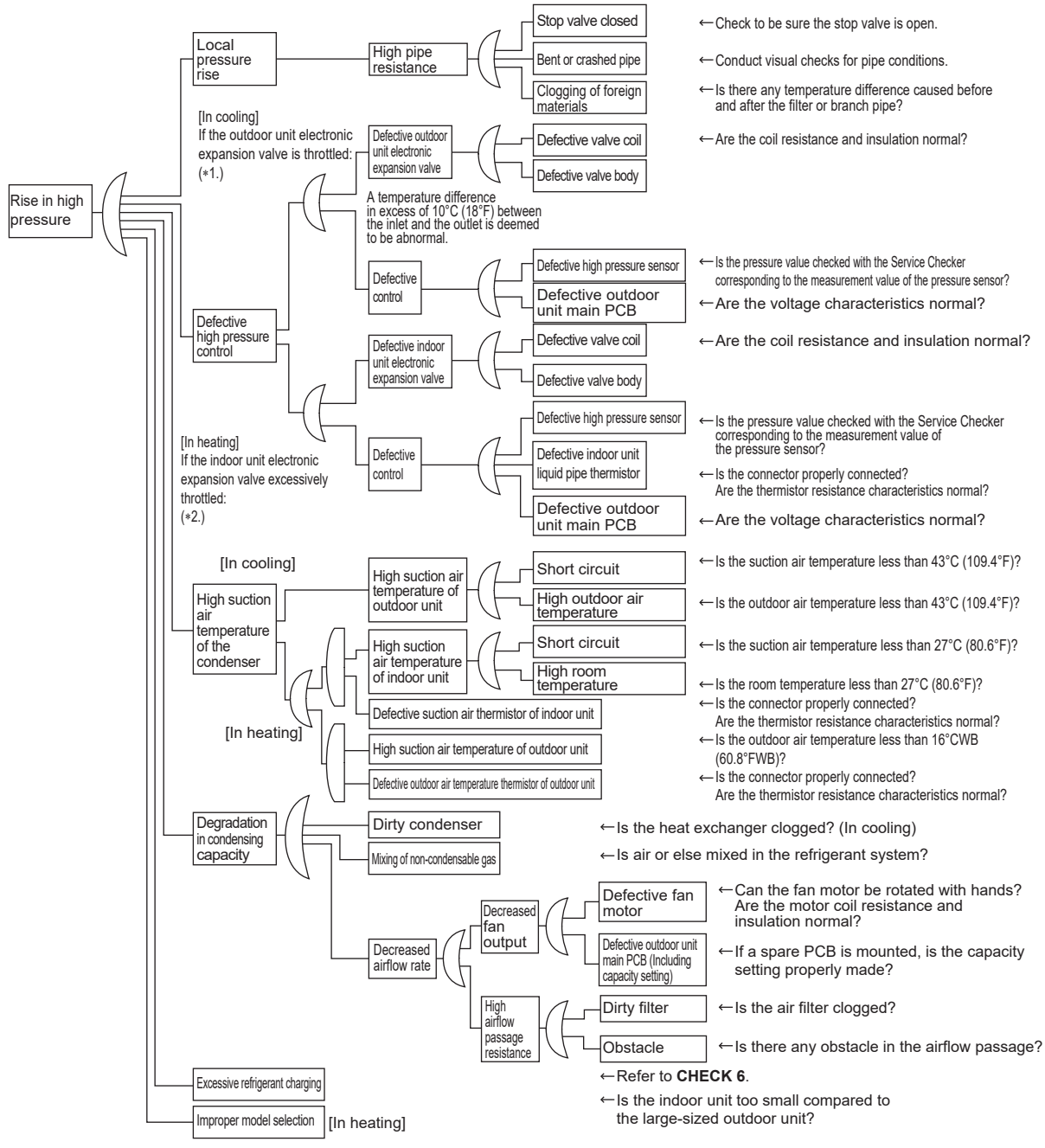
Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



4. Check

4.1 High Pressure Check

CHECK 1 Referring to the Fault Tree Analysis (FTA) shown below, probe the defective points.



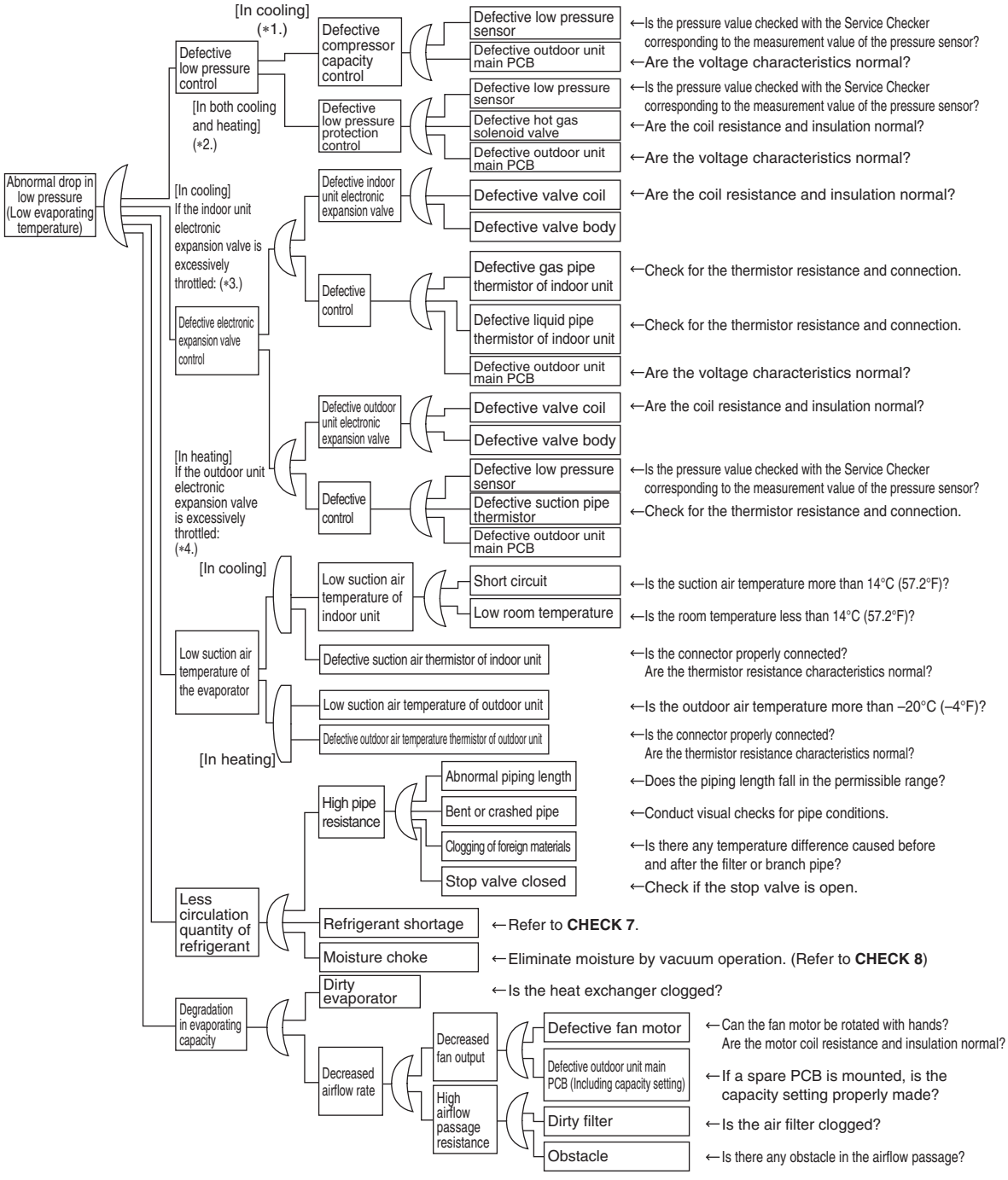
Note(s)

∗1. In cooling, it is normal if the outdoor unit electronic expansion valve (main) is fully open.
∗2. In heating, the indoor unit electronic expansion valve is used for subcooling degree control.

Reference **CHECK 6** Refer to page 377.

4.2 Low Pressure Check

CHECK 2 Referring to the Fault Tree Analysis (FTA) shown below, probe the defective points



Note(s)

∗1. For details of compressor capacity control while in cooling, refer to Compressor PI control.

∗2. The low pressure protection control includes low pressure protection control and hot gas bypass control.

∗3. In cooling, the indoor unit electronic expansion valve is used for superheating degree control.

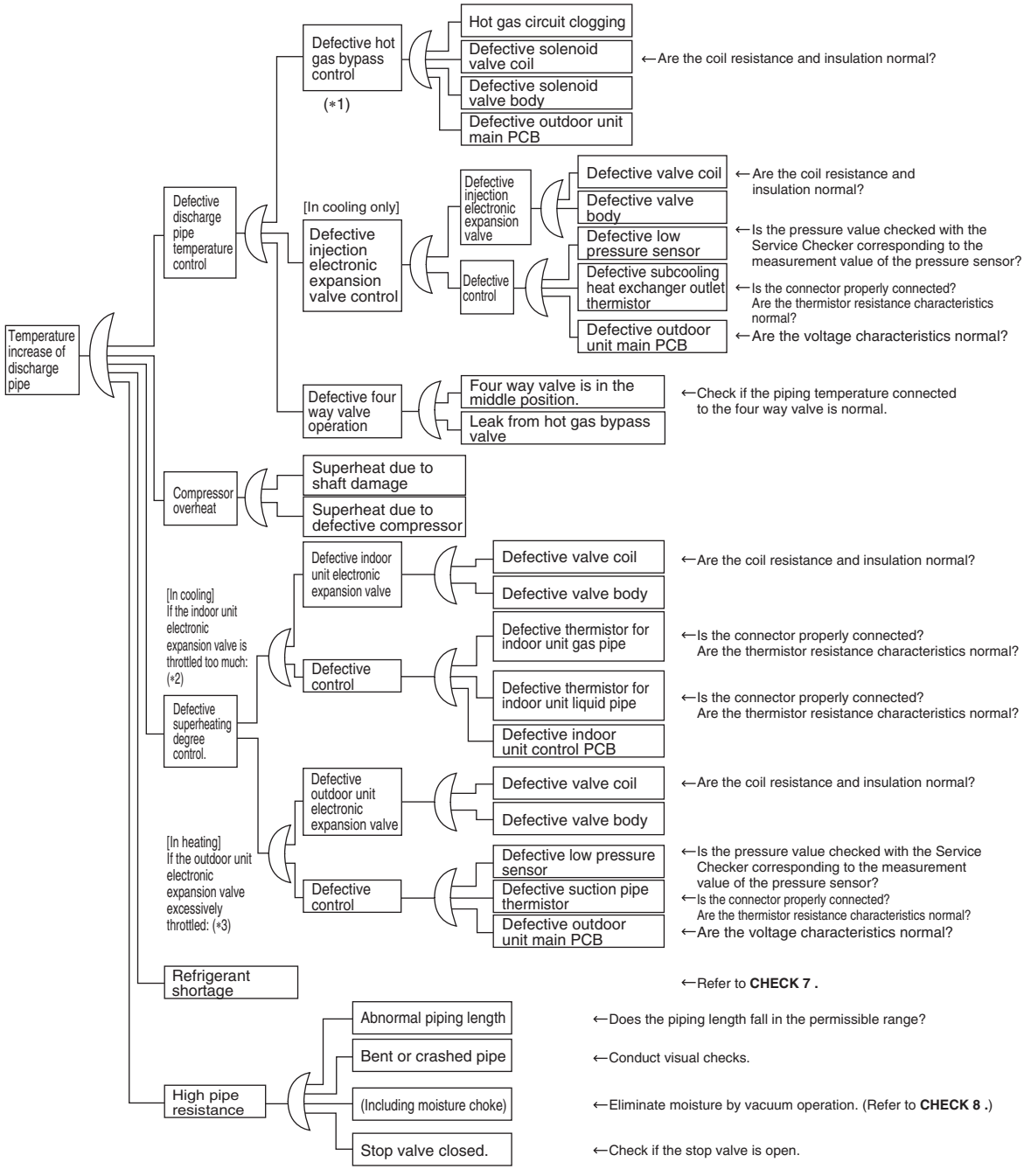
∗4. In heating, the outdoor unit electronic expansion valve (main) is used for superheating degree control of outdoor heat exchanger.

Reference **CHECK 7** Refer to page 378.

Reference **CHECK 8** Refer to page 379.

4.3 Superheat Operation Check

CHECK 3 Referring to the Fault Tree Analysis (FTA) shown below, probe the defective points



Note(s)

∗1. Refer to Low pressure protection control for hot gas bypass control.

∗2. Superheating temperature control in cooling is conducted by indoor unit electronic expansion valve.

∗3. Superheating temperature control in heating is conducted by outdoor unit electronic expansion valve (main).

∗4. Judgment criteria of superheat operation:
(1) Suction gas superheating degree: 10°C (18°F) and over. (2) Discharge gas superheating degree: 45°C (81°F) and over, except immediately after compressor starts up or is running under dropping control.
(Use the above values as a guide. Depending on the other conditions, the unit may be normal despite the values within the above range.)


Reference **CHECK 7** Refer to page 378.


Reference **CHECK 8** Refer to page 379.

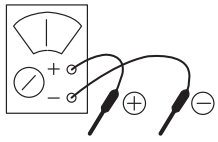
4.4 Power Transistor Check

CHECK 4

Perform the following procedures prior to check.
(1) Power OFF.
(2) Remove all the wiring connected to the PCB where power transistors are mounted on.

Preparation

- Multimeter



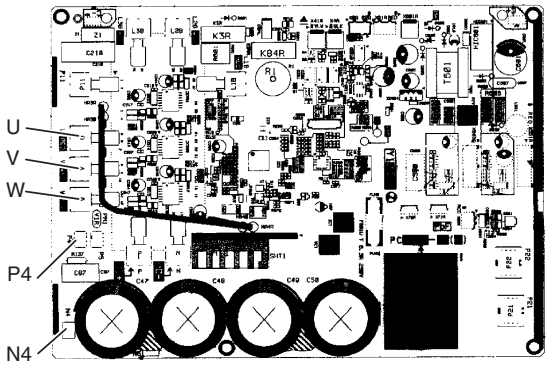
* Prepare the analog type of multimeter.
For the digital type of multimeter, those with diode check function are available for the checking.

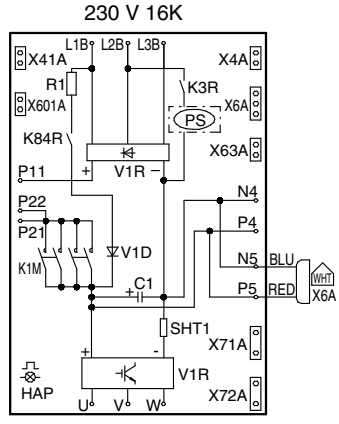
RXLQ72TATJU, RXLQ72TATJA, RXLQ72TBTJA
Point of Measurement and Judgment Criteria

- Turn OFF the power supply. Then, after a lapse of 10 minutes or more, make measurement of resistance.

No.	Measuring point		When using the analog type of multimeter, make measurement in resistance measurement mode in the x1 kΩ range.		When using the digital type of multimeter, make measurement in diode check mode (→|—).	
	+	–	Judgement Criteria	Remarks	Judgement Criteria	Remarks
1	P4	U	2 ~ 30 kΩ	–	1.2 V or more	Due to condenser charge and so on, resistance measurement may require some time.
2	P4	V				
3	P4	W				
4	U	P4	15 kΩ and more (including ∞)	Due to condenser charge and so on, resistance measurement may require some time.	0.3 ~ 0.7 V	–
5	V	P4				
6	W	P4				
7	N4	U				
8	N4	V				
9	N4	W				
10	U	N4	2 ~ 30 kΩ	–	1.2 V or more	Due to condenser charge and so on, resistance measurement may require some time.
11	V	N4				
12	W	N4				

PCB and Circuit Diagram





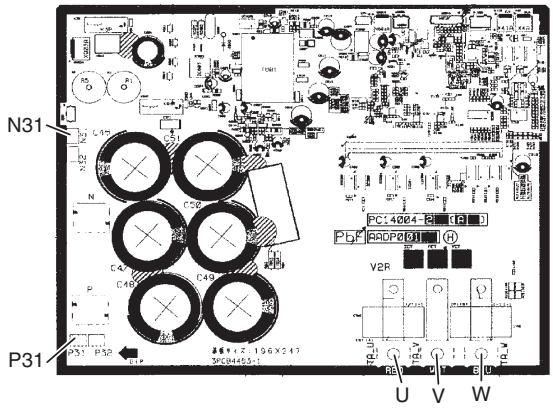
RXLQ96/120TATJU, RXLQ96/120TATJA, RXLQ96/120TBTJA

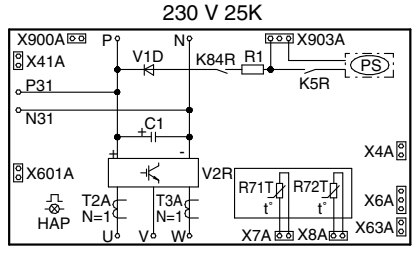
Point of Measurement and Judgment Criteria

- Turn OFF the power supply. Then, after a lapse of 10 minutes or more, make measurement of resistance.

No.	Measuring point		When using the analog type of multimeter, make measurement in resistance measurement mode in the x1 kΩ range.		When using the digital type of multimeter, make measurement in diode check mode (→|←).	
	+	–	Judgement Criteria	Remarks	Judgement Criteria	Remarks
1	P31	U	2 ~ 30 kΩ	–	1.2 V or more	Due to condenser charge and so on, resistance measurement may require some time.
2	P31	V				
3	P31	W				
4	U	P31	15 kΩ and more (including ∞)	Due to condenser charge and so on, resistance measurement may require some time.	0.3 ~ 0.7 V	–
5	V	P31				
6	W	P31				
7	N31	U				
8	N31	V				
9	N31	W				
10	U	N31	2 ~ 30 kΩ	–	1.2 V or more	Due to condenser charge and so on, resistance measurement may require some time.
11	V	N31				
12	W	N31				

PCB and Circuit Diagram





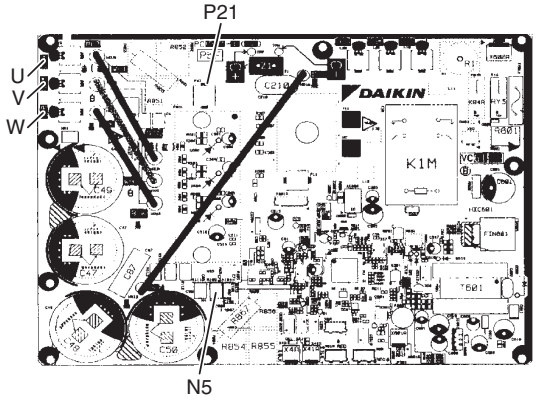
RXLQ72TAYDU, RXLQ72TAYDA, RXLQ72TBYDA

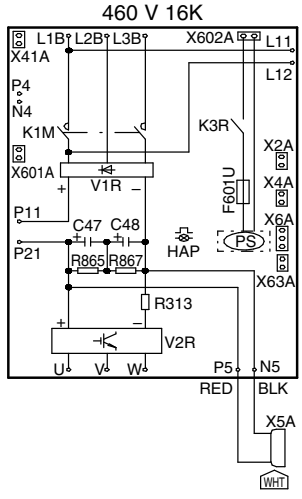
Point of Measurement and Judgment Criteria

- Turn OFF the power supply. Then, after a lapse of 10 minutes or more, make measurement of resistance.

No.	Measuring point		When using the analog type of multimeter, make measurement in resistance measurement mode in the x1 kΩ range.		When using the digital type of multimeter, make measurement in diode check mode (→|←).	
	+	–	Judgement Criteria	Remarks	Judgement Criteria	Remarks
1	P21	U	2 ~ 30 kΩ	–	1.2 V or more	Due to condenser charge and so on, resistance measurement may require some time.
2	P21	V				
3	P21	W				
4	U	P21	15 kΩ and more (including ∞)	Due to condenser charge and so on, resistance measurement may require some time.	0.3 ~ 0.7 V	–
5	V	P21				
6	W	P21				
7	N5	U				
8	N5	V				
9	N5	W				
10	U	N5	2 ~ 30 kΩ	–	1.2 V or more	Due to condenser charge and so on, resistance measurement may require some time.
11	V	N5				
12	W	N5				

PCB and Circuit Diagram





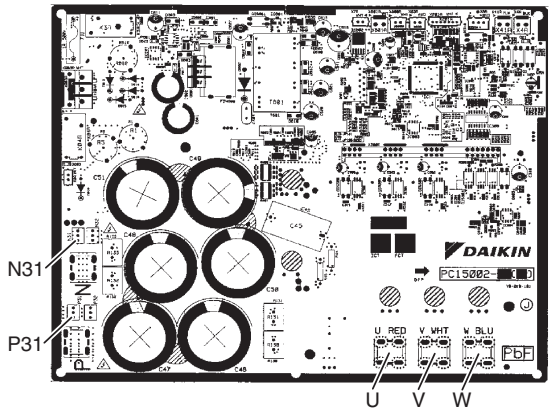
RXLQ96/120TAYDU, RXLQ96/120TAYDA, RXLQ96/120TBYDA

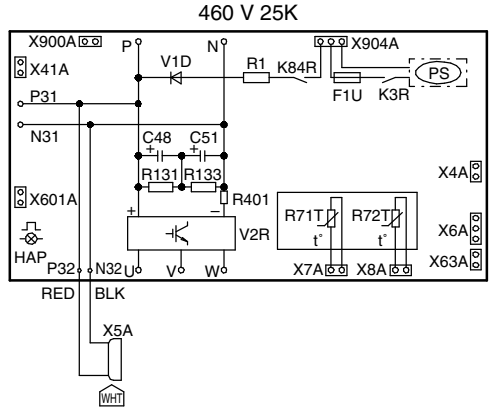
Point of Measurement and Judgment Criteria

- Turn OFF the power supply. Then, after a lapse of 10 minutes or more, make measurement of resistance.

No.	Measuring point		When using the analog type of multimeter, make measurement in resistance measurement mode in the x1 kΩ range.		When using the digital type of multimeter, make measurement in diode check mode (→|←).	
	+	–	Judgement Criteria	Remarks	Judgement Criteria	Remarks
1	P31	U	2 ~ 30 kΩ	–	1.2 V or more	Due to condenser charge and so on, resistance measurement may require some time.
2	P31	V				
3	P31	W				
4	U	P31	15 kΩ and more (including ∞)	Due to condenser charge and so on, resistance measurement may require some time.	0.3 ~ 0.7 V	–
5	V	P31				
6	W	P31				
7	N31	U				
8	N31	V				
9	N31	W				
10	U	N31	2 ~ 30 kΩ	–	1.2 V or more	Due to condenser charge and so on, resistance measurement may require some time.
11	V	N31				
12	W	N31				

PCB and Circuit Diagram





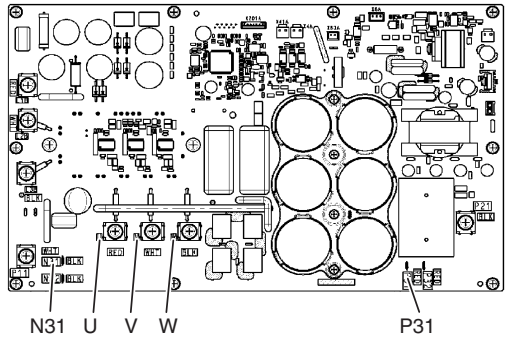
RXLQ72-120TAYCU, RXLQ72-120TAYCA, RXLQ72-120TBYCA, RXYQ72-168TAYCU, RXYQ72-168TAYCA

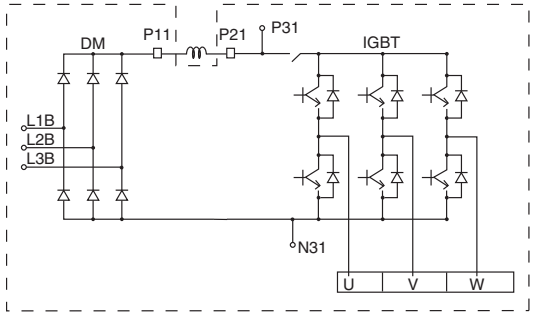
Point of Measurement and Judgment Criteria

- Turn OFF the power supply. Then, after a lapse of 10 minutes or more, make measurement of resistance.

No.	Measuring point		When using the analog type of multimeter, make measurement in resistance measurement mode in the x1 kΩ range.		When using the digital type of multimeter, make measurement in diode check mode (→|←).	
	+	–	Judgement Criteria	Remarks	Judgement Criteria	Remarks
1	P31	U	2 ~ 30 kΩ	–	1.2 V or more	Due to condenser charge and so on, resistance measurement may require some time.
2	P31	V				
3	P31	W				
4	U	P31	15 kΩ and more (including ∞)	Due to condenser charge and so on, resistance measurement may require some time.	0.3 ~ 0.7 V	–
5	V	P31				
6	W	P31				
7	N31	U				
8	N31	V				
9	N31	W				
10	U	N31	2 ~ 30 kΩ	–	1.2 V or more	Due to condenser charge and so on, resistance measurement may require some time.
11	V	N31				
12	W	N31				

PCB and Circuit Diagram





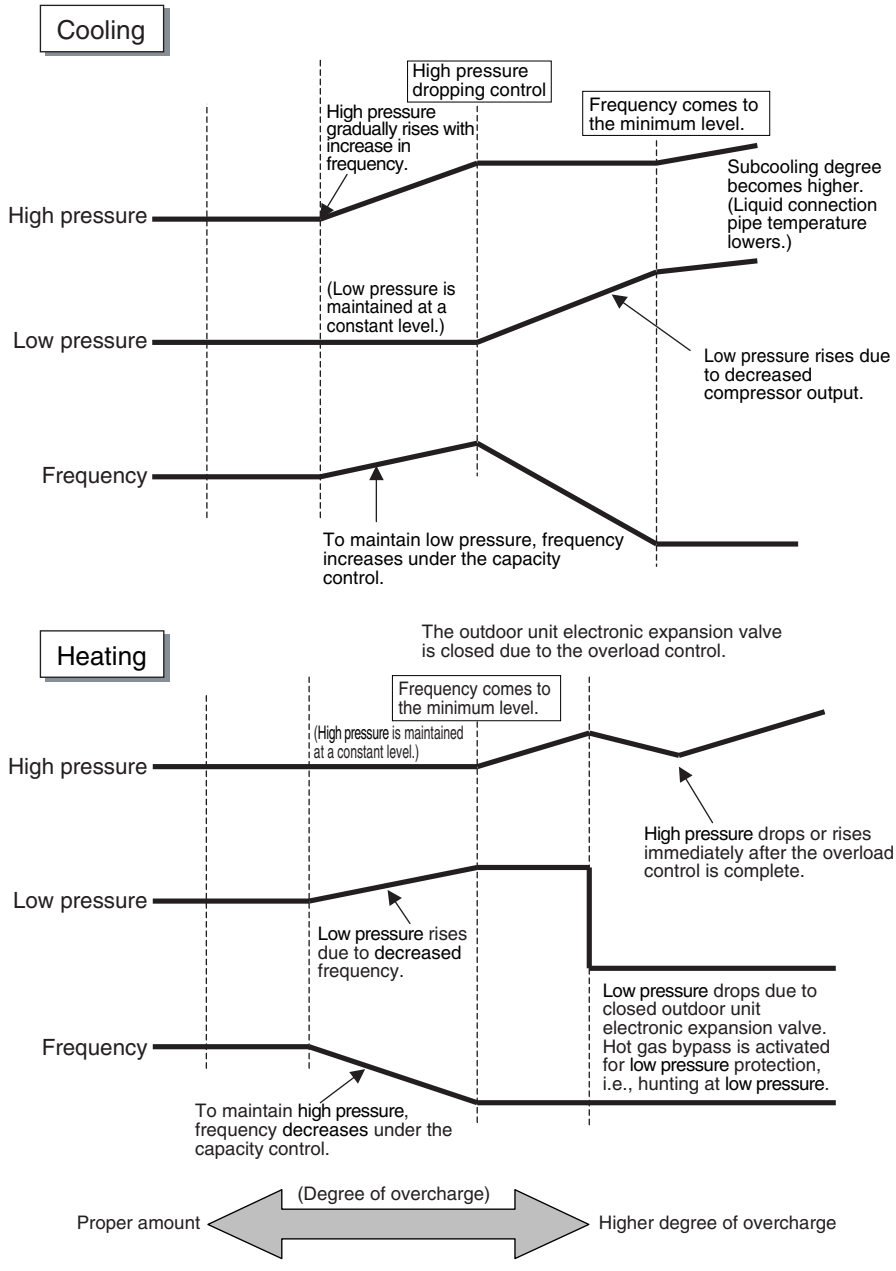
4.5 Refrigerant Overcharge Check

CHECK 6

In case of ***VRV*** Systems, the only way to judge as the overcharge of refrigerant is with operating conditions due to the relationship to pressure control and electronic expansion valve control. As information for making a judgment, refer to the information below.

Diagnosis of refrigerant overcharge

1. High pressure rises. Consequently, overload control is conducted to cause insufficient cooling capacity.
2. The superheating degree of suction gas lowers (or wet operation is performed). Consequently, the compressor becomes lower in discharge pipe temperature despite of pressure loads.
3. The subcooling degree of condensate rises. Consequently, in heating, the temperature of discharge air through the subcooled section becomes lower.



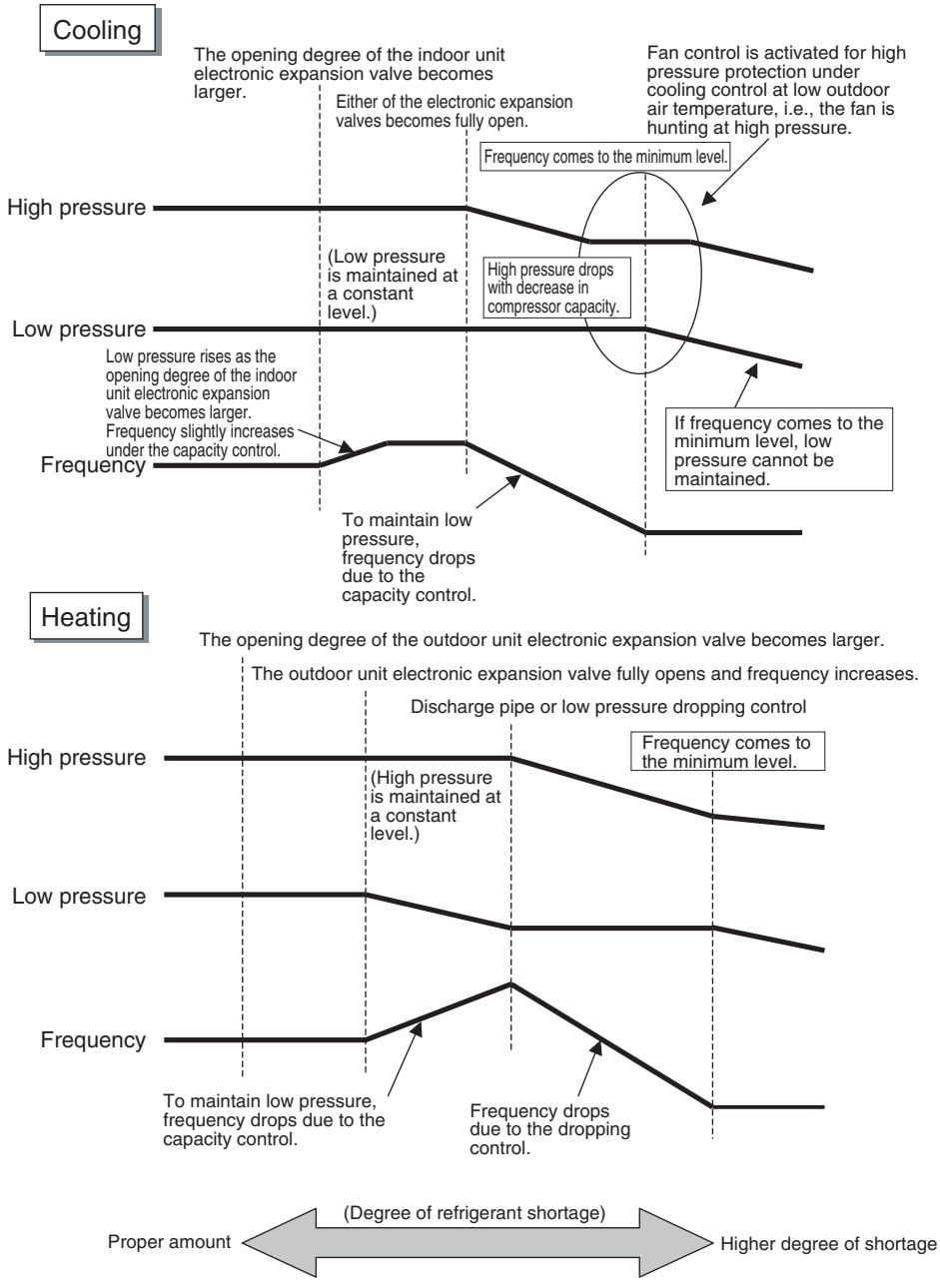
4.6 Refrigerant Shortage Check

CHECK 7

In case of ***VRV*** Systems, the only way to judge as the shortage of refrigerant is with operating conditions due to the relationship to pressure control and electronic expansion valve control. As information for making a judgement, refer to the information below.

Diagnosis of shortage of refrigerant

1. The superheating degree of suction gas rises. Consequently, the compressor discharge gas temperature becomes higher.
2. The superheating degree of suction gas rises. Consequently, the electronic expansion valve turns open.
3. Low pressure drops to cause the unit not to demonstrate cooling/heating capacity.



4.7 Vacuuming and Dehydration Procedure

CHECK 8

Conduct vacuuming and dehydration in the piping system following the procedure for Normal vacuuming and dehydration described below.
Furthermore, if moisture may get mixed in the piping system, follow the procedure for Special vacuuming and dehydration described below.

Normal vacuuming and dehydration

1. Vacuuming and dehydration
   - Use a vacuum pump that enables vacuuming up to 500 microns.
   - Connect manifold gauges to the service ports of liquid pipe and gas pipe and run the vacuum pump for a period of 2 or more hours to conduct evacuation to 500 microns.
   - If the degree of vacuum does not reach 500 microns or less even though evacuation is conducted for a period of 2 hours, moisture will have entered the system or refrigerant leakage will have been caused. In this case, conduct evacuation for a period of another 1 hour.
   - If the degree of vacuum does not reach 500 microns or less even though evacuation is conducted for a period of 3 hours, conduct the leak tests.
2. Leaving in vacuum state
   - Leave the compressor at the degree of vacuum of 500 microns or less for a period of 1 hour or more, and then check to be sure that the vacuum gauge reading does not rise. (If the reading rises, moisture may have remained in the system or refrigerant leakage may have been caused.)
3. Additional refrigerant charge
   - Purge air from the manifold gauge connection hoses, and then charge a necessary amount of refrigerant.

Special vacuuming and dehydration

Use this procedure if moisture may get into the piping, such as construction during the rainy season (dew condensation may occur, or rainwater may enter the piping during construction work).

1. Vacuuming and dehydration
   - Follow the same procedure as that for normal vacuuming and dehydration described above.
2. Vacuum break
   - Pressurize with nitrogen gas up to 375,000 microns.
3. Vacuuming and dehydration
   - Conduct vacuuming and dehydration for a period of 1 hour or more. If the degree of vacuum does not reach 500 microns or less even though evacuation is conducted for a period of 2 hours or more, repeat vacuum break - vacuuming and dehydration.
4. Leaving in vacuum state
   - Leave the compressor at the degree of vacuum of 500 microns or less for a period of 1 hour or more, and then check to be sure that the vacuum gauge reading does not rise.
5. Additional refrigerant charge
   - Purge air from the manifold gauge connection hoses, and then charge a necessary amount of refrigerant.

4.8 Thermistor Check

CHECK 11

Thermistor type of indoor units

Model	Suction air thermistor	Indoor heat exchanger (liquid) thermistor	Indoor heat exchanger (gas) thermistor	Discharge air thermistor
	R1T	R2T	R3T	R4T
FXFQ-AA	Type C	Type A	Type A	—
FXFQ-T			Type J	—
FXFQ-P	Type D			—
FXZQ-TA	Type B		Type A	—
FXZQ-TB				—
FXZQ-M			Type J	—
FXUQ-P	Type C		Type A	—
FXUQ-PA				—
FXEQ-P	Type B		Type J	—
FXDQ-M				—
FXSQ-TA			Type A	—
FXSQ-TB				—
FXMQ-PB			Type J	Type J
FXMQ-TB			Type A	—
FXMQ-TA			Type J	—
FXMQ-M				—
FXHQ-M				—
FXAQ-P				—
FXLQ-M				—
FXNQ-M				—
FXTQ-TA	—		Type A	—
FXTQ-TB	—			—
CXTQ-TA	—			—
FXMQ-MF	Type B		Type J	Type J

Thermistor type of outdoor units

Thermistor		Thermistor type
R1T	Outdoor air thermistor	Type E
R21T	Discharge pipe thermistor	Type H
R3T	Receiver inlet thermistor	Type L
R4T	Heat exchanger liquid pipe (upper) thermistor	
R5T	Heat exchanger liquid pipe (lower) thermistor	
R6T	Subcooling heat exchanger gas pipe thermistor	
R7T	Subcooling heat exchanger liquid pipe thermistor	
R8T	Heat exchanger gas pipe (upper) thermistor	Type A
R9T	Heat exchanger gas pipe (lower) thermistor	
R10T	Suction pipe thermistor	Type L
R11T	Heat exchanger deicer thermistor	
R12T	Compressor suction thermistor	
R13T	Receiver gas purge thermistor	
R14T	Compressor body thermistor	Type H
R15T	Leak detection thermistor	Type L
R16T	Subcooling injection thermistor	
R71T	Reactor (L1R) thermistor	Type M
R72T	Reactor (L2R) thermistor	

Thermistor temperature		Resistance (kΩ)			
(°C)	(°F)	Type A	Type B	Type C	Type D
–30	–22	363.8	—	—	336.7
–25	–13	266.8	—	—	253.1
–20	–4	197.8	—	—	191.2
–15	5	148.2	—	—	144.1
–10	14	112.0	111.1	111.8	109.6
–5	23	85.52	84.95	85.42	84.05
0	32	65.84	65.53	65.80	64.99
5	41	51.05	50.95	51.07	50.64
10	50	39.91	39.92	39.97	39.74
15	59	31.44	31.50	31.51	31.41
20	68	24.95	25.02	25.02	24.98
25	77	19.94	20.00	20.00	20.00
30	86	16.04	16.10	16.10	16.12
35	95	12.99	13.04	13.04	13.07
40	104	10.58	10.63	10.63	10.67
45	113	8.669	8.720	8.711	8.757
50	122	7.143	7.189	7.179	7.227
55	131	5.918	—	—	5.997
60	140	4.928	—	—	5.001
65	149	4.123	—	—	4.191
70	158	3.467	—	—	3.528
75	167	—	—	—	2.984
80	176	—	—	—	2.534
85	185	—	—	—	2.161
90	194	—	—	—	1.850
95	203	—	—	—	1.590
100	212	—	—	—	1.371
105	221	—	—	—	1.188
Drawing No.		3SA48002 3SA48004 3SA48018 3SA48019 (AD94A045) 3SA48013 (AD100026)	3SA48001 (AD210486)	3SA48016 (AD100008) 3S480014 (AD150384)	4P159172 (AD010555)

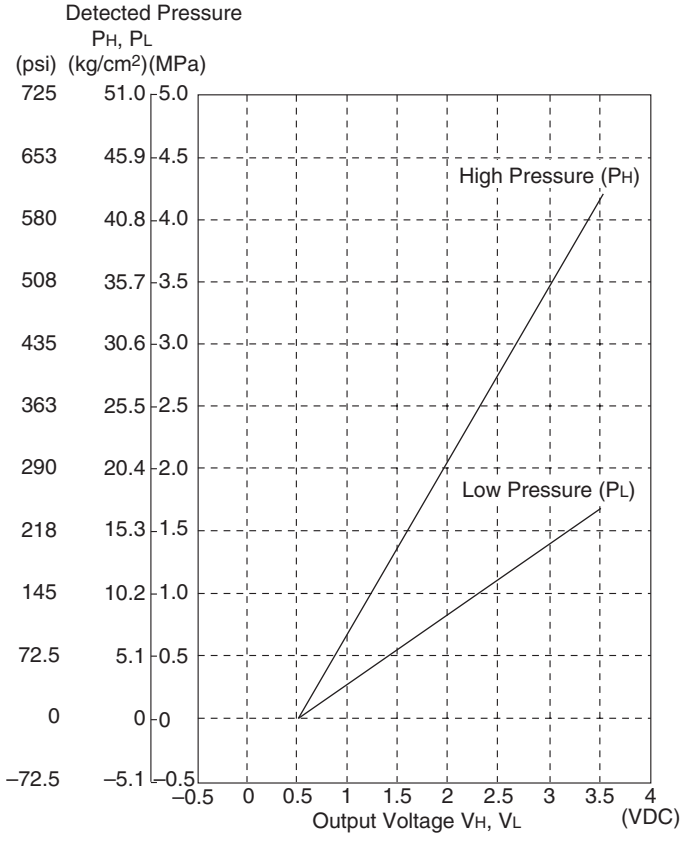
∗This data is for reference purposes only.

Thermistor temperature		Resistance (kΩ)				
(°C)	(°F)	Type E	Type H	Type J	Type L	Type M
–30	–22	357.9	3407	352.1	363.8	350.6
–25	–13	263.5	2540	261.2	266.8	257.4
–20	–4	196.1	1910	195.4	197.8	191.0
–15	5	147.4	1449	147.3	148.2	143.2
–10	14	111.8	1108	111.8	112.0	108.4
–5	23	85.53	853.8	85.49	85.52	82.83
0	32	66.00	662.7	65.80	65.84	63.80
5	41	51.31	517.9	51.15	51.05	49.53
10	50	40.20	407.4	40.08	39.91	38.75
15	59	31.74	322.5	31.64	31.44	30.56
20	68	25.23	256.9	25.16	24.95	24.26
25	77	20.19	205.7	20.14	19.94	19.40
30	86	16.26	165.7	16.23	16.04	15.62
35	95	13.17	134.3	13.16	12.99	12.65
40	104	10.74	109.4	10.73	10.58	10.31
45	113	8.806	89.58	8.800	8.669	8.447
50	122	7.260	73.73	7.255	7.143	6.962
55	131	6.014	60.98	6.012	5.918	5.769
60	140	5.008	50.67	5.010	4.928	4.805
65	149	4.191	42.29	4.196	4.123	4.021
70	158	3.525	35.45	3.532	3.467	3.381
75	167	2.978	29.84	2.987	2.928	2.856
80	176	2.527	25.21	2.538	2.484	2.422
85	185	2.153	21.38	2.166	2.116	2.063
90	194	1.843	18.21	1.857	1.810	1.764
95	203	1.583	15.57	1.598	—	1.515
100	212	1.365	13.36	1.380	—	1.305
105	221	1.181	11.49	1.196	—	1.128
110	230	—	9.92	1.041	—	0.9781
115	239	—	8.594	0.908	—	0.8506
120	248	—	7.465	0.795	—	0.7420
125	257	—	6.499	0.698	—	0.6495
130	266	—	5.675	0.615	—	0.5700
135	275	—	4.968	0.543	—	—
140	284	—	4.360	0.481	—	—
145	293	—	3.836	0.428	—	—
150	302	—	3.384	0.381	—	—
Drawing No.		3S480025 (AD180054)	3SA48006 (AD190115)	3SA48005 (AD190114)	3S480020 (AD160282) 3S480021 (AD160283)	4P300409 (AD070077)

∗This data is for reference purposes only.

4.9 Pressure Sensor Check

CHECK 12



$$P_H\ (MPa) = \frac{4.15}{3.0} \times V_H - \frac{4.15}{3.0} \times 0.5$$

$$P_L\ (MPa) = \frac{1.7}{3.0} \times V_L - \frac{1.7}{3.0} \times 0.5$$

1 MPa = 145 psi

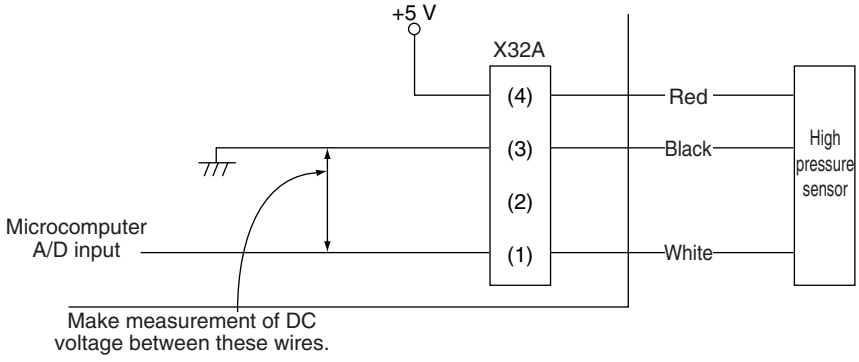
P_H : High pressure (MPa)

P_L : Low pressure (MPa)

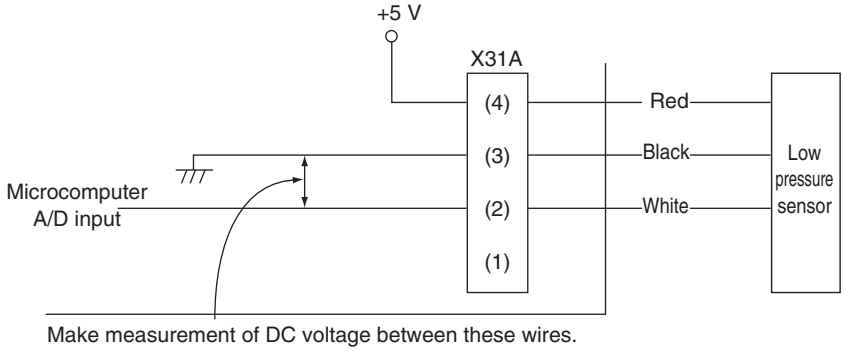
V_H : Output Voltage (High Side) (VDC)

V_L : Output Voltage (Low Side) (VDC)

Voltage Measurement Point of the High Pressure Sensor



Voltage Measurement Point of the Low Pressure Sensor

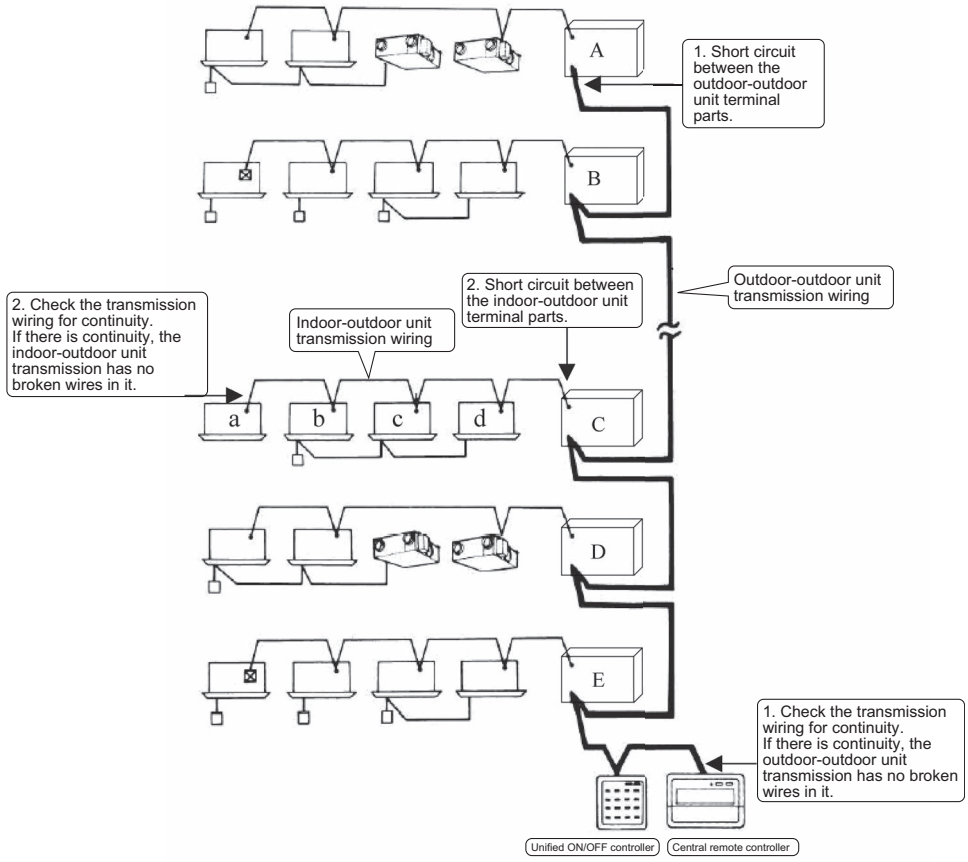


4.10 Broken Wire Check of the Relay Wires

CHECK 15

1. Procedure for checking outdoor-outdoor unit transmission wiring for broken wires
   On the system shown below, turn OFF the power supply to all equipment, short circuit between the outdoor-outdoor unit terminal F1 and F2 in the outdoor unit **A** that is farthest from the central remote controller, and then conduct continuity checks between the transmission wiring terminal blocks F1 and F2 of the central remote controller using a multimeter. If there is continuity between the said terminal blocks, the outdoor-outdoor unit transmission wiring has no broken wires in it.
   If there is no continuity, the transmission wiring may have broken wires. With the outdoor-outdoor unit terminal of the outdoor unit **A** short circuited, conduct continuity checks between the transmission wiring terminal blocks F1 and F2 of the unified ON/OFF controller. If there is no continuity as well, conduct continuity checks between the outdoor-outdoor unit terminal of the outdoor unit **E**, between the outdoor-outdoor unit terminal of the outdoor unit **D**, between the outdoor-outdoor unit terminal of the outdoor unit **C**, … in the order described, thus identifying the place with continuity.
   If the place with continuity can be identified, there may be broken wires in places before the said place with continuity.

2. Procedure for checking indoor-outdoor unit transmission wiring for broken wires (for checking the indoor-outdoor unit transmission wiring of the outdoor unit **C** for broken wires)
   Turn OFF the power supply to all equipment, short circuit between the indoor-outdoor unit terminal F1 and F2 in the outdoor unit **C**, and then conduct continuity checks between the transmission wirings F1 and F2 of the indoor unit **a** that is farthest from the outdoor unit **C** using a multimeter. If there is continuity between the said transmission wirings, the indoor-outdoor unit transmission wiring has no broken wires in it.
   If there is no continuity, the transmission wiring may have broken wires. With the indoor-outdoor unit terminal of the outdoor unit **C** short circuited, identify the place with continuity in the transmission wiring of the indoor unit **b**, transmission wiring of the indoor unit **c**, and transmission wiring of the indoor unit **d** in the order described.
   If the place with continuity can be identified, there may be broken wires in places before the said place with continuity.

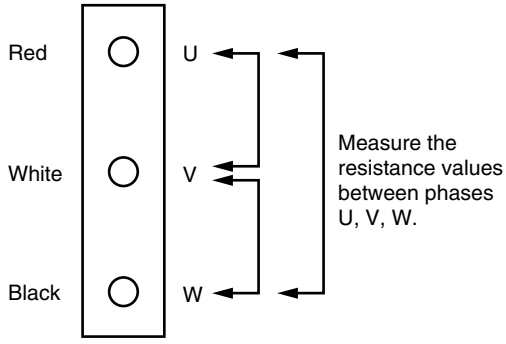

A
B
C
D
E
a
b
c
d
1. Short circuit between the outdoor-outdoor unit terminal parts.
Outdoor-outdoor unit transmission wiring
2. Short circuit between the indoor-outdoor unit terminal parts.
Indoor-outdoor unit transmission wiring
2. Check the transmission wiring for continuity. If there is continuity, the indoor-outdoor unit transmission has no broken wires in it.
1. Check the transmission wiring for continuity. If there is continuity, the outdoor-outdoor unit transmission has no broken wires in it.
Unified ON/OFF controller
Central remote controller

4.11 Fan Motor Connector Check (Power Supply Cable)

CHECK 16 Check the fan motor connector according to the following procedure.

Outdoor Unit

1. Turn OFF the power supply.
2. Measure the resistance between phases of U, V, W at the motor side connectors (3-core wire) to check that the values are balanced and there is no short circuiting, while connector or relay connector is disconnected.

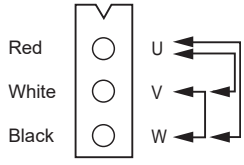


Indoor Unit

FXFQ-AA

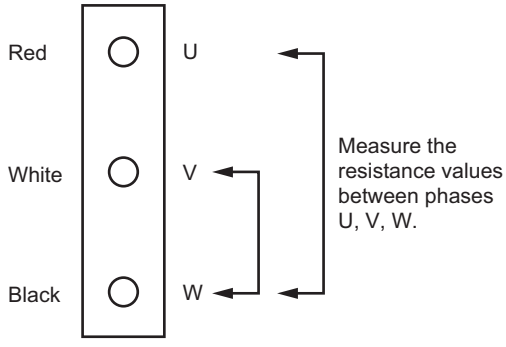
1. Turn the power supply OFF.
2. Disconnect the fan motor connector from the PCB and measure the resistances between U-V, V-W and W-U.

Judgment: Resistances must be balanced within 20%.



FXDQ-M, FXHQ-M

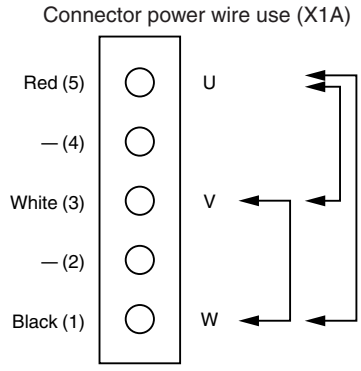
1. Turn OFF the power supply.
2. Measure the resistance between phases of U, V, W at the motor side connectors (3-core wire) to check that the values are balanced and there is no short circuiting, while connector or relay connector is disconnected.



Model	Judgment	
	Black-Red	Black-White
FXDQ07-12M	71.0 Ω ± 10%	73.5 Ω ± 10%
FXDQ18/24M	39.2 Ω ± 10%	41.3 Ω ± 10%
FXHQ12M	71.0 Ω ± 10%	73.5 Ω ± 10%
FXHQ24/36M	53.5 Ω ± 10%	31.6 Ω ± 10%

FXSQ54TA, FXSQ54TB, FXMQ15-54PB, FXMQ30-54TB

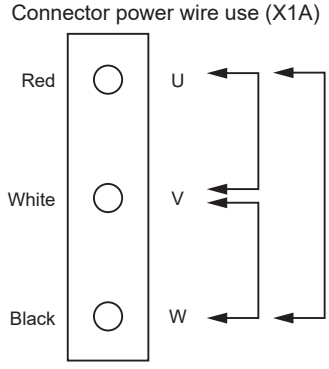
Remove the X1A connector from the fan PCB (A2P) and measure the resistance between the U and V, V and W, and W and U phases of the motor connector (with five conductors) and check that each phase are balanced (within a permissible dispersion range of ±20%).



FXMQ-TA

Measurement of power wire connector.

Remove the X1A connector from the fan PCB (A2P) and measure the resistance between the U and V, V and W, and W and U phases of the motor connector (with five conductors) and check that each phase are balanced (within a permissible dispersion range of ±20%)

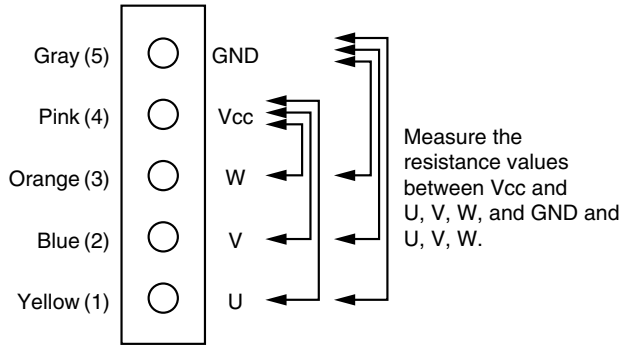


4.12 Fan Motor Connector Check (Signal Cable)

CHECK 17 Resistance measuring points and judgment criteria.

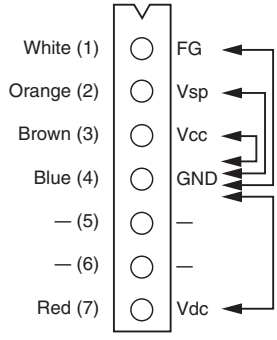
Outdoor Unit

1. Turn OFF the power supply.
2. Measure the resistance between Vcc and each phase of U, V, W, and GND and each phase at the motor side connectors (5-core wire) to check that the values are balanced within the range of ± 20%, while connector or relay connector is disconnected.
   Furthermore, to use a multimeter for measurement, connect the probe of negative pole to Vcc and that of positive pole to GND.



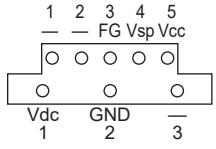
Indoor Unit

FXFQ-T, FXFQ09-30P, FXZQ-TA, FXZQ-TB, FXUQ-P, FXSQ05-48TA, FXSQ05-48TB, FXMQ07-12PB, FXMQ15-24TB, FXAQ-P



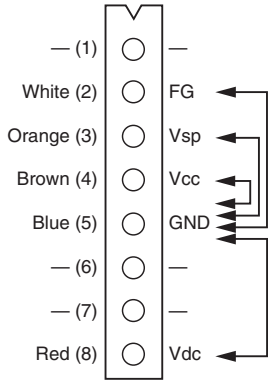
Measuring points	Judgment criteria
1 - 4	1 Ω or more
2 - 4	1 Ω or more
3 - 4	1 Ω or more
7 - 4	1 Ω or more

FXFQ36/48P



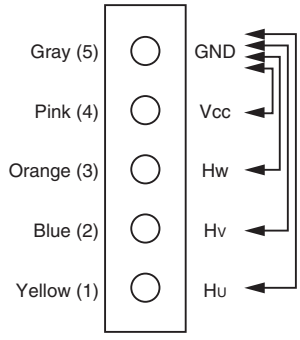
Measuring points	Judgment criteria
3 - 2	1 Ω or more
4 - 2	1 Ω or more
5 - 2	1 Ω or more
1 - 2	1 Ω or more

FXEQ-P, FXUQ-PA



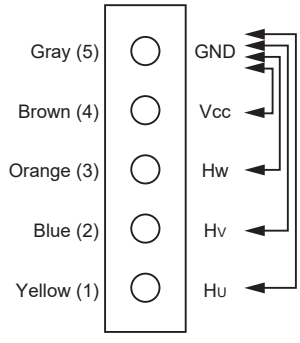
Measuring points	Judgment criteria
2 - 5	1 Ω or more
3 - 5	1 Ω or more
4 - 5	1 Ω or more
8 - 5	1 Ω or more

FXSQ54TA, FXSQ54TB, FXMQ15-54PB, FXMQ30-54TB



Measuring points	Judgment criteria
5 - 4	1 Ω or more
5 - 3	1 Ω or more
5 - 2	1 Ω or more
5 - 1	1 Ω or more

FXMQ-TA



Measuring points	Judgment criteria
5 - 4	1 Ω or more
5 - 3	1 Ω or more
5 - 2	1 Ω or more
5 - 1	1 Ω or more

4.13 Electronic Expansion Valve Coil Check

CHECK 18 Measure the connector pin-to-pin resistance and make sure that the resistance value is within the range listed in the table below.
Determine the type according to the connector wire color and measure the resistance.

Outdoor Unit

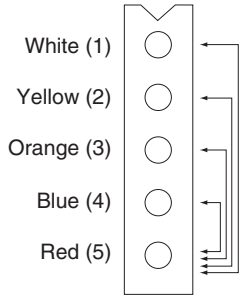
Y1E, Y3E, Y4E

Measuring points	Judgment criteria	
	Y1E, Y3E	Y4E
1 - 6	120-180 Ω	35-55 Ω
2 - 6		
3 - 6		
4 - 6		

Y2E, Y5E

Measuring points	Judgment criteria
1 - 6	35-55 Ω
2 - 6	
3 - 6	
4 - 6	

Y6E, Y7E



Measuring points	Judgment criteria
1 - 5	120-180 Ω
2 - 5	
3 - 5	
4 - 5	

Indoor Unit

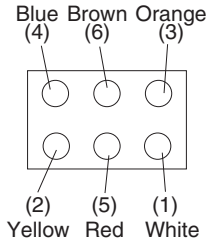
FXFQ-AA, FXFQ-T, FXFQ-P, FXZQ-TA, FXZQ-TB, FXUQ-P, FXUQ-PA, FXEQ-P, FXSQ-TA, FXSQ-TB, FXMQ-TB, FXTQ-TA, FXTQ-TB, CXTQ-TA

Measuring points	Judgment criteria
1 - 6	35-55 Ω
2 - 6	
3 - 6	
4 - 6	

FXZQ-M, FXMQ-PB, FXAQ-P

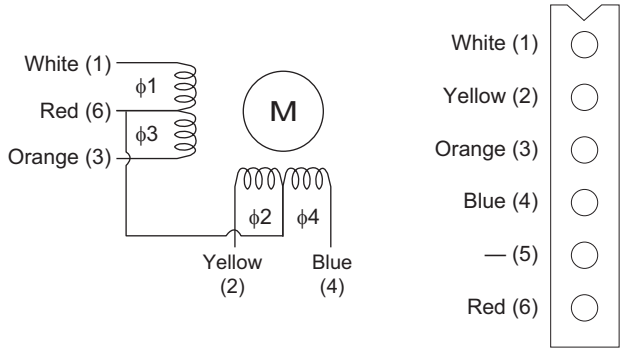
Measuring points	Judgment criteria
1 - 3	300 Ω
1 - 5	150 Ω
2 - 4	300 Ω
2 - 6	150 Ω

FXDQ-M, FXMQ-M, FXHQ-M, FXLQ-M, FXNQ-M, FXMQ-MF



Measuring points	Judgment criteria
1 - 3	300 Ω
1 - 5	150 Ω
2 - 4	300 Ω
2 - 6	150 Ω

FXMQ-TA



Measuring points	Judgment criteria
1 - 2	No continuity
1 - 3	300 Ω
1 - 6	150 Ω
2 - 4	300 Ω
2 - 6	150 Ω

4.14 Fan Motor Connector Check for FXTQ-TA, FXTQ-TB

CHECK 19

CHECKING EMERSON ULTRATECH™ ECM MOTORS

The FXTQ-TA and FXTQ-TB models utilize an Emerson, 4-wire variable speed ECM blower motor. The ECM blower motor provides constant CFM.

The motor is a serially communicating variable speed motor. Only four wires are required to control the motor: +Vdc, Common, Receive, and Transmit.

The +Vdc and Common wires provide power to the motor's low voltage control circuits.

General Checks / Considerations

1. Check power supply to the air handler or modular blower. Ensure power supply is within the range specified on rating plate.
2. Check motor power harness. Ensure wires are continuous and make good contact when seated in the connectors. Repair or replace as needed.
3. Check motor control harness. Ensure wires are continuous and make good contact when seated in the connectors. Repair or replace as needed.
4. Check blower wheel. Confirm wheel is properly seated on motor shaft. Set screw must be on shaft flat and torqued to 165 in-lbs minimum. Confirm wheel has no broken or loose blades. Repair or replace as needed.
5. Ensure motor and wheel turn freely. Check for interference between wheel and housing or wheel and motor. Repair or replace as needed.
6. Check housing for cracks and/or corrosion. Repair or replace as needed.
7. Check motor mounting bracket. Ensure mounting bracket is tightly secured to the housing. Ensure bracket is not cracked or broken.

Emerson UltraCheck-EZ™ Diagnostic Tool

The Emerson UltraCheck-EZ™ diagnostic tool may be used to diagnose the ECM motor.

Warning

HIGH VOLTAGE!

Disconnect ALL power before servicing or installing. Multiple power sources may be present. Failure to do so may cause property damage, personal injury or death.

To use the diagnostic tool, perform the following steps:

1. Disconnect power to the air handler.
2. Disconnect the 4-circuit control harness from the motor.
3. Plug the 4-circuit connector from the diagnostic tool into the motor control connector.
4. Connect one alligator clip from the diagnostic tool to a ground source.
5. Connect the other alligator clip to a 24VAC source.
   NOTE: The alligator clips are NOT polarized.
   NOTE: The Ultra Check-EZ™ diagnostic tool is equipped with a non-replaceable fuse. Connecting the tool to a source other than 24VAC could damage the tool and cause the fuse to open. Doing so will render the diagnostic tool inoperable.
6. Turn on power to air handler or modular blower.

Warning

Line Voltage now present.

7. Depress the orange power button on the diagnostic tool to send a run signal to the motor. Allow up to 5 seconds for the motor to start.
   NOTE: If the orange power button does not illuminate when depressed, the tool either has an open fuse or is not properly connected to a 24VAC source.

8. The green LED on the diagnostic tool will blink indicating communications between the tool and motor. See table below for indications of tool indicators and motor actions. Replace or repair as needed.

Power Button	Green LED	Motor Action	Indication(s)
OFF	OFF	Not Rotating	Confirm 24VAC to UltraCheck-EZ™ tool. If 24VAC is confirmed, diagnostic tool is inoperable.
ON	Blinking	Rotating	Motor and control/end bell are functioning properly.
ON	OFF	Rotating	Replace motor control/end bell.
ON	Blinking	Not Rotating	Check motor (refer to Motor Checks on page 396).
ON	OFF	Not Rotating	Replace motor control/end bell; verify motor (refer to Motor Checks on page 396).

9. Depress the orange power button to turn off motor.
10. Disconnect power. Disconnect diagnostic tool.
11. Reconnect the 4-wire harness from control board to motor.

Electrical Checks - High Voltage Power Circuits

Warning

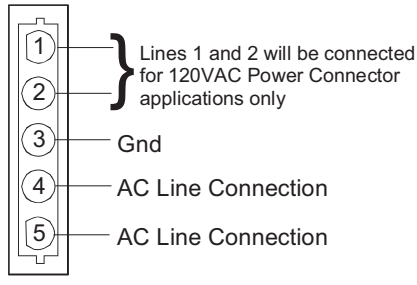
HIGH VOLTAGE!
Disconnect ALL power before servicing or installing. Multiple power sources may be present. Failure to do so may cause property damage, personal injury or death.

1. Disconnect power to air handler or modular blower.
2. Disconnect the 5-circuit power connector to the ECM motor.
3. Turn on power to air handler or modular.

Warning

Line Voltage now present.

4. Measure voltage between pins 4 and 5 on the 5-circuit connector. Measured voltage should be the same as the supply voltage to the air handler or modular.



5. Measure voltage between pins 4 and 3. Voltage should be approximately half of the voltage measured in step 4.
6. Measure voltage between pins 5 and 3. Voltage should be approximately half of the voltage measured in step 4.
7. If no voltage is present, check supply voltage to air handler or modular blower.
8. Disconnect power to air handler or modular blower. Reconnect the 5-circuit power harness disconnected in step 2.

Electrical Checks - Low Voltage Control Circuits

1. Turn on power to air handler or modular.

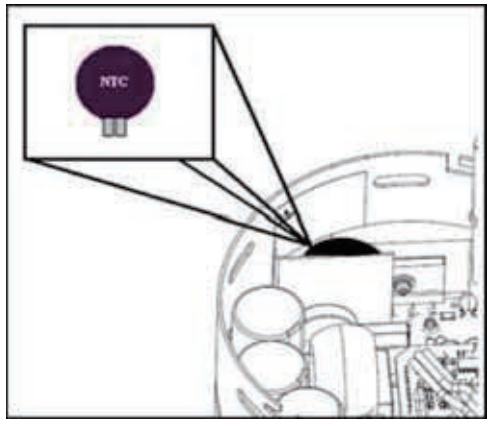
Warning Line Voltage now present.

2. Check voltage between pins on the 4-wire motor control harness between the motor and control board.
3. Voltage on pins should read:
   Pins 1 to 4 = 3.3vdc
   Pins 1 to 2 = 3.3vdc
   Pins 3 to 4 = 15vdc

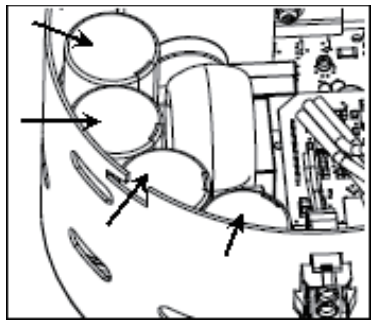
Motor Control/End Bell Checks

Warning HIGH VOLTAGE!
Disconnect ALL power before servicing or installing. Multiple power sources may be present. Failure to do so may cause property damage, personal injury or death.

1. Disconnect power to air handler or modular blower.
   NOTE: Motor contains capacitors that can hold a charge for several minutes after disconnecting power. Wait 5 minutes after removing power to allow capacitors to discharge.
2. Disconnect the motor control harness and motor power harness.
3. Remove the blower assembly from the air handler or modular blower.
4. Remove the (3) screws securing the control/end bell to the motor. Separate the control/end bell. Disconnect the 3-circuit harness from the control/end bell to remove the control/end bell from the motor.
5. Inspect the NTC thermistor inside the control/end bell. Replace control/end bell if thermistor is cracked or broken.



6. Inspect the large capacitors inside the control/end bell. Replace the control/end bell if any of the capacitors are bulging or swollen.



7. Locate the 3-circuit connector in the control/end bell. Using an ohmmeter, check the resistance between each terminal in the connector. If the resistance is 1 MΩ or greater, the control/end bell is functioning properly. Replace the control/end bell if the resistance is lower than 1 MΩ.
8. Reassemble motor and control/end bell in reverse of disassembly. Replace blower assembly into air handler or modular blower.

Motor Checks

Warning

HIGH VOLTAGE!
Disconnect ALL power before servicing or installing. Multiple power sources may be present. Failure to do so may cause property damage, personal injury or death.

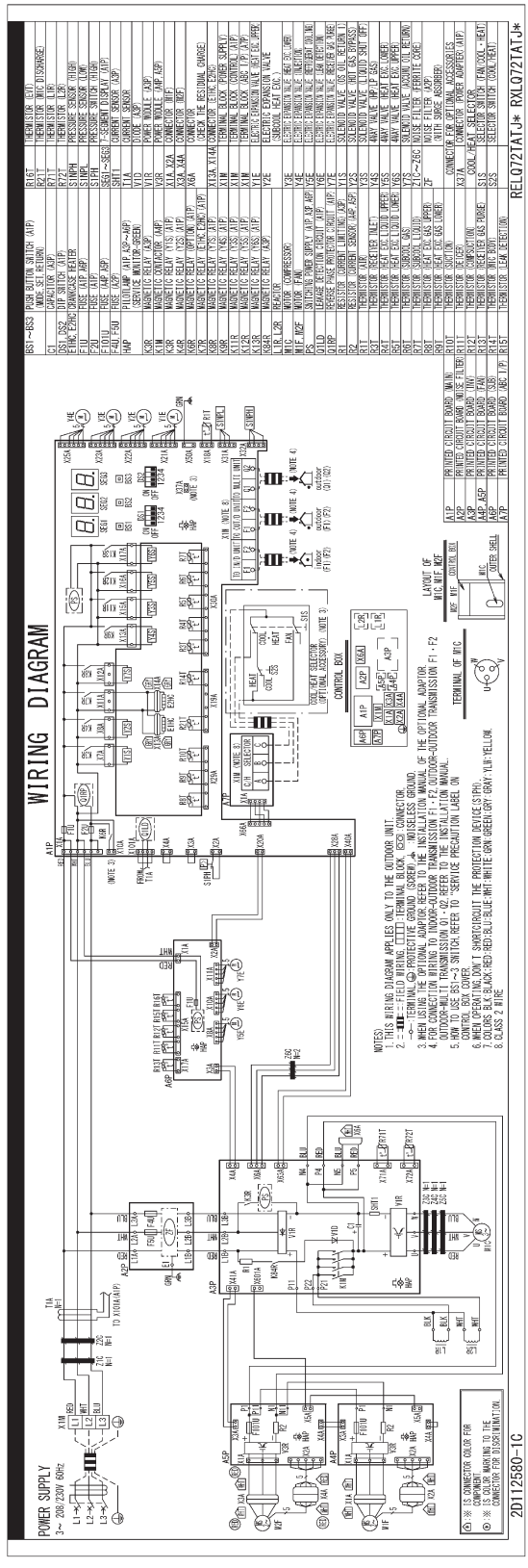
1. Disconnect power to air handler or modular blower.
   NOTE: Motor contains capacitors that can hold a charge for several minutes after disconnecting power. Wait 5 minutes after removing power to allow capacitors to discharge.
2. Disassemble motor as described in steps 2 through 4 above.
3. Locate the 3-circuit harness from the motor. Using an ohmmeter, measure the resistance between each motor phase winding. The resistance levels should be equal. Replace the motor if the resistance levels are unequal, open circuited or short circuited.
4. Measure the resistance between each motor phase winding and the motor shell. Replace the motor if any phase winding is short circuited to the motor shell.
5. Reassemble motor and control/end bell in reverse of disassembly. Replace blower assembly into air handler or modular blower.

Part 7
Appendix

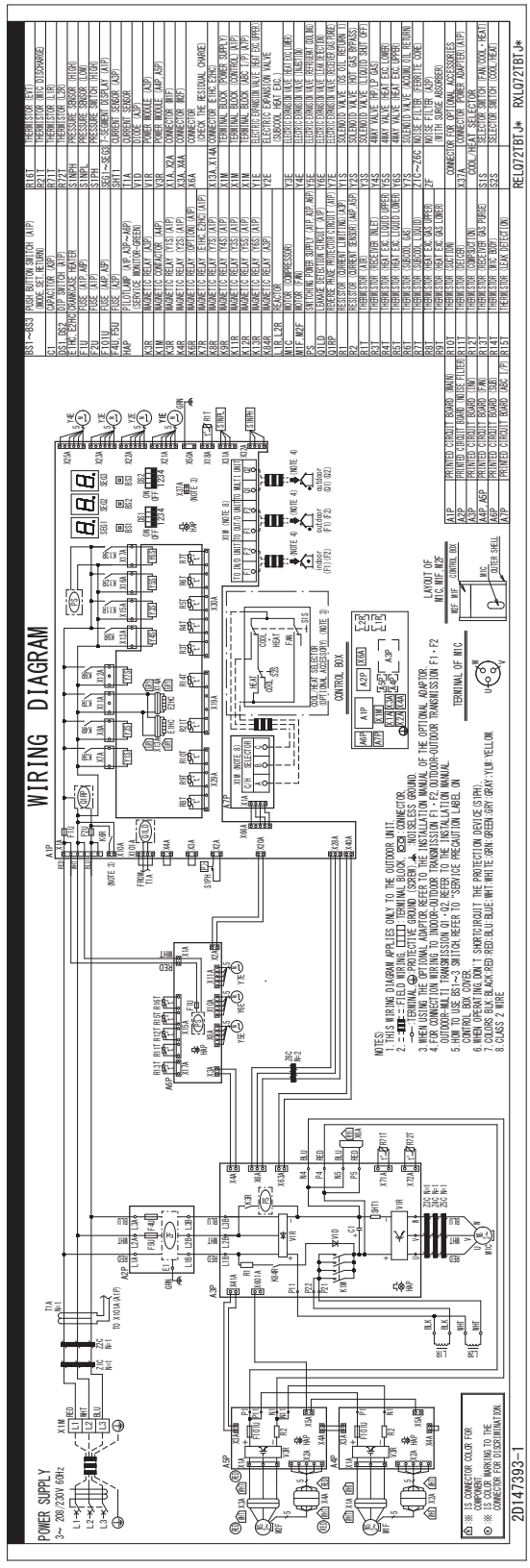
1. Wiring Diagrams

1.1 Outdoor Unit

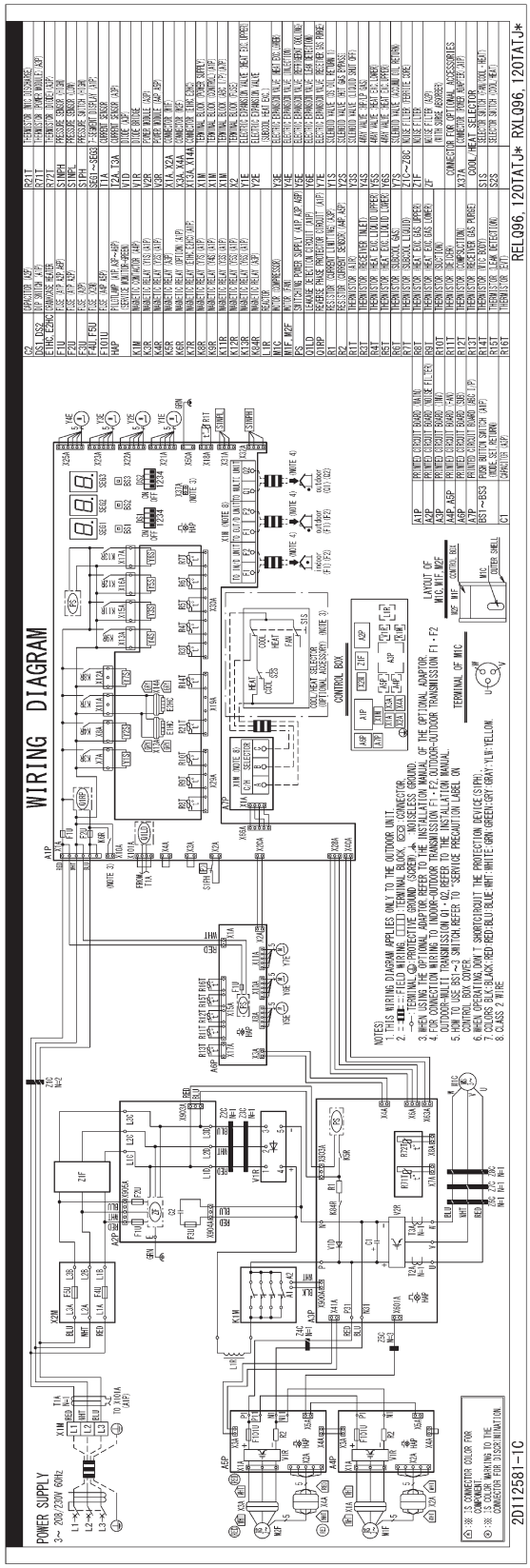
RXLQ72TATJU, RXLQ72TATJA



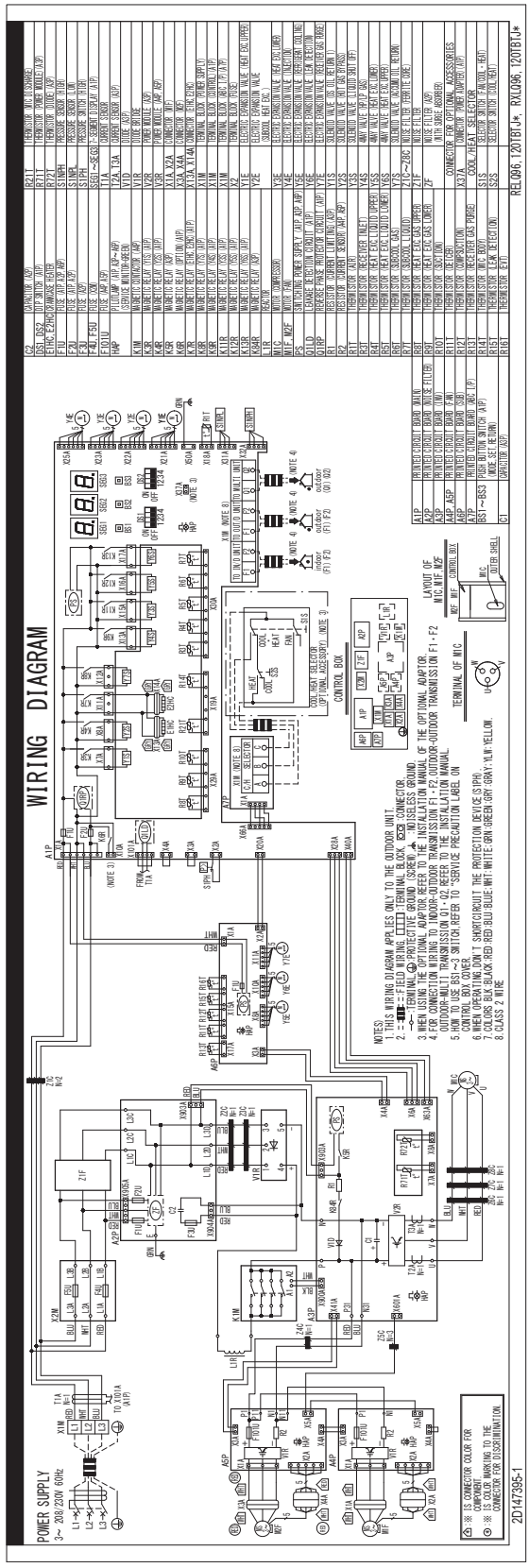
RXLQ72TBTJA



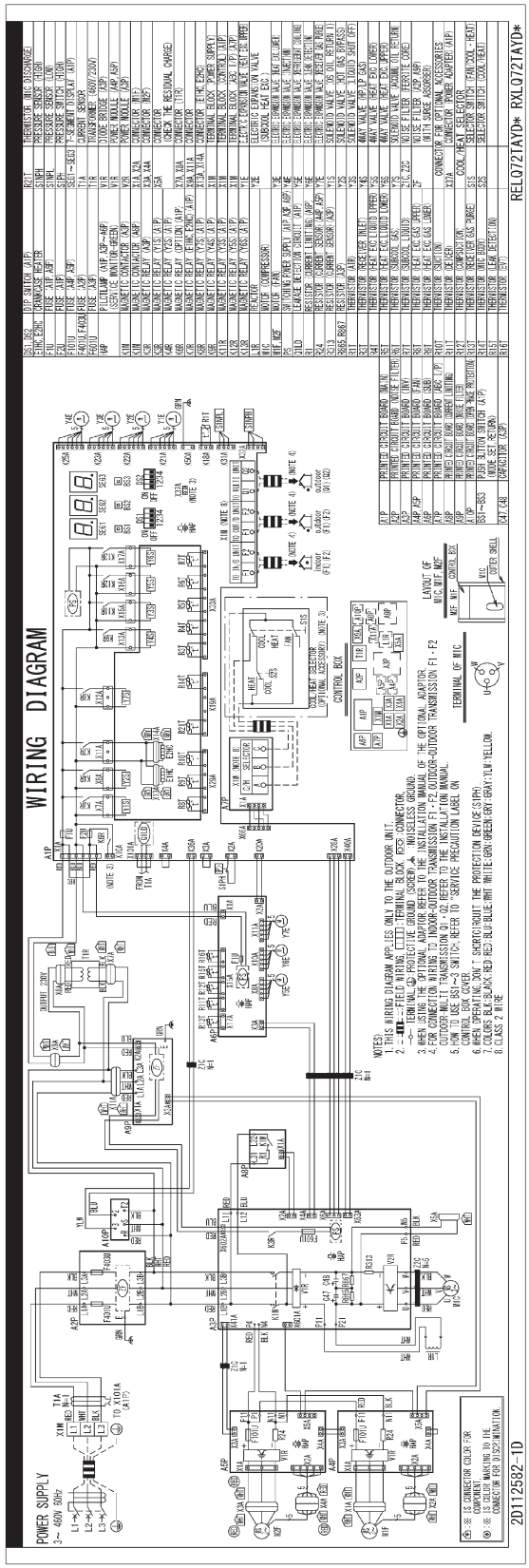
RXLQ96/120TATJU, RXLQ96/120TATJA



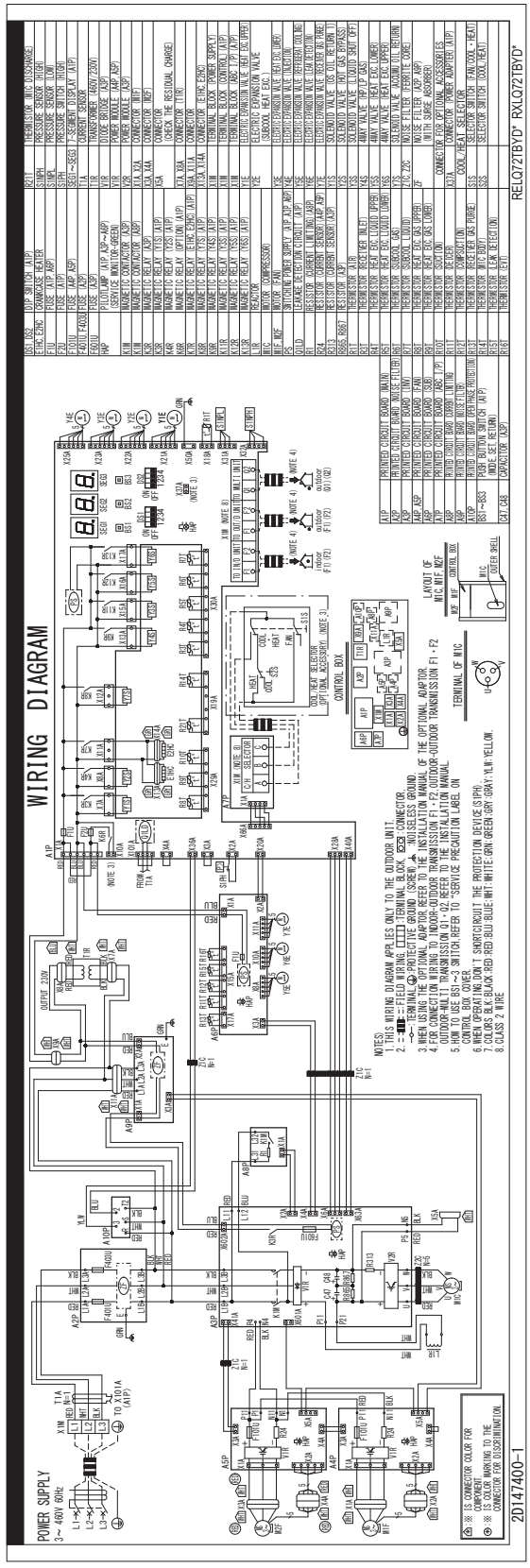
RXLQ96/120TBTJA



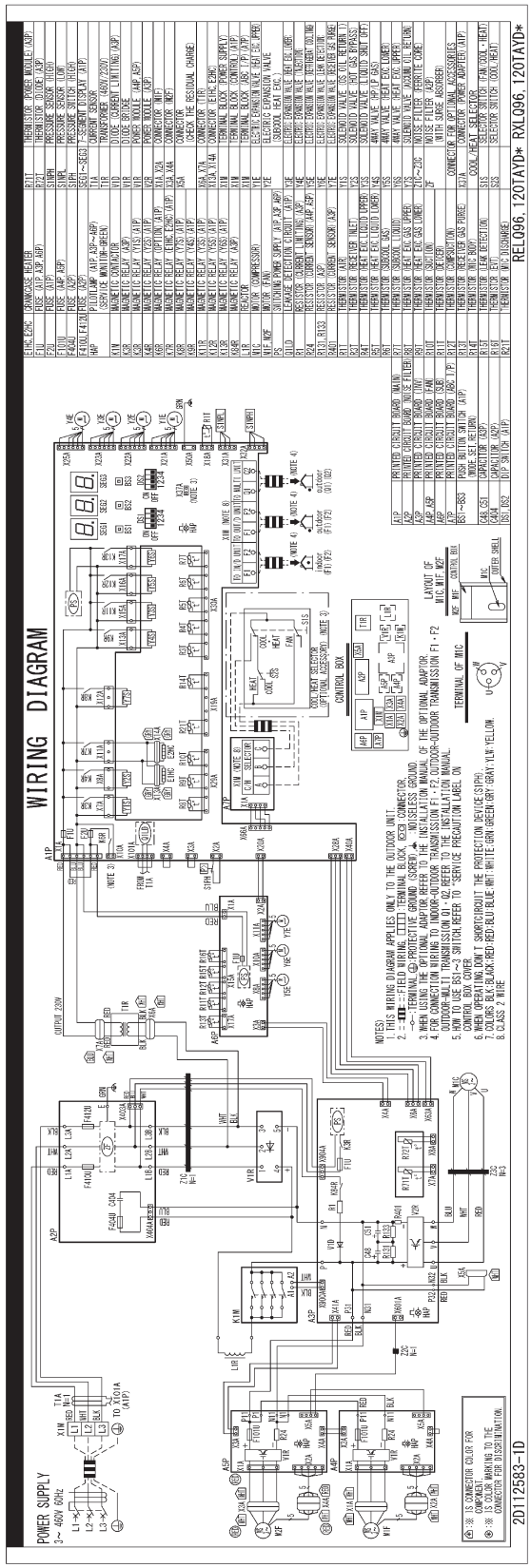
RXLQ72TAYDU, RXLQ72TAYDA



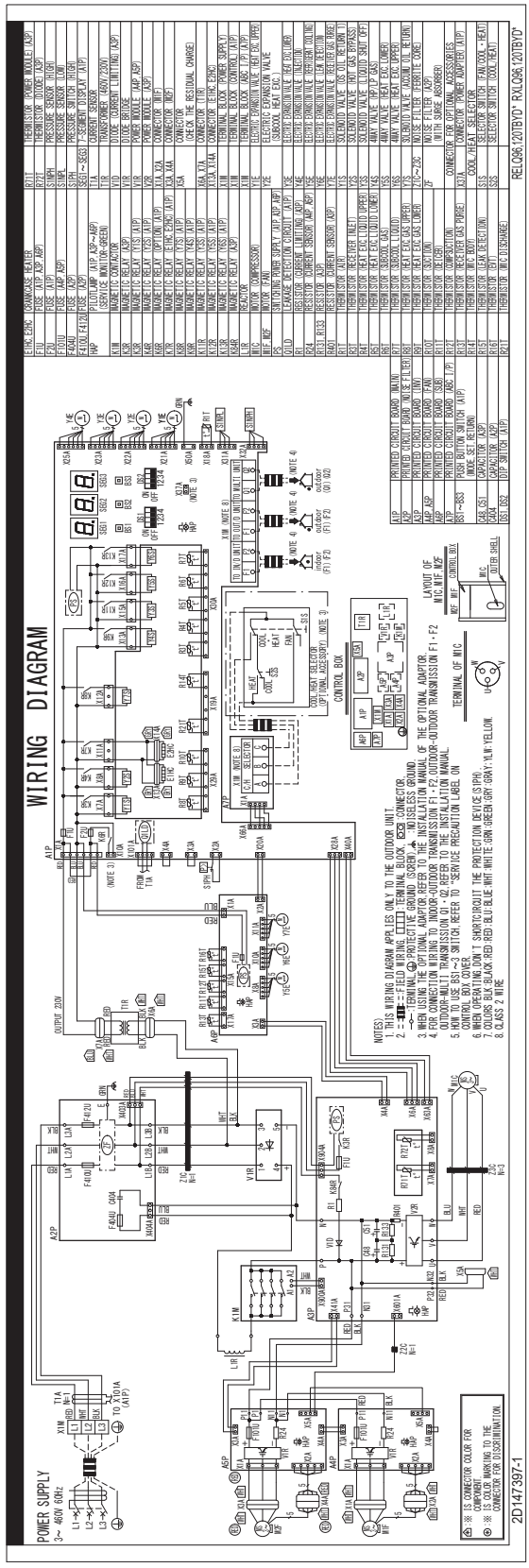
RXLQ72TBYDA



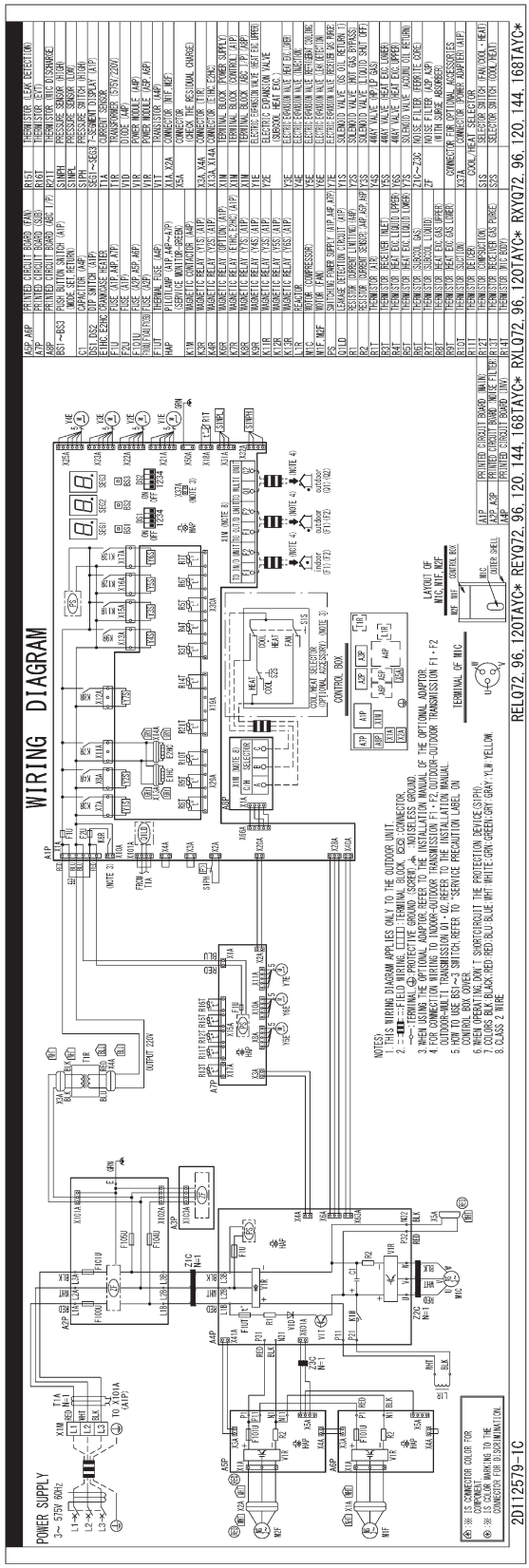
RXLQ96/120TAYDU, RXLQ96/120TAYDA



RXLQ96/120TBYDA

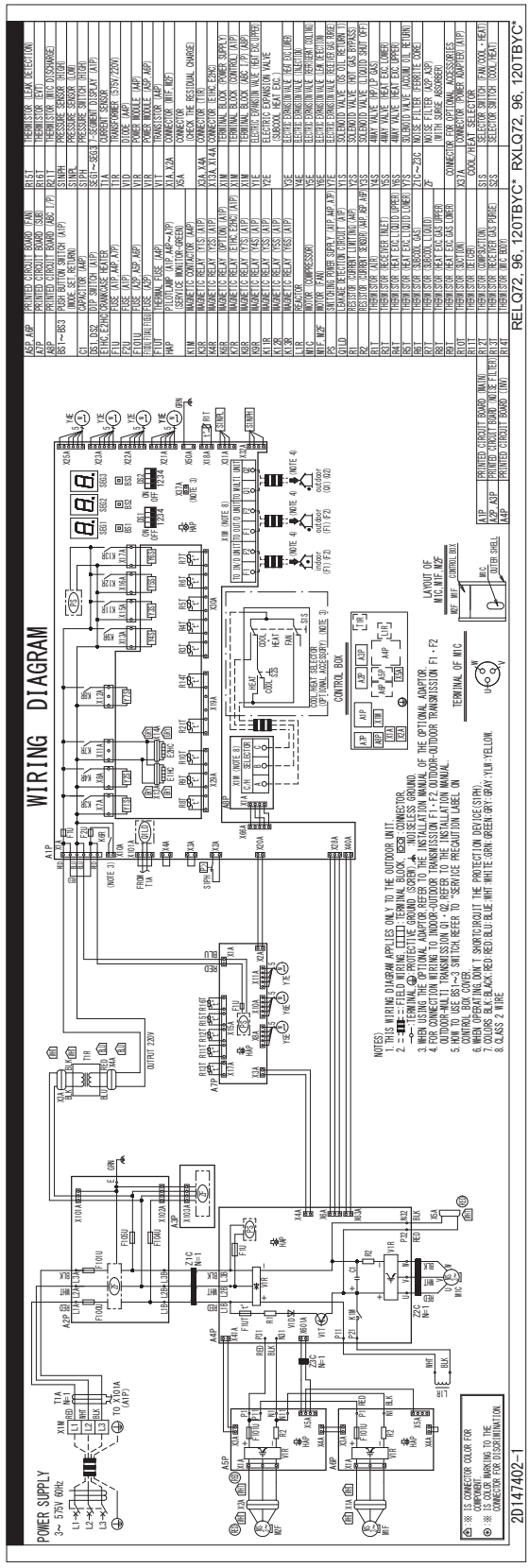


RXLQ72/96/120TAYCU, RXLQ72/96/120TAYCA, RXYQ72/96/120/144/168TAYCU, RXYQ72/96/120/144/168TAYCA



2D112579C

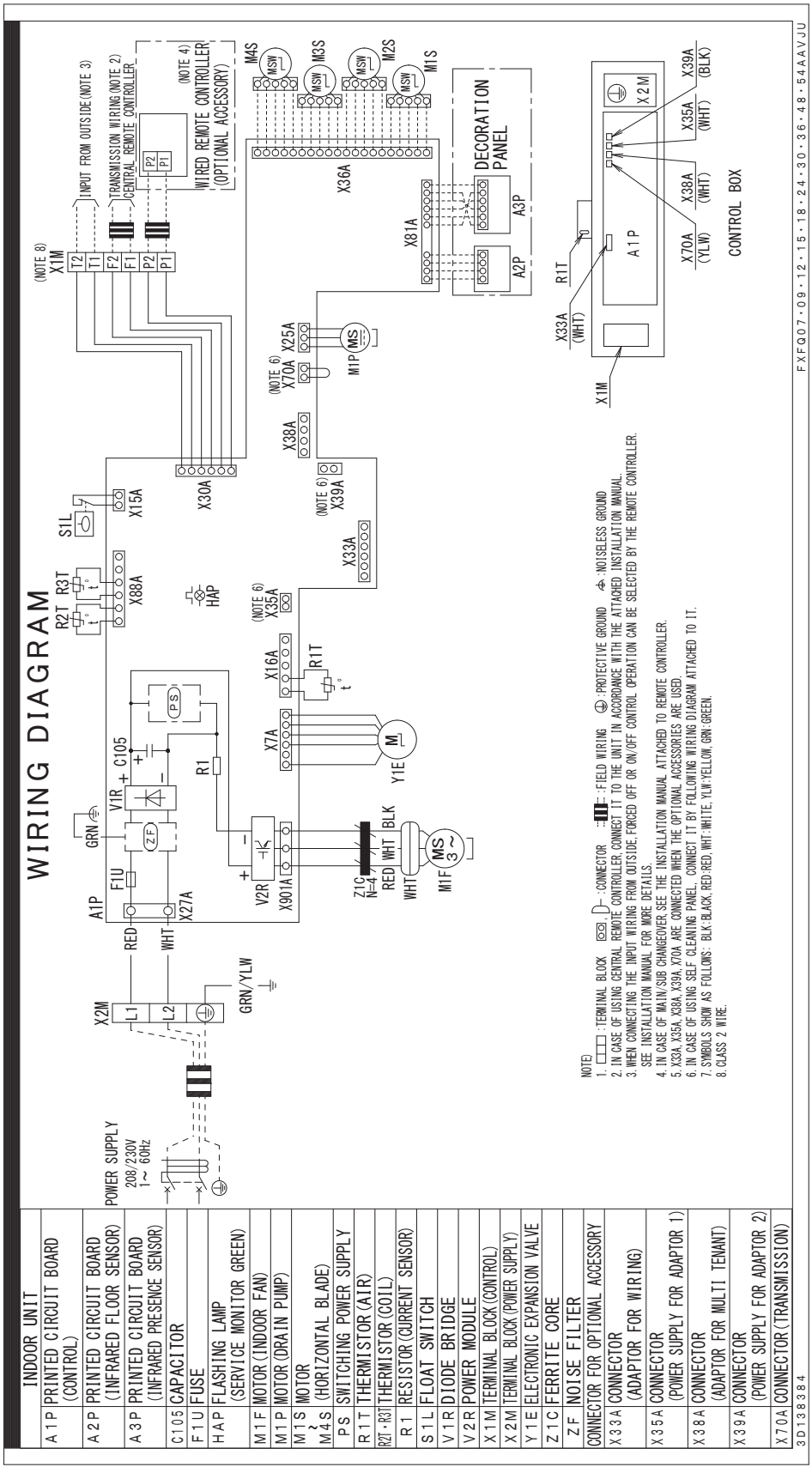
RXLQ72/96/120TBYCA



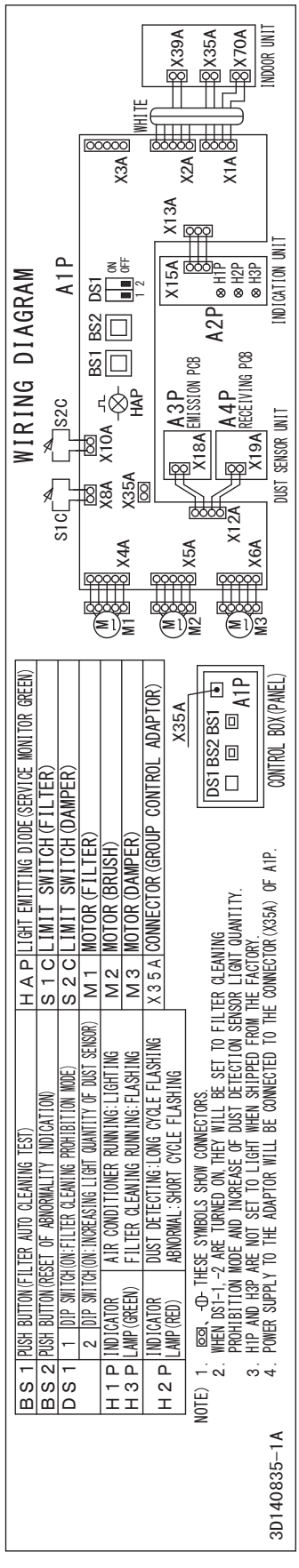
2D147402

1.2 Indoor Unit

FXFQ07/09/12/15/18/24/30/36/48/54AAVJU

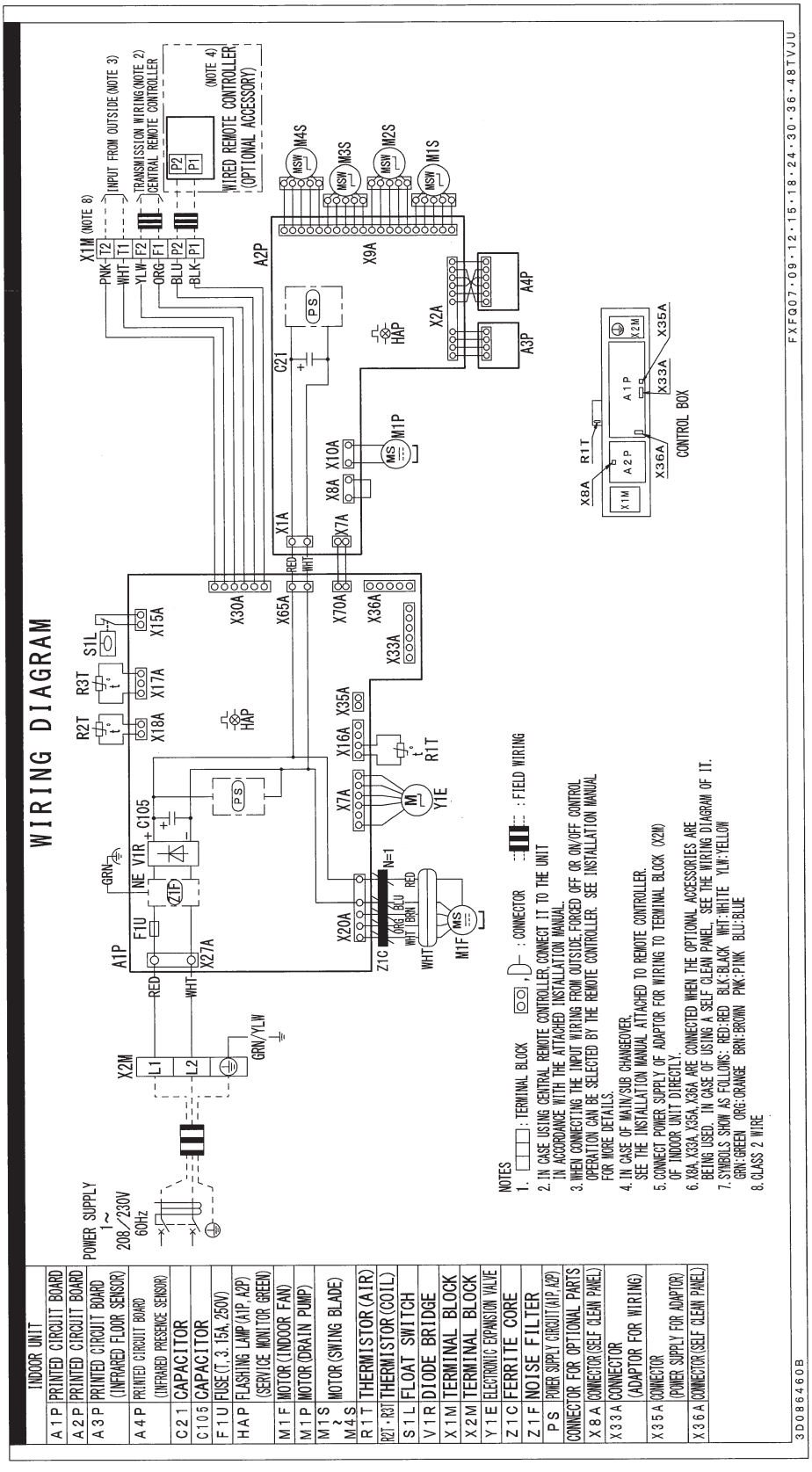


BYCQ54EEGFU (Self-Cleaning Decoration Panel for FXFQ-AA)

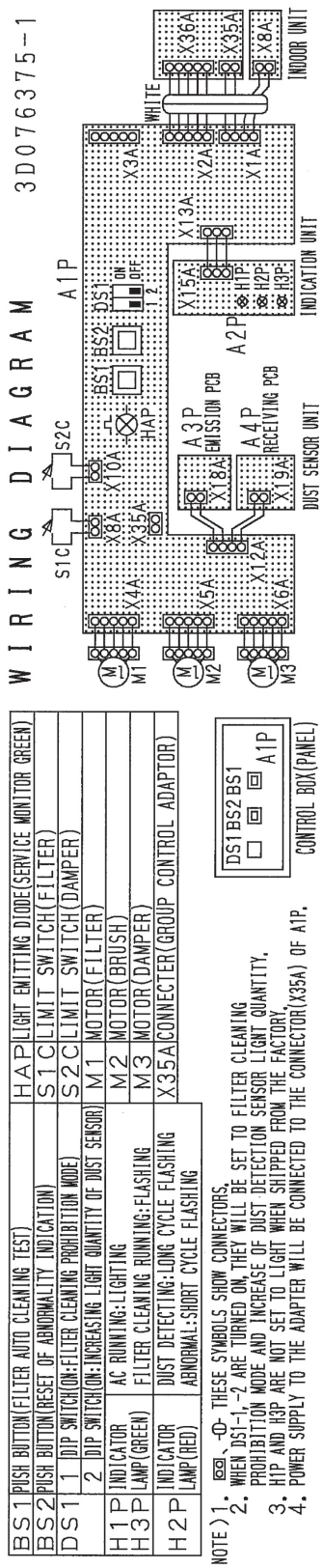


3D140835A

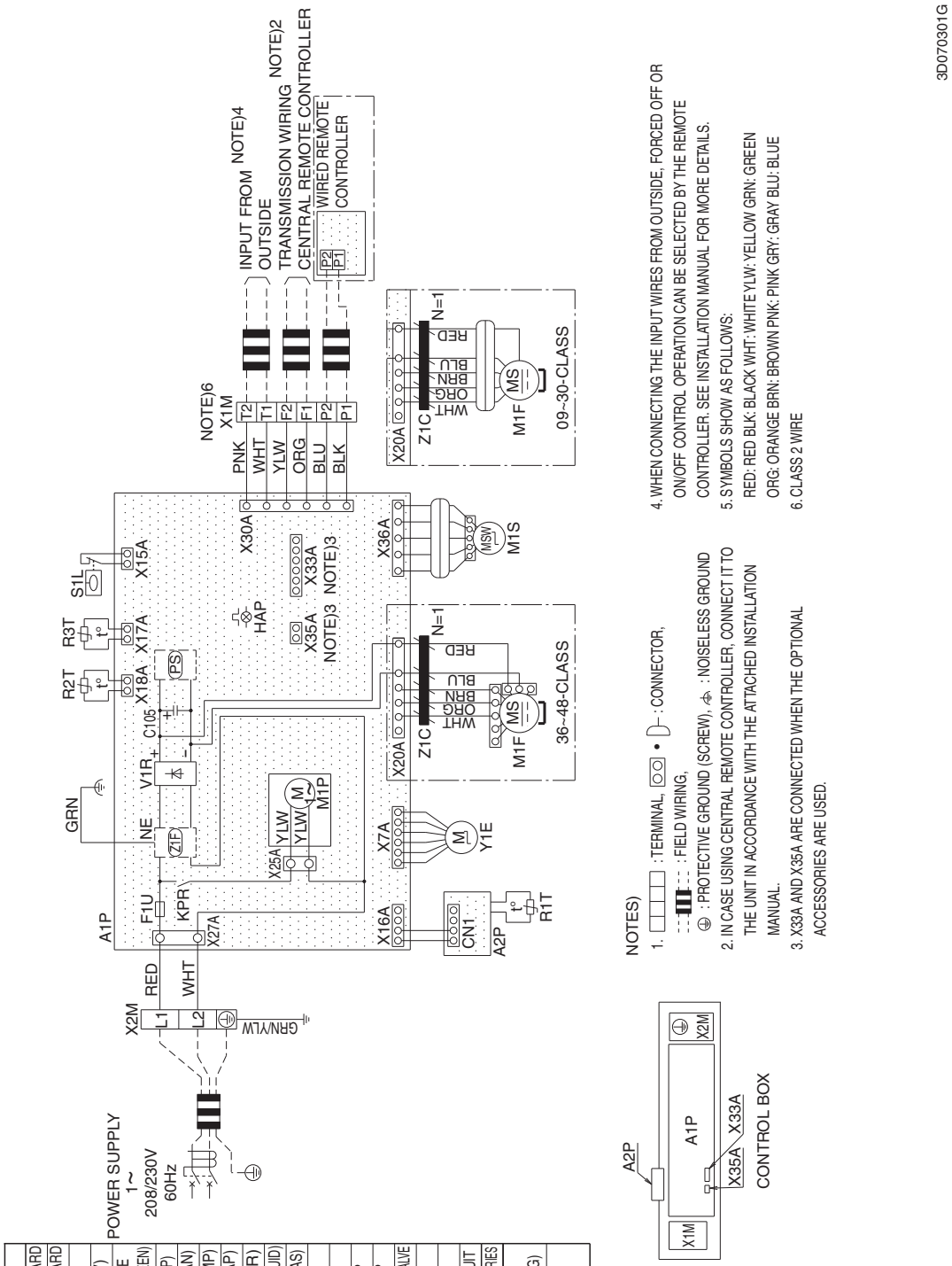
FXFQ07/09/12/15/18/24/30/36/48TVJU



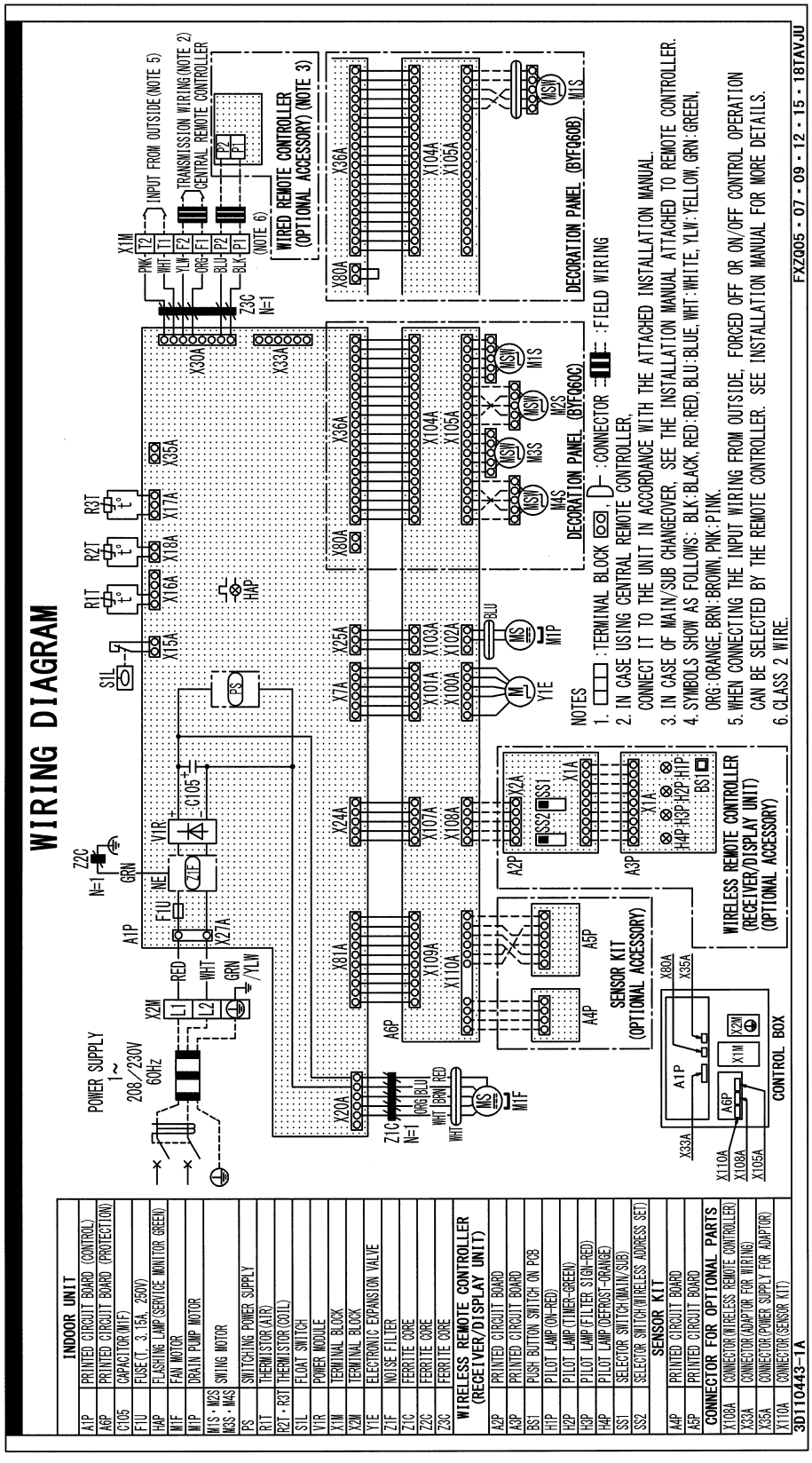
BYCQ125BGW1 (Self-Cleaning Decoration Panel for FXFQ-T)



FXFQ09/12/18/24/30/36/48PVJU

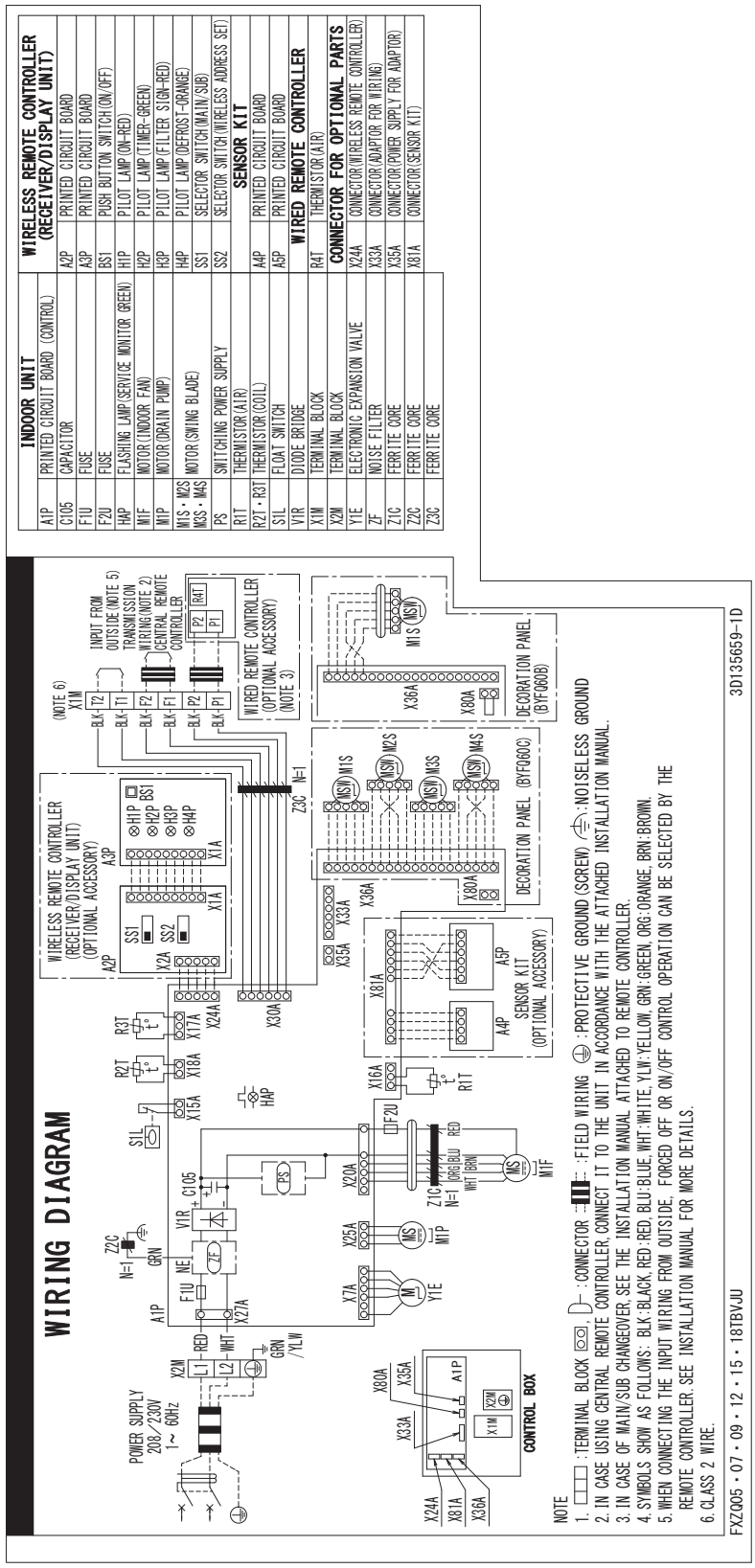


FXZQ05/07/09/12/15/18TAVJU



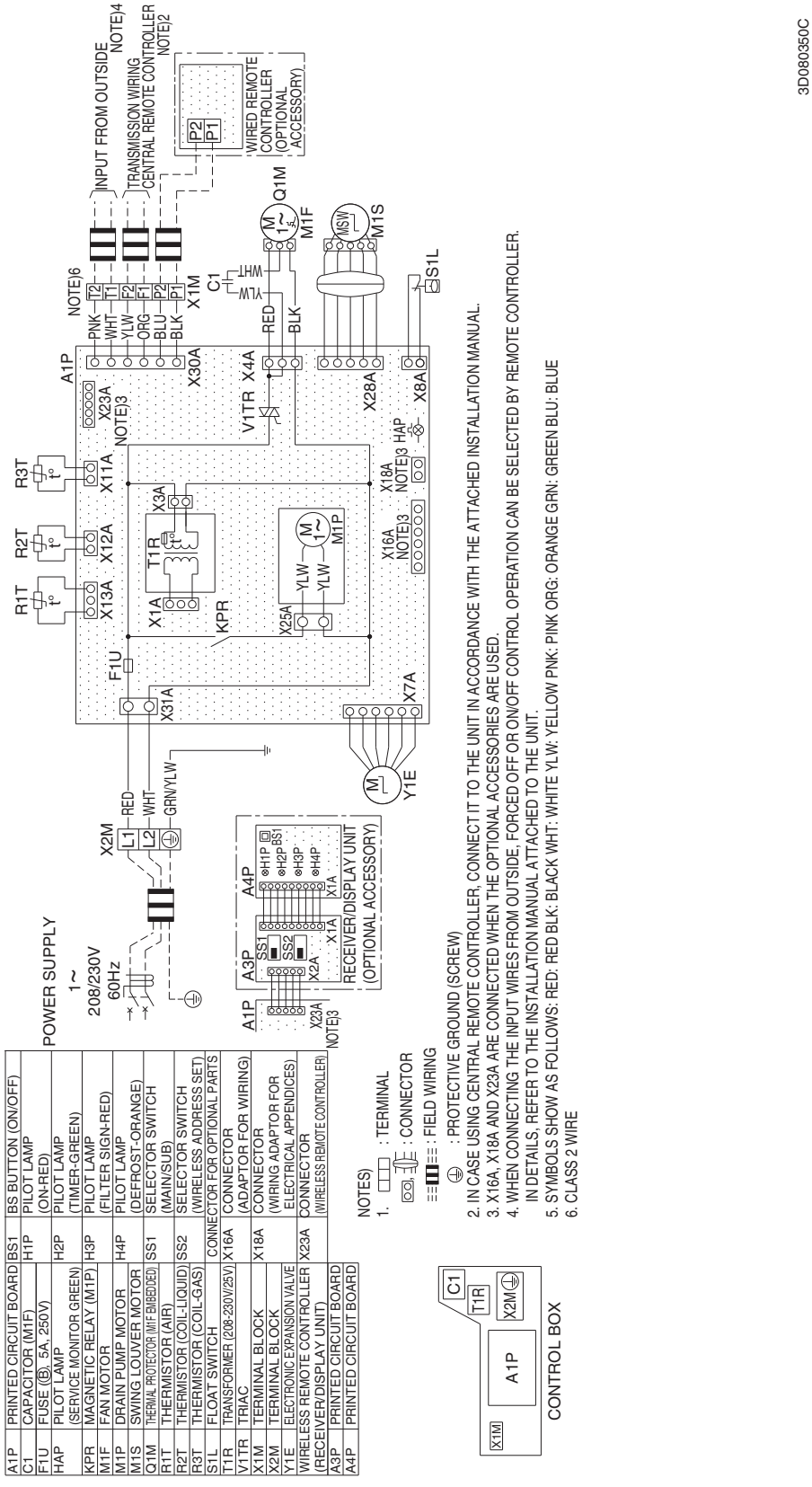
3D110443A

FXZQ05/07/09/12/15/18TBVJU

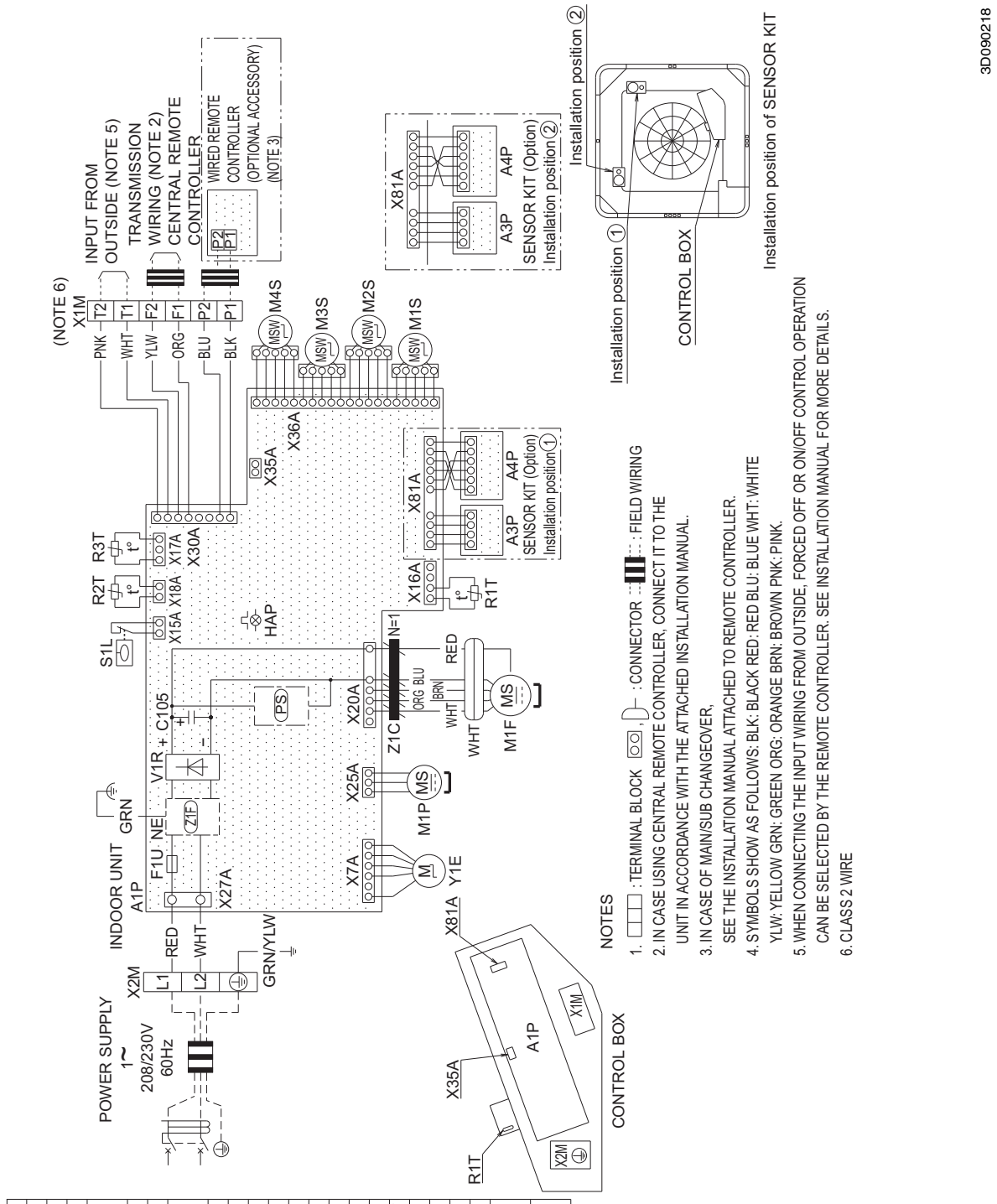


3D135659D

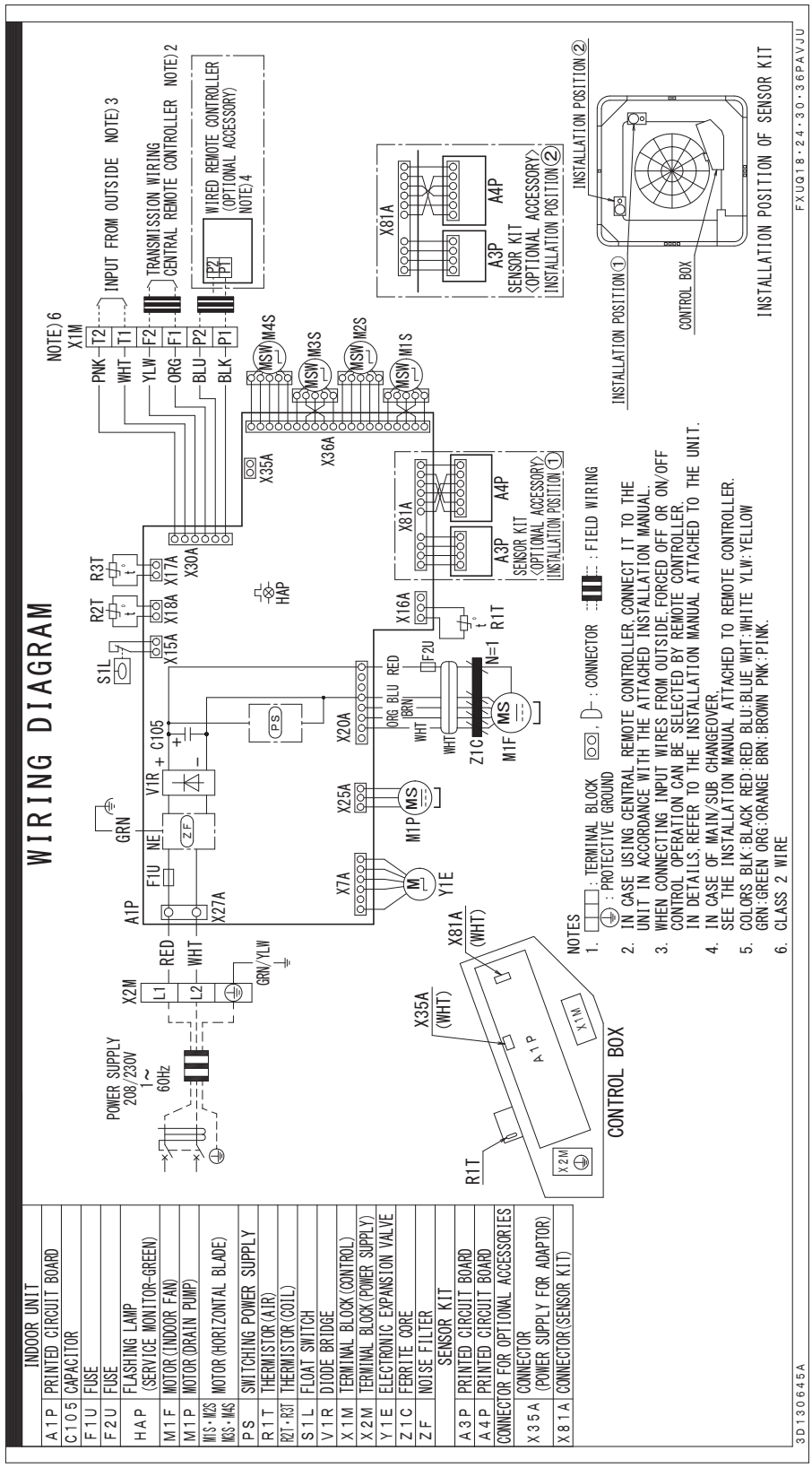
FXZQ07/09/12/15/18MVJU9



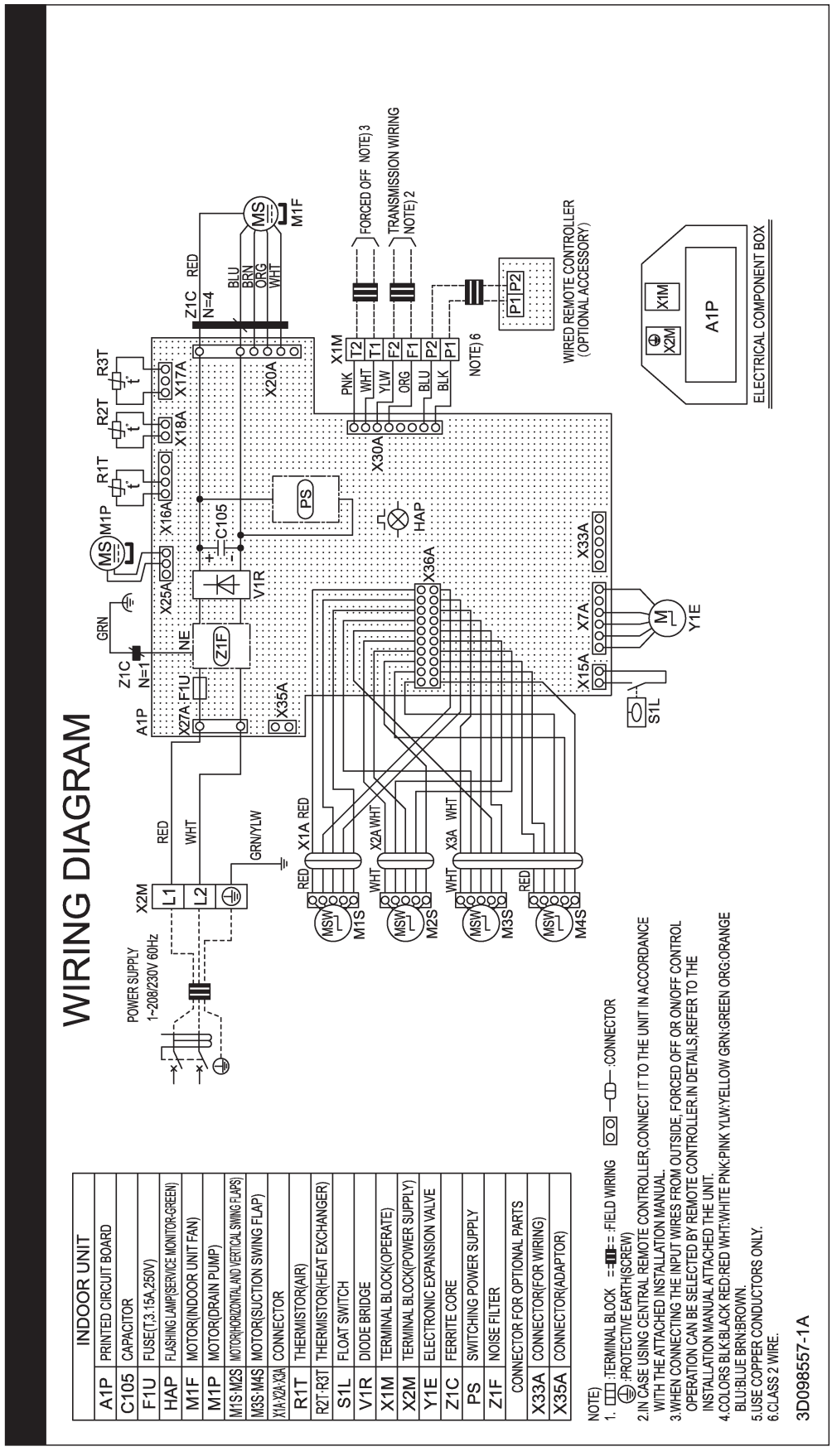
FXUQ18/24/30/36PVJU



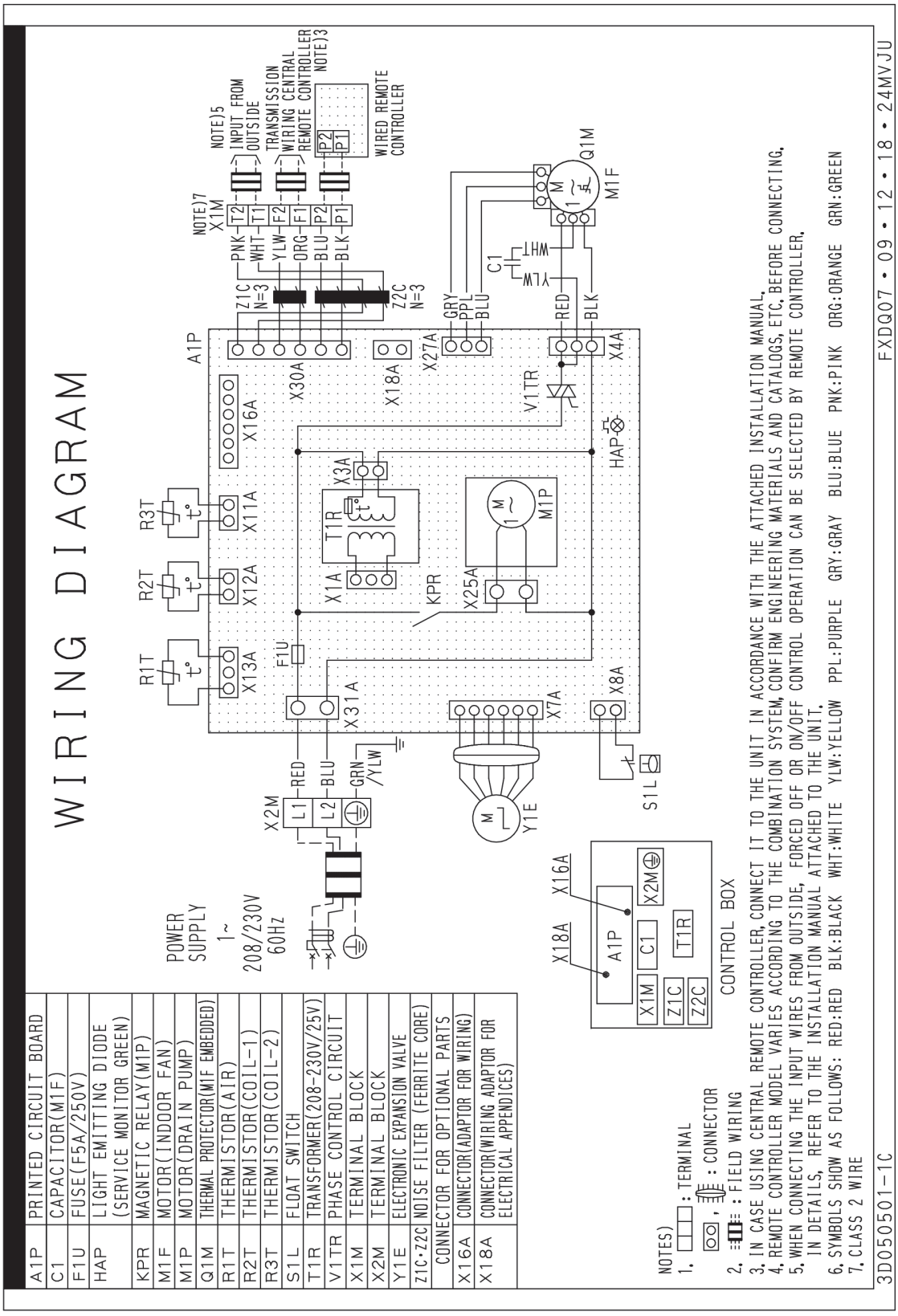
FXUQ18/24/30/36PAVJU



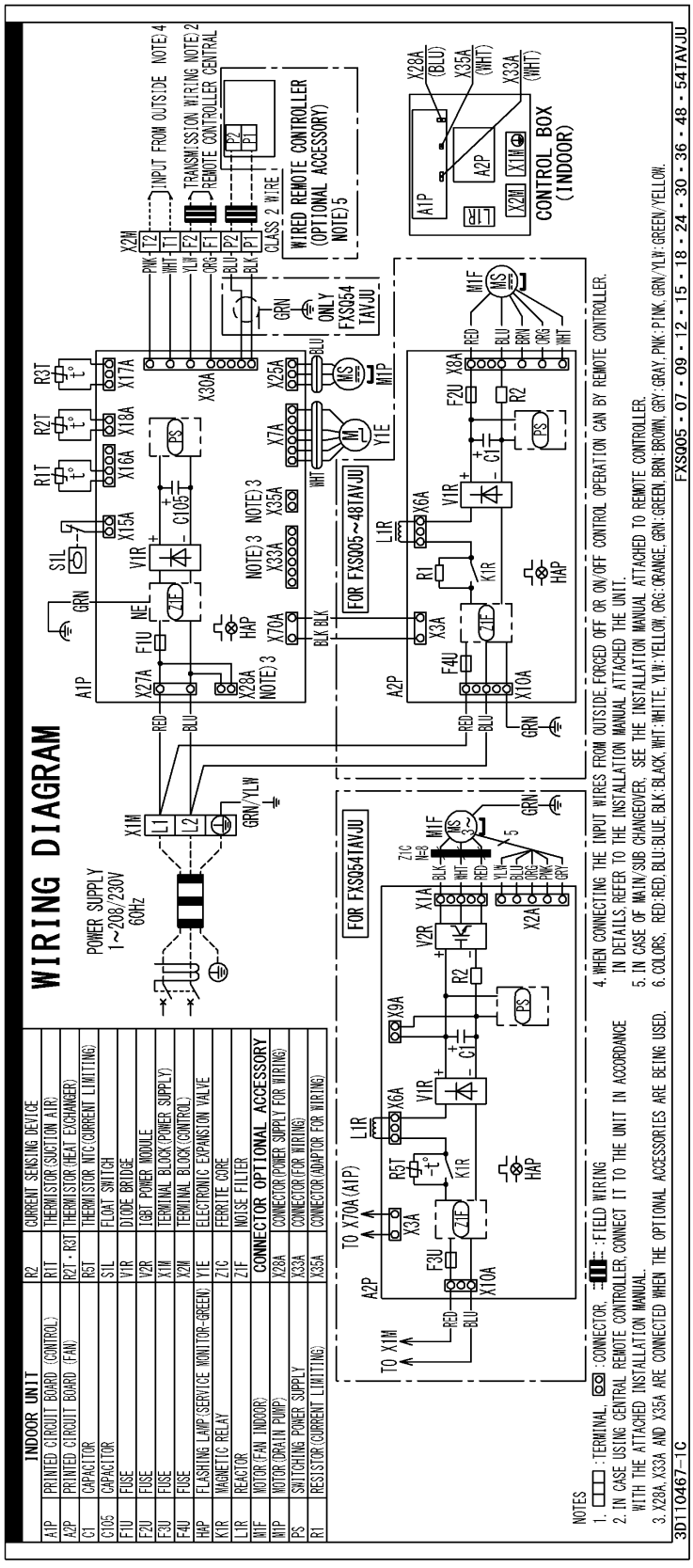
FXEQ07/09/12/15/18/24PVJU



FXDQ07/09/12/18/24MVJU

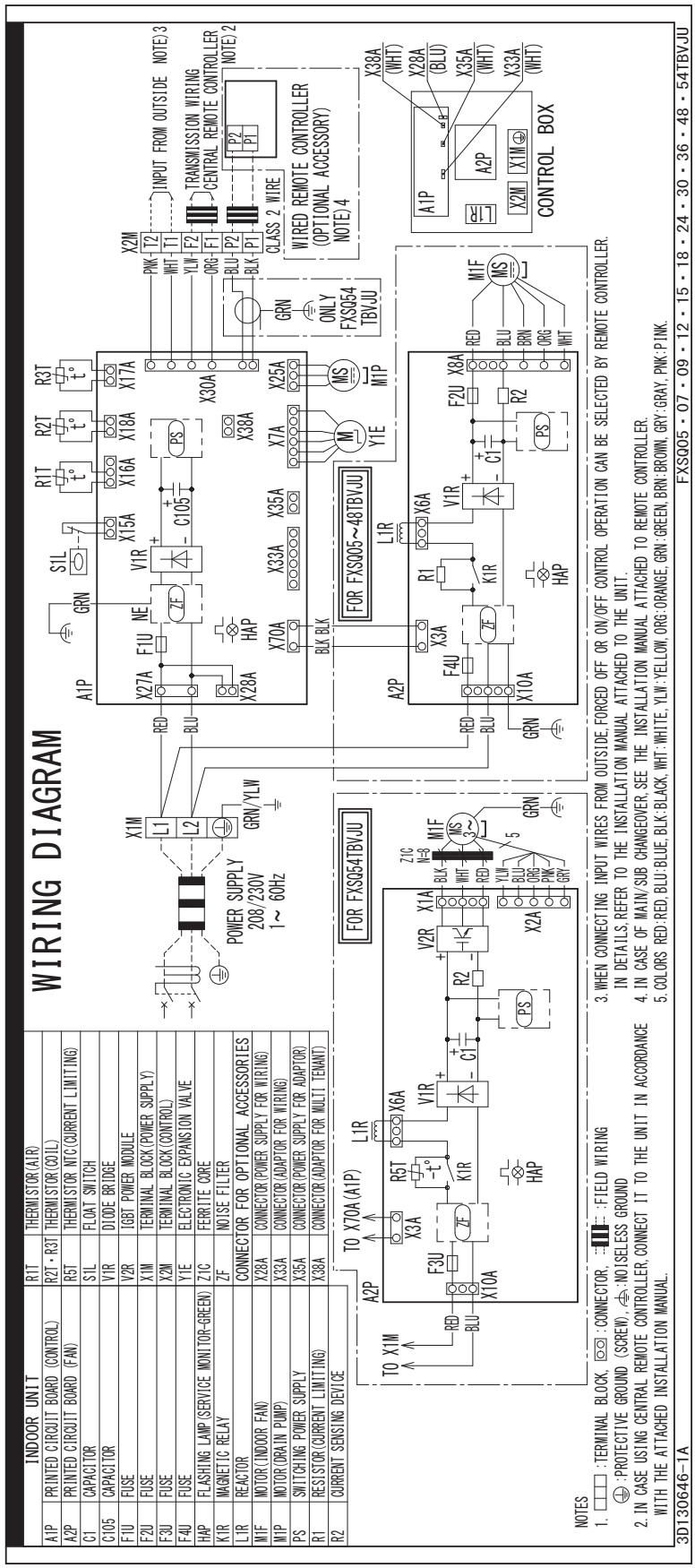


FXSQ05/07/09/12/15/18/24/30/36/48/54TAVJU



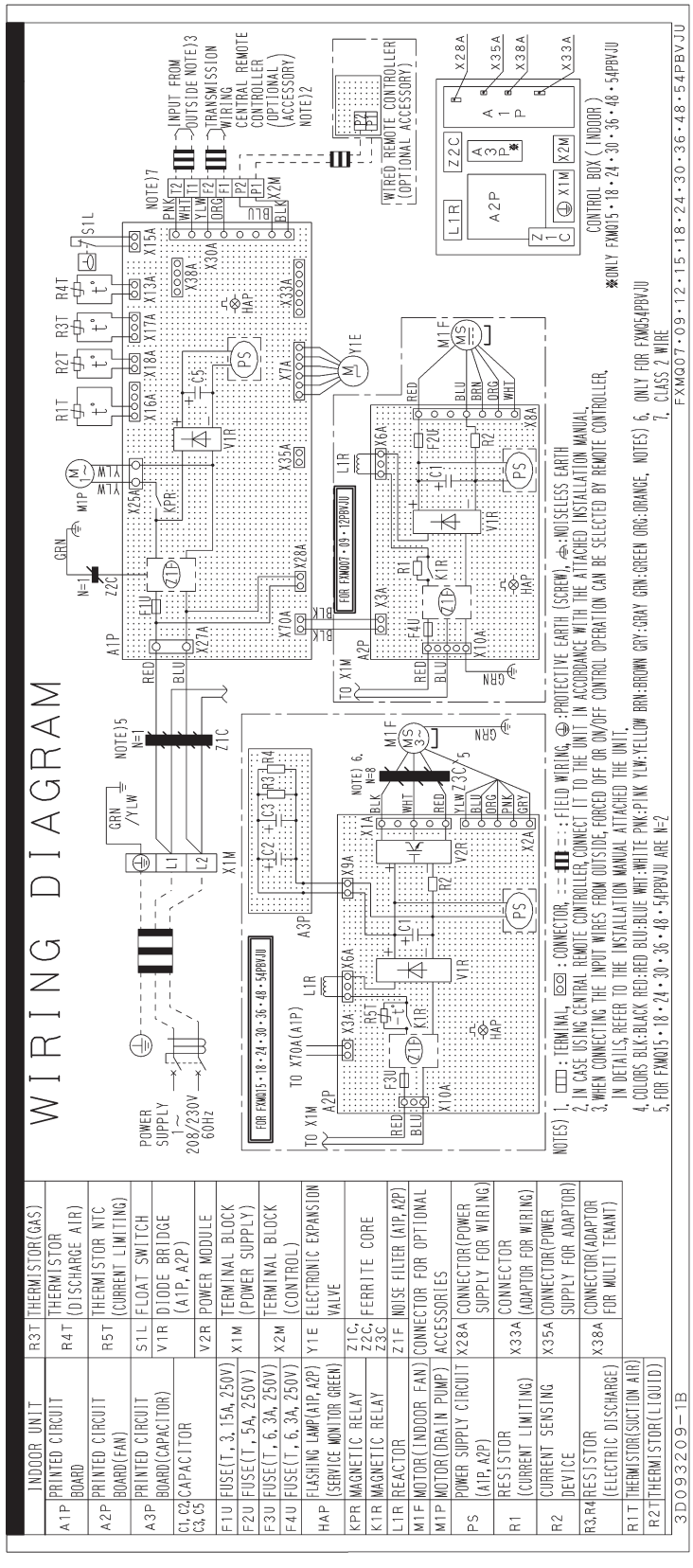
C: 3D110467C

FXSQ05/07/09/12/15/18/24/30/36/48/54TBVJU



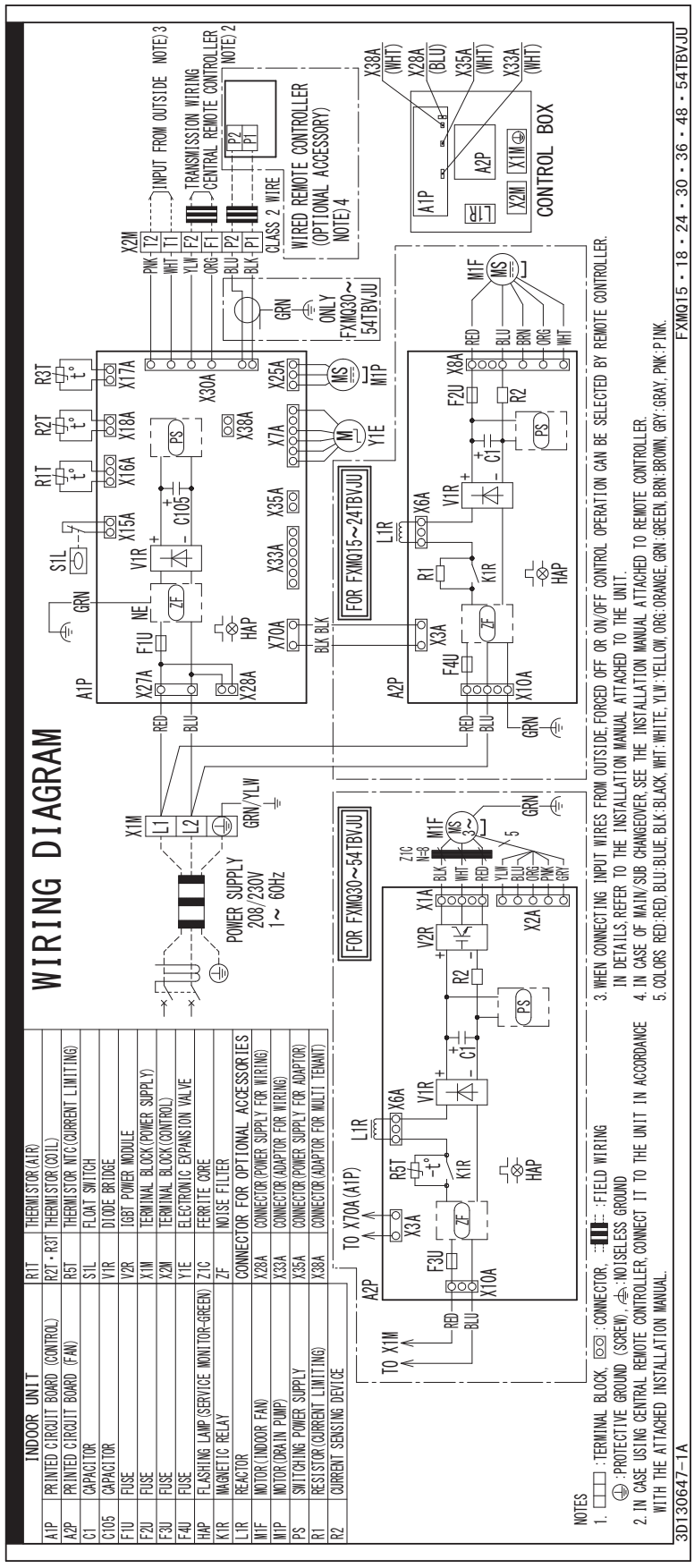
3D130646B

FXMQ07/09/12/15/18/24/30/36/48/54PBVJU



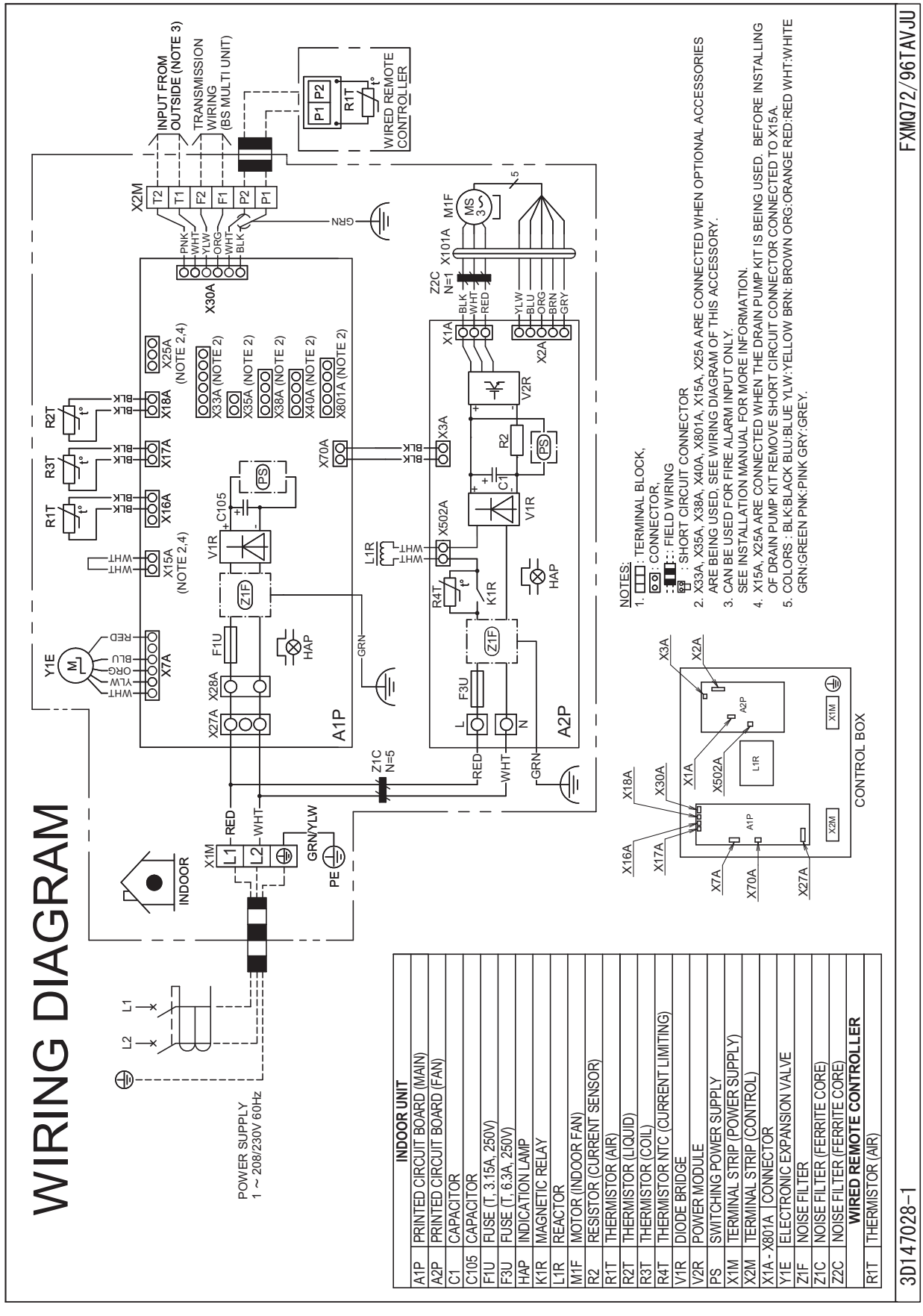
3D093209B

FXMQ15/18/24/30/36/48/54TBVJU

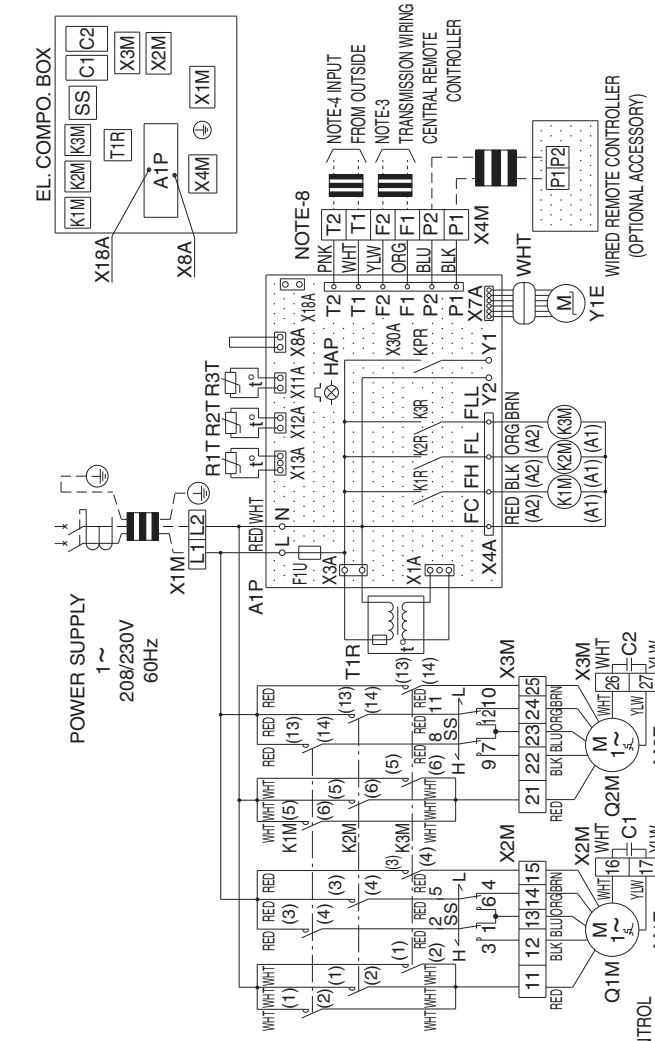


3D130647B

FXMQ72/96TAVJU



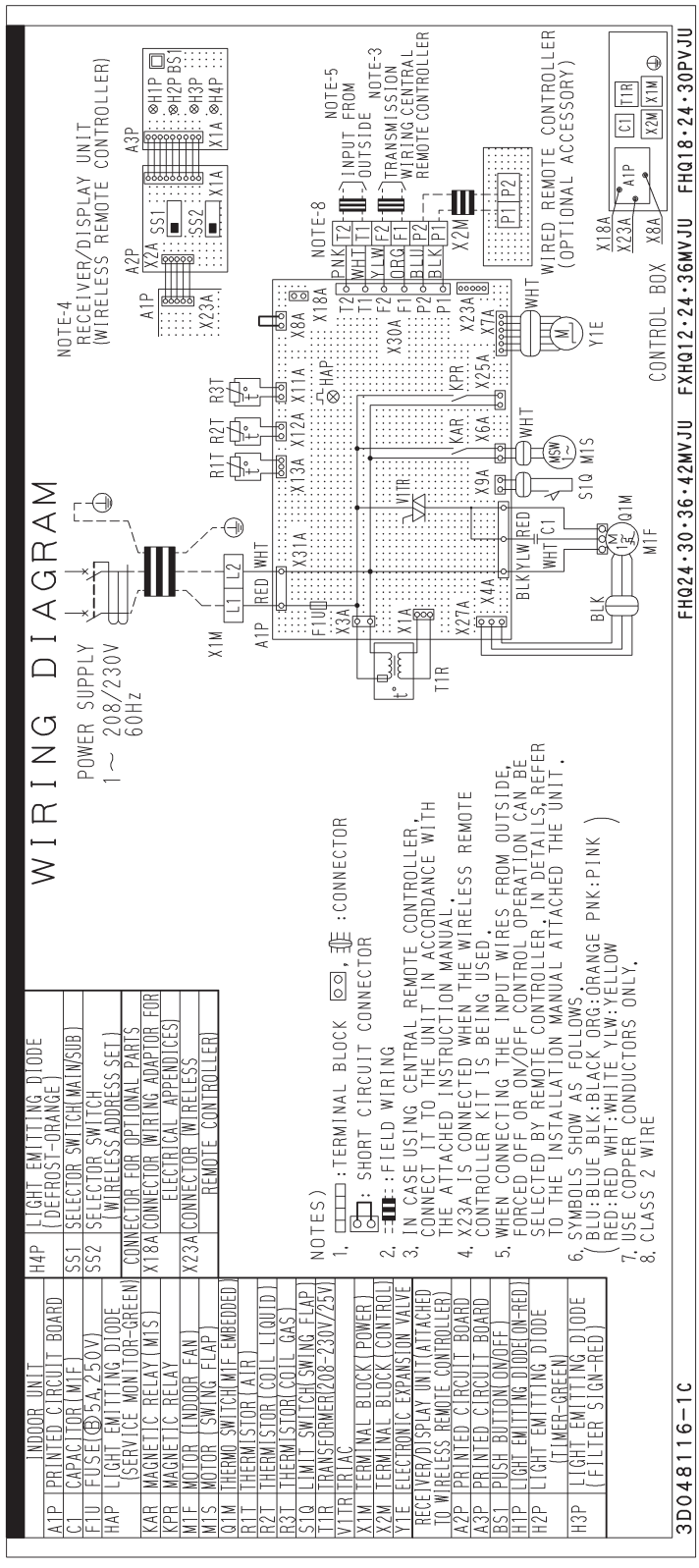
FXMQ72/96MVJU



INDOOR UNIT		R1T	THERMISTOR (AIR)
A1P	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD	R2T•R3T	THERMISTOR (COIL)
C1•C2	CAPACITOR (M1F•2F)	SS	SELECTOR SWITCH (STATIC PRESSURE)
F1U	FUSE (Ⓑ, 5A, 250V)	T1R	TRANSFORMER (208V/230V 25VA)
HAP	LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (SERVICE MONITOR-GREEN)	X1M	TERMINAL BLOCK (POWER)
K1M	MAGNETIC CONTACTOR (M1F•2F)	X2M•X3M	TERMINAL BLOCK
K2M	MAGNETIC CONTACTOR (M1F•2F)	X4M	TERMINAL BLOCK (CONTROL)
K3M	MAGNETIC CONTACTOR (M1F•2F)	Y1E	ELECTRONIC EXPANSION VALVE
K1R•K3R	MAGNETIC RELAY (M1F•2F)	CONNECTOR FOR OPTIONAL PARTS	
KPR	MAGNETIC RELAY (M1P)	X8A	CONNECTOR (FLOAT SWITCH)
M1F•M2F	MOTOR (INDOOR FAN)	X18A	CONNECTOR (WIRING ADAPTOR FOR ELECTRICAL APPENDICES)
Q1M•Q2M	THERMO. SWITCH (M1F•2F EMBEDDED)		

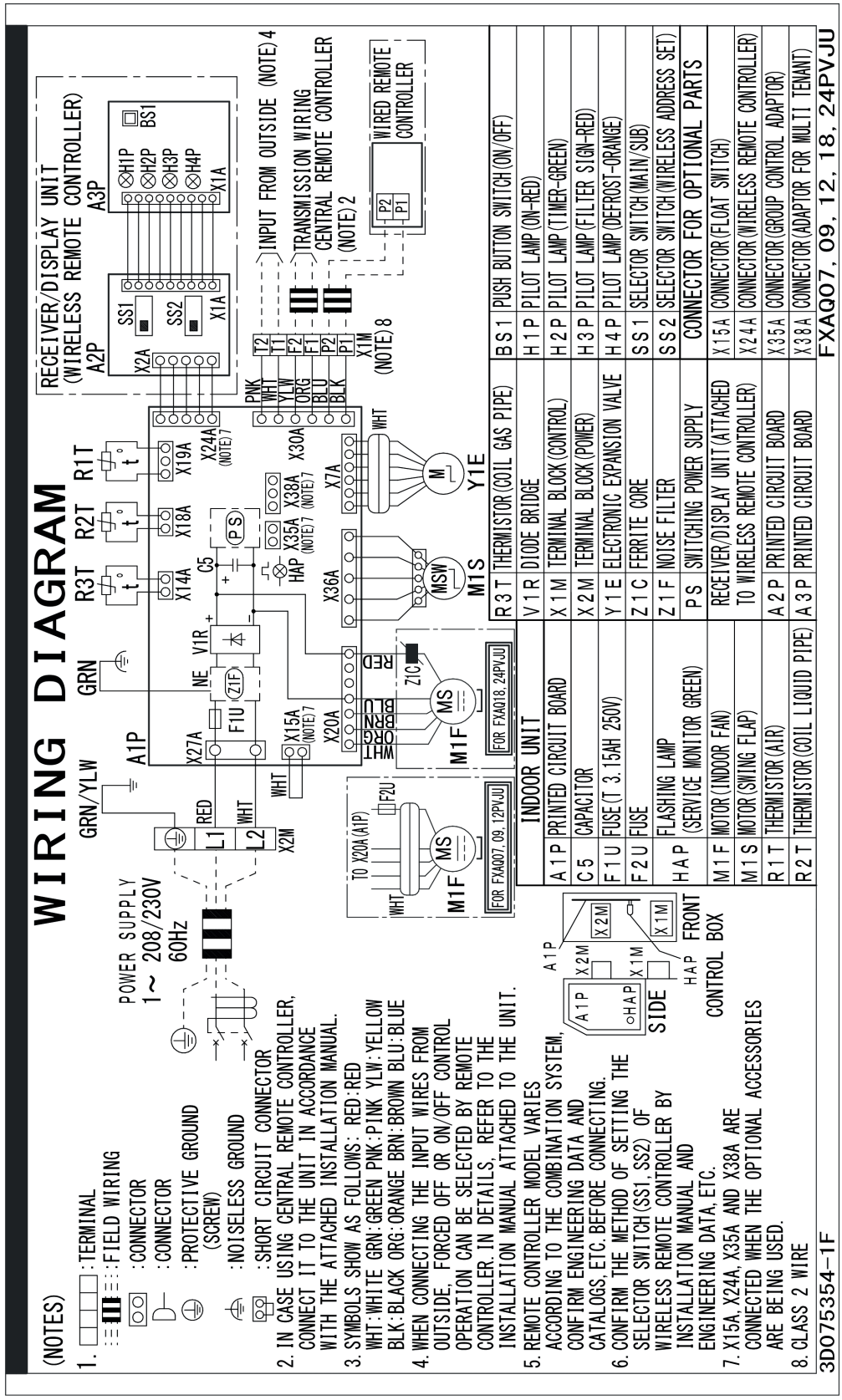
NOTES)
1. □□□ : TERMINAL BLOCK
   ⊙⊙, ▷– : CONNECTOR
   ⊙⊙ : SHORT CIRCUIT CONNECTOR
   –○– : TERMINAL
2. ⋯ : FIELD WIRING
3. IN CASE USING CENTRAL REMOTE CONTROLLER, CONNECT IT TO THE UNIT IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE ATTACHED INSTALLATION MANUAL.
4. WHEN CONNECTING THE INPUT WIRES FROM OUTSIDE, FORCED OFF OR ON/OFF CONTROL OPERATION CAN BE SELECTED BY REMOTE CONTROLLER. IN DETAILS, REFER TO THE INSTALLATION MANUAL ATTACHED THE UNIT.
5. SYMBOLS SHOW AS FOLLOWS. (PNK: PINK WHT: WHITE YLW: YELLOW ORG: ORANGE BLU: BLUE BLK: BLACK RED: RED BRN: BROWN)
6. USE COPPER CONDUCTORS ONLY.
7. IN CASE HIGH E.S.P. OPERATION, CHANGE THE SWITCH (SS) FOR "H".
8. CLASS 2 WIRE.

FXHQ12/24/36MVJU



3D048116C

FXAQ07/09/12/18/24PVJU



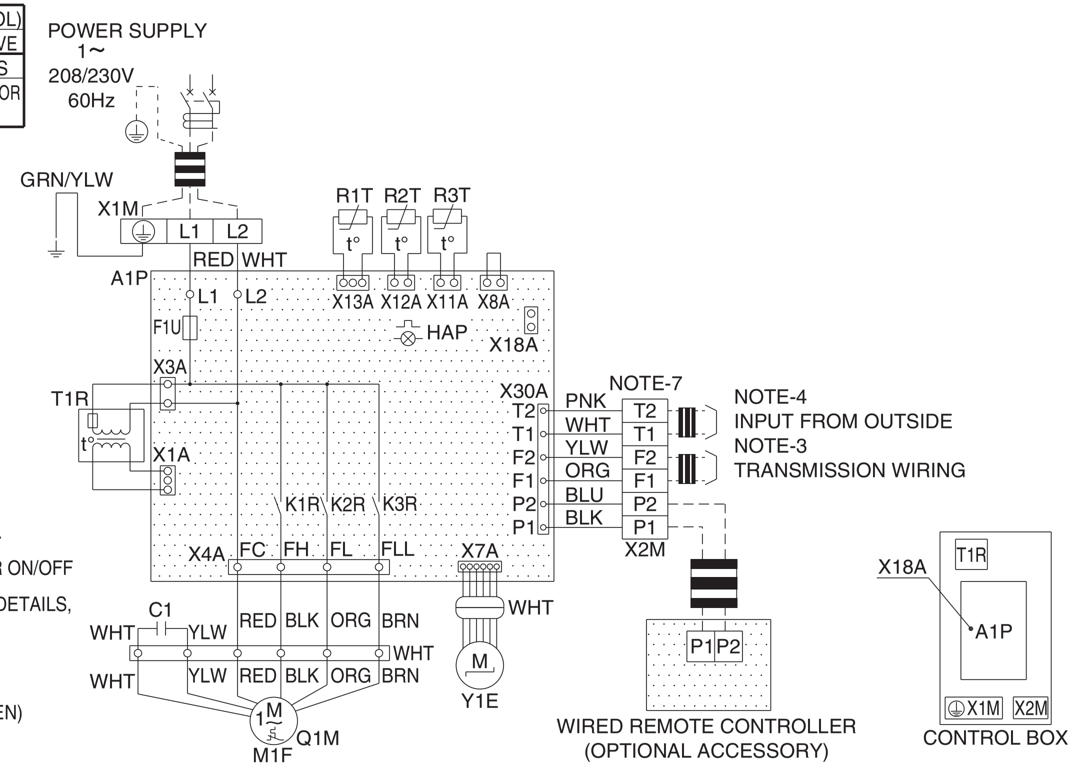
3D075354F

FXLQ07/09/12/18/24MVJU, FXNQ07/09/12/18/24MVJU

INDOOR UNIT	
A1P	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD
C1	CAPACITOR (M1F)
F1U	FUSE (B), 5A, 250V)
HAP	LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (SERVICE MONITOR-GREEN)
K1R-K3R	MAGNETIC RELAY (M1F)
M1F	MOTOR (INDOOR FAN)
Q1M	THERMO. SWITCH (M1F EMBEDDED)
R1T	THERMISTOR (AIR)
R2T·R3T	THERMISTOR (COIL)
T1R	TRANSFORMER (208-230V/25V)
X1M	TERMINAL BLOCK (POWER)
X2M	TERMINAL BLOCK (CONTROL)
Y1E	ELECTRONIC EXPANSION VALVE
CONNECTOR FOR OPTIONAL PARTS	
X18A	CONNECTOR (WIRING ADAPTOR FOR ELECTRICAL APPENDICES)

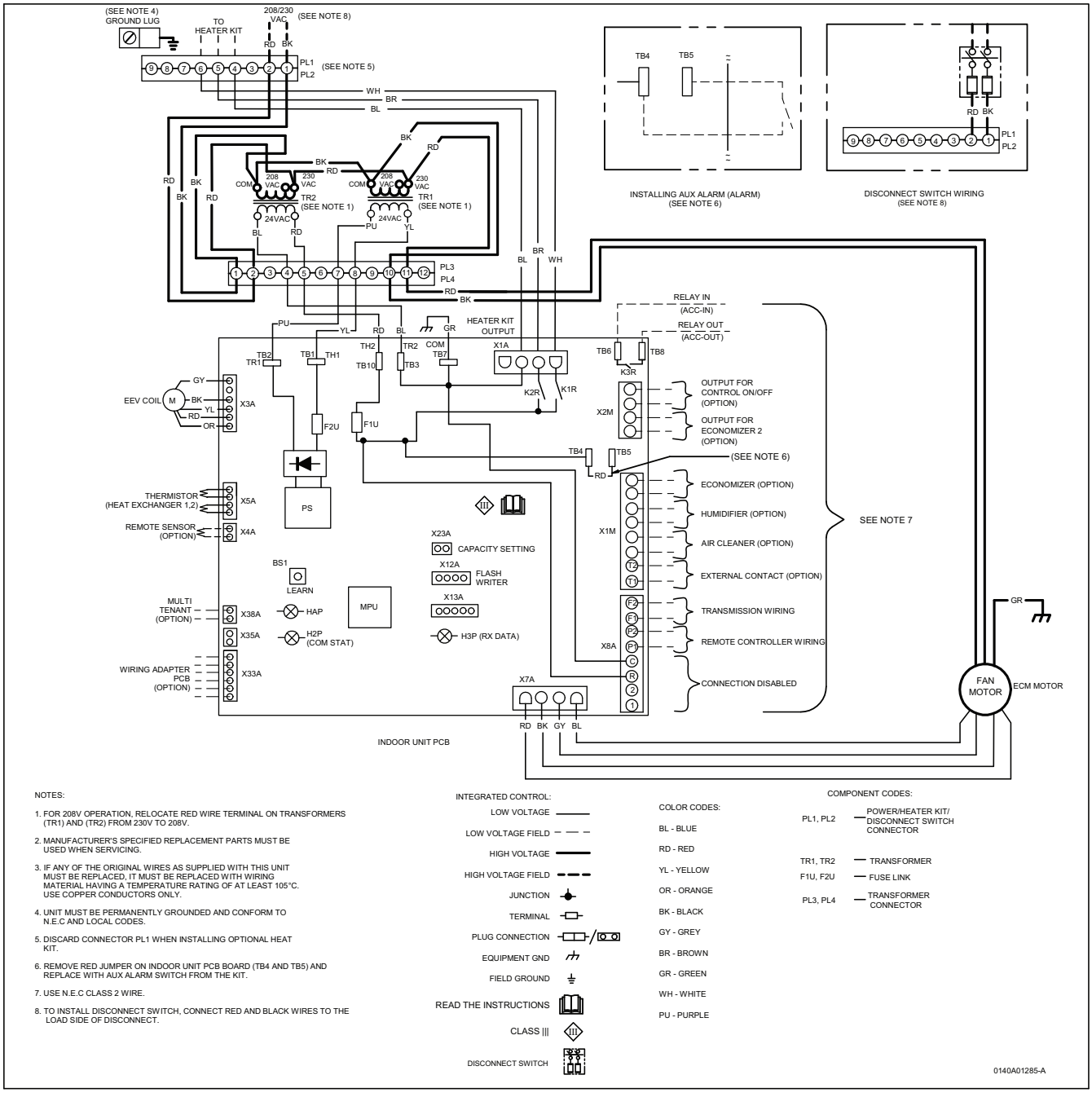
NOTES)

1. ▭▭▭ : TERMINAL BLOCK, ◎◎, ⊃— : CONNECTOR, -○- TERMINAL
2. ▮▮▮ : FIELD WIRING, ◎◎ SHORT CIRCUIT CONNECTOR
3. IN CASE USING CENTRAL REMOTE CONTROLLER, CONNECT IT TO THE UNIT IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE ATTACHED INSTALLATION MANUAL.
4. WHEN CONNECTING THE INPUT WIRES FROM OUTSIDE, FORCED OFF OR ON/OFF CONTROL OPERATION CAN BE SELECTED BY REMOTE CONTROLLER. IN DETAILS, REFER TO THE INSTALLATION MANUAL ATTACHED TO THE UNIT.
5. SYMBOLS SHOW AS FOLLOWS. (PNK: PINK WHT: WHITE YLW: YELLOW ORG: ORANGE BLU: BLUE BLK: BLACK RED: RED BRN: BROWN GRN: GREEN)
6. USE COPPER CONDUCTORS ONLY.
7. CLASS 2 WIRE.



3D045644C

FXTQ09/12/18/24/30/36/42/48/54/60TAVJUA, FXTQ09/12/18/24/30/36/42/48/54/60TAVJUD



NOTES:

1. FOR 208V OPERATION, RELOCATE RED WIRE TERMINAL ON TRANSFORMERS (TR1) AND (TR2) FROM 230V TO 208V.
2. MANUFACTURER'S SPECIFIED REPLACEMENT PARTS MUST BE USED WHEN SERVICING.
3. IF ANY OF THE ORIGINAL WIRES AS SUPPLIED WITH THIS UNIT MUST BE REPLACED, IT MUST BE REPLACED WITH WIRING MATERIAL HAVING A TEMPERATURE RATING OF AT LEAST 105°C. USE COPPER CONDUCTORS ONLY.
4. UNIT MUST BE PERMANENTLY GROUNDED AND CONFORM TO N.E.C AND LOCAL CODES.
5. DISCARD CONNECTOR PL1 WHEN INSTALLING OPTIONAL HEAT KIT.
6. REMOVE RED JUMPER ON INDOOR UNIT PCB BOARD (TB4 AND TB5) AND REPLACE WITH AUX ALARM SWITCH FROM THE KIT.
7. USE N.E.C CLASS 2 WIRE.
8. TO INSTALL DISCONNECT SWITCH, CONNECT RED AND BLACK WIRES TO THE LOAD SIDE OF DISCONNECT.

INTEGRATED CONTROL:

- LOW VOLTAGE
- LOW VOLTAGE FIELD
- HIGH VOLTAGE
- HIGH VOLTAGE FIELD
- JUNCTION
- TERMINAL
- PLUG CONNECTION
- EQUIPMENT GND
- FIELD GROUND
- READ THE INSTRUCTIONS
- CLASS |||
- DISCONNECT SWITCH

COLOR CODES:

- BL - BLUE
- RD - RED
- YL - YELLOW
- OR - ORANGE
- BK - BLACK
- GY - GREY
- BR - BROWN
- GR - GREEN
- WH - WHITE
- PU - PURPLE

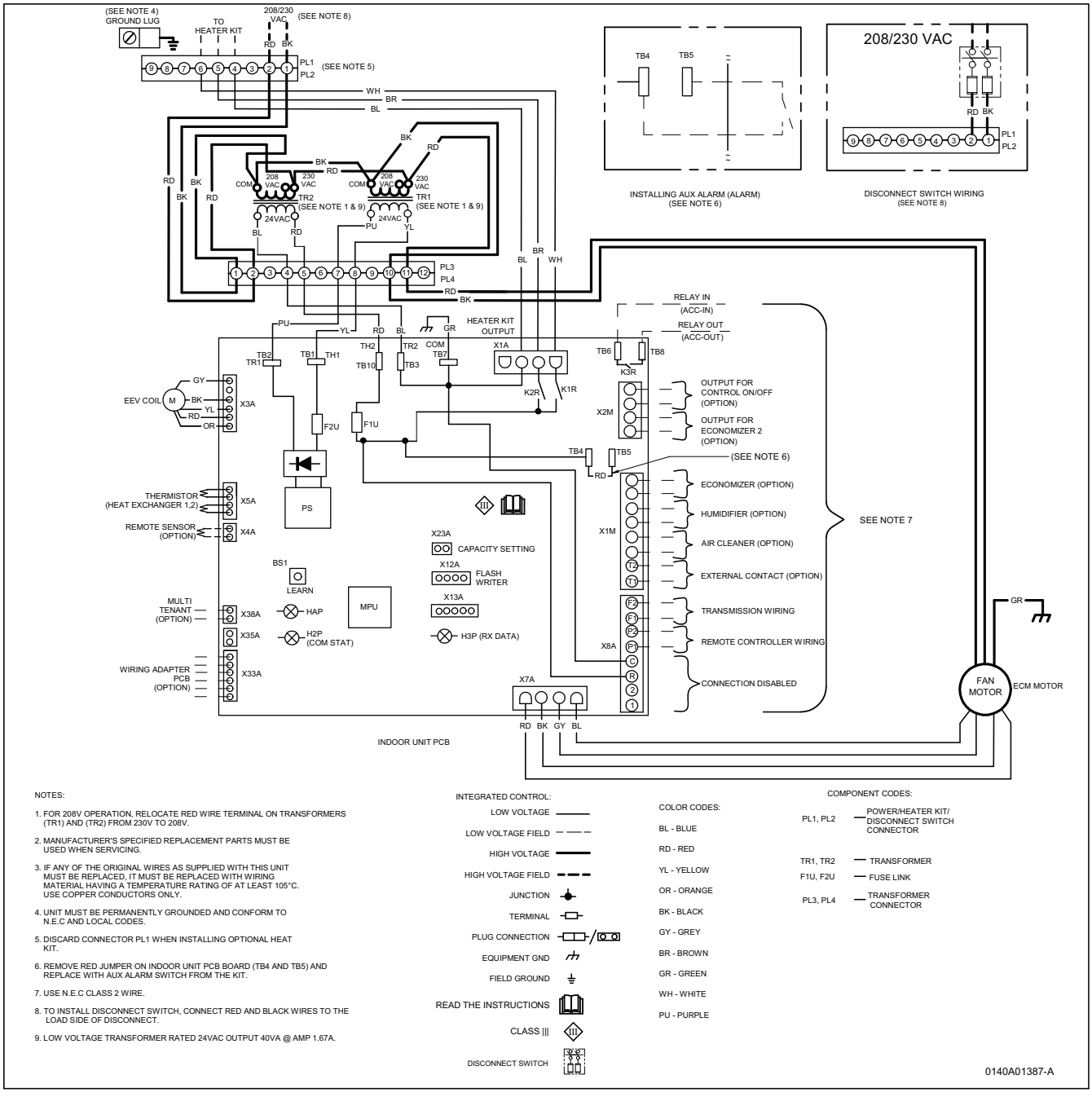
COMPONENT CODES:

- PL1, PL2 — POWER/HEATER KIT/ DISCONNECT SWITCH CONNECTOR
- TR1, TR2 — TRANSFORMER
- F1U, F2U — FUSE LINK
- PL3, PL4 — TRANSFORMER CONNECTOR

0140A01285-A

C: 0140A01285A

FXTQ09/12/18/24/30/36/42/48/54/60TBVJUA, FXTQ09/12/18/24/30/36/42/48/54/60TBVJUD



NOTES:

1. FOR 208V OPERATION, RELOCATE RED WIRE TERMINAL ON TRANSFORMERS (TR1) AND (TR2) FROM 230V TO 208V.
2. MANUFACTURER'S SPECIFIED REPLACEMENT PARTS MUST BE USED WHEN SERVICING.
3. IF ANY OF THE ORIGINAL WIRES AS SUPPLIED WITH THIS UNIT MUST BE REPLACED, IT MUST BE REPLACED WITH WIRING MATERIAL HAVING A TEMPERATURE RATING OF AT LEAST 105°C. USE COPPER CONDUCTORS ONLY.
4. UNIT MUST BE PERMANENTLY GROUNDED AND CONFORM TO N.E.C AND LOCAL CODES.
5. DISCARD CONNECTOR PL1 WHEN INSTALLING OPTIONAL HEAT KIT.
6. REMOVE RED JUMPER ON INDOOR UNIT PCB BOARD (TB4 AND TB5) AND REPLACE WITH AUX ALARM SWITCH FROM THE KIT.
7. USE N.E.C CLASS 2 WIRE.
8. TO INSTALL DISCONNECT SWITCH, CONNECT RED AND BLACK WIRES TO THE LOAD SIDE OF DISCONNECT.
9. LOW VOLTAGE TRANSFORMER RATED 24VAC OUTPUT 40VA @ AMP 1.67A.

INTEGRATED CONTROL:

- LOW VOLTAGE
- LOW VOLTAGE FIELD
- HIGH VOLTAGE
- HIGH VOLTAGE FIELD
- JUNCTION
- TERMINAL
- PLUG CONNECTION
- EQUIPMENT GND
- FIELD GROUND
- READ THE INSTRUCTIONS
- CLASS |||
- DISCONNECT SWITCH

COLOR CODES:

- BL - BLUE
- RD - RED
- YL - YELLOW
- OR - ORANGE
- BK - BLACK
- GY - GREY
- BR - BROWN
- GR - GREEN
- WH - WHITE
- PU - PURPLE

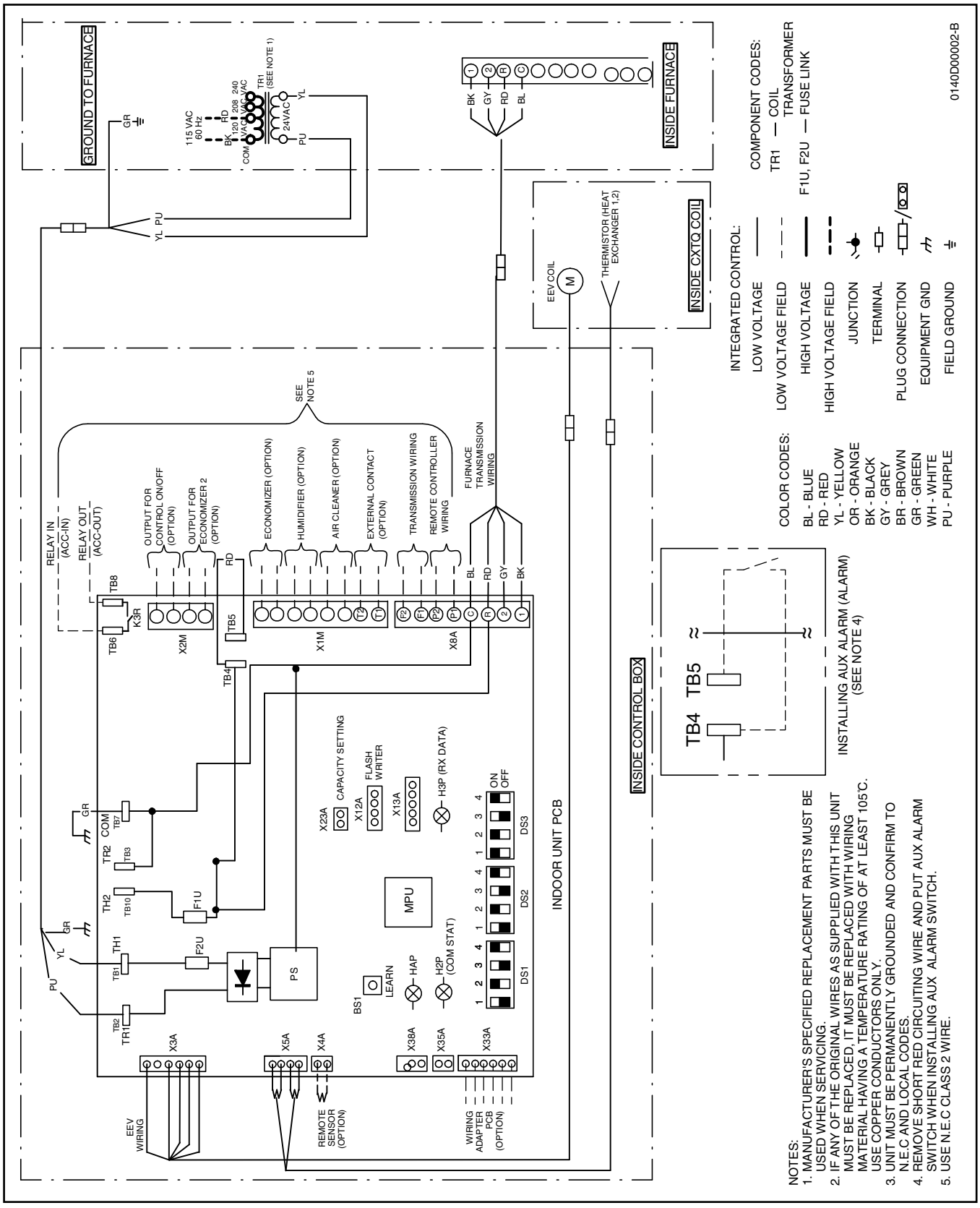
COMPONENT CODES:

- PL1, PL2 — POWER/HEATER KIT/ DISCONNECT SWITCH CONNECTOR
- TR1, TR2 — TRANSFORMER
- F1U, F2U — FUSE LINK
- PL3, PL4 — TRANSFORMER CONNECTOR

0140A01387-A

C: 0140A01387A

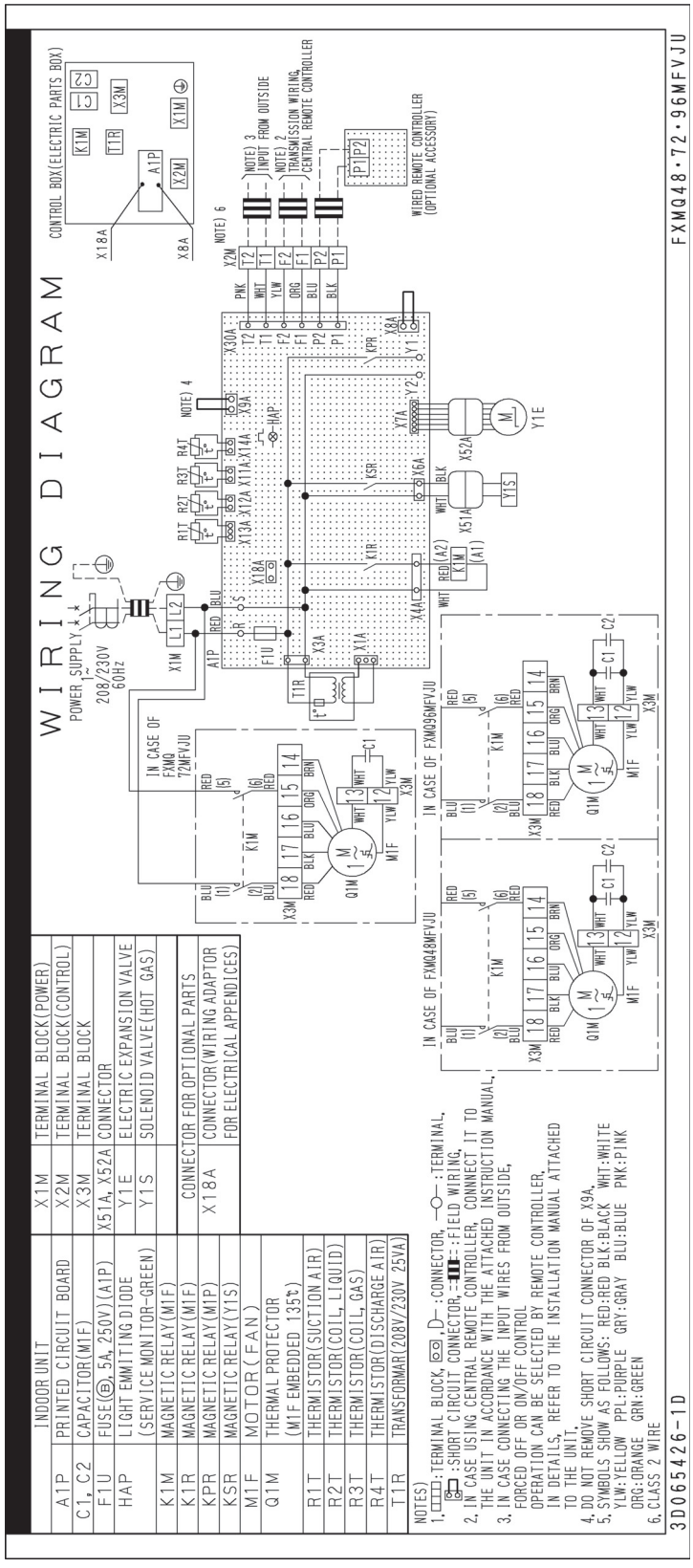
CXTQ24/36/48/60TASBLU



1.3 Air Treatment Equipment

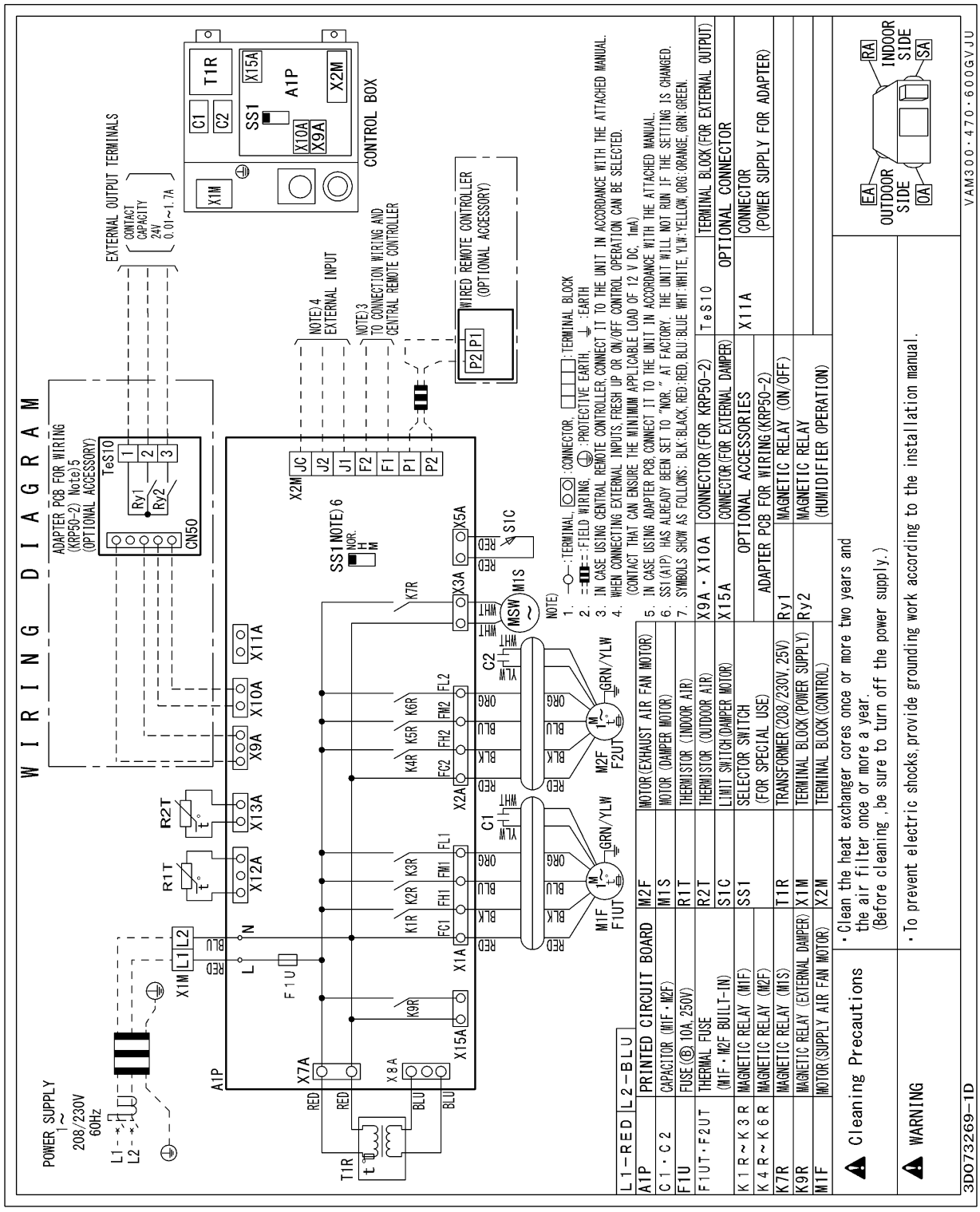
1.3.1 Outdoor-Air Processing Unit

FXMQ48/72/96MFVJU

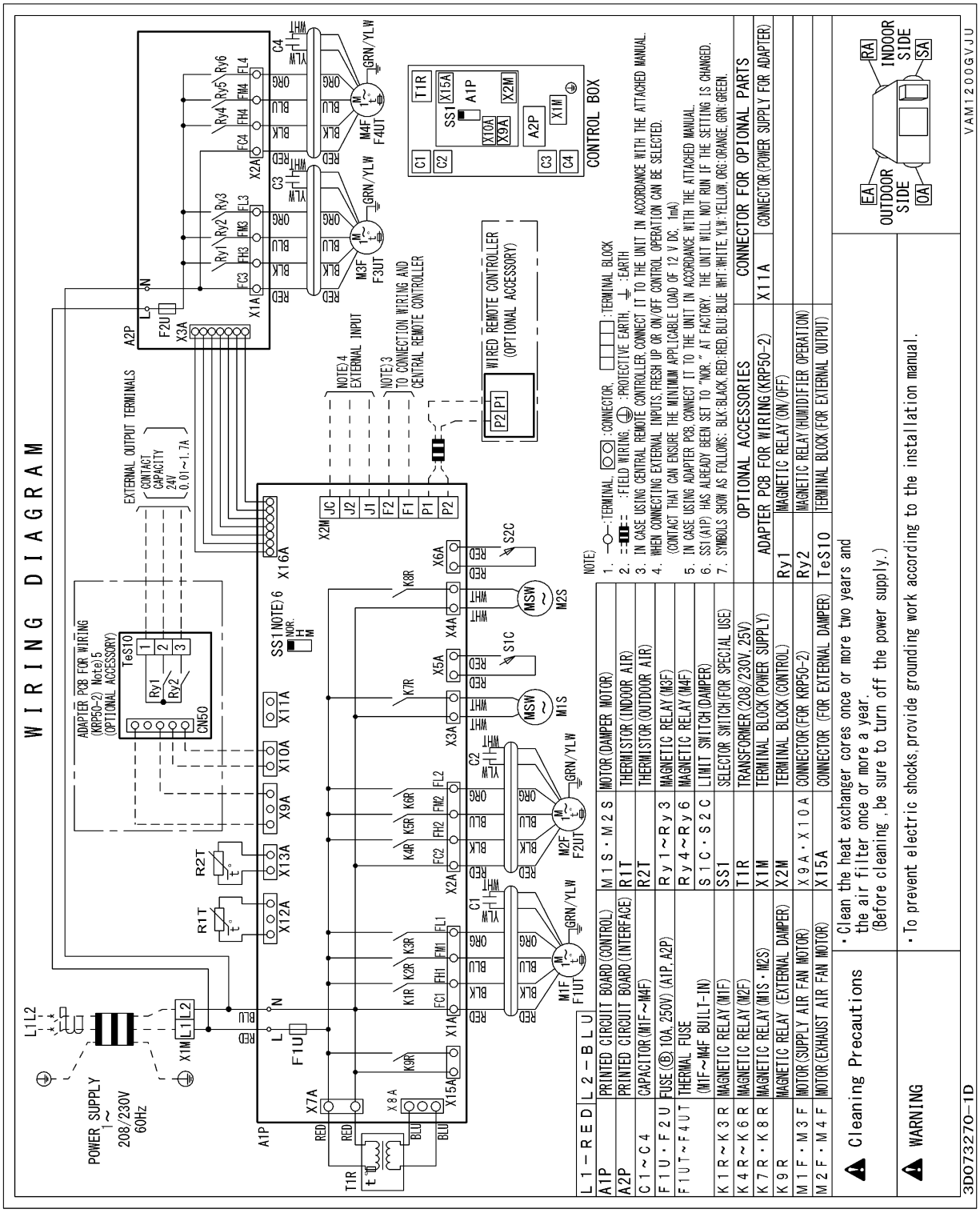


1.3.2 Energy Recovery Ventilator (VAM Series)

VAM300/470/600GVJU



VAM1200GVJU



Warning

- Daikin products are manufactured for export to numerous countries throughout the world. Prior to purchase, please confirm with your local authorized importer, distributor and/or retailer whether this product conforms to the applicable standards, and is suitable for use, in the region where the product will be used. This statement does not purport to exclude, restrict or modify the application of any local legislation.
- Ask a qualified installer or contractor to install this product. Do not try to install the product yourself. Improper installation can result in water or refrigerant leakage, electrical shock, fire or explosion.
- Use only those parts and accessories supplied or specified by Daikin. Ask a qualified installer or contractor to install those parts and accessories. Use of unauthorized parts and accessories or improper installation of parts and accessories can result in water or refrigerant leakage, electrical shock, fire or explosion.
- Read the user's manual carefully before using this product. The user's manual provides important safety instructions and warnings. Be sure to follow these instructions and warnings.

If you have any inquiries, please contact your local importer, distributor and/or retailer.

Cautions on product corrosion

1. Air conditioners should not be installed in areas where corrosive gases, such as acid gas or alkaline gas, are produced.
2. If the outdoor unit is to be installed close to the sea shore, direct exposure to the sea breeze should be avoided. If you need to install the outdoor unit close to the sea shore, contact your local distributor.

●Specifications, designs and other content appearing in this brochure are current as of January 2024 but subject to change without notice.

SiUS341802EC
01/2024 AK.K